1983-85
Undergraduate
Bulletin

State University of New York at
Stony Brook
1983-85
Undergraduate Bulletin

State University of New York at Stony Brook
Contents

Introduction to Stony Brook/3
Admission/14
Financial Information/21
General Academic Information/33
College of Arts and Sciences/45
W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences/177

Address and Phone
The mailing address of the University is:
State University of New York at Stony Brook
Stony Brook, New York 11794

The general telephone number is:
(516) 246-5000

For assistance in obtaining updated information for the 1984-85 academic year, call the Office of University Affairs at
(516) 246-6370.

The University represents that the information in this publication is accurate as of the press date. Circumstances may require that a given course be withdrawn, or that alternate offerings be made. Names of instructors for courses, and days and times of class sessions are given in the Class Schedule, available to students or registration. All applicants are reminded that the State University of New York at Stony Brook is subject to the policies promulgated by the Board of Trustees of the State University of New York. Fees and charges are set forth in accordance with such policies and may well change in response to alterations in policy or actions of the legislature during the two-year period covered by this publication. The University reserves the right to change its policies without notice.

The State University of New York at Stony Brook does not discriminate on the basis of race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age, disability, marital status, or status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran in its education programs or employment.

College of Engineering and Applied Sciences/179
Health Sciences Center/206
Marine Sciences Research Center/210
Directories, Maps, Index/212
Academic Calendar/220

Press Date: December 1, 1982
Produced by the University Publications Office with the assistance of the Office of Undergraduate Studies, the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, and many cooperating offices and departments.

Photos by: Dan Cornish, Pat Costello, HSC Photography Service, Steven Joel, Specula, and University Affairs.
Introduction to Stony Brook

Background
Established little more than two decades ago as New York’s comprehensive State University Center for the downstate-metropolitan area, the State University of New York at Stony Brook is recognized as one of the nation’s finest universities. Stony Brook offers excellent programs in a broad spectrum of academic subjects, and conducts major research and public service projects. Over the past decade, externally funded support for Stony Brook’s research programs has grown faster than at almost any other university. Internationally renowned faculty members offer courses from the undergraduate to the doctoral level for more than 16,000 students through 71 undergraduate and graduate departments and interdisciplinary majors. Extensive resources and support services help foster intellectual and personal growth.

In 1960, the State Board of Regents and the late Governor Nelson Rockefeller established Stony Brook’s mandate as a comprehensive University Center to “stand with the finest in the country.” In its latest reaccreditation, Stony Brook was praised for the quality of its programs and recognized for so quickly becoming “an institution of national stature.”

Founded in 1957 at Oyster Bay, Long Island, as a State University College to prepare secondary school teachers of mathematics and science, the young school moved in 1962 to its present location on Suffolk County’s north shore.

Since then, Stony Brook has expanded to encompass 98 buildings on 1000 acres. The faculty has grown from about 175 to 1100, the student body from 1000 to more than 16,000, and the annual budget from about $3 million to over $150 million.

One of Long Island’s largest employers, the University serves this complex, growing region through research into area problems; through cooperative programs with governmental agencies at the federal, state, and local levels; and by responding to the region’s extraordinary demand for higher education opportunity. Stony Brook strives to develop programs of the highest quality in areas of great public need, including health sciences, engineering and applied sciences, public policy, marine and environmental sciences, and the arts.

Location
Stony Brook is located about 60 miles east of Manhattan on the wooded north shore of Long Island, convenient to New York City’s cultural life and Suffolk County’s tranquil, recreational countryside and seashores. The internationally recognized research facilities of Brookhaven National Laboratory and the Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory are not far away. Located near the restored village of Stony Brook at the geographical center of Long Island, the campus is some 60 miles west of Montauk Point. It is within minutes of New York State’s richest farmland and clam beds, its spectacular Atlantic beaches, the craggy coastline and cliffs of Long Island Sound, and its picturesque village greens and gracious country homes. Long Island’s hundreds of miles of magnificent coastline attract many swimming, boating and fishing enthusiasts from around the world.

Campus
Stony Brook’s bustling academic community is situated amid fields and woodland. Bicycle paths, an apple orchard, park benches, a duck pond, and spacious plazas complement modern laboratories, classroom buildings, and the Fine Arts Center, giving Stony Brook spirit and cultural vitality.

Surrounding the Frank Melville, Jr. Memorial Library at the center of the campus (see map at the back of this book) are the major academic buildings for arts and sciences and engineering, the Van de Graaff nuclear accelerator, the Administration Building, Lecture Center, Laboratory-Office Building, Educational Communications Center, Computing Center, Stony Brook Union, Gymnasium, and other service and activity buildings. Stony Brook’s Fine Arts
Center, situated between the Library and Administration Building, provides superb performing arts facilities and houses the Departments of Theatre Arts, Music, and Art. A spacious outdoor plaza in which concerts may be held connects the Library, Stony Brook Union, and Fine Arts Center in the middle of the campus. The Social and Behavioral Sciences Building houses five departments as well as the Center for Continuing Education.

Encircling the academic buildings are six residential quadrangles with living space for about 1000 students each. In addition, a 240-unit apartment complex opened in 1980. The quads are the basic social units for on-campus students, providing residence halls, dining rooms, and a diversity of student-sponsored enterprises and social facilities. About half of the undergraduate student body lives on campus.

South of the Main Campus is the 26-acre Ashley Schiff nature preserve. Beyond these woods and linked to the Main Campus by a shuttle bus service is the South Campus, where 11 functionally adaptable single-story buildings provide flexible space for emerging University programs.

The Health Sciences Center, east of Nicolls Road, includes Long Island's tallest building. The 540-bed University Hospital admitted its first patients early in 1980. Preliminary authority has been granted for construction of the permanent facility for the School of Dental Medicine.

Parking facilities are provided for 9100 cars, including a 2000-car surface parking lot for commuting students, two 970-car parking structures at the Health Sciences complex, and a 980-car parking structure on main campus.

Students
Stony Brook's current enrollment is about 16,000 (11,000 undergraduates and 5000 graduate students, including about 2000 part-time graduate students enrolled in continuing education programs). Approximately 64% of Stony Brook's undergraduates come from Nassau and Suffolk Counties, 24% are from New York City, and 90% are from New York State. Foreign students represent some 75 countries. At any one time more than 100 Stony Brook students are studying abroad in approved exchange programs in such diverse countries as Canada, Denmark, Colombia, the People's Republic of China, and Poland.

One cannot generalize about students' experiences at Stony Brook. The wide range of undergraduate programs means that some will be highly selective and competitive while others are far less so, although the University aims at high standards in all its programs. Its record in placing graduates in the nation's best graduate and professional programs indicates the campus' success in making high-quality programs available to a broad and diverse student body.

Academic Programs
The broad range and high quality of programs at Stony Brook give undergraduates opportunities to pursue both traditional and innovative curricula. Students are encouraged to sample widely, or to delve deeply into one field, guided by nationally distinguished scholars. The undergraduate curriculum benefits from the special resources that a comprehensive university center can provide. The caliber of faculty, strong in pure and applied research and in the creative arts, results in excellent teaching and in program offerings at the forefront of rapidly changing areas of knowledge.

Undergraduates at Stony Brook may take courses in any of the subject areas in the following Courses of Study list. Information on each subject is available on the page indicated. Subjects students can major in are listed with the HEGIS code number and the degree. (Note: Students who enroll in programs not registered or otherwise approved may jeopardize their eligibility for certain student aid awards. All courses described in this Bulletin are approved.)

The College of Arts and Sciences offers departmental and interdepartmental interdisciplinary majors, programs leading to provisional certification in secondary education, and a variety of minor programs. Minors are not required and do not in themselves lead to a degree. An interdisciplinary or interdepartmental major allows a student to explore a broad study area from the perspective of several disciplines. In some cases the program's own courses examine an intellectual program from the point of view of several disciplines. In other cases the major allows students to choose courses from several departments. Within any major in the College, a student may undertake independent study projects. This option allows the student, in consultation with appropriate faculty members, to develop an individual course of academic investigation and study. Through this option, also, qualified upper-division students may participate in the research projects of faculty members. Several departments offer internships through which the knowledge gained in classroom study is applied to the world of work.

Undergraduate Courses of Study
African Studies (Interdisciplinary Major), 2211, B.A. (see also Minors)/50
Allied Health Professions (see also Health Sciences Center Bulletin)/206
Anatomical Sciences (Complementary to degree major)/208
Anthropology, 2202, B.A. (see also Minors)/52
Applied Mathematics and Statistics, 1799, D.S./182
Art (Department of)/56
Art History and Criticism, 1003, B.A. (see also Minors)/56
Asian Studies (Minor)/163
Astronomy/Planetary Sciences, 191, D.S./82
Astrophysics (see Earth and Space Sciences or Physics)/80, 147
Atmospheric Sciences/Meteorology, 1913, D.S./82
Biochemistry, 0414, D.S./62
*Biological Sciences, 0401, D.S. (see also Minors)/62
Biophysics (see Health Sciences Center)/209
Business (Minor)/70
Cardiorespiratory Sciences (see also Health Sciences Center Bulletin)/206
Certification (see Teacher Preparation)/48
Chemistry, 1905, B.A., D.S./71
Child Care and Family Studies (Minor)/163
Chinese (Complementary to degree major)/75
Classical Civilization (Minor)/76
Comparative Literature (Interdisciplinary Major), 1503, B.A. (see also Minors)/78
Computer Engineering (Major Concentration)/187
Computer Science, 0701, D.S./184
Dental Health (Complementary to degree major)/208
Design (Minor)/58
*Earth and Space Sciences, 1999, B.A./80
East European Languages (see Germanic and Slavic Languages and Literatures)/106
Economics, 2204, B.A./86
Electrical Engineering, 0909, D.E./189
Engineering Chemistry (Interdisciplinary Major), 1999, D.S., 190, 193
Engineering Science, 0901, D.E./194
*English, 1501, B.A. (see also Minors)/92
Environmental Science and Public Policy (Minor)/100
Environmental Studies and the Planning Sciences (Minor)/100
Federated Learning Communities/98
Foreign Language Teacher Preparation Program/100
*French Language and Literature, 1102, B.A. (see also Minors)/101
Geological Oceanography (see Earth and Space Sciences)/82
Geology, 1914, B.S. (see also Minors)/82
*Germanic and Slavic Languages and Literatures, 1103, B.A. (see also Minors)/106
Greek (see Classics and Classical Languages)/76
Health and Society (Minor)/207
Hebrew (see Judaic Studies)/122
Hispanic Languages and Literature, Department of (Spanish, Portuguese)/111
History, 2205, B.A. (see also Minors)/113
Humanities (Interdisciplinary Major), 4903, B.A./120
Interdisciplinary Courses (see Unaffiliated Courses, Humanities, Social Sciences)/120, 162, 175
*Italian, 1104, B.A. (see also Minors)/101
Judaic Studies Program (Complementary to degree major)/122
Latin (see Classics and Classical Languages)/76
Liberal Arts (Interdisciplinary Major), 4901, B.A./124
Linguistics (Interdisciplinary Major), 1505, B.A. (see also Minors)/124
Long Island Studies (Minor)/100
Marine Sciences (Complementary to degree major; see also Biological Sciences, Earth and Space Sciences)/210
Materials Science and Engineering/197
*Mathematics, 1701, B.S. (see also Minors)/126
Mechanical Engineering, 0910, D.E./199
Media Arts (Minor)/172
Medical Technology (see Health Sciences Center Bulletin)/206
Microbiology (Complementary to degree major)/208
Minors
Afroicana Studies/50
Anthropology/53
Art History/57
Asian Studies/163
Biological Sciences/66
Business/70
Child Care and Family Studies/163
Classical Civilization/76
Comparative Literature/79
Design/58
English/94
Environmental Science and Public Policy/100
Environmental Studies and the Planning Sciences/100
Federated Learning Communities/99
French/103
Geology/83
German/107
Health and Society/207
History/115
Italian/104
Journalism/94
Linguistics/125
Long Island Studies/100
Mathematics/128
Media Arts/172
Methods of Social Research/168
Philosophy/139
Photography/58
Political Science/151
Religious Studies/161
Russian/107
Spanish/111
Studio Art/57
Technology and Society/203
Women's Studies/164
Music, 1005, B.A./133
Nursing (see Health Sciences Center Bulletin)/206
Oral Biology and Pathology (Complementary to degree major)/208
Pathology (Complementary to degree major)/208
Periodontics (Complementary to degree major)/208
Pharmaceutical Sciences (Complementary to degree major)/208
Philosophy, 1509, B.A. (see also Minors)/138
Photography (Minor)/58
Physical Education (Complementary to degree major)/142
Physical Therapy (see Health Sciences Center Bulletin)/206
Physician's Assistant Education, Program for (see Health Sciences Center Bulletin)/206
*Physics, 1902, D.S. (see also Earth and Space Sciences, Astrophysics)/145
Physics of Materials (see Physics or Materials Science and Engineering)/147, 198
Physiology and Biophysics (Complementary to degree major)/209
Polish (see Germanic and Slavic Languages and Literatures)/106
Political Science, 2207, B.A. (see also Minors)/150
Portuguese (see Hispanic Languages and Literature)/111
The College of Engineering and Applied Sciences has gained a wide reputation for its innovative programs emphasizing the intensive relationship between technology and people, programs which define engineering as the intelligent use of science for the benefit of people. It provides students with opportunities to work with industry in a wide variety of engineering fields. Three approved major programs in engineering give the student enough latitude to plan programs within traditional engineering disciplines or in new interdisciplinary fields. The curriculum is much more flexible than at many other schools of engineering and applied sciences. The engineering degree programs place a strong emphasis on individual design and research projects in the junior and senior years, when students are encouraged to work closely with members of the faculty on projects of interest to them. Programs in the applied science area emphasize applications of analytical techniques to a wide variety of technical and societal problems.

The W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences provides comprehensive education and research for the public sector, offering programs to prepare governmental service professionals with the capability for combining highly technical expertise with broad analysis of policy. Named for one of New York’s most distinguished public servants, the College trains students for careers primarily as analysts, planners, and managers. The curriculum and degree requirements are described in the Graduate Bulletin. Although the College’s main program is at the graduate level, it also offers an accelerated curriculum in which a student who has completed 60 credits and demonstrated aptitude for quantitative analysis and an interest in public service can earn the B.A. and M.S. degrees in three years (a total of five undergraduate/graduate years).

The Health Sciences Center uses its five schools and its new 540-bed teaching and research hospital as the fastest-growing unit of the University. Undergraduate degree programs are offered in the Schools of Allied Health Professions, Nursing, and Social Welfare. Many health sciences courses are open to upper-division students from the Main Campus.

The Center for Continuing Education offers the opportunity to attend school part-time either to complete an undergraduate degree or to study at the graduate level. Its programs are designed to make it easier for people who work during the day to continue their education, and for this reason most of the classes in these programs are offered in the late afternoon and evening. One of the programs is the Undergraduate Evening Program which makes it possible for students who have completed 57 or more college credits to earn a bachelor’s degree. At the graduate level, the Center offers an interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Liberal Studies degree. Students seeking the degree are required to complete a 30-credit program of study and two master’s essays, usually chosen from among those used to satisfy graduate course requirements.

The Graduate School offers advanced degree programs in many fields leading to the master’s and doctoral degrees. Stony Brook’s advanced graduate programs have consistently received exceptionally high ratings from external evaluation agencies, and many are internationally recognized.

The following degrees are offered at Stony Brook: Bachelor of Arts, B.A.; Bachelor of Engineering, B.E.; Bachelor of Science, B.S.; Master of Arts, M.A.; Master of Public Administration, M.P.A.; Master of Science, M.S.; Master of Social Work, M.S.W.; Doctor of Dental Surgery, D.D.S.; Doctor of Medicine, M.D.; Doctor of Philosophy, Ph.D.; Doctor of Musical Arts, D.M.A.; and Doctor of Arts in foreign languages, D.A.

As part of the State University of New York, the University or Stony Brook is accredited by the Middle States Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. The College of Engineering is accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. The Department of Chemistry is accredited by the American Chemical Society.

Facility and Research
The vast majority of Stony Brook’s 1,100 faculty members hold doctoral degrees and 90% or more are engaged in active research leading to publication, much of it supported by external grants and contracts. The Middle States Association had high praise for Stony Brook’s faculty in its latest campus accreditation report, noting that “several departments rank among the top in the country, and most are of a very high level of quality as measured in terms of professional reputation and scholarly activities.” The faculty-student ratio is about one faculty member for every 15 students.

Among the faculty with whom undergraduates study are Distinguished Teaching Professors John Truxal in engineering and Elif Carlson in biological sciences, and numerous recipients of the State University Chancellor’s Award for Excellence in Teaching. In recent years undergraduate courses have been taught by such eminent faculty members as Einstein Professor C.N. Yang, a Nobel Laureate in physics; Distinguished Professor Lewis Coser and Justus Buchler in sociology and philosophy, respectively; Pulitzer Prize-winning poet Louis Simpson in English; National Book Award winner Charles Rosen in music; bestselling author Thomas Flanagan (The Year of the French), and art critic Lawrence Alloway.

Stony Brook’s faculty includes ten members of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, nine members of the National Academy of Sciences, and one member of the National Academy of Engineering. More than 300 scholars from 40 countries research and teach at Stony Brook for various periods of time throughout the year.

University Libraries
The Stony Brook campus has a number of libraries established to meet the information needs of students and faculty. The Frank Melville, Jr. Memorial Library, the main library building, provides both an intellectual and physical focal point for the campus and is among the largest academic libraries in the nation. Within the architecturally distinctive Melville building are collections serving the social sciences, humanities, fine arts, and music. These collections are particularly strong in English, Western European, and Latin American literature, as well as in modern Western history and Latin American history. Special departments in the library provide ready access to current fiction and non-fiction, current periodicals, government documents, maps, microforms, and legal materials. Other facilities of note are a music listening center, a student lounge, and a variety of individualized study carrels. The full range of library services, including open stacks privileges and database searches, are available to all students.

There are five branch science libraries. Four of these—chemistry, earth and space sciences, engineering, and mathematics/physics—are located in departmental buildings. The fifth, biology, is located in its own building. There is also a Health Sciences Library in the Health Sciences Center. Collectively, the University Libraries contain over 1,300,000 bound volumes and 1,700,000 publications in microform.

Library Hours
During the academic year, the library is generally open Monday through Thursday, 8:30 a.m. to 12 midnight; Friday, 8:30 a.m. to 10 p.m.; Saturday, 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.; and Sunday, 2 p.m. to 12 midnight. During intersession and other vacation periods, hours are generally 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, and closed weekends. The library is usually closed on major holidays when classes are not held.

Note: Library hours are subject to change from year to year, and even within the year, depending on constraints imposed by budgetary limitations. Students are urged to check the posted hours of operation at the various branch libraries, as well as at the main library.

Computing Center
Stony Brook’s Computing Center, located at the west side of the Engineering Quad, is a major centralized facility to service the computing needs of instruction, research, and administration. By supporting both local and remote batch access and a large network of interactive terminals, the Computing Center makes extensive computing capabilities available to the campus community.

The central computer complex consists of a UNIVAC 1100/82A system with eight million characters of main memory, two billion characters of online disk storage, and a peripheral complement of tape drives, printers, and card processing equipment. More than 200 remote devices are located on the campus and are connected via a communications network. A tape library of more than 7000 magnetic tapes provides for storage of users’ programs and data in machine-accessible form.

The Computing Center operates three shifts each day, five days a week, plus one shift on Saturday. There are usually unattended operations (no operators present) for the remainder of the weekend. The Center is open for authorized student access each weekday from 8:30 a.m. to 11:30 p.m. and from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. on Saturdays. The Center also normally expands its hours shortly before finals week to accommodate increased demand for the facilities during that time.

Gymnasium
The Gymnasium building, which includes a swimming pool, large and small gyms, squash and handball courts, exercise and universal gym rooms, and a dance studio, is open seven days a week from...
8 a.m. to midnight except on the eve of a major holiday, when it closes at 4 p.m. The Gymnasium is also closed on major holidays.

Other physical education facilities include tennis courts, a quarter-mile track, and separate fields for baseball, softball, soccer, and intramural football.

Most facilities may be used for recreational purposes when they are not scheduled for classes, intramural or intercollegiate events, or special events. Current schedules of recreation hours may be obtained in the Physical Education Office. Hours are subject to change depending on availability of staff.

Stony Brook Union

The Stony Brook Union is the campus center for social, recreational, and cultural activities at Stony Brook. It was designed to provide space for activities which enhance the academic environment. It is open to all students, faculty, staff, and community.

The Union is a place to relax, to gather with friends. It is a place to view a film, hear a concert, or watch television. Individuals may take a craft or photography course, browse through the Barnes and Noble Bookstore, buy records at discount prices, get a haircut, bowl, play billiards, eat a quick snack, or enjoy a leisurely meal.

The Union has space for many kinds of events. There are ten meeting and conference rooms, an auditorium which seats 365 persons, and a ballroom that can accommodate 600. The Art Gallery displays the works of campus and community artists, and is open weekdays for browsing.

The Union has hosted China Week, Caribbean Week, Caricature Weekend, Handicapped Awareness and Career Development symposia, activity and club fairs, and more.

The University Information Center, located in the Union lobby, is a campus-wide resource center. Campus directory information, campus maps, bus and train schedules, and concert, film, and other events information are available. The Information Center’s phone number is 246-3636. The Union also houses “Info-Line,” a taped, campus telephone information system.

In the Office of Student Activities, Room 271, professional staff members assist students with the programming and staging of campus events.

The Faculty-Student Association (FSA) is located in Room 282. FSA operates many Union services—check cashing, SCOOP Records, food services, the meal plan office—and several eating places in the Union: the main cafeteria, the Union Station Deli, the FSA Snack Bar, Dale’s Ice Cream Pub, and the End of the Bridge Restaurant and Cocktail Lounge.

The Raining Night House, a student-run cafe, serves specialty teas, beer, brownies, and other pastries. Often, campus talent is booked to entertain patrons.

The Union Craft Center offers workshops in ceramics, photography, silk-screening, leatherwork, and many other crafts. The non-credit classes are taught by professional and student staff members, and are open to all. Fees are nominal. For information call 246-3657.

The Union provides headquarters for many student groups such as Polity (the undergraduate student government), Women’s Center, the Gay Student Union, ENACT (Environmental Action), and NYPFA (a consumer interest group).

Several student publications (Statesman, the student newspaper; Specula, the yearbook; Black World; and Fornight), the University radio station WUSB-FM (90.1), and the SCOOP audio-visual service all operate from the Union.

Further information about the Stony Brook Union or its services can be obtained by calling the Information Center at 246-3636, or the Union Director’s Office at 246-7101.

Hours of Operation

During the fall and spring semesters, the Union is open Monday through Wednesday, 8 a.m. to 1 a.m.; Thursday and Friday, 8 a.m. to 2 a.m.; Saturday, 10 a.m. to 2 a.m.; and Sunday, 10 a.m. to 1 a.m. During recesses or intersession it is open Monday through Friday, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., and is closed Saturday and Sunday.

Summer session hours are Monday through Wednesday, and Friday, 8 a.m. to 12 midnight; Thursday, 8 a.m. to 2 a.m.; and Saturday and Sunday, 11 a.m. to 10 p.m. The Union is closed New Year’s Day, Easter Sunday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

Note: Union hours are subject to change from year to year and even within the year. For building hours information, call 246-3636.

Special Centers and Institutes

The Center for Contemporary Arts and Letters develops campus art and letters holdings in print and electronic media, and sponsors visits by practitioners and critics of the arts. The Center for Industrial Cooperation links the research resources of the University to the needs of Long Island industry, especially in areas of high technology. The Center for Photographic Images of Medicine and Health Care in the School of Medicine collects, catalogues, and disseminates slide duplicates of historical photographs relating to medicine and health care, develops curriculum materials based on photographic images, and promotes research, the Economic Research Bureau, in cooperation with other University units and community agencies, conducts research in policy problems in health economics, public finance, and regional economics; the Educational Communications Center helps develop more effective teaching methods through the use of media and other technical aids; the Educational Products Information Exchange Institute is a non-profit consumer agency for educational materials and equipment, chartered by the Board of Regents of the State of New York; Stony Brook’s branch of Empire State College, the State University of New York’s non-traditional learning arm, offers study towards associate and bachelor’s degrees without formal class attendance; the Horizon Center concerns itself with the production and presentation of experimental theatre and music; the Institute for Advanced Studies of World Religions, a private, non-profit educational foundation, located a major part of its informational facilities at Stony Brook in 1972. It fosters international cooperation in religious studies and assists the study and teaching of world religions, particularly Asian faiths,
The Institute for Energy Research is an organized research unit of the State University which works with U.S. and international agencies and developing country counterparts to develop new analytic methods to evaluate energy alternatives and to train individuals from developing countries in these techniques. This training is done through a number of programs such as the Energy Management Training Program supported by USAID and offered in cooperation with Brookhaven National Laboratory; the Institute for Theoretical Physics has a faculty of 13 and has guest scientists and visitors numbering about 100 every year, working in various aspects of elementary particle theory and nuclear theory; the Institute for Urban Sciences Research, the research arm of W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences, organizes and carries out research projects and programs on public policy problems and issues, the privately endowed Institute of American Studies conducts a summer graduate program for outstanding high school social studies teachers; the non-profit International Art of Jazz, Inc. provides concerts, workshops, and an arts-in-education program for elementary and secondary schools throughout New York State, utilizing the art form in non-traditional ways as a medium of communications for intercultural awareness and understanding; the Laboratory for Behavioral Research houses eleven experimental, computer-controlled laboratories for the study and analysis of political judgment; the Laboratory for Energy Technology performs research on energy conversion, energy conservation, and energy storage systems; the Laboratory for Planetary Atmospheres Research comprises an interdisciplinary program in atmospheric science between the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences and the Department of Earth and Space Sciences, the Arms Control, Disarmament, and Peace Studies Resource Center offers access to specialized information in the fields of arms control, disarmament, and peace studies; the Long Island Regional Advisory Council on Higher Education is a consortium of colleges and universities on Long Island dedicated to improved educational effectiveness through interinstitutional cooperation.

The Long Island Research Institute, which is funded by the New York State Office of Mental Health, works closely with the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Science in mental health and behavioral sciences research; the Museum Computer Network, headquartered on campus, works to help many of the world's major museums and other institutions make their collections and related information more accessible by computerizing museum files and archives; the Museum of Long Island Natural Sciences, which houses permanent and special temporary exhibits and has the largest collection of natural history objects on Long Island, is engaged in research and provides programs in Long Island's geological and ecological developments for both adults and schoolchildren; the National Coordinating Center for Curriculum Development's Minorities in Engineering Project contributes to the nationwide effort to bring the number of minority engineering students up to parity with the population distribution in the college ages; members of the Nuclear Structure Laboratory have recently completed construction of a superconducting linear heavy ion accelerator which is unique among university-based facilities and provides beams for a wide variety of nuclear experiments; the Poetry Center maintains a collection of poetry as well as video and audio cassette recordings of poets reading from their own works, and sponsors readings by established and younger poets; and lectures and symposia on the relationships of the humanities to the other disciplines.

The Research Group for Human Development and Educational Policy studies the academic and non-academic functioning of Stony Brook and other educational institutions across the nation and participates in the implementation of its recommendations; the Research Foundation administers grants and contract funds supporting sponsored research, training, and related programs carried out by, or supervised by, University faculty; the Science and Mathematics Teaching Center assists Long Island math and science teachers in curriculum planning and the development of special resource materials; the Stony Brook Foundation, Inc., a non-for-profit corporation formed to encourage and accept gifts and endowments in support of University programs, as well as scholarship and loan programs for needy students; also seeks support for University programs that cannot otherwise be supported by the State budget; the Stony Brook Radiation Laboratory is an organized research unit in which members work primarily on a variety of problems on the frontiers of nuclear physics and elementary particle physics; the Sudden Infant Death Syndrome Information and Counseling Center is a federally funded program through the Division of Maternal and Child Health to assist parents who lose a child to sudden infant death syndrome and to provide community awareness and education about this disease; Taproot Workshops, Inc., a non-profit, county-wide center supported by grants from the New York State Council on the Arts and the Suffolk County Legislature, reaches creative writing to elderly people in congregate centers and nursing homes; the William Butler Yeats Archive has available for research purposes a comprehensive microfilm collection of Yeats' manuscript materials.

Campus Activities

A wide variety of lectures, seminars, concerts, exhibits, theatrical performances, movies, and sporting events are scheduled regularly during the academic year. Some recent well-known speakers at Stony Brook have included Frank Press, president of the National Academy of Sciences; Susan Gubar and Sandra Gilbert, authors of Madwoman in the Attic; Gil Noble, TV commentator; Abby Hoffman, ex-Yippie leader, Ralph Nader, consumer advocate, and environmentalist Barry Commoner.

Art galleries in the Fine Arts Center, in the Library, in the Chemistry Building, and in the Stony Brook Union offer regularly changing exhibitions of works by on- and off-campus artists; the Museum of Long Island Natural Sciences, located in the Earth and Space Sciences Building, houses a continuous showing of dioramas depicting natural Long Island scenes, as well as special temporary exhibits. An average of five films are shown weekly on campus, including vintage and current
productions; usually admission is free for students. The campus enjoys an average of one classical music concert per day, including student recitals and performances by faculty and visiting artists.

The Fine Arts Center’s pre-inaugural and inaugural concert series in the 1978-79 and 1979-80 seasons brought internationally acclaimed performers to Long Island, including Rudolph Serkin, the Barok Quartet, Isaac Stern, Andre Watts, Itzhak Perlman, and the Alvin Alley Repertory Ensemble. Recent campus fine arts productions included violinist Nathan Milstein, the Cincinnati Symphony Orchestra, the Ballet Fantasia of Romania, the Los Angeles Ballet, and the American premiere performance of Verdi’s opera “Il Corsaro.”

Popular student-sponsored concerts recently on campus have included performances by The Pretenders, James Taylor, The Third World, The Allman Brothers, Richie Havens, Carly Simon, Chuck Mangione, and George Benson.

Musically inclined students find creative outlets for their abilities in the University Band, University Orchestra, University Chorus, Gospel Choir, and Stony Brook Chamber Singers. Theologically minded students are encouraged to participate in open auditions for campus theatre productions.

Polti, the undergraduate student organization, and its related groups, particularly the Student Activities Board, sponsor many campus activities. Polti presently funds more than 100 student interest clubs and organizations which in many cases complement students’ academic work. Varied student interests are represented by groups as diverse as the Pre-Health Society, Stony Brook Karate Club, Sailing Club, Fencing Club, Geological Society, the Committee on Cinematographic Arts (COCA), Drama Club, Psychiatric Hospital Volunteer, Irish Club, and Science Fiction Forum. Groups of 25 students or more interested in forming such organizations are eligible for Polti funding.

Stony Brook fields varsity teams in 17 intercollegiate sports competing through the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), the Eastern Collegiate Athletic Association (ECAC), and the Association for Intercollegiate Athletics for Women. The 1981 women’s volleyball team won the New York State Division III AIAW championship. The 1981-82 women’s swimming team had an All-America swimmer and the 1981-82 men’s swimming team boasted a Metropolitan Conference freshman record-setter. The men’s squash team is nationally ranked every year.

The campus student newspaper, *Statesman*, is published three times weekly during the academic year with a circulation of 10,000 on campus and in the local community. Other student publications include Stony Brook Press, an alternative student newspaper; *Black World*, a newspaper focusing primarily on news of interest to the black community on campus; *Shining Star*, a newspaper for the Jewish campus community; *Fortnight*, a feature magazine; *Soundings*, a literary magazine; and *Specula*, the campus yearbook. WUSB-FM (90.1), the University radio station, programs a wide variety of music, sports, and talk shows for the campus and Long Island community.

Campus ministries serve student religious concerns through the Interfaith Center, offering regularly scheduled Jewish, Catholic, and Protestant services and activities which are open to all religious and personal counseling services for students of these and other denominations are also provided through the Interfaith Center. The Catholic ministry offers a Newman Club for students, and religious and social services and activities in a Catholic “parish” atmosphere for the campus community. United Ministries in Higher Education on Long Island, the ministry of six Protestant denominations, conducts a project-oriented ministry which seeks to promote a creative, reciprocal interaction among campus, church, and community-at-large in the service of human needs from the perspective of the communities of faith it represents. The B’nai B’rith Hillel Foundation offers religious, social, and cultural services as well as personal counseling for students and faculty. It is the umbrella organization for Jewish activities at Stony Brook.

The International Student Organization meets student interests in various cultural traditions, as do other groups including the Asian Student Association, India Association, African Students Association, Latin American Student Organization, and Caribbean Association.

Community Ties

As the public university center for the bi-county-metropolitan New York region, Stony Brook offers a major role in the Long Island community. With more than 6000 people (full-time and part-time) on a campus payroll which exceeds $100,000,000 annually, Stony Brook is Long Island’s sixth largest employer. It is estimated that the University generates close to a half-billion dollars annually in direct and indirect economic impact on the region. In addition to its function as a major regional research facility and source of advanced and specialized instruction, the University provides a social and cultural center for Long Island, a uniquely sophisticated health care facility, recreational opportunities, and a broad range of other services for individuals and groups in both the public and private sectors.

Several hundred concerts, lectures, films, theatre productions, art exhibits, and sports events on the campus are open to the public each semester, many at no charge, and it is estimated that hundreds of thousands of persons annually attend these events or visit the campus to take advantage of other facilities and services.

Through its Center for Industrial Cooperation, the University makes technical and academic resources available to serve the high technology and other industries which form Long Island’s economic base; the W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences and the Marine Sciences Research Center play a similar role in providing services for the public sector and in a wide variety of marine-related subjects, respectively, to help solve problems. The Economic Research Bureau plays a similar role in economic analysis and forecasting. A unique range of health care services is offered through the sophisticated facilities of the University Hospital and the specialized clinics, centers, and institutes operated by the School of Dental Medicine; the Department of Psychology; the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Science, and other academic units.
In addition to the University's many degree programs, there are broad opportunities for credit-bearing and non-credit instruction for individuals pursuing specific, limited objectives or seeking personal enrichment. A thousand or more Stony Brook students annually participate in community volunteer programs in tutoring, recreation, health care, and other areas. The University's ties with the community are strengthened by a number of community-University organizations including the Association for Community-University Cooperation, the Friends of the Fine Arts Center, the Friends of Sunwood, the University Hospital Auxiliary, and the Stony Brook Foundation.

Student Service Information

Health Service
The University Health Service, located in the Infirmary, concerns itself with students' health needs. It is available to faculty and staff on an emergency basis only. There is a registered nurse on duty in the Infirmary 24 hours a day. During the week there are scheduled hours for physicians, a physician is on call at other times. Specialty services, such as for gynecological or dermatological problems, are also available. For further information or help, call the Infirmary at 246-2273 (6-CARE).

Student Affairs
The Office of Student Affairs, located in the Administration Building, is responsible for admissions, financial aid, and records services; and for the support and direction of the Office of Residence Life; the University Counseling Center, Career Development, Special Programs, and the Stony Brook Union. The Office also serves as a student referral and information center for campus and community resources.

Residence Life
About 60 percent of Stony Brook undergraduate students live on campus. The residence halls are organized as small residential colleges, each housing approximately 220 students, are arranged in quadrangles. Each quadrangle, although an integral part of the entire residential community, has its own unique atmosphere and personality. For instance, one of the residential halls, the International College, where students from other countries and widely differing American subcultures learn firsthand how to combine their diverse backgrounds into a true community. In addition, residence halls are located in quiet areas within the building. Several courts have dining halls. Students may participate in one of several campus meal plans or they may choose to cook for themselves.

Resident students do not have to go far to find entertainment, refreshments, and a place to socialize in the evening. A variety of student-operated businesses like Horpo's Ice Cream Parlor, Doby Joy's, and the Hard Rock Cafe are located within many of the residential colleges. It is easy to take a break from studying and then get back to work when such pleasant places to relax are only a few steps away.

Social and educational activities sponsored by the student governing body in each residential hall and the Residence Life staff add to the liveliness of on-campus living. Arranging and perhaps better—helping to plan hall pot luck dinners, movies, dances, and outdoor quadrillest in the spring are ways for students to become acquainted with each other. Resume-writing workshops, study skills sessions, faculty talks, and assertiveness training groups held in the residential colleges guide students to important knowledge or skills that are not addressed in their classes.

Stage X/XI, the University's apartment complex, is designed to house graduate, married, and health sciences students. Some parents with children are also eligible to apply for accommodations in the Complex. The apartments have one, two, or three bedrooms, a kitchen, living room, and bathroom. All apartments are furnished. Agreements are made on a 12-month basis. The cost varies depending on the size of the apartment and the number of occupants.

Information regarding Residence Life programs and procedures for applying for housing can be obtained by writing to the Residence Life Office or by calling 246-7006, 7007.

Off-Campus Housing Service
An off-campus housing service is available to assist students in finding off-campus living arrangements. This service, including listings for available facilities and tenant information, can be obtained by visiting the Off-Campus Housing Office.

Commuter College
The Commuter College is located in the Stony Brook Union. Commuters as well as other members of the University community can find there a quiet place to study, a comfortable environment in which to relax between classes, and a well-designed area for lunch or meeting old and new friends. A typing and media room is also available. The Commuter College sponsors campus events such as films, holiday parties, and theatre and ski trips. Often special events are offered at reduced rates for commuters. Commuters
find the Commuter College to be a productive center for information exchange, campus-based social life, the development of study groups, access to student government and organizations, and the enrichment of the experience of being an active Stony Brook commuting student.

**Counseling Center**
The University Counseling Center, located on the second floor of the Infirmary, provides individual, group, family, and marital counseling and psychotherapy for students experiencing psychological difficulties. The Center also offers programs for personal growth and enrichment. For information, please call the Center at 246-2280, 2281, or 2282.

**Returning Student Network**
Recognizing some of the special concerns of the older returning undergraduate, the Returning Student Network has established various services, such as special orientation sessions and workshops to help students 25 years and older cope with the responsibilities of work, family, and school. Many key offices on campus have designated special returning student advisors to offer information and assistance to older students.

**Career Development Office**
The Career Development Office assists all students and alumni with career planning and acts as a resource for information on full-time permanent employment. Individual and group consultation with students is emphasized while periodic critical self-examination assists students in relating academic expertise to aspirations for future professional involvement and advancement.

An on-campus recruitment program permits interested seniors and graduate students to meet with prospective employers and graduate school representatives, and a credentials service is provided to support students in their application for jobs or advanced study. These records are maintained permanently.

Students are encouraged to participate in the Student Volunteer Service Program (VITAL), in which experience in specific career areas is received by working with agencies and institutions seeking student volunteers.

Group discussions are held to assist students and alumni in writing resumes and to develop individual systems for applying for employment. As part of the Career Development Office’s Out-Reach Program, visits are made by the career counselors to residence halls and campus departments in order to provide a broad exposure to career-related information.

The Career Development Resource Library has information pertaining to employment opportunities in business, government, social service, and education. Relevant materials are available on career planning, teaching certification, health careers, graduate and professional school admissions testing, graduate school and financial aid information, and recruitment options.

Other services offered include information and applications for examinations required by various graduate and professional programs (i.e., the GRE, LSAT, GMAT, DAT, NTE, Actuarial Exam, MCAT, TOEFL, QAT, AH-PAT, and Pharmacy Test), and a library of taped descriptions of various careers by people actually engaged in the careers being discussed.

It is suggested that students visit the Career Development Office and become familiar with the services it provides. The office, located in the Library Building, Room W-0550, is open weekdays from 9:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. Its telephone number is 246-7023, 7024.

**Veterans Affairs**
The Office of Veterans Affairs provides counseling for veterans and veterans’ dependents eligible to receive educational benefits. These students are urged to contact that office concerning their eligibility as soon as possible.

**Foreign Student Affairs**
The Office of Foreign Student Affairs assists students from other countries with finances, housing, government regulations (including immigration and tax concerns), cross-cultural differences, and other general matters. Questions relating to academics are usually handled by academic advisors within the individual’s school or department. The foreign student affairs staff works with community groups and student organizations to provide access to a varied program of activities during the year, including tours and trips, discussion groups, home hospitality, speaking engagements, and other events.

**English as a Second Language**
This program includes diagnosis and testing as well as classes aimed at raising students’ ability to understand, speak, read, and write standard English to the level of United States college students.

**American Living Institute**
Stony Brook offers a “Summer Institute for American Living,” a program of courses and activities in American language and culture designed to meet the separate and special needs of foreign scholars. Participants in the Institute attend classes, visit American homes, and join excursions to urban, suburban, and rural places of cultural and historic interest. Admission is open to all foreign students who have attained a high school education or its equivalent and to spouses accompanying them.

**Upward Bound**
The Office of Upward Bound administers a compensatory education program for high school students from eastern Suffolk County. The purpose of the program,
which includes a summer residential component, is to motivate and prepare high school students to go on to some form of post-secondary education.

Campus Judiciary Office
The Campus Judiciary Office administers the University Student Conduct Code, the regulations and procedures for student discipline in non-academic matters.

Office of the Disabled
The Office of the Disabled coordinates services to disabled students and will assist them in application to the University, admission, and orientation procedures. The academic admission requirements and procedures for disabled students are the same as for all other applicants. The Office will also help in the following areas: housing, meals, medical assistance (coordination with the Director of the University Health Service), recreation, academic needs and progress, special parking permits, facilities, financial aid, and transportation.

A small Center for the Disabled, located in the Reserve Room of the Melville Library, emphasizes service to visually and physically disabled students and faculty. The Library also offers extra services such as special study carrels and a paging service in the stacks for disabled students.

It is strongly recommended that after admission, students who are disabled identify themselves prior to the start of classes. These students should call 246-6051. An early start will permit the evaluation of possible problems and will provide time to work out solutions.

Child Care Services
The University has day care services for children ranging in age from two months to five years. There are three on-campus facilities staffed with professionals who are assisted by students enrolled in coursework practice. Each of the three centers specializes in a particular age group and curricular approach. The centers are open from 7:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., and fees are charged on a sliding scale.

Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action
The State University of New York at Stony Brook does not discriminate on the basis of race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age, disability, marital status, or status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran in its education programs or employment.

Discrimination is unlawful. If you are a student or an employee of SUNY at Stony Brook and you consider yourself to be the victim of illegal discrimination, you may file a grievance in writing with the Affirmative Action Office within forty-five (45) calendar days of the alleged discriminatory act. If you choose to file a complaint within the University, you do not lose your right to file with an outside enforcement agency such as the State Division of Human Rights or Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

Any questions concerning this policy, or allegations of non-compliance, should be directed to:
Special Assistant to the President for Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action
Administration Building 438
SUNY at Stony Brook
Stony Brook, NY 11794
Phone: (516) 246-3462

Parking and Traffic
Regulations have been established to govern vehicular and pedestrian traffic and parking on highways, streets, roads, and sidewalks owned, controlled, or maintained by the University. These regulations apply to students, faculty, employees, visitors, and all other persons upon such premises. The detailed regulations and appeal procedures are available in the Department of Public Safety, Room 144, Administration Building.

Maintenance of Public Order
The University wishes to maintain public order appropriate for a university campus, without limiting or restricting the freedom of speech or peaceful assembly of the students, faculty, or administration. The University has, therefore, issued the Rules for the Maintenance of Public Order to ensure that the rights of others are protected and to set forth prohibited conduct. For a copy of the Rules, contact the Office of Student Affairs, Room 355, Administration Building.

Student Conduct Code
The University recognizes that students have, within the law, rights of free expression and advocacy, and seeks to encourage and preserve these freedoms within the entire University. Inherent within this broad policy is the obligation of all students to conduct themselves lawfully, maturely, and responsibly. To this end, the University has established the University Student Conduct Code which sets forth detailed regulations for conduct and disciplinary proceedings. These regulations recognize the need for due process and procedural fairness prior to the imposition of disciplinary action. For further information and written requirements, contact the Office of Student Affairs, Room 355, Administration Building.
Admission

(The information in this chapter refers only to undergraduate admission to the Colleges of Arts and Sciences and of Engineering and Applied Sciences. Students who seek admission to the W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences should contact the College’s main office, 314 Old Physics. Students beginning the program must have completed at least two years of college. Transfer students and current Stony Brook students who seek admission to any of the undergraduate programs in the Health Sciences Center should consult the Health Sciences Center section in this Bulletin and the separate Health Sciences Center Bulletin. There are no freshman admissions to the baccalaureate programs in the Health Sciences Center; all undergraduate Health Sciences Center programs begin in the junior year.)

Freshmen

General Information
A strong, broadly based academic preparatory program is advised for all applicants to Stony Brook. Such a program will include, at a minimum, three years of mathematics, three years of foreign language, three years of science, and four years of English, including development of the ability to express ideas clearly and logically in writing. Since Stony Brook receives many more applications than it has places available for new students, those applicants presenting the strongest preparation for advanced academic study will be more favorably considered. Favorable consideration will also be given to students whose records and supporting documents indicate creative talents or other special evidence of potential for benefiting from the educational resources at Stony Brook. Students who intend to enter an engineering, mathematics, or natural or health sciences program are urged to complete four years of high school mathematics and a year each of chemistry and physics. Those who expect to major in a social science should take four years of mathematics.

A high school diploma (academic or college preparatory program), high school equivalency diploma, or an acceptable substitute is required. While the University does not actively seek students who do not expect to complete all requirements for a high school diploma before matriculation at college, such applicants are evaluated and offered admission when admissions criteria are met. They must submit a letter of support from their high school principal along with their application. It is more common, however, for advanced high school students to remain enrolled in high school, where they follow an academic program that includes both high school and approved college courses.

Academic Admission Program
For the majority of students, academic consideration based on the unweighted average earned in an academic program in high school and class rank are paramount. Scores on standardized tests are required and will be taken into consideration when they enhance a student’s application. (Students with outstanding high school records and other evidence of academic promise are eligible for the Scholar Incentives Program.) See below.

Alternative Admission Program
Recognizing that some students who do not meet these criteria have acquired academic and intellectual excellence in ways that are not completely reflected in grades and class rank, the University is prepared to admit up to 30 percent of its freshman applicants on the basis of high promise demonstrated by means other than the traditional academic criteria. Alternative categories directly related to the University’s curriculum include creative ability in music, theatre, and literary arts, and special academic strength in mathematics, foreign languages, and philosophy, as assessed by the appropriate academic departments. Applicants interested in being evaluated on the basis of unusual academic strength in one or more areas are urged to sit for the appropriate College Entrance Examination Board achievement tests and to have the scores forwarded to the Stony Brook Undergraduate Admissions Office. Scores
on these tests are an important factor in evaluating applications in this category. Alternative categories that are less directly related to the curriculum but that may strongly influence an individual's past or future academic performance include demonstrated leadership ability and special personal circumstances. In cases where personal situations such as age, cultural background, and family circumstances, among others, are being considered, exceptionally strong motivation will be taken into account. Applicants whose academic records have been adversely affected by a physical handicap may also apply in the 30 percent category.

A supplementary application for the Alternative Admission Program is used to give candidates an opportunity to clarify the strengths and weaknesses of their high school records. Counselor and teacher recommendations and student essays are considered for the depth they add to statistical data. Additional information that might help interpret or clarify an application is welcomed.

Application Procedures for New Freshmen

Freshmen are admitted to the University rather than to a particular program. Students considering engineering programs should indicate their interest on the application form. For additional information about acceptance to major programs within the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, see p. 186.

All applicants must submit a completed “Application for Undergraduate Admission” available with instruction booklet and return envelope in New York State high school guidance offices or from the Undergraduate Admissions Office, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook, NY 11794. All applications are to be sent to the Application Processing Center (APC) in Albany and are then forwarded to Stony Brook.

Candidates for admission in either spring or fall semester are encouraged to file their applications early in the fall. Candidates for alternative admissions will be sent a supplementary application, which should be returned to the Undergraduate Admissions Office by the deadline date indicated. It is the student's responsibility to ensure that the supplemental materials are received by the University on or before the specified date, usually within four weeks from the date the supplementary application is mailed to the applicant.

Notification of Freshman Admission

Applicants for admission in either the fall or spring semester are notified of the admissions decision as soon as all required information or pertinent documents have been received and reviewed. The earlier a completed application is received in the Undergraduate Admissions Office, the sooner notification will be sent.

Scholar Incentives Program

Students who have achieved exceptionally high grades in academic courses (English, foreign languages, mathematics, sciences, and social studies) are good candidates for the Scholar Incentives and University Scholars Programs. Also, strong candidates will have earned outstanding (SAT or ACT) test scores. Advanced placement and enriched or otherwise accelerated curricular achievement will be given special consideration as being indicative of the strong intellectual motivation expected of University Scholars. Distinctive achievements in the fine arts, special honors and awards, Regents grades (if New York State resident), and recommendations will also be examined. To determine eligibility for the program, applications are reviewed as they are received. All qualifying applicants will receive a formal offer of admission no later than mid-January. Applicants who do not receive notification by mid-January may assume that their applications arrived too late or they did not qualify.

Eligible students for the Scholar Incentives Program will have an opportunity to work with a faculty advisor who is knowledgeable about academic programs in one of the following areas: humanities and fine arts, social and behavioral sciences, health sciences, biological sciences, physical sciences, mathematics and applied mathematics, computer science, and engineering.

When successful applicants accept the offer of admission, the University will provide these new students with an advisor so that they may begin planning an academic program, even before high school graduation.

Students in this group who are applying for financial aid will be provided with an estimate of their eligibility within one week of the Financial Aid Office's receipt of appropriate forms and documents. They will also receive early consideration for campus-based federal aid programs such as National Direct Student Loan (NSL), College Work Study (CWS), and Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG).

While returning resident students are given priority for residence hall space, acceptance through the Scholar Incentives Program assures participating students double accommodations and gives their preference first priority for on-campus housing ahead of all other new students.

University Scholars Program

Students selected for the Scholars Incentives Program are eligible for consideration by the Selection Committee to receive a $500 University Scholarship upon enrolling at Stony Brook and each year thereafter for a total of $2,000, providing academic achievement is maintained at the level attained at the time of the initial award. The 25 University Scholarship winners will be notified by mid-January, and must advise the University of their acceptance of the Scholarship by the date announced in the notification letter. These scholarships are made possible through a special fund provided by a bequest of Cecil L. and Claire D. Hall.

Each University Scholar and his or her parents are invited to the campus for a special program in late February. A luncheon, meeting with Stony Brook's President John H. Marburger, discussions with faculty in areas of interest to Scholars, and campus tours are included in this February visit.

Further information about the Scholar Incentives and University Scholars Programs is available from the Undergraduate Admissions Office.

Deferred Enrollment

Stony Brook permits a limited number of admitted freshmen to defer enrollment for a semester or a year. The University expects such students to use this opportunity to travel, work, perform service, or otherwise enrich their life experience through activities other than formal academic endeavor within the United States. Applicants granted deferred enrollment who subsequently seek to transfer credit earned at institutions within
the United States during the year of their absence voids the University's responsibility to reserve a place for them at the time agreed upon for their enrollment. Their status then changes to that of transfer students and they must file new applications in competition with all other transfer applicants. Completion of coursework in institutions of higher learning outside the United States, while acceptable in the spirit of this policy, would be considered more valuable when used as a supplement to non-classroom activities.

Since it is the student's responsibility to return to the University at the beginning of the semester following completion of the year of deferred enrollment, the University's obligation to reserve a place terminates at that time. A student would then have to file a new application for subsequent consideration.

Instructions for applying for deferred enrollment are mailed with the offer of admission. Applications must be received in the Undergraduate Admissions Office by May 1. Decisions will be rendered by June 1 to all who requested consideration. Students offered admission after May 1 may be considered for deferred enrollment should any spaces still be available.

Transfer Students

General Information

Stony Brook encourages application by transfer students and urges them to acquaint themselves prior to transfer with the University's requirements for admission, as well as the requirements for their intended majors. Transfer students who have planned their first two years of study with some knowledge of the probable expectations of their future transfer college are able to make a smoother transition than those unprepared. For the College of Arts and Sciences, graduation requirements appear on p. 45, and for the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, on p. 180. Requirements for individual majors appear in the alphabetical listings in the chapter devoted to each of the colleges. While, in most cases, credits taken previously will transfer to Stony Brook for distribution requirements, not all transferred courses may be accepted by a department towards fulfillment of major requirements. (See Transfer Credit Policies, p. 17.)

Application Procedures for Transfers

Any student who has been registered previously (summer and part-time study included) at an educational institution since graduating from high school must apply as a transfer student. If no grades were earned, a statement of attendance and honorable dismissal is required. A grade point average of 2.5 (A=4.0) is usually the lowest base considered for transfer. In addition to completing the application, transfer students must submit an official transcript from each post-secondary institution attended. High school transcripts should be forwarded to the Undergraduate Admissions Office, as the Arts and Sciences mathematics and foreign language proficiency requirements may be satisfied by either third-year high school Regents Examinations scores (75 or more) or College Entrance Examination Board Achievement Test scores (525 in language, 550 in mathematics).

Applicants for the spring semester should file an application by October 15. Applicants for the fall semester are urged to file their applications by February 1.

Notification of Transfer Admission

As with freshmen, transfer applicants for admission in the spring or fall semester are notified of the admissions decision as soon as all their application materials have been received and reviewed.

All offers of admission are conditional, pending receipt of official records showing successful completion of academic work in progress. A significant drop in grades will necessitate a review of the application and may result in withdrawal of the offer of admission. When an admitted transfer student's index for the semester immediately preceding registration falls below 2.5 (A=4), the student is advised to contact an admissions counselor as soon as possible to help resolve potential difficulties.

In all cases it is the student's responsibility to see that a final college transcript is sent to the Undergraduate Admissions Office. Community college applicants who expect to be degree recipients (A.A. or A.S.) must present evidence of receipt of the degree prior to enrollment. Also, all transfer students must present a final transcript to the Stony Brook Admissions Office prior to final registration. Requirements for an authorization to register and completion of registration (including a medical report and payment of necessary deposits) are explained with the offer of admission.

Two-Year College Graduates

The University is committed to offering admission to qualified graduates of university-parallel programs, i.e., A.A. and A.S. degree recipients from community and agricultural and technical colleges within the State University of New York. Such students will be given preference, although not necessarily in the program of their choice, if the number of applicants necessitates establishing priorities.

In order to prepare for a smooth transition to Stony Brook after completing the associate's degree, two-year college students should choose their courses with some knowledge of the requirements of the bachelor's-level program they plan to complete after transfer. Associate degree candidates who wish to plan their studies as the first half of a continuous four-year program should discuss this with their academic advisors. To assist in this planning Stony Brook routinely prepares tables of course equivalents for the three two-year colleges on Long Island. Jointly prepared advisory materials are also available for many Stony Brook majors. Advisory information to assist students at other State University two-year colleges in advance planning is available upon request. Graduates of career-oriented programs (A.A.S.) will be considered for admission on an individual basis, and in competition with other transfer applicants.

To facilitate students' transfers from community colleges to Stony Brook and to maximize the University's service to these applicants, Stony Brook strongly encourages two-year college matriculants to file applications in the fall of their sophomore year for the following fall
Transfers Credit Policies

1. All credits earned at previously attended accredited institutions are accepted for transfer and will be applied toward the total required for graduation.
2. Students will be classified according to the following schedule of semester hours accepted for credit: freshman, 0-23; sophomore, 24-40; junior, 41-56; senior, 57-84; or more.
3. Courses satisfactorily completed in the intended major or needed to fulfill the 39 upper-division credits requirement for specific applicability. No transfer course with a grade lower than C may be counted among the 39 upper-division credits. Forms for requesting the evaluation of specific courses for major or upper-division credit are available at the Undergraduate Admissions Office and in the Engineering Undergraduate Studies Office. Any applicant who has completed college-level study at an institution outside of the United States must request an evaluation of each course.
4. Credits earned at community and agricultural and technical colleges will usually be considered lower-division credit with the exception of two-semester courses of organic chemistry with laboratories, and a few other courses recommended by an academic department and approved by the College of Arts and Sciences, and certain engineering courses determined by the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.
5. Transfer credit will be entered on the official University transcript with the understanding that neither previous grades nor cumulative averages will be shown. Students wishing additional information should consult an admissions counselor.

Pre-Enrollment Deposit and Refund Policy

Each new student is required to pay an advance tuition deposit of $50 and an additional $75 deposit when housing is requested. Fall deposits, which are applied against charges incurred by the student in the first semester, are due either May 1, or 30 days after admission is offered, whichever is later, except for freshmen accepted under the Scholar Incentives Program, whose deposits are due early in February (exact date will be announced in the letter of notification). Housing deposits are refundable until July 1; tuition deposits paid before April 1 are refundable until May 1. Spring deposits are due 30 days after admission is offered. Requests for refunds should be sent to Student Accounts, Undergraduate Admissions Office, Stony Brook University, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook, NY 11794, to be received by the University not later than the expiration of the due date. To ensure timeliness and receipt of the deposit refund request, the University suggests letters be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested.

Visiting the Campus

Weekend Information Sessions, which provide a brief summary of Stony Brook's academic offerings and detailed information about admissions, financial aid, and campus housing, are held on Saturdays and Sundays from early November to mid-December and from early February to early March. Knowledgeable student tour guides conduct tours of the campus. On selected days, faculty members present more comprehensive descriptions of undergraduate academic programs in their areas. As "A Day in Our World," the final program in this series, admitted students and their families are invited to meet faculty and staff members.

For those who are unable to attend a Weekend Information Session but wish to visit the University and meet with Stony Brook students, tours of the campus leave from the Undergraduate Admissions Office each weekday at 3 p.m. and every Saturday and Sunday from 11 a.m. to 3 p.m. during the academic year (except during Thanksgiving, winter, and spring recesses). The student tour leaders have proven very effective in presenting Stony Brook to visitors and in responding to questions.

Although an interview is not required unless requested by the Undergraduate Admissions Office, candidates may request interviews for purposes of information or clarification. Since Stony Brook looks for indications that applicants will benefit from its programs, information from interviews that reveal ability may be used in the decision-making process. Discussions with admissions counselors tend to be more useful after the Undergraduate Admissions Office has received the completed application.

Advancement on Individual Merit (A.I.M.); An Educational Opportunity Program

The A.I.M. Program has the responsibility of providing access to the University for New York State residents who are economically and educationally disadvantaged, and who have a potential to succeed academically at Stony Brook. Program services are designed to promote each student's individual academic development.

Upon acceptance by the A.I.M. Program, each student is assigned to a professional counselor who provides academic advisement and encourages academic achievement. Most A.I.M. Program students are encouraged during their first year to enroll in A.I.M. 101 Techniques of Reading and A.I.M. 103 Achievement Motivation, which are offered each semester through the Program. A.I.M. Program students are provided tutorial assistance in academic subjects and are encouraged to use all academic support services available through the Program or other University offices.

Entering freshmen students admitted through the A.I.M. Program are invited to attend an intensive six-week summer session, which is designed to enhance academic skills and better prepare them for the rigorous academic atmosphere.
that they will be entering. Students who attend the summer sessions tend to do better academically during their freshman year than students who are not able to attend.

To be considered for admission to the University through the AIM Program in 1982-83, applicants had to be within the following economic eligibility parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Dependents</th>
<th>Family Income</th>
<th>Gross Income</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$6,448</td>
<td>$12,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,849</td>
<td>15,698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>9,250</td>
<td>18,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11,500</td>
<td>23,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>13,750</td>
<td>27,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>32,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>36,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>19,750</td>
<td>39,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 or more</td>
<td>21,500</td>
<td>43,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After July 1983 these parameters will probably have changed and prospective students should check with the University to determine the criteria applicable at that time.

All applicants for admission through the AIM Program must also be academically eligible for acceptance at the time of application. To be academically eligible, applicants must normally meet one of the following criteria:

1. High school average below 85
2. SAT verbal and mathematics scores below 450 or 400 respectively
3. Attendance at a vocational high school or enrollment in a vocational or general program in a comprehensive high school
4. Substantial documented evidence of a need for academic support services.

Transfer students applying for admission must have been enrolled in EOP, HEOP, SEEK, or a similar support program at their previous college, unless none existed at the time the student entered.

Students wishing to apply to the University through the AIM Program should contact their school guidance office, the AIM Program Office (516) 246-4016, or the Undergraduate Admissions Office. Applications should be on file in the AIM Program Office by January 3 for admission in the fall semester. Students interested in admission for the spring semester should contact one of the aforementioned offices.

**Part-Time Matriculation**

Students who, for a variety of reasons, are unable to pursue their degrees full time may wish to apply for study towards a baccalaureate degree in the University's Part-Time Matriculation Program. Of special concern to the University are students working full time, Stony Brook students unable to continue as full-time students, and homemakers whose duties prohibit full-time attendance. The program, however, is open to anyone who meets the general criteria for admission and for whom the University has a place. Students with extensive daytime commitments who have completed the equivalent of two years of college work and are ready to enroll in upper-division courses should consider the Undergraduate Evening Program, described below.

Students interested in part-time matriculation who have never matriculated at Stony Brook must follow application procedures described elsewhere in this chapter for transfer students. Former Stony Brook students and those currently attending must contact the Undergraduate Admissions Office for additional information and instructions. Continuing matriculated students who desire to change their status from full-time to part-time, or from part-time to full-time, must consult an admissions counselor and file an application available in the Undergraduate Admissions Office not later than the final day of late registration. (See Full-Time/Part-Time Status Change, p. 34.)

Part-time matriculants may enroll for up to 11 credits per semester and are subject to all academic rules and regulations appropriate to that status.

**Undergraduate Evening Program**

An evening program offering classes after 6 p.m. is available to part-time matriculated students. Individuals with appropriate prerequisites may work towards a baccalaureate degree in psychology, sociology, political science, English, history, philosophy, art history, social sciences, or liberal arts.

The University will consider applications for this program only from students who have earned a minimum of 57 transferable credits. As with other transfer students, a grade point average of 2.5 (A=4) is usually the lowest base considered for admission.

**Disabled Students**

The academic admission procedures for disabled students are the same as for all other applicants. After admission, it is advisable that students with a disability identify themselves to the Office of Disabled (246-6051), since early discussion of their special needs will allow time to work out solutions.

**Foreign Students**

The University admits a limited number of undergraduate students from foreign countries each year. Applicants may contact the Undergraduate Admissions Office directly for appropriate application materials and information, as these differ from forms filed by United States citizens and permanent residents. Completed applications must be returned to the Stony Brook campus rather than mailed to the Processing Center in Albany.

Original certified transcripts, records, certificates, etc. of secondary school and college courses and grades (in English translation and with an explanation of rank in class and the marking system) must accompany the application. Secondary school records must reflect academic achievement equivalent to a cumulative index of 85 (B) on the grading scale conversion to the American system. A 2.5 index is required of foreign students who wish to transfer from other colleges in the United States. A minimum of one full year of study in a parallel program reflecting an index of 2.5 or higher is required of transfer applicants whose secondary school achievement fell below the standard required for freshman admission. All persons whose native language is not English are required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and achieve a minimum score of 550, or
to demonstrate English proficiency by one of the following methods: Michigan Test, score of 80 or higher; AL/GU Test score of 85 or higher; SAT Verbal score of 350 or higher; graduation from an American high school after two years of study; attendance for two years at an American college or university; proof of attendance at an Intensive English Language Institute for a course of at least 225 hours at an intermediate level.

It is also necessary to complete a University Financial Affidavit, which indicates that the applicant has sufficient funding to pay for all educational and personal expenses while in the United States. The amount required for documentation may vary from year to year. Contact the Undergraduate Admissions Office for details.

Since qualified students are admitted to the limited spaces on a first-come, first-served basis, early application completion is critical. Applicants should keep in mind the following deadlines for completed applications, for those currently living outside the United States, fall semester deadline is June 15, spring semester is November 15, for those currently attending schools within the United States, fall deadline is July 1 and spring deadline is December 1. These deadlines are relevant only if spaces remain until deadline dates. All spaces may be filled prior to deadlines.

It is assumed that all foreign students require on-campus housing unless documented evidence of alternate living arrangements is filed with the application.

**Advanced Standing By Examination**

Syracuse University will accept up to 30 credits by examination in partial fulfillment of the bachelor's degree. Included in this total may be credit based upon standardized external examinations such as AP, CLEP, CPE, and Syracuse University's own Challenge Program. (See below for details on these programs.) Not more than four credits in each area of distribution requirements may be satisfied by examination. Credit by examination does not count as part of the semester credit required for good academic standing, nor may it be used to fulfill the Syracuse University residency requirement. (See p. 45 for College of Arts and Sciences or p. 180 for College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.)

Credit requested for forms of examinations or programs (e.g., military) not specifically mentioned below must be substantiated by the appropriate documentation. Requests for reviews of students' qualifications must be submitted in writing to the Undergraduate Admissions Office.

**Advanced Placement Credit**

Advanced placement credit may be extended to freshmen students who have completed advanced placement courses in secondary school and who have taken the appropriate AP, CLEP, and CPE's exams. Students must request that their test scores be forwarded to Syracuse University. While each academic department determines the minimum test score required for academic credit in a particular subject, three general elective credits are guaranteed with a score of 3. These credits may be applied towards the appropriate distribution requirement (arts and humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, or social and behavioral sciences) subject to the limitation on using credits-by-examination to satisfy each distribution area.

**College Level Examination Programs**

The University will award credit for the CLEP (College Level Examination Program) subject examinations and the CPE's (College Proficiency Examinations). The scores received must be equivalent to a grade of C. Credit will not be given for the CLEP General Examinations.

**Challenge Program for Advanced Credit**

The University's Challenge Program permits undergraduates to earn advanced placement and academic credit by taking examinations in place of regular courses. (For further information about the Challenge Program see p. 38.)

**Non-Degree Study**

Non-matriculated study is available at Syracuse University for individuals who are not ready to study for a degree, who are not interested in studying for a degree, or who do not meet general academic criteria for matriculated admission. Non-matriculated students cannot be graduated from the University in this status; however, courses and grades earned may be applied towards a degree program at Syracuse University and used to fulfill the University's residence requirement should a student subsequently matriculate. As with matriculated students, a permanent record is kept by the University's Office of Records.

Non-matriculated students pay the same tuition and other fees as matriculated students. (High school students admitted through the Young Scholars Program described below, however, pay only tuition.) In addition, non-matriculated students are not eligible to receive most kinds of financial aid. Students from other institutions who plan to study at Syracuse University under the Visiting Student Program described below should see a financial aid counselor on their own campus about continuing to receive financial aid.

Non-matriculated students who wish to apply for matriculation may get the appropriate forms in the Undergraduate Admissions Office.

**Part-Time Non-Matriculated Study for High School Students**

Academically talented high school students who wish to complement their high school study with part-time coursework at Syracuse University may apply for admission through the Young Scholars Program. The Program offers several enriched sections of introductory college courses on campus each semester, providing high school students with the opportunity to study subjects that are not traditionally included in the high school curriculum and to experience the learning environment of a major university before starting full-time college work. These courses are scheduled in the late afternoons, early evenings, or on Saturdays. Requests to enroll in courses must be formally identified as a part of the Young Scholars Program will be considered on an individual basis.

For each course the title, credits, and grade will be recorded on an official Syracuse University transcript. The student may later use these courses towards a degree at Syracuse University or as transfer credit at another college or university. Applicants should have a strong "B" average or higher and junior or senior standing (unusually well-qualified sophomores will be considered). Students will usually enroll in only one course each semester, although special requests for two courses
will be considered. A completed Young Scholars Program application (available in the Undergraduate Admissions and Undergraduate Studies Offices), along with a copy of the high school transcript, are all that is necessary to be considered for admission. The application requires approval from the student’s guidance counselor or principal. Applications for the fall semester are due in May and for the spring semester in December.

Part-Time Non-Matriculated Study
Part-time non-matriculated (PTNM) study benefits baccalaureate degree holders who wish to take additional undergraduate courses for career development or to prepare for application to law, medical, or other professional schools, or for self-enrichment; students attending a nearby college who wish to take a course or two a semester at Stony Brook; and students who are seeking to make a change in their lives or to resume educational studies abandoned years earlier.

In most instances, completion of a PTNM application, available only in the Undergraduate Admissions Office, is all that is necessary for admission to this status. There are, however, three important exceptions:

1. Students who have been placed on probation or suspension during the semester immediately preceding application to PTNM status at Stony Brook generally are not eligible for admission. Students who believe their probation or suspension at their previous institution resulted from extenuating or unusual circumstances are advised to consult an admissions counselor.

2. Students who were graduated from high school within the year preceding application are not eligible for PTNM study.

3. Students currently attending high school must apply through the Young Scholars Program (see Part-Time Non-Matriculated Study for High School Students, above). Students accepted into this program are admitted for one semester at a time only and may take up to 11 credits of work. Currently PTNM students may not advance-register for more than 11 credits without authorization from the Undergraduate Admissions Office.

PTNM students choose from among regularly scheduled classes and register as space permits. PTNM students are not eligible for financial aid and their requests for housing will be considered only after the needs of matriculated and full-time non-matriculated students have been met.

PTNM students’ academic performance will be reviewed at the conclusion of each semester by the Undergraduate Admissions Office. Students earning less than a 2.00 (C) grade point average will not be permitted to continue. Those earning less than a 2.00 (C) grade point average who believe there were extenuating circumstances contributing to their poor performance should consult an admissions counselor.

Generally, students who did not initially qualify for matriculation and who wish to do so must successfully complete either 18 credits at Stony Brook as part-time non-matriculated students with a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.5 (C+) or 15 credits with a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 (B) or higher.

Visiting Student (Full-Time Non-Matriculated) Status
The Full-Time Non-Matriculated (non-degree) Visiting Student Program allows students to explore possibilities of academic life in a new setting. The greatest number of PTNM students are visiting students from other institutions studying at Stony Brook on a full-time basis through a cooperative statewide program. Other students who may benefit from this status include those whose family, financial, business, or other responsibilities interrupted their education. (Further information about the Visiting Student Program see p. 38.)

Full-time non-matriculated students follow the same guidelines as PTNM students (see above) regarding continuation. PTNM students must earn an average of 2.5 grade point average in that status in order to be admitted as transfer students to a degree program.

Orientation/Academic Advising Program
Each semester, prior to the start of classes, new students are expected to attend an on-, two-, or three-day orientation session during which they have the opportunity to meet faculty members who advise them about academic programs and potential careers, learn about campus life from student leaders, and register for classes.

Experience has shown that students who participate in Orientation adjust more readily to life and study at Stony Brook.

Separate freshman and transfer student orientation programs are conducted during June, July, and August for fall entrants and in January for spring entrants. The English Proficiency Examination, which is mandatory for Arts and Sciences students, and the Mathematics Diagnostic Test are offered, and results, available during the Summer Orientation Program, are used for careful preparation of individual academic programs.

Detailed information concerning the content, costs, and dates of Orientation is usually sent at the time of or subsequent to the offer of admission. Students unable to attend the Summer Orientation Program are urged to attend the one-day alternative program offered prior to commencement of classes each semester. At the one-day session students register for the courses they will take that semester.

Withdrawal, Readmission, and Leave of Absence
Information concerning withdrawal, readmission, and leave of absence from the University is presented on p. 42.
Financial Information

Registration is not complete until all tuition, fees, and charges, which are due and payable prior to the first day of classes, have been paid or properly deferred. Failure to satisfy this financial obligation will prevent students from receiving academic credit, transcripts, diplomas, and certifications, as well as from being permitted to register for future semesters. Nonpayment does not constitute official withdrawal, which must be done through the Office of Records/Registrar. Failure to attend classes will not relieve students of their financial obligation, or entitle students to a refund. The date of official withdrawal determines eligibility for any refunds in accordance with the schedule found on page 23 under Refund of Tuition. All fees and charges are subject to change without prior notice.

Charge or Fee

Tuition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>N.Y. State resident</th>
<th>Non-resident</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>$525.00</td>
<td>875.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>$525.00</td>
<td>875.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>$1050.00</td>
<td>1750.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduates (12 or more credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$850.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>1092.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$850.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>1092.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Undergraduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Graduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>91.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>91.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professionals (Medicine and Dental Medicine)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$2150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>3150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Pathway</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$2150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>3150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Pathway</td>
<td>3000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$4300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>6000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Pathway</td>
<td>6000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Undergraduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Graduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>91.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>91.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Graduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Undergraduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>58.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-time Graduates (Less than 12 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>91.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>91.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### College Fee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time student (12 credits or more)</td>
<td>$12.50</td>
<td></td>
<td>$12.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time student (Per credit hour up to 11 credits)</td>
<td>$8.50</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time student (12 credits or more)</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Occupancy</td>
<td>$625.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Plan</td>
<td>To be announced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooking Fee (On-campus resident not on Meal Plan)</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall Suite</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Occupancy</td>
<td>$1250.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Plan</td>
<td>To be announced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooking Fee (On-campus resident not on Meal Plan)</td>
<td>$200.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall Suite</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Student Health Insurance

To be announced

### Orientation (Optional)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshmen</td>
<td>3 days</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Students</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned Check Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Late Registration Fee

$20.00

### Late Payment Fee

$20.00

### Advance Tuition Deposit

(Freshmen and transfers only) $50.00

### Advance Housing Deposit

$75.00

### Transcript Fee

$3.00 each

### Summer Session

### Tuition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$35.00 per cr. hr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>$58.50 per cr. hr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate and CED Students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.Y. State resident</td>
<td>$71.00 per cr. hr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-resident</td>
<td>$91.50 per cr. hr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room, double occupancy</td>
<td>$40.00 per week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Fee</td>
<td>$8.50 per cr. hr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activity Fee</td>
<td>Determined by status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee</td>
<td></td>
<td>$20.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information please see the Summer Session Bulletin.

### Payment of Fees and Charges

All fees and charges for a given academic session must be paid in full or properly deferred prior to the first day of classes. All checks must be payable to "SUNY at Stony Brook." Post-dated checks are not accepted.

Students making payment on or after the first day of classes or during the late registration period, or preregistered students making payment after pre-billing due date, shall be required to pay a late registration fee of $20.00. This fee may not be waived and is non-refundable. The late registration period ends at the close of the second week of classes.

### Deferment

Students receiving awards provided by the State of New York managed by the University, or payable to the University, may utilize deferment equal to the amount of the award. Documented proof of the award and the amount must be presented at time of payment to apply the deferment to the account (only current awards are deferable). Students should refer to pp. 25 to 32 for suggested filing dates to ensure receipt of appropriate documentation in time to submit for deferment of payment.

Deferment may be granted to students for the following types of awards:

1. Regents College Scholarships and Tuition Assistance Program: All New York State residents are encouraged to file for Tuition Assistance Program (TAP) Awards. Incoming students should immediately obtain the application form from the Financial Aid Office. Students should apply for all TAP Awards at the earliest possible date, preferably no later than June 10, if they expect to receive award certification from TAP prior to the beginning of classes in the fall. Students are reminded that failure to file an application in a timely manner can preclude their receiving an award credit or deferment.

   When paying bills students should present a power of attorney card and award certification to the Bursar's Office to be eligible for an award credit.

2. National Direct Student Loan, (NDSL), Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG): Students who have filed applications prior to the specified deadlines and who qualify for these awards will receive award letters from the Financial Aid Office prior to registration. Acceptance...
of these awards must be returned to the Financial Aid Office promptly. Deferment will be granted upon presentation of the award letter to the Bursar's Office.

3. PELL Grant: Students will receive an award notice (Student Aid Report) from the federal government. This notice must be submitted to the Financial Aid Office for approval and processing. The approved student copy of the Student Aid Report must be submitted to the Bursar's Office to complete deferment.

4. Veterans' Education Benefits: Students who are eligible for veterans' benefits should obtain an application from the Office of Veterans Affairs. Incoming students who are veterans are advised to contact their office concerning veterans' benefits as soon as possible.

The 1972 G.I. Bill amendments provide for advance payment of up to two months of G.I. benefits to be available for the veterans upon registration, but in no case earlier than 30 days prior to the beginning of the enrollment period. The advance payment check will be mailed directly to the University and held there for the veteran. Veterans will be notified directly by the Veterans Administration.

Deferment based upon veterans' benefits may be obtained by submitting to the Bursar's Office a copy of the deferment form prepared and signed by the Stony Brook Office of Veterans Affairs. Veterans whose educational benefits are paid directly to the University should present an Eligibility Award Certificate from the Veterans Administration to the Bursar's Office.

5. Office of Vocational Rehabilitation: Deferment based upon Office of Vocational Rehabilitation benefits may be obtained by presentation of an award letter or a voucher indicating the amount of the award and period covered from the Office of Vocational Rehabilitation. All such letters and vouchers must be accompanied by a Vocational Rehabilitation Grant Certificate, if applicable.

6. Private, Public, or Industrial Scholarships, Grants, Internships, and Loans (including Foreign Student Government Scholarships and Vocational Rehabilitation Grants): Students who can present notification of awards payable to the University or jointly payable to the University and the student in the above categories are eligible for a deferment equal to the amount of the award. In cases where the award is payable to the University and the student, the student will be required to complete a power of attorney form to be presented at the Bursar's Office in order to receive deferment.

7. New York Higher Education Services Corporation Loan (NYHESC): After filing the required loan forms the student will receive the Notice of Loan Guarantee (HE 1300) from Albany.

8. Hardship Deferments: Students experiencing severe financial hardship based on extraordinary personal circumstances may request deferment on financial charges for only tuition, room, and board. Such requests should be made in the Student Accounts Office (second floor, Administration Building) before registration. Full documentation will be required. Failure to submit an application for awards or financial assistance for which a student is eligible will not be accepted as a basis for a hardship deferment.

Refund Policy
All requests for refunds must be submitted in writing to the Office of Student Accounts, State University of New York at Stony Brook, Stony Brook NY 11794.

Refund of Pre-Enrollment Tuition Deposits
Each new student is required to pay an advance tuition deposit of $50. Deposits for the fall semester are due by the date indicated on the deposit card's pre-printed label. Deposits are applied against charges incurred by the student in the first semester. Requests for refunds will be granted under the following conditions:

1. A request for a refund of the tuition deposit must be made in writing to the Office of Student Accounts, and received by the date printed on the deposit card.
2. If a student has enrolled in another SUNY school, he or she must provide satisfactory proof of such enrollment to the Office of Student Accounts.

Refund of Housing Deposits
Each student is required to pay a $75 advance room deposit when requesting a future room assignment; this deposit will be applied to the housing charges of the first semester. A request for refund of the room deposit must be made in writing to the Office of Residence Life by June 30 (for fall semester), or within 30 days of the date of deposit. Students not receiving an assignment within 30 days of deposit will have until notification of assignment to request a refund.

Refund of Tuition
Students who withdraw from the University and part-time students who decrease their academic load shall be liable for payment of tuition in accordance with the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Liability During</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Summer Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second week</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third week</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth week</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first day of class session as published by the University shall be considered the first day of the semester, quarter, or other term; and Saturday of the week in which this first class session occurs shall be deemed the end of the first week for refund purposes. Due to the fact that campus offices are not open for business on Saturday, cancellations and withdrawals must be effected during the Monday-through-Friday office working hours.

A student who does not attend any classes after Saturday of the first week and who notifies the University of any intent to cancel registration on or before the second Saturday following the first day of classes shall be deemed to have cancelled registration during the first week.

Certification of the effective date of withdrawal must be made by the Office of Records/Registrar. A withdrawal card available at the Registrar's Office must be completed and returned to that office on the date of withdrawal. To expedite a refund the Student Accounts copy of the withdrawal card should be submitted with the refund request.

No money shall be refunded for tuition unless application for refund is made.
within one year after the end of the term for which the tuition requested to be refunded was paid to the State University.

Exception
There shall be no tuition or fee liability established for a student who withdraws to enter military service prior to the end of an academic term for those courses in which he or she does not receive academic credit. Acceptable proof must be submitted.

Refund of Room Fee
Once a student has registered and occupied a room, no refund will be granted for room payments for that quarter. No prorated refunds are granted.

Refund of Meal Plan Fee
Students wishing to cancel their meal plan contracts must do so through the Faculty Student Association, located in the Storrs Student Union. Upon notification from the Office of Student Accounts, the Office of Student Accounts will automatically credit the account and prepare any refund due, if appropriate.

Refund of Student Activity Fee
As determined by Policy by the CED Student Government, full refunds will be granted if the student withdraws within the first two weeks of classes. No refunds will be granted for withdrawals after the second week of classes.

Refund of Cooking Fee
Cooking fee may be refundable if the student has enrolled in the Cooking Plan. The amount of such refund is to be determined by University policy in effect at the time.

Refund of College Fee, Late Registration Fee, and Lost ID Card Fee
These fees are not refundable.

Refunds Caused by Overpayment or Processing Errors
Refunds of amounts paid will be made when a student overpays University fees or when the student pays fees which are erroneous.

Other Expenses

Food
The University, through a food service contractor, provides several meal plan options. Meals are served at three dining halls located in the residential areas. The options currently include a Six-Meal, a Ten-Meal, a Fifteen-Meal, and a Nineteen-Meal Plan, offered for 10 weeks. For 1981-82 costs ranged from $468.00 for the minimal plan to $644.00 for the maximal plan (per semester). Similar plans will be offered in coming years but prices cannot now be predicted. It is expected, however, that future price ranges will not vary greatly from those now in effect, barring unforeseeable inflationary effects.

The residence dining halls also offer meals on a cash basis or prices, depending on the meal and the selection, currently ranging from about $2.50 to $6 per meal. Dining halls are open daily but hours of operation vary from year to year. The student is urged to consult dining hall staff for hours applicable during his or her residency.

In addition to the dining halls, the food service contractor operates a restaurant and several cafeterias. The End of the Bridge restaurant in the Storrs Student Union is open for lunch 11:30 a.m. to 2:30 p.m., Monday to Friday; prices range from $2.50 to $5.50 per meal. The Union Cafeteria is open Monday to Friday, from 8 a.m. to 11:15 p.m. Prices range from $1.50 to $3.50 per meal.

There are other eating establishments on campus, some student-operated, that offer everything from snacks to complete meals. Prices are generally comparable to those given above. Hours of operation vary from place to place and it is best to inquire at orientation or after arriving on campus.

Resident students who do not sign up for a meal plan are required to pay a cooking fee of $100 per semester if they reside in a hall, and $65.00 per semester, if they reside in a suite. Students who elect to do this may expect to spend between $35 and $50 a week for food.

Books and Supplies
The average estimated expense is $450 for nine months (September-May). This figure is included in the basic student aid budget.

Miscellaneous Expenses
The average estimated personal expense is $700 for nine months. This figure is used for the basic student aid budget.

Travel Expenses
The average estimated expense is $190 for nine months on campus for a student residing in a dorm. The average estimated expense is $1700 for nine months for a student residing with parents and commuting to campus. These amounts are also used for the basic student aid budget.

Off-Campus Housing
The Off-Campus Housing Office provides information concerning rentals of rooms, apartments, and houses within a 15-mile radius of the University. All landlords listing property with the University must sign a statement assuring nondiscriminatory practices; listings do not become available until such assurance is received. The Off-Campus Housing Office and the University may not become parties to landlord-tenant disputes.

The common price per month for a furnished room is $150-$200. Kitchen privileges are most often included in this price. Rooms available in houses rented by other students are also listed as houses to share. That is, arrangements can sometimes be made to share a complete house for $130-180 per month plus a percentage of the utilities cost.

Apartment listings cover those available in standard apartment buildings, complexes and those available in private homes. The usual rental rate of a studio apartment (one large room, bathroom, closets, kitchenette) in a house is approximately $250-$300 per month. A studio apartment in one of the apartment complexes is usually $275-$300. Apartments in housing complexes usually
provide more space and privacy. A conventional one-bedroom apartment, including living room, dining room, kitchenette, bathroom, and closer space, usually ranges in price from $375-$425 per month. Utility costs, except electricity, are often included in the price.

There are also listings for house rentals in the area. These rentals range from $350-$800 per month, not including utilities. The price depends on the number of rooms in the house and the distance from the campus.

Financial Aids
The Financial Aid Office administers several federal and state programs which provide funds to assist eligible students in pursuing their academic goals. These programs are the National Direct Student Loan (NDSL), Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG), College Work Study Program (CWSP), Educational Opportunity Program (EOP), and some private scholarships. The office also manages the PELL Grant, Guaranteed Student Loan program (GSL), and New York Higher Education Services Corporation programs (TAP, Regents Scholarship). These programs are described below together with other state and federal assistance for which prospective students might qualify while attending Stony Brook.

The basic applications for programs administered by the Financial Aid Office are the Financial Aid Form (FAF) and the Stony Brook Institutional Financial Aid applications, which are available from the Financial Aid Office. The application deadline for new and continuing students is February 21, 1983. The application forms required for certain of these programs are briefly described after the individual program listings (see p. 21).

For information on scholarships, see Awards and Honors, p. 40.

“Emanated” or “Independent” Student Status
The University adheres to current federal guidelines for validating status of a student as independent or emancipated for financial aid purposes. These guidelines currently require that:

1. The student has not resided with parents for more than a total of six weeks in the prior year and six weeks in the current year, and will not exceed such residence with parents during the coming year.
2. The student has not been claimed as a dependent on any income tax return filed by the parents for the prior year, or for the current year, and will not be so claimed for the next year.
3. The student has not received more than $750.00 annually in gifts or aid from parents in the prior year, nor in the current year, and does not anticipate such receipt in the next year.

Students are cautioned that these guidelines are subject to change and that the University will adopt any new standards as soon as they are promulgated.

STATE PROGRAMS 1983-84:
Note: Where any question of eligibility exists, the student or prospective student should consult the Financial Aid Office.

Tuition Assistance Program (TAP)
Application Procedures
Applicants must apply annually to the New York State Higher Education Services Corporation (HESC), 99 Washington Avenue, Albany, NY 12225. The application deadline for the 1983-84 academic year was March 31, 1983. TAP application forms are mailed, beginning in April, to all: (1) students who received a TAP grant or Regents Scholarship award in 1982-83; (2) high school seniors who applied for a 1982-83 Regents Scholarship; (3) approved postsecondary institutions and high schools in New York State, and (4) central admissions applicants of the State University of New York. Any student or prospective student can obtain a TAP application from any high school guidance office, or financial aid office.

Before submitting the application, the applicant should review it with the high school counselor or college financial aid officer, especially if there have been questions relating to completion of the application.

The Higher Education Services Corporation determines a student’s eligibility and mails an award certificate directly to the applicant indicating the amount of the grant. The applicant presents the institutional copy of the certificate at the time of payment of tuition. (See “Deferral,” p. 22.)

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
Tuition Assistance Program is an entitlement program. There is neither a qualifying examination nor a limited number of awards. The applicant must: (1) be a New York State resident and a U.S. citizen, or a permanent resident alien, paroled refugee, or conditional admittance to the United States; (2) be enrolled full time and matriculated at an approved New York State postsecondary institution and program; (3) have, if dependent, a family net taxable income below $25,001, or if independent and single with no tax dependents, a net taxable income below $5,667; and (4) be charged a tuition of at least $200 per year. All income data are subject to verification by the New York State Department of Taxation and Finance.

The current definition of independent status is as follows:

1. 35 years of age or older on June 30, 1982, or
2. 22 years of age but under 35 on June 30, 1982 and not:
   a. a resident in any house, apartment, or building owned or leased by parents for more than 6 consecutive weeks in calendar years 1981, 1982, 1983;
   b. claimed as a dependent by parents on their federal or state income tax returns for 1981, 1982;
3. under 22 years of age on June 30, 1982 and meeting all other requirements of 2. above, and in addition able to meet at least one of the following requirements:
a. both parents deceased, disabled, or incompetent, or
b. receiving public assistance other than Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) or food stamps, or
c. ward of a court, or
d. unable to ascertain parents' whereabouts, or
e. unable, due to an adverse family situation, to submit information on parents' income, or
f. married on or before December 31 of the year preceding the academic year for which application is made, or
g. enrolled as a graduate student, or
h. received a TAP award as a financially-independent student in the academic year preceding that for which application is made.

Note: Independent status under the state definition does not necessarily ensure independent status for federal aid programs. See "Emancipated" or "Independent" Student Status," above.

Undergraduate students may generally receive TAP awards for four years of study. Students enrolled in approved five-year programs, or in a State-sponsored opportunity program, may receive undergraduate awards for five years. Graduate students may receive awards for four years. No student, (including opportunity students) may receive awards for more than a total of eight years of undergraduate and graduate study.

Award Schedule
The amount of the TAP award is scaled according to level of study, tuition charge, and net taxable income. See note below.) Awards range from a minimum of $250 to a maximum of $1075, based on 1982-83 criteria. Detailed information regarding the determination of actual award amounts is available in the TAP Student Payment Application, a copy of which can be obtained from high school guidance offices or from the Financial Aid Office.

Note: The income measure is the family's (or independent student's) net taxable income from the preceding tax year plus certain non-taxable income, and (for dependent students) support from divorced or separated parents. This income is further adjusted to reflect other family members enrolled full time in postsecondary study.

Regents College Scholarships

Application Procedures
Information and application forms are available in the fall from any New York State high school. Prospective applicants in their final year of high school should file their applications with the high school principal by November 1.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
Scholarships are awarded competitively for full-time postsecondary study in New York State in: (1) approved degree, certificate, or diploma programs offered by colleges or other degree-granting institutions; (2) hospital school programs leading to licensure or certification; and (3) two-year programs in registered business schools not authorized to grant degrees.

The competitive basis of the award is the score on the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) of the College Board or the American College Testing (ACT) Program Assessment. The examinations may be taken as many times as desired by the applicant prior to November 1 of the final year of high school study.

A total of 27,000 scholarships will be awarded for 1983-84, of which 25,000 scholarships are allocated by county of legal residence, based upon the number of high school graduates in each county the previous year. Additional scholarships are allocated to ensure that each approved high school receives at least one scholarship for each 40 graduates the previous year. These awards, if declined or revoked, are not reawardable.

The applicant must: (1) have been a legal resident of New York State for at least one year immediately preceding the first term for which the application for an award is made; (2) either graduate from high school by the end of the school year in which the examination was taken or be accepted as a full-time matriculated student at a college or other approved school located in New York State by September of that year; and (3) not previously have competed for a Regents Scholarship. Requirements 2 and 3 may be waived for reasons satisfactory to the Commissioner of Education.

Award Schedule
The award is $250 per year, for up to five years, depending on the normal length of the program in which the recipient is enrolled. To receive payment, the scholarship holder must annually file a Student Payment Application with the New York State Higher Education Services Corporation.

TAP and Regents Scholarship Award Regulations (Undergraduate Students)
On October 30, 1981 the New York State Education Department issued new regulations governing eligibility for Tuition Assistance Program, and Regents Scholarship Awards. Under these regulations students must meet minimum academic achievement requirements in order to receive payment of awards.

The minimum achievement standards are based on cumulative grade point average and the number of credits earned each semester. The chart that follows provides a detailed analysis of the State Education Department's requirements.

It should be noted that the minimum achievement standards for payment of awards are less demanding than, and are not the same as, those established by the University for good academic standing. Copies of the University's academic standing regulations are available at the Office of Records/Registrar.

A student who fails to meet these minimum standards for any one semester will be ineligible to receive an award payment for the following semester. Please note that each applicant will be allowed one waiver of the minimum achievement requirements during his/her career as an undergraduate student. Students who fail to meet these requirements will receive notification in the mail as to their next appropriate course of action.
Regents Awards for Children of Deceased or Disabled Veterans

Application Procedures
A special application, obtainable from the high school principal or counselor, must be filed with the New York State Higher Education Services Corporation (HESC) Albany, NY 12225. Documentary evidence to establish eligibility is required with the application. Any high school counselor can provide assistance with this.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
The applicant must be: (1) the child of a veteran who died, or who has a current disability of 50 percent or more, or who had such disability at the time of death, resulting from U.S. military service during one of the following periods:
- April 16, 1917-November 11, 1918
- December 7, 1941-December 31, 1946
- June 25, 1950-July 27, 1953
- October 1, 1961-March 29, 1973
- and, (2) a legal resident of New York State. Legal residence in New York State on the part of the parent is also required at the time of entry into military service, or, if the parent died as the result of military service, at the time of death.

Regents awards to children of deceased or disabled veterans are independent of family income or tuition charge, and are in addition to other grants or awards to which the applicant may be entitled.

Award Schedule
The amount of the award is $450 per year, for up to five years, depending on the length of the program of study, of full-time study in a college or in a hospital nursing school in New York State.

State Aid to Native Americans

Application Procedures
Application forms may be obtained from the Native American Education Unit, New York State Education Department, Albany, NY 12220. The completed application form should be forwarded by the applicant to the Native American Education Unit along with the following materials: (1) official transcript of high school record or a photo of General Equivalency Diploma; (2) letter(s) of recommendation from one or more leaders in the community attesting to personality and character; (3) personal letter, clearly setting forth detailed educational plans and desires; (4) signatures of the parents of minor applicants, approving education plans; (5) official tribal certification form; and (6) copy of acceptance letter from college attending.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
The applicant must be: (1) a member of one of the Native American tribes within New York State and a resident of New York State; (2) have graduated from an approved high school or have earned a General Equivalency Diploma or be enrolled in a program in an approved postsecondary institution leading to degree-credit status and the General Equivalency Diploma; and (3) enrolled in an approved postsecondary institution in New York State.

State Aid to Native Americans is an entitlement program. There is neither a qualifying examination nor a limited number of awards.

Award Schedule
The award is $1,100 per year for a maximum of four years of full-time study (five years, where a fifth year is required for completion of degree requirements), with a minimum of 12 credit hours per semester. Students registered for less than this number will be funded at approximately $460 per credit hour. Remedial programs are not fundable.

Responsibilities of Recipients
Students are responsible for notifying the Native American Education Unit in writing...
of any change in student status or program or institutional enrollment. Students must also submit semester grades, at the end of each semester, showing satisfactory progress towards completion of degree or certification requirements.

Guaranteed Student Loan Program

Application Procedures

The student should obtain a loan application from a participating New York State lending institution (banks, credit union, etc.) in his or her area of permanent residence. The completed application is presented to the financial aid officer at the postsecondary institution being attended. The application is then routed to the lending institution and the Higher Education Services Corporation. A counseling session or an interview, or both, may be required. When the loan is approved, a promissory note is signed by the student. For the school year beginning in the fall, funds may not be disbursed earlier than August 1.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards

To be eligible for a Guaranteed Student Loan, a student must: (1) provide family financial information to the school on the Guaranteed Student Loan Needs Test; in the family's adjusted gross income is over $30,000, the student must demonstrate a need for the loan (need is based on the cost of attendance minus the family's contribution and other aid being received); (2) be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident alien, or other eligible resident, and (3) be enrolled in or admitted as a matriculated student, at least half-time, at an approved college, university, or other postsecondary institution in any of the United States or its territories, or an approved foreign country.

Loan Schedule

An undergraduate may borrow up to $2,500 per year, up to a total of $12,500.

A graduate student may borrow up to $5,000 per year, up to a combined total of $25,000 including any loans for undergraduate study.

A student enrolled in a vocational school not approved by the U.S. Office of Education may borrow up to $1,500 per school year provided that the vocational school has been approved by the Regents of The University of the State of New York and the school has made a loan agreement with the New York State Higher Education Services Corporation. Students enrolled in programs of medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, podiatry, optometry, and pharmacy may receive a State-guaranteed loan of up to $7,500 annually, for a total of $30,000.

An annual insurance premium of one-half percent of the loan amount is payable in full or at the time the check is issued. This information is shown in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Amounts a Student May Borrow Through Guaranteed Student Loans</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Annual Level and Type of Program</strong></td>
<td><strong>Undergraduate (Annual)</strong></td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Undergraduate (Aggregate)</strong></td>
<td>$12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Graduate and Professional (Annual)</strong></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Graduate and Professional (Aggregate)</strong></td>
<td>$25,000*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Selected Health Professional (Annual)</strong></td>
<td>$7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Selected Health Professional (Aggregate)</strong></td>
<td>$30,000**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vocational, USOE Approved (Annual)</strong></td>
<td>$2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vocational, USOE Approved (Aggregate)</strong></td>
<td>$7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vocational, NYSED Approved (Annual)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Vocational, NYSED Approved (Aggregate)</strong></td>
<td>$7,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Including Undergraduate loans
**Including Guaranteed Student Loan

Responsibilities of Recipients

A student may borrow at a relatively low interest rate (currently 9 percent) with no repayment as long as he or she remains enrolled at least half-time, and for six months after he or she ceases to be at least a half-time student. Payment of principal may be deferred for up to three years for certain categories of borrowers including Public Health Service officers, the temporarily disabled, those on internships required before entering a profession, and Full-Time Peace Corps or VISTA or similar national program volunteers.

If a student applies for an additional loan, application must be made to the original lending institution.

Four months after ceasing to be at least a half-time student, the borrower must make formal arrangements with the lending institution to begin repayment. The following regulations apply:

1. Depending on the amount of the loan, the minimum monthly payment will be $50 plus interest. Under unusual and extenuating circumstances the lender may, on request, permit reduced payments.

2. The maximum repayment period is 10 years.

3. The maximum period of a loan from date of the original note may not exceed 15 years, excluding authorized deferments of payments.

4. Repayment in whole or part may be made at any time without penalty.

Auxiliary Loans to Assist Students (ALAS)

These loans are available through the Guaranteed Student Loan Application to graduate students and to undergraduate students who are financially independent of their parents. The interest is 14% annually with interest payments being made while in school. Undergraduates can borrow up to $2,500/yr. including what was borrowed through GSL for an aggregate total of $12,500. Graduate students may borrow up to $4,000/yr. in addition to what was borrowed through GSL.

Repayment of the amount borrowed plus interest begins immediately when the student leaves school or drops below full-time status.

Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)

These loans are available for parents of financially dependent, undergraduate students. Parents can apply for $3,000/yr. per child for an aggregate total of $15,000 for each child.

The interest rate is 14%, and repayment begins within two months of receipt of the loan.
Educational Opportunity Program (EOP)

Application Procedures
Application is by means of a standard application form on which the applicant identifies the two- or four-year college of the State University of New York at which he or she is enrolled or applying for admission. Application forms are available from the EOP office at the institution.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
An applicant must be: (1) a New York State resident; and (2) academically disadvantaged according to definitions promulgated by the State University, and (3) economically disadvantaged according to guidelines approved by the Board of Regents and the Director of the Budget. Selection of eligible applicants is conducted by the SUNY unit or the EOP on campus, or both.

Award Schedule
The amount of financial assistance and other support provided to EOP participants is dependent on need as determined by the SUNY unit and the program, within the State guidelines. The maximum EOP award is currently $2,200 in student financial assistance for an academic year.

Work Incentive Program (WIN)

Application Procedures
Federal law mandates that recipients of Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) be screened for participation in WIN. Those not considered exempt are required to participate. Exempt recipients of AFDC may volunteer for WIN if they so choose. These are the only persons who are eligible for WIN. Application is through the New York State Department of Social Services, which determines eligibility for AFDC.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
As part of achievement of the primary goal of the WIN program to place eligible applicants in permanent unsubsidized employment, applicants may be registered with the New York State Department of Labor for institutional training. Training must be related to jobs which are, or are likely to become, available in the WIN project area. WIN registrants may be placed in training programs which do not exceed one year, e.g., to be considered for the program, a registrant wishing to complete a bachelor's degree must have completed three years towards this goal and be enrolled in a vocationally oriented curriculum.

Award Schedule
Tuition and books are paid for by WIN. Registrants are paid $20 per day for training-related expenses, plus an incentive allowance of up to $200 per month which is not included in AFDC assistance payments. Child care costs may also be paid.

Responsibilities of Recipients
Each participant in the institutional training component of the WIN program has the responsibility of attending training, doing the best he or she can to complete training, and to obtain regular unsubsidized employment.

Vocational Rehabilitation

Application Procedures
Handicapped persons may obtain a list of local Office of Vocational Rehabilitation (OVR) offices from: Office of Vocational Rehabilitation, New York State Education Department, Albany, NY 12230.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
Any disabled person, with a substantial employment handicap, who can become employable within a reasonable period of time may be eligible. OVR serves those having any physical, emotional, or mental disability except blindness. The legally blind are served by the Commission for the Blind and Visually Handicapped, State Department of Social Services, 40 North Pearl Street, Albany, NY 12243.

Eligible applicants may receive counseling, medical examinations and other evaluation services, physical restoration services, and instruction and training including that given at institutions of postsecondary education.

Clients are asked to share the expense, based upon State standards, of some of the services provided, such as college or university expenses to enable the client to attain his or her vocational objective.

Tuition Deduction, and the Parents' and Students' Savings Plan (PASS) Deduction
New York State resident parents (and others who pay the postsecondary education tuition of dependent, full-time students) may take a deduction for part of such tuition payment for State and city income tax purposes. The amount allowable as a deduction is the lesser of one-half of the tuition paid (less Tuition Assistance Program awards) or $1,000. The institution of postsecondary education must be located in New York State. Resident parents may also deduct amounts equivalent to payments into a qualified higher education fund. In both cases deductions are from federal adjusted gross income. For further information parents should contact:

New York State Department of Taxation and Finance
Taxpayer Services Division
Building 9
State Capital
Albany, NY 12227

FEDERAL PROGRAMS: 1983-84

PELL Grant (Formerly Basic Educational Opportunity Grant)

Application Procedures
Applications and other materials are available through financial aid offices at approved postsecondary institutions. Students may also apply for PELL by filing a Financial Aid Form (FAF).

The completed application should be submitted for processing according to the directions included on it. A calculated Student Eligibility Index will be sent to the applicant based on the information in the application. The amount of the applicant's award is determined by the financial aid officer at the postsecondary institution attended and is based on the Student Eligibility Index, enrollment status, and costs. Upon enrollment, funds are paid directly to the applicant or credited to his or her institutional account.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
The PELL Grant Program is an entitlement program. Eligibility and award amount
are based on need rather than academic achievement. The applicant must be enrolled as an undergraduate student, at least on a halftime basis, in an approved postsecondary institution and must need financial assistance to continue his or her education.

Financial need is determined by a formula applied to all applicants. It was developed by the U.S. Office of Education and is reviewed annually by Congress. The student eligibility index is calculated by this formula.

PELL Grant awards are usually paid for up to four years of study. However, a student may receive grants for the period required to complete a first baccalaureate degree. Awards may be used for tuition, fees, books, and living expenses.

Award Schedule
Currently awards range from $200 to $1,800, but may not be more than one-half the total cost of attendance. For academic year 1982-83, the maximum award authorized by the amendments (but for which funds have not yet been appropriated by Congress) is to be $1,800. The amount of the award will be affected by costs of attendance and full- or part-time enrollment status. The PELL award is not duplicative of State awards.

Responsibilities of Recipients
The student must continue to make satisfactory academic progress in the program in which he or she is enrolled. The student must not owe any refunds on PELL, or other awards paid, or be in default on repayment of any student loan.

Before receiving payment, the student must sign an affidavit, available from the institutional financial aid office or business office, that all money received will be used for the costs of postsecondary education only.

Award payments made by check must be picked up by the student within a reasonable time. The institution must notify the student of the availability of the award check, and where it is being held.

Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG)

Application Procedures
Application is through the institutional financial aid office, which is responsible for determining who receives a Supplemental Grant, and the amount.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
The applicant must be (1) in exceptional financial need, to the extent that without a Supplemental Grant award his or her education could not be continued; (2) enrolled at least half-time as an undergraduate student in an approved postsecondary institution; and (3) enrolled in an institution which will provide the applicant with additional financial assistance at least equal to the amount of the Supplemental Grant award.

Award Schedule
The award ranges from $200 to $1,500. For the academic year 1982-83, the maximum award authorized (but not yet appropriated for) is to be $2,000. Normally an award may be paid for up to four years. However, a student may receive grants for the period required to complete a first baccalaureate degree.

Responsibilities of Recipients
The student must continue to make satisfactory academic progress.

National Direct Student Loan Program (NDSL)

Application Procedures
Application is made through the postsecondary institution financial aid office. Forms, as well as special information on loan cancellation provisions for borrowers who go into certain fields of teaching or specified military duty, are available from this source.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
Loans are available to students enrolled at least half-time in approved postsecondary institutions.

Award Schedule
Amounts which may be borrowed are: $3,000 by students who have completed less than two years of a program leading to a bachelor's degree or who are enrolled in a vocational program; $6,000 by students who have completed two years toward a bachelor's degree, to include any amount borrowed through an NDSL for the first two years of study; $12,000 for graduate study, to include any amount borrowed through an NDSL for undergraduate study.

Responsibilities of Recipients
Continued eligibility is dependent on maintenance of satisfactory academic progress. The current interest rate, payable during the repayment period, is 5 percent on the unpaid principal. Repayment begins six months after graduation or leaving school, and may extend over a period of 10 years. Payment may be extended over an additional 10-year period for certain low-income students, and may be deferred for up to three years for certain categories of borrowers including Public Health Service officers, the temporarily disabled, those on internships required before entering a profession, and full-time Peace Corps, or VISTA, or similar national program volunteers.

College Work-Study Program (CWS)

Application Procedures
Application is made through the postsecondary institutional financial aid office. Eligibility is determined and work arrangements made at this point.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
The applicant must be enrolled at least half-time in an approved postsecondary institution.

An institution must make employment reasonably available to all eligible students in the institution who are in need of financial aid. In the event that more students are eligible for CWS than there are funds available, preference is given to students who have greater financial need and who must earn a part of their educational expenses.

Award Schedule
The postsecondary institution arranges jobs on or off campus, with public or private nonprofit agencies, such as hospitals, for up to 40 hours per week.

Factors considered by the financial aid office in determining whether, and how many hours, the recipient may work under this program are financial need, class schedule, academic progress, and health status.

Level of salary must be at least 80 percent of the minimum wage;
maximum wage is dependent on the nature of the job and applicant's qualifications.

Responsibilities of Recipients
Satisfactory academic progress must be maintained.

Note: Eligibility for SEOG, NDSL, and CWSp is determined on the basis of a uniform methodology and by means of the Financial Aid Form (FAF), and the Stony Brook Institutional Application (SBA). All awards under these programs are contingent upon the individual institution's allocation and on the availability of funds.

Social Security Payments to Children of Deceased or Disabled Parents

Application Procedures
Application may be made at any Social Security Office. Applicant should present the Social Security card, if one has been issued, and provide the following information: name and address of the institution, dates of post attendance, student ID number if any, number of credit hours carried, and full- or part-time status for next academic period.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
The applicant must be: (1) single and between 18 and 22 years of age, (2) financially dependent and have a deceased or disabled or retired parent who worked long enough to qualify for Social Security; and (3) enrolled in a postsecondary institution (including trade and vocational schools) as a full-time undergraduate prior to January 1, 1982.

Award Schedule
The amount of Social Security benefits may be affected by earnings from employment or self-employment, if these are greater than $2,000 per year. Earnings of a parent may also affect size of the applicant's checks, even if the applicant is not employed. Checks can continue until the end of the academic period in which the student becomes 22.

Responsibilities of Recipients
Applicants already receiving benefits will be notified several months before turning 18, by the Social Security Administration, about what must be done upon becoming a full-time postsecondary student so that benefits will continue. Applicants who become eligible for benefits after reaching 18, by the death, disability, or retirement of a parent, must apply for benefits upon beginning full-time study.

Eligible applicants who apply late may receive back payments for up to 12 months.

U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs Aid to Native Americans

HIGHER EDUCATION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Application Procedures
Application forms must be obtained from the Bureau of Indian Affairs Office. An application is necessary for each year of study. An official needs analysis from the college financial aid office is also required each year.

Each first-time applicant must obtain tribal enrollment certification from the Bureau agency which records enrollment for the tribe.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
To be eligible, the applicant must: (1) be at least one-fourth American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut; (2) be an enrolled member of a tribe, band, or group recognized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; (3) reside on a reservation; (4) be enrolled in or accepted for enrollment in an approved training school; and (5) have financial need.

Responsibilities of Recipients
For grants to be awarded the following year, the student must make satisfactory progress towards program completion, and show financial need.

Veterans Administration (VA) Educational Benefits

EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE (GI BILL)

Application Procedures
Application forms, information, and assistance in applying for benefits are available at all VA offices.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
A veteran must have at least 181 days of continuous active duty service, any part of which occurred after January 31, 1955, and before January 1, 1977. Discharge or release must have been under conditions other than dishonorable (except for service personnel with 181 days or more of continuous active duty).

Also eligible is the individual who contracted with the armed forces and was enlisted in a reserve unit prior to January 1, 1977, and who as a result served on active duty for at least 181 days, any part of which began within 12 months after January 1, 1977.

A veteran with less than 181 days of service may be eligible if he or she was released because of a service-connected disability.

An eligible veteran with 18 continuous months or more of active duty is entitled to receive 45 months of full-time educational benefits or the equivalent in part-time benefits. Persons with less than 18 continuous months of active duty are entitled to 11½ months of full-time benefits (or the part-time equivalent) for each month of active duty served.

Award Schedule
Current monthly benefit rates are shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Dependents</th>
<th>Each</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-time</td>
<td>$11</td>
<td>$370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-quarters</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half-time</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be eligible, the applicant must: (1) be at least one-fourth American Indian, Eskimo, or Aleut; (2) be an enrolled member of a tribe, band, or group recognized by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; (3) reside on a reservation; (4) be enrolled in or accepted for enrollment in an approved training school; and (5) have financial need.
Veterans enrolled half-time or more may be entitled to a VA educational loan, not to exceed $2,500 in any one year and repayable beginning nine months after the veteran ceases to be a student. The granting of educational loans is based on financial need related directly to the cost of education.

POST-VIETNAM-ERA VETERANS EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE

Application Procedures
Same as Educational Assistance under the GI Bill, above.

Selection of Recipients and Allocation of Awards
This is a voluntary contributory matching program for persons entering service after December 31, 1976. Benefits are accumulated by including contributions from the participating service- or former service person and a matching fund from the VA at the rate of $2 for each $1 contributed by the participant. The cutoff date is 10 years after the date of last release or discharge from active duty after January 1, 1977. Entitlement is limited to a maximum of 36 months.

Other Federal Student Financial Aid Programs
A large number of special-purpose federal programs exist of a variety of types—direct aid, scholarship, loans, and traineeships. Many are administered through specific institutions of postsecondary education, and for this reason the financial aid office is the single best source of information on the subject.

Most of these dozens of programs would be of interest to relatively small numbers of students and prospective students, by virtue of need, or special interest, or both. Some are available only to graduate or professional students, in certain fields. Some carry with them periods of obligated service.

In order to provide an idea of the broad range of federal programs which may be available to some students, a Representative listing follows. The most authoritative, although certainly not the only, reference for additional information on these and many other programs is published annually. It is the Catalog of Federal Education Assistance Programs, and is available from:

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Each item below is preceded by its program identification number, and followed by the name of the federal agency which administers the program.

13.288 National Health Service Corps Scholarship Program (full scholarships for professional training in medicine, optometry, dentistry, baccalaureate nursing; service required)

NHSC Program, Student Assistance Staff,

13.342 Health Professions—Student Loans

Student Assistance Staff, Bureau of Health Manpower, Health Resources Administration, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 9000 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20014.

13.363 Nursing Scholarships (for students with exceptional financial need)

Student Assistance Staff, Bureau of Health Manpower, Health Resources Administration, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 9000 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20014.

13.364 Nursing Student Loans (for students with exceptional financial need)

Student Assistance Staff, Bureau of Health Manpower, Health Resources Administration, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 9000 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20014.


13.555 Public Service Education—Institutional Grants and Fellowships (graduate or professional study towards careers in public service)

Bureau of Postsecondary Education; Division of Training and Facilities, Graduate Training Branch, Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, 400 Maryland Ave., SW, Washington, DC 20202.

13.569 Indian Education—Fellowships for Indian Students (support for study towards careers in medicine, law, engineering, other fields)


13.574 Health Professions Educational Assistance Act Insured Loans


16.504 Law Enforcement Program—Student Financial Aid (grants and loans administered by approved institutions of higher education)

Office of Criminal Justice Education and Training, Law Enforcement Assistance Administration, Department of Justice, Washington, DC 20531.

47.009 Scientific Personnel Improvement (graduate students, payments made through institution)

Director, Division of Science Manpower Improvement, National Science Foundation, 1800 G St., NW, Washington, DC 20550.

64.116 Vocational Rehabilitation for Disabled Veterans (WAV II and later service to restore employability)

Veterans Administration Central Office, Washington, DC 20420.

 Reserve Officer Training Program (ROTC); Naval Reserve Officer Training Program (NROTC) (full four-year scholarships, subsequent military service required)

Army ROTC, Fort Monroe, VA 23651; Air Force ROTC, Advisory Service, Maxwell AFB, AL 36112; NROTC, Naval-Naval Corps Scholarship Program, P.O. Box 5909, Washington, DC 20014.
General Academic Information

Semester Registration
Completion of registration each semester in accordance with instructions issued by the Registrar (Office of Records) is a prerequisite to class attendance. Although the Registrar will attempt to send individual instructions to every eligible student in advance of each registration period, changes in status and address (see p. 44) make it impossible to guarantee that every student will automatically receive these instructions. Eligible students who do not receive final registration information two weeks before the first day of classes each semester should contact the Office of Records without delay. Registration after the close of the announced final registration period in the academic calendar requires the payment of a late registration fee of $20. Registration is not permitted after the end of the second week of classes.

With the assistance of an academic advisor, each student selects a program of courses; it is the student’s responsibility to see that the program conforms with academic regulations and meets degree requirements.

Registration is not complete until all tuition, fees, and charges, which are due and payable prior to the first day of classes, have been paid or properly deferred. Nonpayment by preregistered students, however, does not constitute official withdrawal, which must be done through the Office of Records/Registrar. (See “Withdrawal,” p. 42, and “Refund of Tuition,” p. 23.)

Change in Course Registration
During the first ten class days a student may, within the regulations, add or drop courses by submitting the appropriate form to the Office of Records/Registrar. No record is made of courses dropped before the end of the tenth class day. After that date, a course may be added only with the approval of the appropriate Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals (CASA; see below, “Committees on Academic Standing and Appeals”). From the eleventh class day through the ninth week of classes a student may, within the regulations, withdraw from a course (see below, “Course Load,” and p. 35, “Grading System”). After the ninth week, a student may withdraw from a course only by withdrawing from the University by the last day of classes, or, in exceptional circumstances, by the approval of the appropriate Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals. (See “Academic Calendar,” p. 220, for specific deadline dates.) Students who obtain permission from the appropriate academic standing committee or dean to add or drop courses after the normal deadlines for doing so will be charged a fee of $10 for each program change processed by the Registrar.

First-Week Attendance
A student registered in an undergraduate course who does not attend any classes in that course during the first full week of classes may be deregistered from that course, if there are unregistered students who wish to register, unless prior arrangements to preserve the registration have been made by the student with the instructor. This deregistration authority is limited to the add period at the beginning of each semester. Students are not automatically deregistered in every case, however, and must act themselves to drop a course if they desire to avoid an NR (see, “Grading System”) in that course.

Course Load
A normal course load for full-time matriculated students is a program totaling 12 to 19 credit hours. Any other program requires approval by the appropriate Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals. Requests for permission to register for more than 19 or fewer than 12 credits should be submitted directly to the appropriate academic standing committee.

Although the University regards full-time matriculated students who have received official permission during a particular semester to carry an underload (fewer than 12 credit hours) as full-time students during said semester, some outside
agencies do not. Therefore, before requesting an underload a student should determine the consequences in terms of scholarships and loans. Approval for an underload for a single semester is granted only for emergency situations that could not have been anticipated. Students who have chronic problems that make full-time study inappropriate should consult an admissions counselor about changing to part-time status.

Requests to change to part-time status must be made before the end of the second week of the semester. After that time, students wishing to carry fewer than twelve credits must obtain underload permission as described above. Underload petitions may not be submitted before the beginning of the third week. Students with approved underloads will be charged at the full-time tuition rate.

Repeating Courses
Students may register again in a course for which they have already received a grade recorded as C, D+, D, NC, U, or F or a report shown as W. In such cases each grade is recorded and computed separately except that the credit hours earned in a given course may be counted only once towards the quantitative credit-hour degree requirements (120 credit hours for the B.A. and the B.S., 128 credit hours for the B.Eng.). Such a course will, however, count as part of the semester credit load. The same guideline applies to courses that have been renumbered and are listed under the new number, followed by the former number in parentheses, in the next Bulletin published and, until then, in the Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement.

Final Examinations
The academic calendar always provides five days each semester for a final examination period and a short reading period as well. No final examinations may be given in the last week of classes without permission of the Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies. Such permission may be granted only for compelling academic reasons.

Auditing
Auditing refers to the practice of attending a course for informational instruction only. No credit is granted for such work nor does the University keep any record of the student’s participation in the course. The privilege of auditing courses is reserved for regularly enrolled students and senior citizens only. A student who wishes to audit a course should first obtain the permission of the instructor.

Full-Time/Part-Time Status Change
Students are not authorized to change their status as either full-time or part-time undergraduates without consulting an admissions counselor. After the tenth day of classes the Undergraduate Admissions Office will consider status changes only upon recommendation of the appropriate academic standing committee. Students wishing to change from full-time to part-time or from part-time to full-time should file the appropriate application in the Undergraduate Admissions Office not later than the final day of late registration. A full-time student who registers for eleven or fewer credits without authorization will be required to pay full-time tuition and will be subject to rules of academic standing for full-time students.

Committees on Academic Standing and Appeals

For College of Arts and Sciences Students
Exemptions to regulations regarding such matters as registration changes, course loads, and academic standing may be made by the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals of the College of Arts and Sciences, which operates under faculty legislation. Information about academic regulations or CASA policies and advice about individual requests to the Committee may be obtained from the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

For College of Engineering and Applied Sciences Students
Petitions for exceptions to regulations regarding such matters as registration changes, course loads, and academic standing are considered by the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals of the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, which also deals with academic dishonesty and academic grievances (see below). Information about academic regulations and advice about individual requests to the Committee may be obtained from the Engineering Undergraduate Student Office.

Academic Advising
The Office of Undergraduate Studies, located in the Frank Melville, Jr. Memorial Library Building, has overall responsibility for the academic advising of all new students until such time as they officially select a major. The Engineering Undergraduate Student Office provides specialized advising for students interested in College of Engineering and Applied Sciences professional programs. Designated faculty members from each academic department and program are also available to advise students.

Prior to their first registration at the University, all new students are expected to participate in an orientation program during which, in addition to taking the English Composition proficiency examination and a diagnostic test in mathematics, they receive academic information and advice from faculty, professional staff, and student orientation leaders. Students who have not yet selected a major are expected to consult advisors in the Office of Undergraduate Studies and in the departments for assistance in planning their academic programs. Students who have selected a major department are expected to seek assistance in academic planning from that department.

Stony Brook students interested in preparing for law school or for undergraduate or graduate health professional programs should consult advisors in the Office of Undergraduate Studies. Those interested in the health professions should pick up at this office a copy of the appropriate "Guide for the Pre-Professional Health Student" pamphlet. One "Guide" details academic and other information helpful for preparation and application to graduate health professional schools; the other focuses on undergraduate health professional programs.

Prime Time for Students
Each semester, for a period beginning a few days before Advance Registration and lasting through Advance Registration week, academic departments provide extra advising hours and schedule special events pertaining to their programs. These Prime Time for Students activities allow students to talk with faculty members about individual courses, major and minor requirements, and the appropriateness of the academic field for certain career choices. Schedules of Prime Time activities are published in the Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement.
which is distributed throughout the campus prior to the beginning of Prime Time.

Class Status
As used in academic regulations and degree requirements, class designations are based on the following schedule of credits earned: freshman, 0-23; sophomore, 24-56; junior, 57-84; senior, 85 or more.

University Graduation Requirements
All candidates for any of the bachelor's degrees conferred must satisfy all University graduation requirements, as well as the College and departmental requirements for the specific degree. University requirements for overall credit hours, grade point average, residence, and upper-division credits are listed along with College requirements on p. 45 for College of Arts and Sciences students and on p. 180 for College of Engineering and Applied Sciences students. Students in the W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences, who choose their majors in one of the other main campus colleges, graduate under the requirements of the college in which the major is located.

Grading System

Final Grades and Reports of R and W
Except for year-long courses (indicated by hyphenated, consecutive numbers), a final grade is assigned each semester for every course or independent study project for which a student is registered after the second week of classes.

A student who withdraws from a course after the tenth day of the semester is assigned a report of W. The W carries no academic implications beyond the fact that a student has withdrawn from a course.

In the event that an instructor discovers that he or she has made a grading error, the instructor may request a correction of the final grade. Such requests are subject to approval by the appropriate dean.

Final grades appearing on a student's academic record may not be changed after one calendar year from the start of the term in which the grade was incurred. Exceptions may be made if the instructor is on leave in the term following the one in which the grade is assigned or if the student is on leave because of illness in that term. Final grades appearing on a student's academic record at the time of his or her graduation cannot be changed to any other grade subsequent to the graduation date. A final grade may not be changed on the basis of work completed after a term has ended.

Temporary Reports of I and NR
If, because of circumstances beyond his or her control, a student is unable to complete the work for a course on time, the student is responsible for promptly informing the instructor before the end of the course, or if this is not possible, at the earliest opportunity thereafter. Upon being informed of these circumstances, at his or her discretion, the instructor may assign a temporary report of I (Incomplete), which signifies that the student has been granted additional time in which to complete the requirements for the course. An Incomplete report is treated as a failure for purposes of determining academic standing. After granting an I, the instructor will set a date for completion no later than November 1 for courses in the preceding semester or summer session and no later than March 15 for courses in the preceding fall semester. An Incomplete may not be made up by auditing a subsequent offering of the course. If circumstances beyond his or her control prevent the student from completing the work by the deadline set by the instructor, the student must notify the appropriate dean promptly and request an extension of the Incomplete. At his or her discretion, the instructor may request an extension of the original Incomplete by written notification to the Registrar. Any extension will normally be limited to the last day of classes of the semester following that in which the course was taken. Longer extensions for extraordinary reasons must be approved by the appropriate dean. If the instructor does not report the final grade by the applicable or extended deadline, the final grade of I/F, I/U, or I/NC, as appropriate, will be assigned. The grade of I/F will be averaged as F when computing the G.P.A. or determining other aspects of the academic standing of the student.

A student is responsible either for completing the required work in or withdrawing from every course for which he or she has been registered. If an instructor finds that a student appears on the final grade roster for a course but has no record of that student's ever having participated in the course, the instructor may assign a temporary report of NR (No Record) for that student. An NR may not be assigned for any other reason. An NR is a temporary indication of a state of affairs requiring prompt resolution by the student; it is treated as a failure for purposes of determining academic standing. If the NR has not been replaced by either a W or a final grade by November 1 for courses in the preceding spring semester or summer session or by March 15 for courses in the preceding fall semester, the NR will be changed to an NR-F, NR-U, or NR-C, as appropriate. The grade of NR-F will be averaged as F when computing the G.P.A. or determining other aspects of the academic standing of the student. If the
student was actually in the class, he or she must ask the instructor to correct the record by submitting a final grade to replace the NR. If the student never attended the class, he or she must petition through the appropriate dean to have the NR replaced by a W.

No student will be permitted to graduate with an I or NR on his or her academic record. Degree candidates wishing to make up incomplete work must file an application to postpone their graduation until the end of the following term. The deadlines for such applications are the same as the deadlines for initial degree applications as stated in the academic calendar.

Pass/No Credit Academic Record Option
With the possible exception of courses in the major program, a student may elect to have the final grade in any course recorded on the official academic record either as P (Pass) if the reported grade is A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D+, or D, or as NC (No Credit) if the reported grade is F.

The following provisions reflect the intent of this option, which is to permit exploration of less familiar areas of study without weakening standards of evaluation or masking a record of poor performance.

A. Election of the P/NC option is limited to the first nine weeks of each semester. After the specified date as shown in the academic calendar, no changes either to or from the P/NC option may be made.

B. The Office of Records/Registrar does not communicate to the instructor in a course the names of students who elected the P/NC option.

C. The requirements for a major program may make the P/NC option unavailable in a course used to meet requirements for that major. Specific information may be obtained from the department or other agency which supervises the program.

A student who intends to enter a professional or graduate school program may be advised not to elect the P/NC option in certain courses or fields of study. The appropriate advisor should be consulted.

A course in which a student received a P may not be repeated.

Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Grading
The curriculum committees of the College of Arts and Sciences and of the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences have the authority to approve the offering of certain courses on a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory grading basis, where finer grading distinctions are impractical. The only grades given in such courses will be S and U. The grading policy for each course is to be announced in the description of the course in the Undergraduate Bulletin. For the purposes of determining academic standing, the S/U grade shall be equivalent to P/NC. Students may not elect to take such a course for P/NC.

Grade Point Average
For the purpose of determining the grade point average specified in degree requirements, grades are assigned point values as follows:

- A = 4.00
- A- = 3.67
- B+ = 3.33
- B = 3.00
- B- = 2.67
- C+ = 2.33
- C = 2.00
- C- = 1.67
- D+ = 1.33
- D = 1.00
- F = 0.00

Other grades do not enter into the grade point average, nor do course credits transferred from other institutions. For a collection of courses with quantitative grade values as shown above, the grade point average is found by multiplying the number of credit hours for each course by the point value of the grade assigned, adding the results, and then dividing by the sum of the credit hours for all of the courses.

Semester Grade Reports
Grade reports, which are advisory, are prepared as quickly as possible after the conclusion of each semester. Credit for repeated courses is included in the cumulative credits shown, even though not all such credits may ultimately count towards the degree. Consistent with the University's efforts to encourage mature and responsible behavior in all aspects of a student's development, it is felt appropriate to place upon the student the responsibility for communicating information regarding academic programs and progress to parents. Accordingly, grade reports are addressed to the

Transcripts
Students who desire transcripts of their academic record at Stony Brook, either for their own use or for forwarding to some other institution or agency, are asked to submit their request in writing to the Office of Records/Registrar at least two weeks before the transcript is needed except at the end-of-semester peak period when additional time should be allowed. The charge for transcripts is $3 per copy. Payment should be made directly to the Bursar's Office and the receipt submitted to the Office of Records along with the transcript request. Partial transcripts of a student's record are not issued. Transcripts are sent only if the student's financial record is clear.

Selection of Major, Change of Major, Addition of a Second Major

Limitation of Acceptance into Majors
It is the University's policy to make available to all students the widest possible variety of major programs. It is also the University's policy to maintain the academic quality of its programs at a high level. In times of fiscal stringency, if student demand for certain major programs increases rapidly, these two policies may conflict. In such cases acceptance into these majors may be limited. This will be done, however, only after the faculty and administration have determined, by means of an established procedure, that available resources, though well utilized, are insufficient to protect program quality without limiting acceptance.

Once students have been accepted into a limited-acceptance major program, they will continue in that program (if they so choose) as long as they meet College and University requirements for matriculation or graduation.

College of Arts and Sciences Majors
Freshmen in the College of Arts and Sciences usually enter the University under the General University Program (GEN) and wait to select a major officially until after they have had an opportunity to test various academic interests by taking college-level courses in those fields. They may, however, declare a major as early as the Advanced Registration period for their second semester. All students are
expected to declare no later than the end of the second semester of their sophomore year or before attaining upper-division status. Failure to do so may result in a delay in meeting graduation requirements. The Change/Selection-of-Major form available from the Office of Records/Registrar is used to designate officially a major.

In order to change officially from one academic major program to another, students should discuss the change with advisors in both programs and secure their signatures on a Change/Selection-of-Major form available from and returned to the Office of Records/Registrar.

College of Engineering and Applied Sciences Majors
Some freshmen and transfer students who indicated an interest in a Bachelor of Engineering program on their application to the University are accepted directly into the electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, or engineering science major when they are admitted to the University. Continuing students may apply in the Engineering Undergraduate Student Office during Prime Time each semester for acceptance into one of these programs.

All applicants for the applied mathematics and statistics or computer science programs must have completed at least one semester at Stony Brook and a specified set of courses. Their application procedures are the same as those described for continuing students in the preceding paragraph. New freshmen and transfer students are not accepted directly into these majors. (See p. 183 for further details about acceptance into the applied mathematics and statistics major and p. 185 for acceptance into the computer science major.)

The College of Engineering and Applied Sciences officially designates the major for all students accepted into the five majors noted above. The Change/Selection-of-Major form is not used.

Health Sciences Center Majors
Students who wish to enter one of the upper-division programs in the Health Sciences Center must apply for admission to that program during the fall semester and be formally accepted in the spring of their sophomore year. Admission to any of the Health Sciences Center programs is not accomplished through the change-of-majors mechanism.

Double Majors
Students who wish to complete two majors must obtain the approval of the two departments involved. When a double major includes one program in the College of Arts and Sciences and one in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, the student may fulfill either College's set of graduation requirements.

Whatever the pair of majors, the number of credits taken to fulfill the requirements of both must total at least 60.

Selection of Minor
Students wishing to elect a minor do so by signing up with the faculty coordinator of the minor. It is important for students to consult this coordinator periodically, for it is only through the coordinator, after completion of all requirements, that participation in the minor is reported to the Office of Records/Registrar and recorded on the transcript.

Two Baccalaureate Degrees
Under certain circumstances major programs pursued in two of the three basic academic units offering baccalaureate degrees can result in the conferring of two bachelor's degrees to the same student.

Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts or of Sciences
Qualified students whose special interests and career plans make such study appropriate may be granted permission to earn two degrees at the undergraduate level by planning a program which leads to a Bachelor of Engineering degree and a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree offered by the College of Arts and Sciences. Written approval to undertake this curriculum must be obtained from the Engineering Undergraduate Student Office and the Office of Undergraduate Studies subject to review and final authorization by the Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies. In addition to meeting all University graduation requirements and the distribution and proficiency requirements of both Colleges, the candidate for two degrees must earn a total of 144 credits and must fulfill the requirements of the Bachelor of Engineering degree and the requirements of either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree.

Health Sciences and Arts and Sciences Students at Stony Brook may simultaneously earn baccalaureate degrees from both the College of Arts and Sciences and the Health Sciences Center if they have been admitted formally to each unit and fulfilled the criteria and requirements outlined below. Written approval to undertake this curriculum must be obtained from the dean of the Health Sciences school in which the student is enrolled and from the Office of Undergraduate Studies subject to review and final authorization by the Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies. The double degree may include either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree from the College of Arts and Sciences and a Bachelor of Science degree from the Health Sciences Center.

The second baccalaurate degree will be given only when: (1) a concentration in the second field has been completed in a time span greater than required for one degree, i.e., normally five years of full-time study; and (2) a candidate has competencies in two essentially different areas of specialization, i.e., in a Health Sciences Center program and a College of Arts and Sciences major.

To earn credit towards a second degree a student must fulfill the following requirements: (1) minimum total credits, 144; (2) minimum liberal arts credits, 90; (3) the distribution and proficiency requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences (the completion of which also satisfies the general University requirements of the Health Sciences Center), (4) minimum Stony Brook liberal arts credits, 36, of which at least 15 must be in upper-division courses; (5) minimum Health Sciences Center credits as determined by the department and school of the selected major; and (6) minimum quality point average and minimum unduplicated coursework as required for each degree.

Only double degrees, not double majors, may be earned by students studying jointly in the Schools of Nursing or Social Welfare and the College of Arts.
and Sciences. Students in the School of Allied Health Professions may earn either a double degree or a double major. For a double major, all current guidelines and regulations apply except that the distribution requirements are those currently in effect for Health Sciences Center programs.

**Baccalaureate Credit Options**

**Challenge Program for Advanced Credit**
The University's Challenge Program permits matriculated undergraduates to earn advanced placement and credit by taking examinations in place of regular courses. Each department determines the courses for which it will offer Challenge examinations. No student may take a Challenge examination in a course that is a prerequisite for a course already passed. Although a student may earn up to a total of 30 credits by examination, including both Challenge and approved external examinations, credit may be accumulated through the Challenge Program alone in no more than five courses. Challenge credit may not be used to fulfill the residence requirement of 36 credits earned at Stony Brook after the 57th credit has been completed, nor does it count as part of the semester credit required for good academic standing. Written guidelines describing in detail the procedures and regulations governing Challenge credit are available in the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

**Study at Other Institutions**
Subject to certain limitations and conditions, course credit earned at other institutions either before or after matriculation at Stony Brook may be applied to meet Stony Brook degree requirements. Courses taken at colleges offering only two-year (lower-division) programs are presumed to be lower-division courses, except for a few that have previously been designated as upper-division courses by a Stony Brook department with the approval of the College's curriculum committee. Upper-division credit for courses transferred from four-year colleges, will be granted only on a course evaluation basis and only on the written approval of the undergraduate director of a department that might offer such a course. Only courses for which a grade of C or better is recorded will be granted upper-division credit.

- Once a student has matriculated, prior approval normally will be required before he or she may take an upper-division course for credit at another institution. This is handled by the Undergraduate Admissions Office, which should be consulted by currently enrolled Stony Brook students before work is undertaken at any other institution.

**Summer Study Elsewhere**
To ensure that projected courses will be fully acceptable for transfer credit, a student planning to take summer courses elsewhere should discuss plans in advance with both the academic advisor and the Stony Brook Undergraduate Admissions Office, where he or she can obtain assistance in filling out a form listing the intended courses and their Stony Brook equivalents. After the Undergraduate Admissions Office receives an official transcript indicating that the student has completed the courses with a passing grade, appropriate transfer credit will be granted.

**Visiting Student Program**
A statewide program enables interested Stony Brook students to study for a semester or a year at one of more than 50 participating colleges and universities in New York State. The Visiting Student Program is approved by the State Education Department and full transferability of Regens Scholarships and Scholar Incentives Awards is assured. The unique purpose of the program is to allow students to explore possibilities of academic life in a variety of settings ranging from small and possibly specialized institutions to large academic communities such as Stony Brook.

To qualify for the program a student must have the advance approval of his or her academic advisor or department chairperson and an official statement from the Office or Records/Registrar that he or she is in good academic standing; the student must also accept full responsibility for tuition, fees, and any similar charges in effect at the host school. A "Withdrawal/Leave of Absence" form must be completed prior to leaving Stony Brook.

Application forms and additional information about the Visiting Student Program may be obtained at the Undergraduate Admissions Office; however, some campuses require the completion of supplementary forms that must be secured directly from their admissions offices. Admission on each campus is usually on a competitive, space-available basis.

Stony Brook students may also explore the possibility of attending colleges outside New York State as visiting students. Advance approval of courses and a leave of absence are required to readmission to Stony Brook at the end of one or two semesters.

**Foreign Study**
Qualified students may spend a summer, a semester, or a full academic year as participants in a foreign study program sponsored by the State University of New York. Foreign study offers alternative social and cultural perspectives on studies in the humanities and social sciences and supplements offerings of the University in area studies; many programs provide an opportunity to gain proficiency in the use of a foreign language. Students may select from among a variety of programs available in most countries in Western Europe, the Soviet Union, the Middle and Far East, Canada, the Caribbean, and Latin America.

Participating in a semester- or year-long foreign study program requires advance planning. Quite often there are academic prerequisites to foreign study programs. Because the courses available through the programs are more limited than those at Stony Brook, students who have participated in foreign study should project a plan of study that will allow them to complete University, College, and major requirements within an acceptable number of semesters. Interested students should seek information and advice about foreign study in the International Programs Office.

*See also p. 19, "Advanced Standing by Examination."
*See also p. 27, "Transfer Credit Policies."
Academic Standing

This information applies to all students in the Colleges of Arts and Sciences and Engineering and Applied Sciences.

Minimal acceptable academic progress is measured in terms of the rate at which course credit is earned, the semester grade point average at the end of the semester, and the cumulative grade point average at the end of the semester. The number of credit hours earned in a semester is the total number of credit hours assigned to courses with recorded grades of A, A-, B, B+, B-, C+, C, C-, D+, D, D-, or F. Academic progress will be reviewed at the end of each semester and students will be placed on notice or will be dismissed as the record warrants. A student who has not been dismissed under criterion C or D below, is considered to be in good academic standing. Any student dismissed for academic reasons may apply to the appropriate Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals for termination of that dismissal and, if approved, apply for readmission after a minimum of one semester's absence from the State University of New York at Stony Brook. The appropriate Committee is the one serving the College to which the student wishes to apply. The student may not apply to more than one academic standing committee for a given semester.

Academic standing is determined first by credits earned—the quantity standard. Incomplete (I) or No Record (NR) reports or Failure (F), Unsatisfactory (U), or No Credit (NC) grades do not count as earned credits. Second, the quality of work is considered. The quality standard entails the achievement of at least the semester grade point average or the cumulative grade point average appropriate to the student's class status as shown on the following chart.

### Quantity Standard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Standing (determined by credits accumulated prior to beginning of semester)</th>
<th>Minimum credits in any one semester*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshmen (0-20 credits)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomores (21-56 credits)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniors (57-84 credits)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seniors (85 or more credits)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quality Standard**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum cumulative G.P.A. at end of semester*</th>
<th>Minimum or semester G.P.A.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.60</strong></td>
<td>Freshmen 1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.80</strong></td>
<td>Sophomores 2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.00</strong></td>
<td>Juniors 2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2.50</strong></td>
<td>Seniors 3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Credits shown are for full-time students. Part-time matriculated students must complete two-thirds of the total number of credits attempted in any one semester; they must meet the same quality standard as full-time students.

**Freshmen must meet minimum semester G.P.A.**

A. Any student who in a semester fails to meet the Quantity standard for his or her class status will be placed On Notice.

B. Any student who meets the Quality standard but who fails to meet at least one of the Quality standards for his or her class status will be placed On Notice.

C. Any student eligible for a Second Consecutive Notice will be Dismissed.

D. Any student eligible for a Third Notice will be Dismissed.

E. Any student who is On Notice solely because Incomplete (I) reports have resulted in too few earned credits or an insufficient grade point average will have the Notice rescinded if he or she meets the minimum requirements by completing the courses before the published deadline for doing so. A student who has been Dismissed because of Incompletes must complete sufficient credits (and achieve the minimum G.P.A. or cumulative G.P.A.) by the date specified in the dismissal letter in order to have the dismissal rescinded. The effective date of the dismissal is stated in the dismissal letter.

### Academic Dishonesty

Intellectual honesty is the cornerstone of all academic and scholarly work. Therefore the University views any form of academic dishonesty as a serious matter. The Academic Judiciary Committee for the College of Arts and Sciences and the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals of the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences are responsible for enforcing the guidelines for dealing with academic dishonesty in each College and for the consideration of individual cases, either initially or on appeal. The judiciary committee of the college in which the course concerned is given has jurisdiction in every case. Either committee may inform preprofessional committees about any findings of academic dishonesty which, in the judgment of the Academic Judiciary Committee (or Committee of Academic Standing and Appeals), are of sufficient seriousness to justify their release to these committees. Detailed procedures for hearings and other functions of these committees are available in the Office of Undergraduate Studies and in the Engineering Undergraduate Student Office.

### Academic Grievances

The Academic Judiciary Committee for the College of Arts and Sciences and the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals of the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences consider complaints of arbitrary, capricious, malicious, or otherwise improper actions related to grading and other evaluations; assignments, examinations, and other requirements for credit; or any other academic matters. While such grievances are most often brought by students against instructors, the committees will consider grievances involving any member of the academic community on the Main Campus. The committees, however, cannot intervene in matters covered by the procedures set forth in the Policies of the Board of Trustees, the Rules for the Maintenance of Public Order, or the collective bargaining agreement between the State and United University Professions (the faculty-staff union).

The committees consider only charges of clearly improper academic practices; they will not intervene in disagreements about an instructor's intellectual judgment. Grievances should be brought to a committee only after other avenues of redress (e.g., discussion with the instructor or department chairperson) have been pursued without success. Grievances should be put in writing, including names, dates, and other pertinent details, and should be submitted to the appropriate committee within two months after the beginning of the semester following the alleged impropriety. Further information about academic grievance procedures may be obtained from the Office of Undergraduate Studies or the Engineering Undergraduate Student Office.
Awards and Honors
The University pays tribute to its outstanding students through the conferment of awards, election to honorary societies, granting of departmental and University honors, and selection for the Dean's List of each basic academic unit. The following University awards are presented each year:

William J. Sullivan Award
The William J. Sullivan Award is presented annually by the Council of the State University of New York at Stony Brook through the Stony Brook Foundation in honor of Justice William J. Sullivan, retired Chairperson of the Council. The Sullivan Award is the most prestigious service award the University can present to a graduating senior. It represents the University's recognition of particularly outstanding service contributions to the development of academic and student life on the campus.

H. Lee Dennison Award
The H. Lee Dennison Award, named in honor of Suffolk County's first chief executive, is presented by the Council of the State University of New York at Stony Brook through the Stony Brook Foundation to the graduating senior who entered Stony Brook as a transfer student, completed at least 60 credits of letter grade work at Stony Brook, and attained the most outstanding academic record at Stony Brook in that work.

The Distinguished Community Service Award
The Distinguished Community Service Award is presented annually by the Stony Brook Foundation to a graduating senior in recognition of particularly outstanding contributions to public service in the Long Island region.

United University Professions Award
The State University of New York at Stony Brook presents the United University Professions Award to that member of the graduating class who has most displayed an unselfish concern for the promotion and protection of human rights and values.

Elizabeth D. Cousey Award
The State University of New York at Stony Brook presents the Stony Brook Union-Elizabeth D. Cousey Award annually in memory of the first Coordinator of Student Activities. This award is presented to the graduating senior who exemplifies those qualities which made Elizabeth D. Cousey unique and the most human of beings: to listen with understanding, to guide without boundaries, to give and take with love, and to grow with the passing of each day.

President's Art Acquisition Prize
The President's Art Acquisition Prize is awarded annually to one or more senior art majors whose works, in the judgment of the studio art faculty, demonstrate originality, imagination, and mastery of craft. The art works selected become part of the University's permanent collection and are displayed in University offices.

Graduate Fellowship Awards
The S.A.I.N.T.S. presents the Graduate Fellowship Awards annually to recognize exceptional minority students who are about to enter a graduate study program.

Junior Class Award
The Junior Class Award is presented annually by the University Association of the State University of New York at Stony Brook to two outstanding juniors in recognition of academic excellence and personal contributions to the University community.

The Grumman-Tau Beta Pi Award
The Grumman-Tau Beta Pi Award is presented annually by the Grumman Aerospace Corporation to the member of Tau Beta Pi, who in the junior or senior year has performed outstanding service to the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.

The Health Sciences Undergraduate Award
The Health Sciences Undergraduate Award is presented annually by the University Association of the State University of New York at Stony Brook to a junior in the Health Sciences Center for academic excellence and outstanding, non-academic service activities on campus and in the community.

The Sidney Gelber Senior Energy Policy Award
The Stony Brook Foundation annually presents twelve Sidney Gelber Senior Energy Policy Awards to interested and talented undergraduate students who in their senior year of study will involve themselves in independent energy research. The award is named in honor of the former Provost of the University.

The Sperry Scholastic Achievement Award for Long Island
The Sperry Scholastic Achievement Award for Long Island is presented annually to an electrical engineering or computer science student who, upon completion of the junior year, has demonstrated academic excellence. The award includes a summer internship at the Sperry Corporation.

Elizabeth Cousey Scholarship
The Elizabeth Cousey Scholarship is awarded by the Stony Brook Alumni Association to a junior in good standing who has been active in campus affairs and who has done the most to foster communication and bridge understanding among students, faculty, and administration.

The Yacub E.L. Shabazz Award
The Yacub E.L. Shabazz Award is presented annually by the S.A.I.N.T.S. to the outstanding upper-division minority student who has demonstrated a high level of commitment to community service.

Faculty-Student Association Campus Life Award
The Faculty-Student Association awards a scholarship in recognition of outstanding contributions to the quality of campus life. Awards are given to students in good academic standing who have created or revitalized programs or projects that meet evident needs of the campus community, serve a large number of people, and have the potential to continue in future years.
The Elisabeth Luce Moore Fellowship
The Elisabeth Luce Moore Fellowship in International and Religious Studies is presented annually by the Stony Brook Foundation to a deserving Stony Brook student who demonstrates outstanding academic potential and gives promise of contributions of unusual stature to the fostering of international understanding and/or to the appreciation of religious values.

The George D. Costigan Scholarship
The George D. Costigan Scholarship is presented annually by the Council of the State University of New York at Stony Brook through the Stony Brook Foundation in honor of George D. Costigan, retired chairperson of the Council. This scholarship is presented to a junior or senior at the State University of New York at Stony Brook who is a graduate of one of the two-year colleges on Long Island and who has best used his enrollment at that college to mature in character, awareness, and learning—in fulfillment of the University's motto, "To Learn—To Search—To Serve."

The Society of American Military Engineers Award
The Society of American Military Engineers Award is presented annually by the New York City S.A.M.E. Post to an engineering student who has demonstrated by scholastic performance a potential for further engineering study and practice and who may be in financial need.

GEICO Achievement Award
The GEICO Achievement Award is presented annually by the Government Employees Insurance Company to an outstanding sophomore or junior majoring in an insurance-related field.

The Martin Buskin Scholarship
The Martin Buskin Scholarship is presented annually by the Stony Brook Foundation to the Stony Brook student who most exemplifies the qualities of journalistic integrity, scholarship, and deep concern for education.

The Mortimer Kreuter Scholarship
The Mortimer Kreuter Scholarship is awarded each year by a Fund committee to a mature person who needs financial assistance in order to return to or continue his or her undergraduate or graduate education.

Richard B. Moore Scholarship
The Richard B. Moore Scholarship, established by the Stony Brook Foundation in honor of the distinguished civil rights activist and historian, provides annual recognition for a Stony Brook student of African heritage with outstanding academic potential.

S.A.I.N.T.S. Founders Award
The S.A.I.N.T.S. Founders Award is presented annually to the outstanding minority student in the natural sciences, mathematics, or engineering in recognition of the founders of the S.A.I.N.T.S.

Ashley Schiff Scholarship
The Ashley Schiff Scholarship is awarded annually by the Stony Brook Alumni Association to a sophomore in good standing who has made significant contributions to campus life and/or made contributions towards conserving and preserving the local environment.

Outstanding Achievement Award
The S.A.I.N.T.S. presents two awards to freshmen, and two awards to sophomores, two awards to juniors to recognize outstanding black and Hispanic students who are completing their freshman, sophomore, or junior year at Stony Brook.

Class of 1970 Scholarship
The Stony Brook Alumni Association presents the Class of 1970 Scholarship to a freshman in good standing who has made the most significant contribution to the University.

University Scholarships
The Stony Brook Foundation presents these awards for four years to students beginning their freshman year at Stony Brook whose high school transcripts show superior academic achievement. These scholarships are made possible through a special fund provided by a bequest of Cecil L. and Claire D. Hall.

Departmental Awards
Departmental awards include:
Chemistry—CRC Freshman Award, Emerson Award to Outstanding Junior, American Institute of Chemists’ Senior Award, Earth and Space Sciences—Myron Fuller Award for the outstanding student majoring in geology, Sherman Rattenberg Award for the outstanding student majoring in astronomy, Electrical Engineering—Ebasco Scholarship to a student entering the senior year who has demonstrated scholarship, merit, and interest in the power industry, French—French Cultural Institute Awards to outstanding graduating majors, History—Stoutenburg Award, Italian—Dante Medal for the best graduating major, Italian Cultural Institute prizes to the best student of Italian on each level, Mechanical Engineering—Ebasco Scholarship to a student entering the senior year who has demonstrated scholarship, merit, and interest in the power industry, Physical Education—Athletic awards presented to intercollegiate athletes for their outstanding achievement in sports, Physics—the John S. Tall Prize to the outstanding graduating physics major, Sociology—Outstanding Scholarship Award and Outstanding Service Award to graduating majors, Theatre Arts—John Gassner Memorial Award in Dramatic Criticism. In addition, the Stony Brook Foundation presents awards at commencement to undergraduate students demonstrating high academic achievement as determined by their departments.

Honorary Societies
Besides the annual awards listed above, induction into an honorary society acknowledges the student’s outstanding academic performance. Sigma Beta is Stony Brook’s freshman honor society. Membership is based upon the attainment of a 3.5 grade point average in the first semester of the
freshman year, using the same criteria as for the Dean's List, below.

Phi Beta Kappa is a national honorary society devoted to the promotion of scholarly attainment in liberal arts and sciences. Election to Phi Beta Kappa is based on high grades but also on breadth, balance, and proportion in the candidates' programs.

Sigma Xi is a national honorary society for achievement in pure or applied scientific research. Any student associated with the State University of New York at Stony Brook who has through initial research achievements shown a marked aptitude for research which is expected in due course to lead to the fulfillment of the requirements for full membership may be nominated and elected as an Associate Member of Sigma Xi.

Tau Beta Pi is the national honorary engineering society devoted to honoring students for academic excellence and for service to the engineering profession. Engineering juniors and seniors who have demonstrated these qualities are invited to join Stony Brook's Omicron Chapter of Tau Beta Pi.

Various disciplines have their own honorary societies. Those with chapters at Stony Brook include Sigma Gamma Epsilon (Earth Science), Omicron Delta Epsilon (Economics), Etta Kappa Nu (Electrical Engineering), Delta Phi Alpha (German), Phi Alpha Theta (History), Phi Sigma Tau (Philosophy), Sigma Pi Sigma (Physics), Pi Sigma Alpha (Political Science), Phi Sigma Iota (Romance Languages), and Alpha Kappa Delta (Sociology).

Dean's List
At the end of each semester the dean of each academic unit compiles a Dean's List of undergraduate students who constitute approximately the top 20 percent of their class, provided each student has completed at least 12 credits for letter grade (including S) and has no F's, U's, N/R's, N/C's, or F's. P grades are not counted as letter grades for this purpose. The grade point average cut-offs for the College of Arts and Sciences are: seniors, 3.55; juniors, 3.40; sophomores, 3.20; and freshmen, 3.10. For the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences the cut-offs are: seniors, 3.35; juniors, 3.30; sophomores, 3.30; and

freshmen, 3.30. The cut-offs are recalculated every two years to reflect changes in grading patterns.

University Honors
The criteria for University honors include: (1) completion of at least 60 credits at Stony Brook; and (2) letter grades assigned to at least 80 percent of the student's work. Students in the 98th percentile or higher shall receive highest honors; those in the 93rd-97.9th percentile shall receive high honors; and those in the 85th-92.9th percentile shall receive honors. Admission to University Honors is indicated on the student's diploma and permanent academic record. The grade point average cut-off points are recomputed each year. In 1982 they were 3.88, 3.61, and 3.39 for students receiving the Bachelor of Engineering degree, and 3.89, 3.71, and 3.46 for Main Campus students receiving the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees.

Departmental Honors Programs
While selection of students for all the above awards and honors is based primarily upon University records and recommendation and not upon application, students must declare their intention to seek departmental honors and must carry out prescribed academic activities to earn this distinction. The honors programs of those departments offering them are described in the alphabetical listing of the College of Arts and Sciences. For those students who qualify, this fact is indicated on their diploma and on their permanent academic record.

Application for Graduation
In order to become a candidate for graduation, a student must file an "Application for Graduation" form with the Office of Records/Registrar. The deadline for such application is the end of the third week of the candidate's final semester. Students wishing to receive notice of unfulfilled degree requirements before the beginning of their final semester should file the application form by the end of the third week of the previous semester. (See Academic Calendar for deadline dates.) Prospective August graduates must apply by the end of the second week of Summer Session. No changes of grades can be made on a student's academic record after the degree has been awarded.

Withdrawal from the University
Official withdrawal will be recorded when a "Withdrawal from the University" form, available from the Office of Records/Registrar, has been submitted to the Registrar. The date on which the form is filed, not the date of last class attendance, is considered the official date of withdrawal. Non-attendance or notification to the Registrar does not constitute formal withdrawal. Students who submit withdrawal forms after the first ten days of classes but not later than the final day of classes in a semester will be assigned a withdrawal (W) for each course. Withdrawal after the last day of classes will not preclude academic dismissal.

Leave of Absence and Readmission
Students who indicate at the time of official withdrawal that they may wish to return to Stony Brook will be approved routinely for return to the University during the three semesters following withdrawal if: (1) withdrawal occurs prior to October 31 in the fall and March 15 in the spring semester; (2) the student has not withdrawn previously; (3) the student has never been dismissed; and (4) the student has no disciplinary action pending. In addition, Advancement on Individual Merit (Educational Opportunity Program) students must obtain clearance for readmission from the A.M. Office, and foreign students must obtain a visa clearance from the Foreign Student Office. The Leave of Absence may be cancelled for a student who attends another college while on leave from Stony Brook and who fails to maintain a C average in that institution. A student in that situation should contact an admissions counselor at the earliest opportunity.

A student who withdraws from the University after October 31 in the fall and after March 15 in the spring semester and who otherwise meets the above conditions will be approved routinely to
Equivalent Opportunity/Religious Absences

Some students may be unable to attend classes on certain days because of religious beliefs. Section 224-a of the Education Law provides that:

1. No person shall be expelled from or be refused admission as a student to an institution of higher education for the reason that he [or she] is unable, because of religious beliefs, to attend classes or to participate in any examination, study, or work requirements on a particular day or days.

2. Any student in an institution of higher education who is unable, because of his [or her] religious beliefs, to attend classes on a particular day or days shall, because of such absence on the particular day or days, be excused from performing on the particular day or days any examination or any study or work requirements.*

3. It shall be the responsibility of the faculty and of the administrative officials of each institution of higher education to make available to each student who is absent from school, because of religious beliefs, an equivalent opportunity to make up any examination, study, or work requirements which he [or she] may have missed because of such absence on any particular day or days. No fees

of any kind shall be charged by the institution for making available to the said student such equivalent opportunity.

4. If classes, examinations, study, or work requirements are held on a particular day or days, no student shall be excused from performing any examination, study, or work requirements for reasons of religious beliefs.*

5. In effectuating the provisions of this section, it shall be the duty of the faculty and of the administrative officials of each institution of higher education to exercise the fullest measure of good faith. No adverse or prejudicial effects shall result to any students because of their availing themselves of the provisions of this section.

6. Any student who is aggrieved by the alleged failure of any faculty or administrative official to comply in good faith with the provisions of this section shall be entitled to maintain an action or proceeding in the supreme court of the county in which such institution of higher education is located for the enforcement of his [or her] rights under this section.

7. As used in this section, the term "institution of higher education" shall mean schools under the control of the Board of Trustees of the State University of New York or of the Board of Higher Education of the City of New York or any community college.

Research Involving Human Subjects

All experiments conducted by Stony Brook personnel in which human subjects are involved are required to be reviewed and approved by the campus Committee on Research Involving Human Subjects. Since undergraduates are often asked to act as subjects, they should be aware that it is the right of any subject to know if such an experiment has received such approval and that State University policy forbids individual campuses to require the participation of students as subjects in human research. In almost every instance an informed consent form is required of the subject. This form serves to outline the risks, if any, to the subject and describes the subject's participation. Inquiries about such experiments should be directed to the Executive Secretary of the Committee on Research Involving Human Subjects (246-7935).

Student Educational Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act permits current or former students to inspect and review their educational records. Students are also accorded the right to have their educational records reviewed by qualified personnel in the Family Education Rights and Privacy Act Office, Department of Education, Room 4511, Switzer Building, Washington, DC 20202.

*Students shall be excused from the examination or study or work requirement only if the particular day or days they are unable to attend classes because of religious beliefs. See provision #3.
Change of Address
To ensure prompt receipt of registration materials, grade reports, and other important University communications, students should promptly report off-campus mailing address changes to the Office of Records/Registrar. A form is available from the Office for this purpose. On-campus housing address changes should be reported to the appropriate Residence Life Quad Office rather than to the Registrar.

Campus Telephone Directory
It is the policy of the State University at Stony Brook to publish a Campus Telephone Directory including student name, home address, telephone number, major, and level. If a student does not wish to be listed in the Directory, or in the case of a minor student, if a parent does not wish such listing, he or she will be required to so indicate at the time of registration by filing SUSD Form #503-B.

Changes in Regulations and Course Offerings
The courses of study, academic regulations, semester listings, and other information contained in this Bulletin are subject to the restrictions of the timetable and date of publication of the Bulletin. The University, therefore, reserves the right to change academic regulations or to cancel any course for whatever reason it may deem appropriate. New courses, revised courses and requirements, new and revised majors and minors, and changes in academic regulations are reported in the Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement, issued at each Advance Registration period.
Degree Requirements
All candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy all University graduation requirements. College proficiency and distribution requirements, and the requirements of a major.

University Graduation Requirements

Credit Hour Requirement
At least 120 credit hours of passing work must have been completed for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees, except in certain areas of study where additional credits may be required. 

Note: Restrictions on the number of credits that may be earned in independent study, activity-related courses, courses for undergraduate teaching assistants, CED courses, certain EFL courses, and repeated courses are stated in "Course Credits and Prerequisites." p. 48.

Grade Point Average Requirement
A cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 is required for all academic work taken at Stony Brook.

Residence Requirement
Beginning with the 59th credit, at least 30 credits must be earned at Stony Brook.

Upper-Division Credit Requirement
Each candidate must earn at least 39 credits in upper-division courses (numbered 300 and higher).

Note: Some of these credits may be earned through courses transferred from other colleges and individually evaluated at Stony Brook as upper division.

College Proficiency Requirements

Proficiency in English Composition
All students must demonstrate competence in the clear and logical expression of ideas in written English. With the exceptions noted in paragraphs 3 and 4 below, this requirement can be met only by satisfactory performance on the English Proficiency Examination, which is offered several times a year.

1. Initial Examination. All entering students are expected to take the English Proficiency Examination at Stony Brook either at or before their entrance to Stony Brook or as soon as possible thereafter. Satisfactory performance on the examination fulfills the proficiency requirement.

2. Placement in Courses to Prepare for Reexamination. Students who do not achieve satisfactory performance on the initial examination must prepare to take it again by taking the appropriate courses (except for transfer students with credit for EGC 101, as noted in paragraph 5 below). The Director of Writing Programs in the Department of English will place all such students in a course suitable to their writing level (EGC 100 or EGC 101 or EFL 192 or EFL 193). Students required to take EGC 100 may be obliged to take additional semesters of this course as necessary to prepare them for EGC 101. Students who have been placed in a preparatory course may not retake the examination until after they have passed EGC 101. Students required to take EFL 192 or EFL 193, see paragraph 4 below.

3. Reexamination. After passing EGC 101, students (except EFL students, as noted in paragraph 4 below) must take the English Proficiency Examination again. Those who fail to demonstrate the required proficiency on this reexamination must take it once more. Students who are unable to demonstrate the required proficiency in two attempts after passing EGC 101 may adopt either of two alternatives in order to fulfill this requirement. They may continue to take the English Proficiency Examination until they pass it, or they may fulfill the requirement by taking and passing EGC 103.
4. EFL Alternative. Students whose performance on the initial English Proficiency Examination shows that their use of English is adversely affected by interference from a foreign language will be placed by the Director of Writing Programs into an EFL course. Those required to take EFL 192 will normally take EFL 193 before taking EGC 100 or EGC 101. Students who satisfactorily complete their assigned sequence of these courses may fulfill the English proficiency requirement by passing EGC 101 or Stony Brook.

5. Transfer Students. Regardless of examinations passed elsewhere or credit received for composition courses at other institutions, all transfer students must demonstrate proficiency in English composition at Stony Brook. Students with transfer credit for a course equivalent to EGC 101 will not be required to take EGC 101 at Stony Brook but must demonstrate the required proficiency by passing the examination initially, or if they fail it twice, by passing EGC 103, as noted in paragraph 3, above.

Proficiency in Mathematics

Students may satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement in any one of the following ways:

1. By having passed while in high school the New York State Regents examination in Mathematics 11 with a score of at least 75.
2. By having passed the College Entrance Examination Board Achievement Test in Mathematics, Level I or Level II, with a score of at least 550.
3. By passing a special examination at the MAP 102 level. This examination is administered several times during each academic year by the Department of Mathematics.
4. By enrolling in and passing MAP 102 or MAP 106, or obtaining transfer credit for MAP 102 by presenting a grade of C or higher in a comparable course taken elsewhere.
5. By enrolling in and passing a mathematics course at the level of MAT 120 or higher, or obtaining transfer credit for such a course by presenting a grade of C or higher in a comparable course taken elsewhere, or obtaining Challenge or Advanced Placement credit in calculus.

Students, including transfer students, who are unable to satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement before or during the first year at Stony Brook must enroll in an appropriate course (MAP 101 or a course that will satisfy proficiency) in the first semester of the second year at Stony Brook and must satisfy the proficiency requirement before graduation.

Proficiency in a Foreign Language

The language requirement is set at one year of introductory college work in a foreign language. It may be satisfied in any one of the following ways:

1. By having passed while in high school the New York State Regents examination in a foreign language with a grade of 75 or higher.
2. By having passed the College Entrance Examination Board Achievement Test in a foreign language with a grade of 525 or higher.
3. By passing a Stony Brook proficiency examination in a foreign language.

Note: Students who wish to fulfill the foreign language proficiency requirement by examination may do so by Challenge Examination for a language course numbered 112, 113, 191, or higher, or LIN 116. When the Challenge Examination is used to fulfill the foreign language proficiency requirement, no credit will be awarded unless the student meets all rules and regulations outlined in the "Guidelines for the Stony Brook Challenge Program," which is available in academic departments and the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

4. By enrolling in and passing a foreign language course numbered 112, 113, 191, or higher, or LIN 116, or obtaining transfer credit for equivalent courses.

Foreign students whose native language is not represented in the University's curriculum have fulfilled the foreign language proficiency requirement if their secondary school and previously attended university transcripts show a total of four years of formal study of their native language and literature.

College Distribution Requirements

Distribution requirements are normally met by obtaining a passing grade in appropriate courses. Up to four credits required in each area, however, may be filled by AP, CPE, CLEP, or Challenge credit or other approved credit by examination. No more than eight credits with the same designator (three-letter prefix) may be used to fulfill distribution requirements.

The following categories of courses do not fulfill distribution requirements:

1. Proficiency-level courses: AIM, EFL, EGC, MAP.
2. Federated Learning Communities core courses, program seminars, and independent projects: EPP, EPS, FLC, LIS, NTR, SEI, WPT. Other excluded designators in this category will be announced as new Federated Learning Communities are developed.
3. Interdisciplinary academic skills courses: INT.
4. Physical Education courses: PEC.
5. Elementary foreign language courses: Numbered 111 through 116.
6. Community service and day care courses: AFS, PSY, and SSI 283.

Arts and Humanities

Twelve (12) credits to be chosen from among the offerings in art (ARH and ARS), classics (CLS), comparative literature (CLT), English (EGL—but not EGC), foreign languages (CHI, EFL, FLA, FRN, GER, GRK, HINN, ITL, LAT, POR, PSH, RUS, SGL, SKT, SPN, SVE, YDH—but not LIN categories numbered 111-116 or LIN 115, 116), humanities interdisciplinary (HUM), music (MUS), philosophy (PHI), religious studies (RST), theatre arts (THA). Also, Incoming Student Seminars designated ISH, Africana studies courses designated ISH, Judaic studies courses designated JDH, and certain Health Sciences Center courses (HMC 200, 331).

Natural Sciences and Mathematics

Twelve (12) credits to be chosen from among the offerings in biological sciences (BIO), chemistry (CHE), earth and space sciences (ESS), engineering and applied sciences (AMS, CES, ESC, ESE, ESG, ESI, ESM, and EST 100, 194, and 320), interdisciplinary natural sciences (SCI), marine sciences (MAR), mathematics (MAT, MAA—but not MAP), physics (PHY). Also, Incoming Student Seminars designated ISH, Africana studies courses designated ISH, Judaic studies courses designated JDH, and certain Health Sciences Center courses (HMC 200, 331).

Social and Behavioral Sciences

Twelve (12) credits to be chosen from among the offerings in anthropology (ANT), economics (ECO), history (HIS), interdisciplinary social sciences (SDS and SSI—but not 283), linguistics (LIN—but not 113, 116), political science (POL), psychology (PSY—but not 283), sociology
(SOC). Also, Incoming Student Seminars designated ISS, Africana studies courses designated APS (but not APS), and Judaic studies courses designated JDS.

Sometimes independent Study Program and Foreign Study courses (ISP, FSC, FSF, FSG, FSI, FSY) may satisfy distribution requirements. These must be evaluated for each student individually.

**Degree Programs**

Two different degree programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree are open to students in the College of Arts and Sciences. (For information about degree programs in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, see that section of this Bulletin.) Before selecting a degree program students may consult an advisor in the Office of Undergraduate Studies. The two choices of degree programs are:

**The Departmental Major**

This program consists of study concentrated in one of the academic departments of the College of Arts and Sciences and allows the student to explore in some depth the content, methods, and achievements of a given academic discipline. Departmental requirements and course offerings are listed in detail, and in alphabetical order by department, in this chapter of the Bulletin. They should be carefully considered and discussed with a member of the department.

**The Interdisciplinary or Interdepartmental Major**

This choice of degree program allows the student to investigate an area of concern that transcends the limits of individual academic departments by combining appropriate courses from two or more disciplines to create an integrated core of study directed towards a special goal. Interdisciplinary programs are described in detail in this chapter of the Bulletin under individual headings alphabetically arranged. For further information consult the Office of Undergraduate Studies or the director of the program.

**Special Programs**

**The Academic Minor**

An academic minor is a specified sequence of courses totaling between 18 and 24 credits, including at least nine credits of upper-division work, that a student may choose to follow as a way of organizing electives. It does not lead to a degree. Participation in a minor is voluntary and includes not only completing the required sequence but also consulting the minor coordinator initially and as work in the minor proceeds. Although minors are administered by regular departments or interdisciplinary programs, some include subject matter that cuts across several departments, programs, and colleges. Minor requirements are described in detail in this chapter of the Bulletin under the department or program administering the minor (except for the business minor, which appears separately in the alphabetical listing). In addition, the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences and the Health Sciences Center each offer a minor for Arts and Sciences students. See p. 204 and p. 207. For further information consult the minor coordinator or the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

**Independent Study**

Within each of the two degree programs described above, a student may wish to undertake independent study. This may be done either through Directed Readings and Research under departmental auspices or through the Independent Study Program. (See p. 000 for restrictions on total credit for independent study.)

Through procedures established by departments, a student may enroll for up to six credits of directed readings or research in a single department in a single semester. More than six credits are permissible if they are in more than one department.

Interdisciplinary projects and projects entailing more than six credits are carried out under the Independent Study Program. This program is designed to allow the student, in consultation with appropriate faculty members, to develop an individual course of academic investigation and study. The procedure for obtaining approval of an independent study project is as follows: The student prepares a brief written outline of the study project, indicating its scope and purpose and the methods that will be used to conduct it. The student must then obtain approval of this outline of the project and agreement to supervise it from two faculty members written approval of the project and agreement to supervise it and to recommend appropriate academic credit. The completed proposal—project outline and endorsement—is then submitted by the sponsoring faculty member to the appropriate college committee for review. Guidelines for preparing the proposal are available in the Office of Undergraduate Studies. The deadline for submitting proposals is announced early each semester for the following semester. Students whose proposals are approved register for either ISP 487, if their projects entail upper-division work for a letter grade, ISP 488 for upper-division work culminating in a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory grade, or ISP 273 for lower-division work.

If the student wishes to use the ISP project as part of a departmental or interdisciplinary major, written approval must be secured through departmental channels. Independent study projects may be distributed throughout the undergraduate years, although in most cases students should complete the College proficiency requirements and three-quarters of the distribution requirements before proposing the independent study. For further information consult the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

**Internships**

Under the Internship Program for upper-division students in the College of Arts and Sciences, a student may spend a semester or summer working for academic credit under the supervision of both University faculty and professional staff at the cooperating agency or organization. Internships may be full- or part-time. Full-time internships require thirty or more hours on the job each week. Three to nine credits may be earned for semester internships, three to six during the summer.

This program allows students to apply theory in practice; to test career intentions; to improve intellectual skills in writing, quantitative analysis, research, and administration; to increase their understanding of social, political, and economic forces; and to acquire work experience that may be useful for seeking employment or for applying to professional school.

The University maintains a registry of available internships that includes placement with government agencies, hospitals and clinics, businesses and industries, and legal and social agencies in New York City, Albany, Washington, D.C., on Long Island, and elsewhere. The cooperating agencies have agreed to give interns responsibilities that involve them in activities central to the agency's
pursues. Routine office chores and clerical work are kept to a minimum.

To qualify, a student must have: (1) upper-division standing; (2) a better-than-average academic record; and (3) the skills and prerequisite coursework required for the particular internship.

Interested students may obtain information and advice about the Internship Program in the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

**Teacher Preparation**

The University offers programs to prepare students to become teachers in secondary schools. Students who complete Stony Brook's approved sequences are eligible for provisional teacher certification by New York State. They should plan to complete the requirements of either a departmental major or an interdisciplinary major and consult their major (or prospective major) department for assistance as early as the second semester of the freshman year. Teacher preparation programs are offered in the following secondary school subjects: biology, earth science, English, foreign languages (French, German, Italian, Russian, and Spanish), mathematics, physics, and social studies. The University does not offer elementary school teacher training.

Certification is not automatic. Upon successful completion of the program, the student must apply for state certification by completing the necessary application forms available from the Teacher Certification Officer.

**Incoming Student Seminars**

The Incoming Student Seminars are a special group of courses designed for freshman students and are limited to fifteen participants in each seminar. They afford the new student an opportunity to be introduced to intellectual inquiry in a small group to meet at least one faculty member on a personal basis, and to improve basic reading, discussion, and writing skills at the outset of his or her college career.

In general, incoming student seminars are in subject matter not duplicated by regular departmental offerings. They are credit courses, usually offering three credits towards the bachelor's degree, and they may be used in partial fulfillment of the appropriate distribution requirement. There are no prerequisites for these courses, and the seminars themselves are not prerequisites to any other courses. A brochure describing the seminars for fall semester is distributed during the summer at freshman orientation.

The instructor of the incoming student seminar is the participating student's academic advisor until such time as he or she declares a major.

**Undergraduate Teaching Assistantships**

In many departments, upper-division students who have demonstrated mastery of the subject matter are selected to serve as undergraduate teaching assistants for credit. The undergraduate teaching assistant normally must have completed and excelled in the course being taught and is expected to know more throughout the semester than the students—not simply to know the same material better. Undergraduate teaching assistants enroll in the department's teaching practicum; numbered 475 or 476, designed to broaden their knowledge of the subject matter of the course and to instruct them in techniques of teaching and evaluation. They may not be given credit for independent reading or research for teaching assistance or may they register in the course in which they are teaching. (Upon discovery of the awarding of such credit—at any time—it will be removed from the student's record.) Limits on credit earned by serving as an undergraduate teaching assistant are described in "Course Credits and Prerequisites," below.

Undergraduate teaching assistants may neither proctor nor prepare mid-term or final examinations, nor may they see the final version of any examination before it is given. They may not grade any written

work, although they may be assigned to read and criticize this work. Exceptions to this rule may only be made by special permission of the Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies. The assignment of grades remains the responsibility of the faculty member and cannot be delegated to undergraduate teaching assistants. All teaching faculty with both undergraduate and graduate teaching assistantship must inform the students in their classes of the status of each teaching assistant.

**Course Credit and Prerequisites**

1. Only courses starting in the description (or in a note preceding a group of courses) that they may be repeated may be taken more than once for credit.

2. Certain courses may be taken only with the permission of the instructor of the department; this is listed as a prerequisite for the course. For courses with specific course prerequisites, "or permission of instructor" is always understood. That is, a student who thinks he or she has acquired the knowledge necessary for the course through means other than taking the listed prerequisites may ask the instructor's permission to take the course. Instructors have the option of deregistering students who have enrolled without proper prerequisites or permission.

3. The general prerequisite for all upper-division courses is completion of three courses in the same distribution area (Natural Sciences and Mathematics, Social and Behavioral Sciences, and Arts and Humanities). Specific courses are usually listed as some or all of these prerequisites. Where no specific courses are listed, the general prerequisite is understood.

4. Students may earn three credits in a department's course for undergraduate teaching assistants numbered 475. They may later enroll in a 476 course in the same department, if available, or in a second 475 course in a different department. No more than six credits out of 120 may be earned through being an undergraduate teaching assistant. (See "Undergraduate Teaching Assistantships," above.)
5. A total of 30 credits of independent work, including all credits in departamental and Independent Study Program courses may be offered towards the degree requirement of 120 credits. These include arts and sciences courses numbered 270, 444-449, and 481-489, similar courses in other units, and transferred independent study credit. A student may earn up to six credits for independent work in a single department or up to 15 credits in the Independent Study Program in any given semester. (See "Independent Study," p. 47.)

In some cases students may receive upper-division transfer credit for independent study work completed for credit at another college. Such independent study work must be evaluated and formally approved by the chairperson or director of the appropriate Stony Brook department or program as meeting the particular criteria for comparable work under the equivalent independent study courses offered by that department or program.

6. Upper-division students with superior academic records may, with the permission of the Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Studies, take graduate courses (but not teaching practice, readings, research, or other independent study) for undergraduate credit. Permission should be sought through the instructor and the chairperson of the department offering the course. Graduate courses taken while a student is an undergraduate remain part of the undergraduate record. The student cannot subsequently receive graduate credit for such courses, except in the case of approved five-year programs leading simultaneously to a baccalaureate and a master's degree. (See item 7 for C.E.D. courses.)

7. Upper-division students with superior academic records may enroll for undergraduate credit in designated courses offered by the Center for Continuing Education (C.E.D.) with the written permission of the Director of the Undergraduate Evening Program, C.E.D. Instructor, and the Dean of Continuing Education. C.E.D. courses may be taken while a student is an undergraduate remain part of the undergraduate record. The student cannot subsequently receive graduate credit for such courses. The list of C.E.D. courses available for undergraduate registration is published each semester in the Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement. C.E.D. courses other than those on the designated list may not be used to fulfill the credit hour requirement for graduation.

8. AFS, PSY, and SSI 283 and all 100-level physical education courses have been designated "activity-related" courses. Students are limited to a total of nine credits in activity-related courses out of the 120 credits required for graduation. Of these nine credits no more than four credits may be in 100-level physical education courses.

9. Elementary-level EFL courses (EFL 186-189) may not be counted towards the 120 credits needed for graduation.

Fulfillment of Major Requirements
When major requirements are changed, continuing students in the College of Arts and Sciences have the option of fulfilling the new requirements or of fulfilling those specified in the Undergraduate Bulletin and Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement at the time they completed 45 credits. Transfer students who entered Stony Brook with 45 or more transfer credits have the option of fulfilling the new requirements or of fulfilling the requirements specified in the Undergraduate Bulletin and Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement.

Undergraduate Numbering System

100-199 Introductory courses; appropriate for and generally taken by freshmen.

200-299 Intermediate courses; appropriate for and generally taken by sophomores.

300-399 Upper-division courses; appropriate for and generally taken by juniors and seniors. Certain 400-level courses for seniors only are so specified.

Courses with hyphenated numbers (e.g., HIS 495-496) are year-long courses. Students are obliged to complete both semesters in order to receive credit for the first semester.

Renumbered Courses

The notation "(formerly ABC 000)" after the course number and title indicates that the course designator or number only has been changed and that the former course is the same as the present one. Therefore, a student who took the course under its former number or designator may use it to meet any College or major requirement for which the present course would apply.
The Africana studies program is interdisciplinary in scope and addresses itself to the experiences of persons of African descent throughout the world. It is designed to explore African civilizations and their influences on other parts of the “Black Diaspora” issues within the black international communities in Africa, the United States, and elsewhere will be examined from both historical and contemporary perspectives. Particular attention will be focused on political concepts, cultural development, legal relations, and social theories.

Requirements for the Major in Africana Studies
The major in Africana studies leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. All courses for the major must be taken for a letter grade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>1. AFS 101, 102 Themes in the Black Experience</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. AFH 206 Great Books of the Black Experience</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. AFS 283 Community Service</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Two courses at the 200 level (from AFS 200, 225, 237, 239, 240, or 251). These are to be selected in consultation with a program advisor</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Four upper-division courses other than AFH or AFS 447 and 487</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. AFH or AFS 447 Directed Readings or AFH or AFS 487 Directed Research to be taken in the junior or senior year</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Nine credits in a related discipline</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total 42</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes Pertaining to the Major and to AFS Courses
No more than twelve of the thirty-three Africana studies credits may be taken at another institution (exceptions made in the case of planned foreign study). Appropriate choices to satisfy the College distribution requirement in the arts and humanities are indicated by the designator AFS. Appropriate choices to satisfy the College distribution requirement in the social and behavioral sciences are indicated by the designator AFS (except AFS 283).

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System

AFS 101, 102 Themes in the Black Experience I, II
A historical examination of the experience of people of African descent. This course will examine the similarities and differences among the descriptions of black people in Africa, the Caribbean, and America, with particular emphasis on the United States. The first semester will treat themes to 1865. The second semester will treat themes from 1865 to the present. Fall (101) and spring (102), 3 credits each semester

AFS 200 American Attitudes Towards Race
A historical examination of the growth and development of racism in America. The focus will be on black Americans and their relationships with the American system, its institutions, and culture. References will be made to other ethnic groups in order to gain balance to social conditions and attitudes shaping American society. Fall or spring, 3 credits

AFS 206 Great Books of the Black Experience
An exploration of some of the key writings—from autobiographies to novels, etc—important to becoming familiar with central lines of thought and interpretation in the larger Black Experience. Focus and readings will vary depending on each semester’s emphasis. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

AFS 225 The African Revolution
An exploration of those events which have been the basis of change in Africa, drawing from social, historical, and political perspectives, the role of Africa in world affairs, and the events which have shaped the internal African national movements and liberation struggles, both past and present. Spring, 3 credits
AFS 237 Introduction to the Afro-American Experience
An exploration of the facets of the Afro-American experience both past and present, assessing some of the key events, personalities, and influences that have helped to shape black consciousness and its drive towards freedom.
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 239 Introduction to the Caribbean Experience
An examination of the economic, social, and political lifestyles evident in the Caribbean region, how a black majority situation has influenced the region as well as the internal politics of select islands. The role of the islands in various phases of black struggle will be investigated.
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 240 Issues in Caribbean Society
An interdisciplinary series of lectures designed to provide students with a broad topical introduction to fundamental issues in Caribbean societies. Topics selected will include education, government, race, and identity, religion, tradition, and cultural community.
Prerequisites: AFS 101, 102
Spring, 3 credits

AFS 251 Education of the Afro-American in America
An analysis of significant research and publications on the education of the Afro-American in America. Emphasis will be placed upon social, economic, political, and psychological factors which have conditioned educational opportunities for Afro-American citizens. Components of the present social crisis in America will be examined.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 283 Community Service
Through field experience, readings, research, and discussion, students will focus on a social and educational problem relating primarily to the Black Experience. Specific programs may include tutoring in a prison setting, working with children from low-income families, and other projects to be announced. May not be counted towards the distribution requirement in the social and behavioral sciences. Grade in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

AFS 300 Blacks in the City
An examination of the urban experience of black Americans, with attention paid to the development of inner cities and the social policy that has helped to shape the urban consciousness of blacks in the twentieth century.
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 319 The Politics of Race
An analysis of the role race plays in national policy formulation in the United States. The following topics will be examined: the institutionalization of racism in the American political culture; how blacks perceive political realities; elitism and pluralism; non-violence, patriotism and black nationalism; black politics and black power; the response of government to the demands of blacks; new political forms; future directions in black-white political relations. AFS 319 is identical with POL 319.
Prerequisites: Three courses in the social sciences
Spring, 3 credits

AFS 325 The Civil Rights Movement
A detailed study of the movement for civil rights from its origins, examining the establishment of the NAACP, race relations between whites and blacks since 1900, the role of the Supreme Court and the federal government, and the turn to militancy in the 1950's and after. This course is identical with HIS 325.
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 329, 330 Pan-African Literature I, II
An examination of the cultural themes of Pan-Africanism and negritude, drawing on a selection of writers from the United States, Africa, and the Caribbean. The course will treat the development, diffusion, and significance of these themes. It will involve intensive consideration of selected literary works of African and Afro-American expression.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall (329) and spring (330), alternate years, 3 credits each semester (not offered in 1983-84)

AFS 335 Contemporary African Problems
An investigation of the nature of African societies by studying the variety of African political, social, and traditional forms necessary to understanding developments in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Emphasis will be upon some of the long-standing problems essential to understanding the diversity of ideas and people in the African scene. AFS 335 is identical with POL 335.
Prerequisites: Two AFS or POL courses
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 337 The Politics of Africa
A study of nationalism, political thought, and political institutions in Africa. Emphasis is given to the quest for unity, the problems of liberation, and the political implications of social change. This course is identical with POL 337.
Prerequisite: Any AFS or POL courses
Spring, 3 credits

AFS 338 Blacks, Personality Theory, and Politics
An examination of the relationship between politics and personality in the Black Experience, exploring issues in a cross-cultural setting (Africa-United States) in an attempt to illuminate the psychological and political activities of peoples of African descent in the Western world. Freudian, Marxian, Machiavellian, and authoritarian personality theories, among others, will be applied.
Prerequisite: PSY 102
Spring, 3 credits

AFS 346 Black Religion
A survey of the major forms of religious expression in the Black Diaspora (including ritual magic, Obeah, voodoo, astrology, numerology, and other divinatory practices). Also explored will be the function of the religious in black society and its role on the psychological, social, and social classes as it provides a basis for stability in the individual and community.
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 360 Black Social Commentary
A study of black responses to the social order in America. The course will concentrate on the various ways black people have conceptualized and described their condition. Particular attention will be paid to the solutions proposed by black spokespersons during various historical eras.
Prerequisites: Three courses in the social sciences
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 370 The Black Family
The black family in historical perspective. The nature and structure of that family, the obstacles that it has faced, and its interrelationships with the black community.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

AFS 372 Contemporary Political Thought and the Black Community
A critical analysis of the major architects of black political consciousness and their movements in the context of their distinctive historical development. Emphasis will be upon the intellectual and ideological ferment of the 1920's (Dubois, Randolph, Garvey, et al.) and the 1960's (King, Muhammad, Malcolm, Coretta, Jones, Fano, Black Panther Party, etc.)
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

AFS 375 Slavery
The historical experience of blacks in slavery with emphasis on the American South and with comparative references to slave systems as they developed in the Western Hemisphere.
Fall, 3 credits

AFS 420 Topics in African Studies
An examination of a selected topic in the Black Experience to be announced each term. The designator AFS will be assigned to topics in the humanities area; AFS will be assigned to topics in the social sciences area. May be repeated for different topics.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

AFS 447 Readings in African Studies
Individual supervision for reading in selected topics in the Black Experience. The designator AFS will be assigned to topics in the humanities area; AFS will be assigned to topics in the social sciences area. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of program
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

AFS 487 Research in African Studies
Individual research projects in the Black Experience carried out under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The designator AFS will be assigned to projects in the humanities area; AFS will be assigned to projects in the social sciences area. May be repeated once, but only three credits will count toward fulfillment of major requirements.
Prerequisite: Permission of program
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

AFS 490 Legal Process and Social Structure
A critical evaluation of the administration of justice, legal institutions, and legal process in relation to prevailing social structures.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)
The undergraduate program introduces the student to the general field of anthropology, its branches, its theories and methods, and its relation to the other social sciences and the humanities. The curriculum emphasizes the fields of cultural and social anthropology, and archaeology, and includes offerings in ecological, medical, and physical anthropology, linguistics, and museology.

Requirements for the Major in Anthropology
The major in anthropology leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. Students must take at least one course in each of the four fields of anthropology: social and cultural anthropology, archaeology, physical anthropology, and linguistics. All required courses must be taken for a letter grade. The program consists of:

A. Study Within the Area of the Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANT 104 Introduction to Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ANT 120 Introduction to Physical Anthropology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Three ethnographic area courses, of which at least one must be upper division, to be selected from the following:
   - ANT 363 Language and Culture

6. Three topical courses, of which at least one must be upper division, to be selected from:

7. ANT 395 Approaches to Anthropological Theory

[Sub-Total] 33

B. Related Courses
Two courses (6 to 8 credits) at the upper-division level selected with departmental approval from the following departments: Africana Studies, Economics, History, Linguistics, Political Science, Psychology, Social Sciences, and Sociology.

Students should consult departmental advisors about their course of study. 6-8

Total 39-41

Honors Program in Anthropology
The honors program is designed for students preparing to enter a graduate program in anthropology. Majors with an excellent academic record and a grade point average of 3.5 or higher in anthropology courses may enter the honors program. Students wishing to qualify for honors must declare so by the beginning of their senior year. During the senior year the student will prepare the honors thesis based upon independent research. Course credit for the honors thesis is usually in ANT 447, but in some instances another 400-level or graduate course may be appropriate. The honors thesis will be evaluated by two members.
of the Anthropology faculty and one from outside the department. Students recommended for graduation with honors must be approved by the faculty of the department. The program consists of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Completion of all requirements for the major in anthropology</td>
<td>39-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Two special seminars: 400-level or graduate courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ANT 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ANT 447 or other thesis course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. The honors thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>51-53</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for the Minor in Anthropology**

The minor in anthropology is designed for students majoring in other fields who wish to take anthropology courses relevant to their interests. Twenty-one credits in anthropology (nine of which must be upper division) will constitute a minor in anthropology. The program consists of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ANT 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ANT 104 or 120</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. At least twelve additional credits in other anthropology courses (six of which must be upper division)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ANT 395</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students interested in an anthropology minor should consult with the departmental advisors to plan an appropriate sequence for their particular needs. All courses must be taken for a letter grade.

**Courses**

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

**ANT 102 Introduction to Cultural Anthropology**

An analysis of the principles of social structure among simpler societies through an examination of various forms of kinship, marriage, family, age group, voluntary associations, and various levels of political, judicial, religious, and economic organization. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 104 Introduction to Archaeology**

An overview of the archaeological strategies as a field of study and an introduction to the methods, goals, and theoretical concepts used by archaeologists. The course outlines how archaeologists make behavioral interpretations using the cultural material of past human societies. Examples of survey, excavation, and analytical techniques will be presented as part of the class. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 105 Laboratory in Introductory Archaeology**

A supervised laboratory in which students will have an opportunity to study artifact collections and to learn analytic techniques. Each pair of students will be provided with one collection of stone tools and one of pottery, which they will learn to identify, analyze, and interpret. Pre- or corequisite: ANT 104. Fall and spring, 1 credit.

**ANT 120 Introduction to Physical Anthropology**

A consideration of human biological and cultural heritage through the study of (1) physical characteristics and behavior of selected fossil and living primates, (2) comparative anatomy of selected higher primates, and (3) current research on human origins, evolution, and species fossils from the late Pleistocene. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 121 Laboratory in Introductory Physical Anthropology**

A supervised laboratory in physical anthropology. Activities include comparative anatomy of the higher primates, measurements in physical anthropology, and opportunity to study casts of fossil materials. Pre- or corequisite: ANT 120. Fall and spring, 1 credit.

**ANT 203 Native Peoples of North America**

The various peoples and cultures of North America will be studied with respect to their political, educational, linguistic, social, and cultural patterns. Selected societies will be studied in depth. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 209 Ancient Civilizations of Mexico and Peru**

Ecological adaptations, economic systems, social and political institutions, religion, and intellectual achievements of the Aztecs, Incas, and other peoples of ancient Mexico and Peru. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Fall, 3 credits.

**ANT 210 Old World Prehistory**

A survey of the major events in the prehistory of the Old World from the beginnings of human culture to the appearance of civilizations. Prerequisite: ANT 104. Spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 219 Peoples of the Caribbean**

The study of the environment, history, and social and cultural institutions characteristic of the Caribbean area. Topics covered will include pre-Columbian cultures, colonialism, and the institution of slavery, contemporary economic and political organization, community structure, arts, mating patterns and household composition, and pluralism and ethnic diversity. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 230 Peoples of the World**

Adaptations and cultural development of peoples in different parts of the world, focusing on subsistence activities and their relationship to the development of domestic social and political forms. Recent changes brought about by intercultural contact will also be discussed. Readings will be on selected peoples throughout the world. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Fall, 3 credits.

**ANT 251 Comparative Religion**

A survey of the religious beliefs and practices of primitive peoples with special reference to symbols and value systems. The effects of culture contact on religious behavior and the basic religious beliefs of more complex societies will be discussed. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 255 Technology, Art, and Material Culture**

An introduction to various approaches to the study of material culture in its relationship to human experience. The course will consider the social and cultural implications of technology, art, and material culture in the context of a larger culture, and in particular on seeing the relationship between material and nonmaterial forms of culture. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Spring, 3 credits.

**ANT 265 Anthropology and Literature**

A study of how Western novelists have portrayed exotic peoples and cultures, compared with novels by trained anthropologists and non-Western writers. Some comparative folklore will also be considered. Emphasis will be on the diversity of perceptions and experiences, the relativity of cultural and moral frameworks, and the manner of cultural shaping both today and in the past. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Fall, 3 credits.

**ANT 280 Culture and Ecology**

Examination of human adaptations to the wide range of environmental conditions, as exemplified by the study of foraging, hunting, farming, and pastoralism. Intensive case studies concerning the selection, use, and allocation of resources by human societies will be presented. Consideration will be given to a variety of theoretical approaches which have focused upon the interaction between environment and cultural behavior. Prerequisite: ANT 102. Spring, 3 credits.
ANT 301 Peoples of South America (Formerly ANT 201)
The course begins with a detailed coverage of problems of cultural and social evolution in South America during pre-Spanish times and continues this descriptive analysis into the colonial and contemporary periods wherever possible. Major or representative types of sociocultural systems are discussed from a structural-functional point of view. Consideration is given to problems of cultural and social stability and change in the areas of kinship and marriage, politics, economics, religion, and law.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 304 Peoples of Africa (Formerly ANT 204)
The range and distribution of African populations, languages, and sociocultural systems are surveyed in full historical perspective and environmental context. Special attention is paid to the implications of anthropological theory. The general survey is supplemented by intensive analysis of select sociocultural systems. The course concludes with an assessment of the problems of emerging African nation-states and of current research problems and goals in Africa.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 306 Peoples of Asia (Formerly ANT 206)
A survey of cultures and societies of Asia, with emphasis on contemporary simpler societies and their integration into the complex civilizations.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Spring, 3 credits.

ANT 307 Peoples of Meso-America (Formerly ANT 207)
The transformation of Indian societies after the Spanish conquest. Culture and social institutions of the modern Indian: economic organization, village government, religion, etc. The place of the Indian in the social structure of Mexico and Guatemala.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 312 Peoples of Oceania (Formerly ANT 212)
The study of the environment and cultures of Pacific island communities of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Economic, kinship, political, and religious institutions will be considered as they have been and are now changing.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 313 Peoples of China
The development of Chinese culture from prehistoric times through the present is analyzed from the standpoint of anthropological theories of cultural evolution, diffusion, functionalism, and human ecology. Special attention is directed to critical formative and transitional periods. Distribution of physical types, languages, and ethnicities both within and without the Chinese frontiers is surveyed. Interpretations of Chinese development generated by sister disciplines are discussed from a sympathetic but critical point of view.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 317 New World Archaeology (Formerly ANT 217)
A survey of the archaeological and historical Native American cultures of the New World with an emphasis on the precontact period. This will involve an overview of both North and South America.
Prerequisites: ANT 102, 104.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 318 Peoples of the Middle East (Formerly ANT 218)
An introduction to the diverse ethnic groups, languages, religions, and sociocultural systems of the Middle East. Special attention is given to the ecological and sociocultural adaptations of nomads, villagers, and urbanites. Turkey, Iran, Afghanistan, the Arab states, and Israel will be considered in terms of their culture history and contemporary development.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Spring, 3 credits.

ANT 320 Primates Behavior and Human Ethology
The comparative study of behavior of ground-dwelling higher primates and other animals unrelated to humans but ecologically similar. A comparative anthropological approach to the genesis and functioning of human social systems.
Prerequisites: ANT 120 and one other anthropology course or two other relevant courses in social and biological sciences as approved by the instructor.
Spring, 3 credits.

Note: Two relevant courses in the social sciences may be substituted for the second anthropology course required as prerequisite to ANT 330 through 372 (except ANT 359, 366, and 368). The substitutions must be approved by the instructor of the course in which the student wishes to enroll.

ANT 330 Health and Curing
Disease categories, cultural definitions of disease and illness, as well as folk attitudes toward treatment and cures, in various cultures. Special attention is given to the folk healers and their role in curing. The role of women in health care will be given special emphasis.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Spring, 3 credits.

ANT 333 Economic Anthropology
Economic life of primitive peoples and pre-capitalist civilizations with emphasis on the integration of the economy with technology and social and political institutions.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Spring, 3 credits.

ANT 335 Economic Anthropology
Economic life of primitive peoples and pre-capitalist civilizations with emphasis on the integration of the economy with technology and social and political institutions.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Spring, 3 credits.

ANT 354 Family and Kinship
A review of current anthropological research on family and kinship behavior, status and role, economic, kinship, political, and religious institutions will be considered as they have been and are now changing.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology course.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 357 The Beginnings of Sedentary Life
An examination of the shift from mobile hunter-gatherer groups to settled life based on agriculture or on intensive exploitation of water resources. Emphasis will be placed on human adaptation to the natural environment.
Prerequisites: ANT 102, 104.
Spring, 3 credits.

ANT 358 Ways to Civilization
A comparative study of processes of cultural evolution from simple agricultural societies to the achievement of civilization in different parts of the world. Emphasis will be on current theories of state formation and on how these theories are supported by archaeological evidence, especially from the six "pristine" states of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Indus Valley, China, Meso-America, and Peru.
Prerequisites: ANT 102, 104.
Fall, 3 credits.

ANT 359 Meso-American Archaeology
An introduction to concepts and methods of archaeological research applied to the study of the origins and development of pre-Columbian civilization of Middle America, with emphasis on the reciprocal
relations between culture and environment. General
trends in the area of culture history and illustrative
regional sequences from the establishment of
sedentary farming communities to the eve of the
Spanish Conquest.
Prerequisites: ANT 104, 317
Fall, 3 credits

ANT 361 Peasants
The concept of peasantry will be examined from
political, religious, and social-class angles, as well as
from the more traditional economic view. These
agricultural peoples, who are essentially preliterate
and preindustrial, are described and analyzed
especially in relation to the national societies of
which they form a part. Special attention is given to
peasant societies in Latin America, Africa, and Asia.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology
course
Fall, 3 credits

ANT 363 Language and Culture
The study of linguistic behavior and its
interrelationship with other aspects of culture. Topics
include sociolinguistics, language acquisition,
onverbal behavior, and linguistic acculturation. This
course is identified as LIN 363.
Prerequisites: LIN 101 or ANT 102 and one other
anthropology course
Spring, 3 credits

ANT 366 Museum Workshop
Advanced workshop and projects in material culture,
technology, and primitive art. Students will participate
in design and construction of museum exhibits, which
will entail background study and individual research in
this field.
Prerequisite: ANT 255
Spring, 3 credits

ANT 367 Male and Female
A study of the development and manifestation of sex
roles in several different cultures, with an emphasis
on the different adaptations of males and females in
economics, politics, religion, and education.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology
course
Spring, 3 credits

ANT 368 Symbolism
An analysis of ritual, oral literature, and other art
forms as they operate as modes of symbolic
expression in preliterate societies, and an investigation
of the structural and functional relationships between
these and the social institutions and structures of a
selected range of societies.
Prerequisites: ANT 251
Fall, 3 credits

ANT 371 Social and Cultural Change
An examination of the forms and processes of
change that have been and now are taking place
throughout the world, transforming isolated people of
simple economy and social organization into
participating members of modern states.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology
course
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ANT 372 Anthropology of Work
Cross-cultural and contemporary studies of the
organization of work, the division of labor, work
groups, place of work in the community, labor
relations, and collective bargaining will be discussed.
Students will read and be examined on several
studies of work and will also conduct independent
studies of work, including interviews.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and one other anthropology
course
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ANT 373 Approaches to Anthropological Theory
Designed for majors, this course is a systematic and
comparative treatment of the various theoretical
approaches in social and cultural anthropology,
including functionalism, structuralism, evolutionism,
cultural ecology, etc. The various theories are applied
to specific ethnographic data.
Prerequisites: ANT 102 and two other 300-level
anthropology courses
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ANT 401 Anthropological Theory
An evaluation of the central ideas of several schools
of anthropology since the late nineteenth century,
with an appraisal of their effect on contemporary
anthropological theory and methodology.
Prerequisite: ANT 305
Fall, 3 credits

ANT 402 Problems in Archaeology
Research and discussion about selected topics in the
prehistoric of the Old and New Worlds. Specific
problem areas will vary each year and will be
announced at the beginning of the term.
Prerequisite: ANT 216 or 317
Spring, 3 credits

ANT 410 Problems in Ethnology
Research and intensive examination of a selected
problem in regional anthropology. The focus will vary
each year and can include a broad study of an
ethnographic area or a theoretical problem in a
given area. Independent research and a paper are
required.
Prerequisite: ANT 395
Fall, 3 credits

ANT 421 Anthropological Field Methods
Methods, problems, and experience in anthropological
field techniques. It will focus on field methods in
linguistics, archaeology, or cultural anthropology. The
specific focus of each year will vary and will be
announced at the beginning of the term. May be
repeated as topic changes.
Prerequisites: ANT 395, permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

ANT 447 Readings in Anthropology
Individual advanced readings and research on
selected topics in anthropology. Work may be
submitted for honors in anthropology. May be
repeated twice.
Prerequisites: ANT 395, permission of instructor and
department.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

ANT 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Each student will conduct a regular recitation or
tutorial section to supplement a lecture course and
will receive regularly scheduled supervision from a
faculty member. Responsibilities may include
preparing material for discussion and helping students
with research papers. Grading in this course shall be
Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Senior or advanced junior anthropology
major status, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ANT 488 Internship
Participation in local, state, and national public and
private agencies and organizations. Students will be
required to submit written progress reports and a
final written report on their experience to the faculty
sponsor and the department. May be repeated up to
a limit of 9 credits. Grading in this course shall be
Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: 15 credits of anthropology; permission
of instructor, department, and Office of
Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 3 to 9 credits

ANT 491, 492 Special Seminar in Anthropology
Discussion of a specific area of current interest in
anthropology. Topics will change and will be
announced for each semester. Students will write
papers on individual research topics.
Prerequisite: ANT 395
Fall (491) and spring (492), 3 credits each
semester
The undergraduate programs in art are designed to provide the student with a thorough background in the history and criticism of art, as well as sound training in studio techniques and theory. The courses of study, while allowing students a considerable degree of choice, are carefully integrated toward fulfilling requirements for graduate study or preparation for professional work in the field.

Requirements for the Major in Art History and Criticism
The major in art history and criticism leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARH 101 and 102</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven additional courses in art history and criticism, of which at least four must be in upper-division courses, and one must be in ancient art, one in medieval art, one in Renaissance art, one in baroque art, one in modern art (nineteenth or twentieth century), and one in non-Western art (Far Eastern, primitive, pre-Columbian)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARS 151 and 152</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

French or German, in addition to the College language requirement

In consultation with the departmental advisor, six credits in humanities or social sciences, in addition to the College requirements in those areas and the recommended language year under 3, above

Total 39

Notes on the ARH Major
1. Of the 39 credits in art or related fields required for the major, 36 must
be taken for letter grade (and 3 may be taken Pass/No Credit).
2. All upper-division ARH courses must be passed with a grade of C. or better.

Requirements for the Major in Studio Art
The major in studio art leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

1. ARH 101
2. ARH 102
3. ARS 151
4. ARS 152
5. ARH 221
6. ARH 224
7. At least three additional credits in art history/criticism
8. Thirty-six additional credits in studio art, of which 12 must be in upper-division courses and 12 must be in studio/theory courses (see Notes 4 and 5, below)  

Total 57

Notes on the ARS Major
1. Studio art majors must complete a minimum of 122 credits of passing work for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
2. All ARS courses and four of the ARH courses used to fulfill the requirements for the major must be taken for letter grade. (One ARH course may be taken Pass/No Credit.)
3. All upper-division ARS courses must be passed with a grade of C. or better.
4. The studio art major should note that requirements 1 through 6, above, are prerequisites for virtually all upper-division courses and that 12 credits in advanced studio/theory can satisfy both studio/theory and upper-division requirements. Exceptions to requirements for the major and to course prerequisites are by permission of the department only and will be made only under special circumstances.
5. The following are studio/theory courses: ARS 291, 292, 352, 358, 365, 366, 376, 383, 420, 421, 422, 430, 487.

Honors Program in Art
The honors program is open to seniors majoring in art history/criticism or studio art who have maintained a grade point average of at least 3.0 overall and a 3.0 in the major. Students should apply for the honors program before the beginning of their senior year. The student must find a faculty member of the department to act as sponsor. The student, with the approval of the sponsor, must submit a proposal of a project, in writing, to the department. Acceptance into the honors program depends upon the approval of the proposal by the department.

In the art history area, the student’s research project will be supervised by the honors advisor. In the studio art area, the student will be expected to prepare a small one-person show or similar project (i.e., one large, more ambitious work) in lieu of a thesis, under the supervision of the honors advisor. The student’s project will be judged by a jury composed of at least two members of the Art Department and a faculty member from another department. This pertains to students in both the art history/criticism and studio art majors.

When the honors program has been carried out with distinction, conferral of honors will be contingent upon the student’s achieving a 3.0 grade point average in all art courses taken in the senior year.

Minor in Art History
The minor in art history requires 21 credits in art history, of which at least nine credits must be in upper-division courses. With this minor, the student acquires both a broad background in art history and a more thorough knowledge of the art history of one of the following areas of concentration: ancient/medieval, non-Western, Renaissance/baroque, or modern. Further information is available from the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The distribution of courses for the minor is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ARH 101 and 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. An ancient, medieval, or non-Western art course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A Renaissance, baroque, or modern art course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Six additional credits in the area of concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ARH 400, 401, 402, 403, or 487 in the area of concentration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21

Minor in Studio Art
The minor in studio art requires 21 credits in studio art, of which at least nine credits must be in upper-division courses. The student must concentrate in one of the following areas: drawing, painting, sculpture, or printmaking. Further information is available from the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The distribution of courses for the minor is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drawing</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ARS 151 and 152</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ARS 258 and 259</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ARS 358 (twice)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ARS 421, 422, or 487</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21

Note: The student may take ARS 487 only if ARS 421 or 422 does not cover a drawing topic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Painting</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ARS 151 and 152</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ARS 251 and 252</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ARS 352 (twice)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ARS 421, 422, or 487</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21

Note: The student may take ARS 487 only if ARS 421 or 422 does not cover a painting topic.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sculpture</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ARS 151 and 152</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ARS 251 and 252</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ARS 351 and 362</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ARS 365 or 366</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21

Printmaking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ARS 151 and 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ARS 271 and 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ARS 371 and 372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ARS 376</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21
Minor in Design

1. ARS 291 Two-Dimensional Design Theory and Techniques and Graphic Representation
2. ARS 292 Theory and Practice of Three-Dimensional Design
3. ARS 324 Architecture and Design of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
4. ARS 485 Projects in Art History and Criticism in New York City
5. Any 6-credit combination of ARS 487 Independent Reading and Research in Art and/or ARS 487 Advanced Directed Projects in Studio Theory and Practice

Total 18

Minor in Photography

The photography minor is designed to give the student a high degree of competence in the studio and the darkroom, and may be pursued as part of the art major or as a separate program. Students interested in pursuing a minor in photography are strongly urged to plan their program with the photography program coordinator.

Credits
1. ARS 281
2. ARS 282
3. ARS 381
4. ARS 382
5. ARS 383
6. ARS 420, ARS 487, or other elective in consultation with the faculty coordinator.

Total 19-20

Qualifications
1. The Art Department reserves the right to select students for admission to all its photography courses on the basis of an interview and review of samples of the student's work.
2. The Art Department reserves the right to reject previous training in photography as equivalent to any part of the Saxon University of New York at Stony Brook program.

Courses
See p. 46, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

Art History/Criticism

ARS 101 History of Art and Architecture from Earliest Times to ca. 1400
A survey of the history of art and architecture in the Western world from its earliest beginnings to the end of the Middle Ages.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 102 History of Art and Architecture from ca. 1400 to the Present
A survey of the history of art and architecture in the Western world from the end of the Middle Ages to the present.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 203 Survey of Far Eastern Art
A general course on Far Eastern art covering India, China, and Japan from its beginnings to the present.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 204 History of Photography
A historical survey of the technical, theoretical, and aesthetic development of black and white and color photography and its close interrelationship with the evolution of modern art.
Prerequisite: ARS 101 or 102
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

ARS 207 Art of the Ancient Near East
The study of the art and architecture of Mesopotamia and Egypt from Neolithic times to the Age of Alexander. Theoretical issues to be discussed will be the development of civilization and the expression of that development in art, and the interrelationships of both art and politics and art and religion.
Prerequisite: ARS 101
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

ARS 209 Ancient Celtic Art and Architecture
The study of art and architecture in ancient Celtic Europe (the area which today would include France, Germany, Britain, Ireland, the Balkans, Switzerland, and the northern parts of Italy and Spain) from the Bronze Age through the Roman Conquest.
Prerequisite: ARS 101
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 211 The Early Renaissance in Italy
Art in Italy in the fifteenth century, with special emphasis on the major figures of the period Masaccio, Donatello, Piero della Francesca, Botticelli, and the early Leonardo.
Prerequisite: ARS 101
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 212 Early Northern Painting
The development of painting in the Netherlands during the fifteenth century will be studied from its origins in the late Gothic manuscript illumination to its last manifestations in the early sixteenth century.
Prerequisite: ARS 101
Fall or spring, 3 credits

Major emphasis will be placed on the founders of the Netherlands school (the Master of Flemalle, Jan van Eyck, and Roger van der Weyden) and on the great figures of the end of the century (Hugo van der Geyten, Geertgen, and Bosch). Prerequisite: ARS 101 or 102
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 221 Art of the Nineteenth Century
A survey of European art from about 1780 to 1900. Emphasis will be on individual artists, artistic attitudes, and the progression of style. Art will be examined in its historical and cultural contexts. Movements studied will include Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, and Impressionism.
Prerequisite: ARS 102
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 224 Art of the Twentieth Century
The major movements and individual artists in twentieth-century painting and sculpture, with some reference to the broader sociocultural context of art.
Prerequisite: ARS 102
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 300 Greek Art and Architecture
The study of ancient Greek art and architecture from the earliest beginnings in the geometric period through the archaic, classical, and Hellenistic periods.
Prerequisites: ARS 101 or 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 301 Roman Art and Architecture
The study of ancient Roman art and architecture from the Republic through the Roman era in Italy and the greater Roman world.
Prerequisites: ARS 101 or 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 303 The Art and Architecture of the Early Middle Ages, ca. 400-1050
After a short background introduction to Early Christian art and architecture, the course concentrates on migration and the Germanic art and architecture, and the ninth- and tenth-century art traditions of northern Spain, Anglo-Saxon England, Ottonian Germany, and Viking Scandinavia.

ARS 304 The Art and Architecture of the High and Late Middle Ages, ca. 1050-1400
The study of Romanesque, Byzantine, Gothic, and Late Gothic architecture, painting (including stained glass and manuscript illuminations), stone sculpture, metalwork, and ivory carving. The emphasis will be on the northern development. May not be taken for credit in addition to the discontinued ARS 206.

ARS 310 Early and Central Italy
Art and architecture in central Italy in the fourteenth century. The course will be taught in Florence and Rome. The course will study the works of the Early Renaissance masters, beginning with Giotto and continuing through the early years of the sixteenth century:

Prerequisites: ARS 101 or 103; one other course in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 307 High Renaissance and Mannerism in Central Italy
Art and architecture in Florence and Rome in the sixteenth century. The course will study the works of Leonardo, Michelangelo, Raphael, and Bramante. Mannerism will be studied in the works of Pontormo, Bronzino, Giorgione, Domenichino, and Vignola, among others.

Prerequisites: ARS 101 or 103; one other course in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits
AH 309 Northern Renaissance Art
Painting and the graphic arts in Germany and the Netherlands in the sixteenth century. The rise of genres and Italian influences in Northern art. Emphasis will be placed on such major figures of the period as Durer, Cranach, Holbein, and Bruegel.
Prerequisites: AH 102, two other courses in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 310 Spanish Art: 1560-1760
Painting in Spain from El Greco to Claudio Coello, with special emphasis on the study of the major figures of the seventeenth century: Zurbaran, Ribera, Velazquez, and Murillo. The Spanish tradition of polychromed wood sculpture in isolated images and large retablos will be studied in the works of the most outstanding artists in this field in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
Prerequisites: AH 102, two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 311 Venetian Art and Architecture from the Fifteenth through the Eighteenth Centuries
Venetian painting will be studied from the early Renaissance works of the Bellini family, Antonello da Messina, and Montagna through the sixteenth century in such major figures as Giorgione, Titian, Tintoretto, and Veronese, to its final phase in the eighteenth century, with Piazzetta, Tiepolo, and Guardi. The work of such architects as Sansovino, Palladio, and Longhena will also be studied.
Prerequisites: AH 101 or 301, 102; one other course in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 313 Art of the United States
Painting, sculpture, and architecture from the American Revolution to modern times. Special emphasis will be placed on John Singleton Copley, the Hudson River School, and important individual artists of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries up to World War II.
Prerequisites: AH 102, two other courses in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 314 Baroque Painting in the Netherlands
The course will cover the work of the major Flemish painters of the seventeenth century: Rubens, Van Dyck, and Jordaens, and of their Dutch contemporaries, with special emphasis on Rembrandt. The various genres that flourished in Holland in the seventeenth century (portrait, genre painting, landscape, etc.) will be studied through the works of the major figures in each field, such as Hals, Vermeer, and Van Puffelen.
Prerequisites: AH 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 315 Buddhist Art
A study of the Buddhist art and architecture of India, China, Japan, and Southeast Asia. The significance of the historical Buddha and the development of Buddhism will be discussed.
Prerequisites: AH 101 or 102, two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 316 Baroque Art in Italy and France
Italian painting and sculpture in the seventeenth century, with special emphasis on Rome. The painting of Caravaggio, the Barocchi, and their schools, and the sculpture of Bernini will be studied in detail. The study of French art in both Italy and France will focus particularly on the painting of the French Caravaggios, Poussin, and Claude Lorrain, and on the sculptures of Versailles.
Prerequisites: AH 101, 102; one other course in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 317 Pre-Columbian Art
A survey of the artistic forms of pre-Columbian civilizations from archaeological Olmecs to the architecture of Machu Picchu.
Prerequisites: AH 101 or 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 320 Art of the Eighteenth Century
A study of the development of eighteenth-century European art from rococo to neoclassicism. May not be taken for credit in addition to the discontinued ARH 218.
Prerequisites: AH 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 322 American Art Since 1947
A survey of painting and sculpture in New York, including abstract expressionism, "hard edge," painting, pop art, minimal art, and earthworks.
Prerequisites: AH 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 323 Major Artists
A single major artist or architect will be selected. His or her development, works, and influence on others will be carefully analyzed through lectures and class discussions. May be repeated once with departmental permission.
Prerequisites: AH 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 324 Architecture and Design of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
A survey of architecture and design from the end of the eighteenth century to the present. Subjects and concepts covered will include the industrialization and evolution of the machine; the reformation of the arts and crafts movement; African, machine aesthetics, the Beaux Arts tradition, functionalism, the international style, art deco, and post-modernism.
Prerequisites: AH 101, 102; one other course in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 325 Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Sculpture
A survey of major artists, styles, and theories of sculpture from the Victorian, Cubist, and Dada to the present day. Readings and lectures will discuss both European and American sculpture theory and practice. Particular emphasis will be given to the cultural and social contexts in which sculptural works were created. Special consideration will be given to artists whose works are readily seen in New York museums or in current exhibitions.
Prerequisites: AH 221 or 224; one other course in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 326 History of Criticism
A study of the theory and development of art criticism from the Renaissance to the present.
Prerequisites: AH 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 327 Theoretical Foundations of Nineteenth-Century Art
Analysis of European art from about 1780 to 1890 through the history of ideas using both visual materials and primary and secondary-source readings.
Prerequisite: AHF 221
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 328 Theoretical Foundations of Twentieth-Century Art
An examination of artists' writings and other theoretical materials that express the intention of twentieth-century art. Beginning with the letters of Cezanne and Van Gogh, and ending with some of the tracts meant to justify minimal art, and introducing philosophical, sociological, and psychological materials, the meaning of twentieth-century art will be interpreted.
Prerequisite: AHF 224
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 329 Primitive Art
A study of the arts of the native peoples of Africa, Oceania, Siberia, and North America. Emphasis will be placed on the major art forms of each period in relation to their sociocultural background.
Prerequisites: AH 101 or 102; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 331 The History of Japanese Art
A study of Japanese art from the prehistoric period to the nineteenth century. Emphasis will be placed on the major art forms of each period in relation to their sociocultural background.
Prerequisites: AH 101 or 102 or 203; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 335 Shamanism and Art
An examination of the beliefs, rituals, symbols, and art of shamanism, one of the most archaic forms of religion. Topics will include paleolithic, Siberian, and Native American shamanism and art, drugs and shamanism, psychology and shamanism, and group shamanism. The course is identical with MLS 335.
Prerequisites: AH 101 or 102 or MLS 101; two other courses in the humanities.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

AH 349 The Creative Process in the Fine Arts
An examination of the creative process and its philosophical foundations in Western culture. Students will explore highlights of the philosophical tradition since Plato, attend exhibits, rehearsals, and performances, and discuss with visiting artists their work and its sources. This course is identical with THA 349 and MLS 349.
Prerequisites: AH 101; AH 101 or 102 or MLS 101 or THA 101 or 104.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

AH 400-403 Topics in Art History and Criticism, Ancient to Modern
Advanced seminars offered from time to time by the department, utilizing the varied areas of expertise of
the art history/criticism faculty. Topics to be announced. May be repeated as subject matter varies.
Prerequisites: APH 101 or 102, one other APH course, varying with topic. Schedule to be announced. 3 credits each.

ARS 252 Intermediate Painting II
Painting and drawing for the second-year student stressing individual development. Studio and discussion.
Prerequisites: ARS 231, permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ARS 258 Intermediate Drawing: The Human Body
Drawing for the second-year student, focusing entirely on the human body.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ARS 259 Intermediate Drawing: Conceptual Problems
Drawing for the second-year student, focusing on conceptual processes, individual solutions to problems, and use of a wide variety of media.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ARS 261 Fundamentals of Sculpture: Modeling, Carving, and Relieved Techniques
An introduction to the techniques and formal principles of clay modeling, plaster casting, wood carving, and reliefs of sculpture.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ARS 262 Fundamentals of Sculpture: Welding and Related Techniques
An introduction to the techniques and formal principles of wood and metal construction methods.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ARS 264 Ceramics
Investigation of ceramic ware and ceramic sculpture: media, techniques, and styles through wheel, hand-built, slab, and modeled projects; firing techniques and clay materials. The second semester is more intensive, with emphasis on the technical aspects of the craft. Prerequisites: ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ARS 271 Fundamentals of Graphics: Intaglio and Relief Processes
An introduction to intaglio, engraving, linoleum, woodcut, and related processes with an emphasis on techniques and aesthetics.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ARS 272 Fundamentals of Graphics: Planographic Processes
An introduction to lithography and silkscreen, with an emphasis on techniques and aesthetics.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ARS 281 Photography I
An intensive course with extensive practice and experimentation in the aesthetics, techniques, and materials of photography. It will be expected that the student's academic program or vocational objectives require a real need for training in photography.
Prerequisites: APH 101, 102, ARS 151, 152, permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Students must provide their own camera and materials.
Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. Fall, 3 credits.

ARS 282 Photography II
An intermediate-level course for those who have mastered basic camera and darkroom techniques and have acquired an understanding of photographic aesthetics. Further exploration of photography as a means of personal visual expression, along with a continued intensive examination and application of materials and techniques. Students must provide their own camera and materials. Prerequisites: ARS 281, permission of instructor. Fall, 3 credits.

ARS 291 Two-Dimensional Design Theory and Techniques and Graphic Representation
A course in the theories and techniques of perspective drawing, isometric projection, multiple-view drawings, and non-graphic media to study the elements of design in space. The course includes instruction in two and three-dimensional drawing and design. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. Fall, 3 credits.

ARS 292 Theory and Practice of Three-Dimensional Design
Theoretical and practical use of graphic (photos, drawings, paintings) and non-graphic (modulators, scale models, tinted models, full-size mock-ups, and prototypes) media to study the elements of design in space. The course includes instruction in two and three-dimensional drawing and design. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. Fall, 3 credits.

ARS 352 Advanced Theory and Practice of Painting
Theory and practice of painting for the advanced student. Examination of ideas and techniques of painting through studio, lecture, critique, exhibition, and painting assignments. Prerequisites: ARS 211, 224, ARS 252, permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ARS 355, 356 Gross Anatomy for Artists
In the first semester, after work on elementary techniques in depiction of anatomy, students will become familiar with the human skull and parts of the skeleton. Laboratory demonstrations using models, skeletons, and other materials. The second semester will consist of laboratory demonstrations of the human cadaver and continued drawing practice. Prerequisites: ARS 355. ARS 152, permission of instructor. Fall and spring, 2 credits each semester.

ARS 356 Advanced Theory and Practice of Drawing
Theory and practice of drawing for the advanced student. Examination of ideas and techniques of work in all drawing media through studio, lecture, critique, exhibition, and drawing assignments. Prerequisites: Sophomore standing. Fall, 3 credits.
ARS 361 Intermediate Sculpture: Modeling, Casting, and Carving  
Increasing development of craft in clay modeling, plaster casting, wood and stone carving, and related techniques.  
Prerequisites: ARS 262, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 362 Intermediate Sculpture: Welding and Related Techniques  
Increasing development of craft in wood and metal construction methods and related techniques.  
Prerequisites: ARS 362, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 364 Intermediate Ceramics  
An intermediate course in ceramics stressing sophisticated sculptural forms. Class work will be based on individual projects that will stress the expression of ideas and imagemaking.  
Prerequisites: ARS 191, 192, ARS 264, permission of department  
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 365 Advanced Theory and Practice of Sculpture: Casting  
Theory and practice of sculpting for the advanced student: investment and sand casting. May be repeated once.  
Prerequisites: ARS 221, 224, ARS 361, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 366 Advanced Theory and Practice of Sculpture: Welding and Related Techniques  
Theory and practice of sculpture for the advanced student: All types of welding, including stick arc, electric, oxyacetylene flame. May be repeated once.  
Prerequisites: ARS 221, 224, ARS 362, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 371 Intermediate Graphics: Intaglio and Relief Processes  
Increasing development of craft in etching, engraving, and woodcut, with growing emphasis on technical specialization and individual growth as an artist.  
Prerequisites: ARS 271, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 372 Intermediate Graphics: Planographic Processes  
Increasing development of craft in lithography and silkscreen, with growing emphasis on technical specialization and individual growth as an artist.  
Prerequisites: ARS 372, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 376 Advanced Theory and Practice of Graphics  
A graphic arts workshop and critique, stressing individual development and refinement of craft for the advanced student or professional artist. Theories and methods of various printmakers and their times will be examined. May be repeated once.  
Prerequisites: ARH 221, 224, ARS 371 or 372, permission of department  
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ARS 381, 382 Photography III, IV  
A two-part course dealing first with the photographic studio environment and its unique potential as an additional form of visual expression. The second half is an introduction to color materials and imagery. Concurrent lecture, studio, and darkroom. Students must provide their own camera and materials, but large format cameras will be available for studio work.  
Prerequisites for ARS 381: ARS 282, permission of instructor after interview and review of portfolio  
Prerequisites for ARS 382: ARS 381, permission of instructor  
Fall (381) and spring (382), 3 credits each semester

ARS 383 The Language of Photographic Images  
An in-depth study of the varied methods that enable still photography to communicate aesthetically and informatively. Areas to be investigated thoroughly include project assignments, the photo essay, picture story, film strip, and various slide/tape presentations. In addition to three hours of lecture per week, there will be a one-hour production workshop. Students must provide their own camera and materials.  
Prerequisites: ARS 282, permission of instructor after interview and review of portfolio  
Alternate years, 4 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

ARS 390 Special Directed Studio Projects  
Explorations in studio areas not covered by the core curriculum—for example, textile arts. The student works under the guidance of a sponsor and is expected to complete a report, portfolio, or project. May be repeated once.  
Prerequisites: At least three courses in studio art, sponsorship of a faculty member, permission of department  
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 391 Studio Workshop  
A workshop offered by an Art Department faculty member or a visiting artist in a special area for part or all of the semester. May be repeated up to a limit of six credits.  
Prerequisites: Four courses in studio art, permission of department  
Schedule to be announced, 1 to 3 credits

ARS 420 Advanced Photography Seminar  
Personal projects designed to explore and interpret special interests and viewpoints of the student. Emphasis on long-term, in-depth studies, culminating in a final formal exhibition. Lecture, seminar, and critique. Students must provide their own camera and materials.  
Prerequisites: ARS 382, permission of instructor after interview and review of portfolio  
Alternate years, 4 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

ARS 421, 422 Special Topics in Studio/Theory and Practice  
Special courses may be offered from time to time by the department, utilizing the unique talents and facilities of the department faculty and the University environment, and presenting particular areas for consideration on an advanced level in seminar, critique, and studio sessions. May be repeated as subject matter varies.  
Prerequisites: Permission of department  
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each

ARS 430 Art Therapy  
A course for highly qualified and motivated students conducted in a clinical setting in the University area. This extremely selective course is limited to two students per semester. Admission by departmental interview only.  
Prerequisites: Five studio courses in art or evidence of basic studio skills through portfolio submission. Interview with Art Department and associated clinical staff. courses in psychology and biological sciences are recommended.  
Fall or spring, 4 credits

ARS 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum  
Each student will assist in the instruction of a studio section. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the instructor. Responsibilities may include assisting students to familiarize themselves with various studio and darkroom techniques and helping students with studio projects. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.  
Prerequisites: Studio art major, preferably senior standing, sponsorship of an instructor, permission of department  
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 482 Intermediate Independent Studio Projects  
Intermediate-level projects for students in areas of their specific interest. Students will work independently in their area of concentration under the guidance of a sponsor, with whom they will meet periodically for critique and discussion of work. Specifically designed for the student who has achieved intermediate status in one of the studio tracks (drawing, painting, sculpture, printmaking) but who is not yet prepared for advanced independent work (i.e., ARS 487). Does not count towards the 12 credits of studio/theory courses required for the ARS major. May be repeated once.  
Prerequisites: Intermediate-level courses in area of project (i.e., ARS 252, 258, 259, 361, 362, 371, or 372), sponsorship of a faculty member, permission of department  
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ARS 487 Advanced Directed Projects in Studio Theory and Practice  
Advanced projects for outstanding students in areas of their specific interest. Students will work independently in their area of concentration under the guidance of a sponsor, with whom they will meet periodically for critique and discussion of work. Specific assignments, reports, readings, and field trips may be required. May be repeated once.  
Prerequisites: Advanced-level status in one of the studio tracks, sponsorship of a faculty member, permission of department  
Fall and spring, 3 credits
Divisional Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 65

Distinguished Professor Emeritus
H. Bentley Glass, Ph.D., University of Texas (Human genetics; science and ethics)

Distinguished Teaching Professor
Eliot Axel Carlson, Ph.D., Indiana University (Mutation and gene structure; history of genetics; human genetics)

Professors
Vincent P. Crillo, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Membrane transport processes)
Bernard S. Dudock, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University (Structure and function of cellular and viral tRNA; Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74)
Frank C. Erh, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Nutritional factors in insect development; developmental genetics; human genetics; Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74)
Masayori Inouye, Chairperson, Ph.D., Osaka University (Control of cell division; biochemistry of membranes)
Monica Riley, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Bacterial genetics)
Joseph F. Sambrook, Adjunct, Ph.D., Australian National University (Molecular genetics of DNA tumor viruses)
Richard B. Sertow, Adjunct, Ph.D., Yale University (DNA repair; biological effects of ultraviolet and ionizing radiation)
Elliot N. Shaw, Adjunct, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Protein chemistry of proteolytic enzymes)
Melvin V. Simpson, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Replication of mitochondrial DNA; conformational changes in ribosomes)
F. William Studier, Adjunct, Ph.D., California Institute of Technology (Genetics and physiology of bacterial viruses)

Assistant Professors
Norman Arnheim, Jr., Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Gene expression in mammalian multigene families)
Martin Freundlich, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Regulation of protein synthesis)
Abraham D. Krikorian, Ph.D., Cornell University (Plant growth and development)
Carlo Moos, Ph.D., Columbia University (Molecular mechanisms of muscle contraction)
Raghupathy Sarma, Ph.D., Madras University (X-ray crystal structure analysis of molecules of biological interest)
Jakob Schmidt, Ph.D., University of California, Riverside, M.D., University of Munich (Neurochemistry)
Sanford R. Simon, Ph.D., Rockefeller University (Structure-function relationships in hemoglobin; membrane biochemistry)
Rolf Steglich, Ph.D., Harvard University (DNA replication)

Associate Professors
Paul M. Bingham, Ph.D., Harvard University (Regulation of transcription in and transposon biology of developing multicellular organisms)
Erwin London, Ph.D., Cornell University (Membrane biochemistry and biophysics)
Kenneth B. Marcu, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Organization, mechanisms of expression, and evolution of eukaryotic multigene systems)
Manuel Perucho, Ph.D., University of Madrid (Isolation and characterization of human tumor genes)
**Professors**

Richard K. Koehn, Ph.D., Arizona State University (Population genetics, enzyme functions and adaptation in natural populations)

R. James Rohlf, Ph.D., University of Kansas (Application of multivariate statistics to taxonomy; mathematical population biology)

Lawrence B. Slud, Ph.D., Yale University (Evolutionary theory and applications of ecological principles)

Robert R. Sokal, Chairperson, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Ecological genetics, numerical taxonomy; theory of systematics)

James Lohr, Ph.D., University of Kansas (Application of multivariate statistics to taxonomy; mathematical population biology)

Lawrence B. Slud, Ph.D., Yale University (Evolutionary theory and applications of ecological principles)

George C. Williams, PhD., University of California, Los Angeles (EvoluTionary theory and application of systematics)

Robert J. Sokal, Chairperson, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Ecological genetics, numerical taxonomy; theory of systematics)

John J. Walsh, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of Miami (Phytoplankton ecology; modeling of coastal zone and upwellung ecosystem)

**Associate Professors**

Edwin H. Bartley, Ph.D., Stanford University (Physiology of growth in microorganisms)

Barbara L. Bentley, Ph.D., University of Kansas (Plant ecology, plant-animal interactions, tropical ecology)

James S. Farris, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Theory of phylogenetic inference)

Douglas J. Futuyma, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Population genetics, coevolution, community ecology). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74

Lev R. Ginzburg, Ph.D., Agrophysical Institute, Leningrad (Mathematical ecology and genetics)

George J. Hechtel, Ph.D., Yale University (Invertebrate zoology, especially zoogeography of marine dermospongiae). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1981-82

**Assistant Professors**

Robert A. Armstrong, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Mathematical ecology; aquatic community ecology)

Michael A. Dell, Ph.D., California State University (Evolutionary systematics of sticklebacks)

Walter F. Eanes, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Population and biochemical genetics of Drosophila; molecular evolution)

James A. Fowler, Ph.D., Columbia University (Developmental biology; computer models)

James D. Thomson, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Polliination ecology: plant-breeding systems; plant-animal interactions)

**Lecturer**

Elizabeth J. Mollon, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Biological education; curriculum development and teacher education)
Department of Neurobiology and Behavior

(cont.)

Lorne M. Mendell, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Spinal physiology, modifiability of spinal circuitry)

Robert Y. Moore, Joint with Neurology, M.D., Ph.D., University of Chicago (Organization, development, and plasticity of central monoamine neuron systems; central neural mechanisms in circadian rhythm regulation)

S.M. Sherman, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Functional organization and plasticity of mammalian visual systems)

**Associate Professors**

Paul R. Adams, Ph.D., London University (Biophysical aspects of synaptic transmission)

Robert W. Merriam, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Developmental movements and their molecular basis in egg cells)

Bernard D. Tunik, Ph.D., Columbia University (Physiology and mechanics of muscle contraction)

Stephen Yazulla, Ph.D., University of Delaware (Electrophysiology, synaptic organization, and pharmacology of the vertebrate retina)

Birgit Zipser, Adjunct, Ph.D., Albert Einstein College of Medicine (Electrophysiological neuropeptide monoclonal antibody techniques)

**Assistant Professors**

John B. Cabot, Ph.D., University of Virginia (Neural control of the cardiovascular system)

N.T. Canovale, Joint with Neurology, M.D., Ph.D., Duke University (Neuronal oscillations, dendritic electrophysiology, and the cellular neurobiology of immune-related disorders)

Angel L. de Blas, Ph.D., Indiana University (Neurochemistry, synaptic function, molecular mechanisms of cellular recognition during synaptogenesis)

L. Craig Evinger, Ph.D., University of Washington (Control of eye movements)

Simon Hallegoua, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Molecular basis of neuronal determination and differentiation)

Gary G. Matthews, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Cellular neurophysiology of the vertebrate central nervous system; visual transduction; synaptic transmission)

Sheryl A. Scott, Ph.D., Yale University (Developmental neurobiology)

---

**Physical Facilities in the Biological Sciences**

Three departments—Biochemistry, Ecology and Evolution, and Neurobiology and Behavior—have faculty offices and research laboratories in the Life Sciences Building. Faculty research laboratories are used by students involved in individual research projects. Divisional course laboratories and their preparation areas are located in the Life Sciences Laboratory and Laboratory-Office Buildings. The Biological Sciences complex also includes a separate library and a 1500-square-foot greenhouse.

An undergraduate information office is located in the Life Sciences Building, where students may go for advice or to make appointments to see an advisor.

**Programs in the Biological Sciences**

The Division of Biological Sciences sponsors programs in two undergraduate majors: biochemistry (BCH) and biological sciences (BIO).

The undergraduate program in biochemistry provides an introduction to the chemical basis of biological phenomena. The student is prepared primarily for graduate study in biochemistry or other biological sciences and for professional study in the health sciences. The program is based on a core of introductory courses in biology, chemistry, and biochemistry, with pertinent courses in mathematics and physics.

The undergraduate program in biological sciences introduces the principles and methodology of the biological sciences. The student can prepare for graduate study, for professional study in the health sciences, for secondary school teaching, and for certain positions in industry and research.

**Requirements for the Biochemistry Major**

The biochemistry major program leads to the Bachelor of Science degree. All courses offered for the major must be taken for a letter grade, and a grade point average of 2.0 or higher must be obtained for all courses numbered 300 or over listed in group B below.
### Group A

1. CHE 131, 132 General Chemistry or 141, 142 Honors Chemistry  
   Credits: 8
2. CHE 133, 134 General Chemistry Laboratory or 143, 144 Honors Chemistry Laboratory  
   Credits: 2
3. CHE 321, 322 Organic Chemistry or 331, 332 Honors Organic Chemistry  
   Credits: 6
4. CHE 327 Organic Chemistry Laboratory A (CHE 333, 334 Organic Chemistry Laboratory B, 4 credits, may be substituted.)  
   Credits: 2
5. CHE 301 or 312 Physical Chemistry  
   Credits: 3
6. MAT 131, 132 Calculus I, II or 141, 142 Calculus Alpha, Beta (MAT 125, 126, 127, 9 credits, may be substituted.)  
   Credits: 8
7. MAT 231 or 241 Calculus III (Linear Algebra) or 221 Calculus III (Differential Equations)  
   Credits: 3
8. PHY 101, 102 General Physics I, II  
   Credits: 8
9. PHY 251 General Physics III or ESI 281 An Engineering Introduction to the Solid State  
   Credits: 4

**Sub-Total:** 44

### Group B

1. BIO 151, 152 Principles of Biology  
   Credits: 8
2. BIO 220 General Genetics  
   Credits: 3
3. BIO 361, 362 Biochemistry I, II  
   Credits: 6
4. BIO 365 Biochemistry Laboratory  
   Credits: 2
5. One additional course from the list below, chosen in consultation with the advisor:
   - BIO 366 Crystal Structure of Macromolecules
   - BIO 410 Seminar in Molecular and Cellular Biology
   - BWO 504 Protein and Nucleic Acid Synthesis
   - BWO 505 Microbial Regulatory Mechanisms
   - BWO 506 Membranes and Transport
   - BWO 507 Neurochemistry
   - BWO 513 Enzymology
   - BWO 517 Biomembranes
   Credits: 2-4

**Sub-Total:** 21-23

**Total:** 65-67

In addition to the courses listed above, certain other courses with BWO, HDH, HDK or HBK designations may be selected from the Graduate Bulletin with the permission of the undergraduate advisor. Research may not be used to satisfy major requirements; however, biochemistry majors are encouraged to do research in biochemistry or molecular biology (BIO 488 or similar course). The following sample program is suggested.

### Freshman Year

**General Chemistry and the Laboratories Calculus I and II**

### Sophomore Year

**Principles of Biology Calculus III Organic Chemistry and the Laboratory**

### Junior Year

**Biochemistry General Genetics Physics I and II**

### Senior Year

**Physics III Physical Chemistry Experimental Biochemistry Laboratory Elective**

### Honors Program in Biochemistry

Students who wish to apply for graduation with honors in biochemistry must: (1) maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or higher in courses listed under groups A and B above; (2) carry out research under BIO 488; and (3) submit a thesis based upon the results of the research performed. Three copies of the completed thesis must be submitted to the student's research advisor no later than 21 days before the date of graduation. Conferal on honors is contingent upon the recommendation of a Reading Committee consisting of the research advisor, another member of the Biochemistry Department, and a member from another department in a related field.

### Requirements for the Biological Sciences Major

All courses (sections A and B) offered for the major must be taken for a letter grade.

The biological sciences major normally totals 65-67 credits including 30 required credits in biology (See section A). Requirements in related areas (section B) involve 35-37 credits (if met with Stony Brook courses). 9-11 credits of mathematics, 18 credits of chemistry, and 8 credits of physics.

### A. Study Within Biology

1. At least 30 credits of biology, which must include BIO 151, 152 Principles of Biology or approved equivalents at previous schools, and fulfillment of the following distribution requirements. At least 20 credits of section A (Biology) courses must be passed with a grade of C or higher.

2. At least one lecture or seminar course in four of the five emphasized areas (IV) of biological inquiry, as listed below, and a second lecture or seminar course in one of them. The laboratory-only courses marked with an asterisk do not meet this requirement.

3. A laboratory course, or course with included laboratory, in two of the four chosen areas.

4. A third laboratory to be taken from any of the divisional offerings at the 200 level or above, including biology research (BIO 486, 487, 488, 489). Research in the Health Sciences may meet the requirement if approved by the Divisional Undergraduate Studies Committee.

### Course Lists, Areas of Inquiry

#### Area I, Cell Biology and Biochemistry
- BIO 310, 361, 362, 363, 365, 366, 410

#### Area II, Genetics and Development
- BIO 220, 321, 322, 336, 342, 420, 421

#### Area III, Physiology and Behavior
- BIO 230, 323, 330, 334, 335, 339, 340, 376, 377, 378, 379

#### Area IV, Organisms
- BIO 240, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 380, 383, 440

#### Area V, Ecology and Evolution
- BIO 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 385, 386

### Notes on Section A

1. Area courses passed with grades of D, D+, or C (i.e., those that do not meet the grade requirement stated in A.1) may be used to fulfill lecture/seminar and laboratory area requirements.
2. The following courses are section A electives, but do not meet any area requirements: BIO 204, 282, 301, 302, 305; tutorial readings (BIO 446, 447, 448, 449), and research (BIO 486, 487, 488, 489).

3. Non-major courses (BIO 101, 102, 103, 104, 111, 113, 114, 115, 229, 231) do not satisfy section A requirements.

4. Research courses, such as BIO 486, 487, 488, 489 may be used for a maximum of eight credits, and tutorial readings, such as BIO 446, 447, 448, 449 for a maximum of two credits towards the 30-credit requirement of section A.

5. ISP research projects and health science research/readings/projects do not meet section A requirements unless explicitly approved by the Divisional Undergraduate Studies Committee.

6. Transfer students must take at least 15 of the 30 section A credits at Stony Brook; of these at least 12 must be taken in the Division of Biological Sciences. At least one of the required 200-400-level laboratory experiences must be at Stony Brook. Courses taken elsewhere meet area requirements only when explicitly authorized by the divisional transfer evaluator.

7. Aside from area requirements, electives may be chosen from among any of the biology courses for majors or from a diverse list of approved courses given by other departments (see advisors for list).

B. Courses Required in Related Fields

1. Chemistry and Physics
   - One year of introductory chemistry with laboratory: CHE 131, 132 or 141, 142 and CHE 133, 134 or 143, 144.
   - One year of organic chemistry, with one semester of laboratory: CHE 321, 322 or 331, 332, and CHE 327 or 333.
   - One year of physics with laboratory: PHY 103, 104 or 101, 102.

2. Mathematics
   - A year of calculus (MAT 125, 126 or 131, 132 or 141, 142) and an approved third semester of probability and statistics (BIO 305 or AMS 110 or 310).
   - Additional mathematics is recommended for many areas of research.

C. Curriculum Planning

1. Students are strongly urged to consult with faculty advisors in planning programs and specific course schedules. The Undergraduate Information Office in the Life Sciences Laboratory Building maintains a list of advisors.

2. The Divisional Undergraduate Studies Committee reviews transfer evaluation problems and considers petitions for alterations of major requirements. The USC can be contacted through the Undergraduate Information Office.

3. Students planning graduate or professional studies should obtain information on specific requirements of particular schools and programs.

   Students interested in health professions, including medicine, should contact the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

4. Doctoral programs in the biological sciences usually require a reading knowledge of one or two approved foreign languages. A knowledge of computer techniques is increasingly valuable.

Biology Teacher Preparation Program

This program is designed for the biology major who is preparing to teach in the junior or senior high school. It includes observational experiences in biology classrooms, practice using various biology curricula, study of adolescent psychology, a laboratory-oriented methods course, a student teaching experience, and a seminar to help solve student teaching problems.

The normal course sequence leading to certification is: BIO 200, a course in foundations of education (PSY/SOC 232 or PHI 360), SSI 265 Drug and Alcohol Education, BIO 300, BIO 450, and BIO 454. Students in the secondary education program must complete at least one lecture/seminar in each of the five areas of biological inquiry. These courses are in addition to those required of biology majors.

Guidelines to the Teacher Selection Committee include a minimum overall GPA of 2.7 (at SUSB and previous institutions).

See requirements for "Study Within Biology," p. 65.

Honors Program and Independent Study in Biological Sciences

Divisional majors with a grade point average of 3.5 or higher in courses in the biological sciences and related fields (see A and B, above) are eligible to apply for candidacy in the Honors Program. A potential honors student must obtain a sponsor (and a co-sponsor in biological sciences, if the sponsor is not a member of the division). The student should be enrolled in BIO 486-89 (Research) or its equivalent (e.g. research courses in health sciences, Independent Study Program), normally for two semesters.

Application is made to the Divisional Undergraduate Studies Committee in the form of a proposal or interim report, approved by the sponsor. Applications normally are submitted at the beginning of the last semester of the project, and must be submitted no later than one month before graduation. The USC will appoint an examination committee for approved candidates.

The honors thesis has the format of a master's thesis and must be written solely by the student. Three copies of the thesis must be submitted to the examination committee no later than Monday of the penultimate week of classes (excluding final examination week). The student will meet with the examination committee for a formal thesis defense, no later than Monday of the last week of classes. If satisfied, the examination committee should schedule a public seminar by the candidate, to be given no later than the last day of classes. A copy of the thesis, with approvals page, must be sent to the divisional USC for final review of the grade point average (which must be no less than 3.5 in the biological sciences and related fields). Conformance of honors also requires maintenance of the highest standards of academic integrity by the student.

Requirements for the Minor in Biological Sciences

The biological sciences minor, which is for students in majors other than biological sciences and biochemistry, requires completion of at least 20 credits
in those biology courses designed for the biological sciences major, including:

A. BIO 151 Principles of Biology: From Organisms to Ecosystems
B. BIO 152 Principles of Biology: From Molecules to Organisms
C. Nine credits at the 300 level, which must be passed with a C or higher
D. A lecture/seminar course in at least two of the five areas of inquiry (IV) listed under the biological sciences major.

Notes: Transfer students must complete at least 12 of the 20 credits at Stony Brook. Courses must be taken for a letter grade.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and numbering system.

BIO 101, 102 Biology: A Humanities Approach
The major concepts of biology are presented from historical, contemporary, and critical viewpoints. These concepts include the cell, the gene, molecular biology, development, and evolution. The human implications or values associated with each concept are emphasized. For students not majoring in the biological sciences.
Prerequisite to BIO 102: BIO 101
Fall (101) and spring (102), 3 credits each semester.

BIO 103 Introduction to Human Biology
A basic course in biology using the human as the subject, including cellular structure and function, anatomy and physiology of organ systems, and integrative functions of the whole person. Not for major credit, and not designed for pre-professional students.
Fall, 3 credits.

BIO 104 Human Health and Illness
A study of the human in health and illness, including basic components of health such as nutrition, biostatistics, growth and development, pregnancy, and aging and death; common health problems—their recognition, evaluation, and significance to the individual and society; and the development of personal skills in self-help health education. First aid, and basic cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Not for major credit, and not designed for pre-professional students.
Prerequisite: BIO 103
Spring, 3 credits.

BIO 111 Genetics and Man
A general introduction to genetics, with special attention to its importance in medicine, agriculture, and other aspects of human life and culture. For students not majoring in the biological sciences.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

BIO 113 General Ecology
A survey of the ecology of agricultural systems and the natural limits of food production. Topics include the impact of environmental factors on agricultural systems, the biology of food production by major crop plants, and the role that human population growth and evolution may play in global patterns of feast or famine. Does not fulfill area V requirements.

May not be taken for credit after BIO 240 or 350.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing
Fall, 3 credits.

BIO 220 General Genetics
An introductory course in genetics for biology majors. General areas to be discussed include transmission genetics, cytoplasmic genetics, immunogenetics, molecular genetics, population genetics, and quantitative genetics.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152
Pre- or corequisites: CHE 131 or 141
Fall, 3 credits.

BIO 229 Introduction to Anatomy and Physiology for Pre-Nursing Students
Study of the structure and function of the skeletal, nervous, muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, and urinary systems; and general and historical survey of medical and agricultural applications of evolutionary theory and its implications for the development of human and other social systems will be considered. An introductory course in biology is not a prerequisite, but would be helpful. For students not majoring in the biological sciences.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

BIO 116 Introduction to the Aquatic World
An introduction to the animals, plants, and communities of the sea, rivers, and lakes. Visits to on-campus exhibits. For students not majoring in biological sciences.
Prerequisite: High school biology
Spring, alternate years, and summer, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

BIO 115 Evolution and Society
The historical development of evolutionary thought, the evolutionary view of life, and the mechanisms of evolution are presented. The geological, genetic, and other biological principles necessary to comprehend evolutionary concepts are presented as background. Current controversies over the evidence for evolution are reviewed. Human evolution, medical and agricultural applications of evolutionary theory, and its implications for the development of human and other social systems will be considered. An introductory course in biology is not a prerequisite, but would be helpful. For students not majoring in the biological sciences.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

BIO 151 Principles of Biology: From Organisms to Ecosystems
A survey of the diversity and evolutionary history of major groups of organisms, ecological relations of organisms to their environments, elementary genetics, and the mechanisms of evolution. Intended for prospective majors. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: High school biology and chemistry
Fall, 4 credits.

BIO 152 Principles of Biology: From Molecules to Organisms
The chemical and cellular bases of structure, energy metabolism, and heredity in living organisms; and the introduction of development and physiology of animals. Intended for prospective majors. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: High school biology and chemistry
Spring, 4 credits.

BIO 200 Introduction to Biology Teaching
An introduction to the origin, structure, and growth of the higher plant body as a basis for understanding the broader principles of plant biology, as well as the relations of plants to human life. Economically important plants and their products, especially as sources of food; shelter, clothing, drugs, and industrial raw materials, are stressed. Current problems in agriculture, plant industry, medicine, use, conservation, and appreciation of plants are included.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152
Pre- or corequisite: BIO 203
Spring, 1 credit.

BIO 240 Plants and Man
An introduction to the origin, structure, and growth of the higher plant body as a basis for understanding the broader principles of plant biology, as well as the relations of plants to human life. Economically important plants and their products, especially as sources of food; shelter, clothing, drugs, and industrial raw materials, are stressed. Current problems in agriculture, plant industry, medicine, use, conservation, and appreciation of plants are included.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152, CHE 132
Fall, 3 credits.

BIO 282 History of Biology
A thorough examination of selected topics in the history of biology for example: Darwinism, development of taxonomy, origins of cell theory, ...
An introductory analysis of the development of form and function in animals emphasizing the experimental evidence underlying general principles. Topics covered include differentiation, determination, polarity, induction, nucleocytoplasmic interactions, and cytosstructure. Laboratory work will consist of experiments on live invertebrate organisms. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.

Prerequisite: BIO 310, BIO 220 recommended

Spring, 4 credits

BIO 326 History of Genetics
A history of genetics from Mendel's contributions through the 1950's. The contributions of Dobzhansky, Morgan, and Muller will be emphasized for the schools they founded. The problems of gene size, number, and function will be studied along with the ties of genetics to evolution, development, biochemistry, and human heredity.

Prerequisite: BIO 220 or BIO/HHS 282

Fall, 3 credits

BIO 327 Human Genetics
A consideration of the principles of genetics as they apply to humans. The course includes Mendelian inheritance, cytogenetics, immunogenetics, developmental genetics, and population genetics, and gives attention to genetic counseling and genetic screening.

Prerequisite: BIO 220

Spring, 3 credits

BIO 330 Comparative Physiology
An introduction to the physiological adaptations of various animal species to environmental variables. Emphasis is placed upon homeostatic mechanisms at the organismic level.

Prerequisite: BIO 220

Fall, 3 credits

BIO 334 Principles of Neurobiology
The ionic basis of nervous potentials, the physiology of synapses, sense organs and effectors, and the integrative action of the nervous system will be discussed.

Prerequisite: BIO 230

Fall, 3 credits

BIO 335 Animal Physiology Laboratory
Laboratory exercises designed to illustrate principles learned in BIO 230. Topics include muscles and hormones, physiological activities of nerves, respiration, sensation, transformation, and central processes of coordination. One hour of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week. May not be taken for credit after BIO 339 or the discontinued BIO 239.

Prerequisites: BIO 230, CHE 132, 133

Fall, 2 credits

BIO 339 Experimental Physiology
An analytical approach to selected topics, including active transport, ionic potentials, receptor and effector organs, and neural and hormonal regulatory mechanisms. Students will contribute to the selection of topics and will design the experiments. Three hours of laboratory and two hours of discussion per week.

Prerequisites: BIO 330 or 334

Fall, 3 credits

BIO 340 Biology of Vascular Plants
A study of vascular plants, including laboratory and field investigations, in which the structure and pattern of development of vegetation and reproductive

organs and the life histories will be examined. Emphasis is placed on the comparative anatomy, morphology, and evolutionary relationships of aquatic and terrestrial cytophams, gymnosperms, and angiosperms. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152

Spring, 4 credits

BIO 341 Life In Water
Evolution, diversity, and adaptations of water-dwelling chordates and plants and of freshwater invertebrates. Study of the transitions from water to land and land to water. May not be taken for credit after BIO 383 or the discontinued BIO 241. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152

Spring, 4 credits

BIO 342 Comparative Biology of the Non-Vascular Plants
A summary of the biology of the algae, fungi, slime molds, lichens, liverworts, hornworts, and mosses. The course will include considerations of the morphology, physiology, ecology, and biodynamics of these groups. Three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory each week.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152, CHE 322 or 332

Fall, 4 credits

BIO 343 Marine Invertebrate Zoology
A study of the diversity, comparative and functional morphology, natural history, and evolution of multicellular marine invertebrates. Three hours of lecture and one three-and-one-half-hour laboratory per week.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152, or corequisite: GEO 302

Fall, 4 credits

BIO 344 Chordate Zoology
An introduction to the diversity, comparative and functional morphology, natural history, and evolution of chordates, with interest centered on the modern fauna. Three hours of lecture or discussion and one three-and-one-half-hour laboratory each week.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152

Spring, 4 credits

BIO 345 Ornithology
Systematics, ecology, and evolution of birds with emphasis on comparative anatomy and unique features. Topics selected from: behavior, reproductive biology, migration, zoogeography, population regulation, vocalization, color patterns, nest parasitism, and flight.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152

Spring, 3 credits

BIO 346 Plant Systematics
Basic principles of classification, evolution, population structures, and breeding systems of vascular plants. The taxonomic tools, techniques, and literature will be used to study the distinguishing features of the major plant groups in identifying native flora. Field collections and group projects are emphasized. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152

Fall, alternate years, 4 credits (not offered in 1984-85)
BIO 350 Adaptation and Evolution
Studies adaptation in organisms, community dynamics, ecology, and the theory of evolution. May not be taken for credit after BIO 351 or 354.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152, MAT 125 and BIO 220 recommended
Fall and spring, 3 credits

BIO 351 Ecology
An examination of the interactions of living organisms with their physical and biological environments. Special attention is given to population dynamics and the interactions among organisms that determine the structure, function, and evolutionary development of biological communities.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152; completion of divisional mathematics requirement
Fall, 3 credits

BIO 352 Ecology Laboratory
Serves the collection, analysis, and interpretation of ecological data, mostly in terrestrial settings. Laboratory and field exercises demonstrate the operation of general ecological principles in specific populations and communities. One lecture, one three-hour field trip or laboratory weekly, plus one-half hour of discussion. There are three all-day Saturday field trips. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 351 Fall or spring, 3 credits

BIO 353 Marine Ecology
A survey of bion responses to ecological challenges in different marine realms. Controls of diversity and trophic structure in the marine ecosystem; historical aspects of marine realms; productivity in the oceans, plankton, soft-bottom communities, intertidal habitats, coral reefs, deep sea environments, and effects of pollution in the ocean will be discussed. This course is identical with GEO 353.
Prerequisite: BIO 340 Spring, 3 credits

BIO 354 Evolution
A detailed discussion of the mechanisms of evolution, focusing on the ways in which genetic changes in populations lead to adaptation, speciation, and historical patterns of evolutionary change.
Prerequisites: BIO 220 or 350; completion of divisional mathematics requirement
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

BIO 355 Computer Programming and Modelling Techniques in Biology
An introduction for advanced biology, mathematica, and physics majors to assembly language and FORTRAN programming applications in ecology, population genetics, and taxonomy. Mathematical methods used in modelling of biological phenomena. Both analytical and simulation techniques will be emphasized.
Prerequisites: A year of calculus, either BIO 151, 152 or PHY 102 or 104. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

BIO 356 Marine Ecology Laboratory
Students will be introduced to laboratory techniques in marine ecology such as nutrient and elemental analysis of sediments and seawater; particle size analysis; collecting techniques; epifluorescence microscopy; counting techniques; and data analysis. Individual projects will be encouraged after instrument instruction.
Prerequisites: BIO 343, 350; permission of instructor Fall, 2 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

BIO 357 General Microbial Ecology
An introduction to the study of the interaction of microorganisms with their natural or artificial environments. The course will include the historical development of microbial ecology, a review of microbial ecology and structure, ecological parameters, population interactions, applied microbial ecology, experimental design and data analysis, and ecosystem modeling as applied to microbial ecology.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152; CHE 132 or 142 Spring, 3 credits

BIO 358 Ecology and Human Affairs
An examination of the relationship of science and scientific theory, especially ecology, to the structure and organization of human affairs in general and to public policy and decision-making on environmental affairs in particular.
Prerequisites: BIO 350 or 351 Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

BIO 361, 362 Biochemistry I, II
Biochemistry I surveys the major chemical constituents of the cell, including carbohydrates, lipids, and proteins. Emphasis is on enzyme structure, enzyme kinetic mechanisms, and metabolic pathways. Biochemistry II surveys nucleic acid structure, replication, and transcription, both in vivo and in vitro. The machinery of protein synthesis is also covered, including amino acid activation, transfer RNA, ribosomes, the genetic code, and the peptides, chain initiation, elongation, and termination.
Prerequisites for BIO 361: BIO 152, CHE 322 or 332
Prerequisites for BIO 362, BIO 361 Fall (361) and spring (362), 3 credits each semester

BIO 363 Genetic Engineering and Recombinant DNA
Recent advances in gene cloning and cell cloning methodologies will be described. Examples will be given of applications of these techniques to molecular biology, developmental biology, and commercial manufacture as well as to whole animal cloning and genetic engineering.
Prerequisites: BIO 220, CHE 131 or 141 Fall, 3 credits

BIO 365 Biochemistry Laboratory
A series of laboratory experiments and discussions designed particularly to complement BIO 361. Topics include isolation of cellular organelles, excretion and characterization of nucleic acids and enzymes, assimilation and permeability, and bioenergetics. Four hours of laboratory and discussion per week.
Pre- or corequisite: BIO 310 or 361 Fall, 2 credits

BIO 366 Crystal Structure of Macromolecules
The crystal structure of the three-dimensional structures of biological macromolecules using the X-ray diffraction analysis of their single crystals.
Prerequisites: CHE 322 or 332, MAT 127 or 132 or 142; BIO 361 is recommended Fall, 3 credits

BIO 374 Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology
The structure, function, and development of nerve, muscle, and glia will be presented at the molecular level. The cellular and molecular processes underlying neurotransmitters, their receptors and ion channels, neuromodulators, synaptogenesis, and axonal growth and transport will be described. Emphasis will be placed on relating various experimental model neurological systems to the mammalian nervous system.
Prerequisites: BIO 310 or 334 or 361 Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

BIO 376 General Plant Physiology
The physiological patterns and integration of cellular processes that culminate in plant growth.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152; CHE 132 Fall, 3 credits

BIO 377 Biological Clocks
A consideration of the temporal dimensions of biological organization and of periodic phenomena that are a basic property of living systems. Topics include a survey of circadian rhythms, influence of light, temperature, and chemicals, use of the clock for adjustment to diurnal, tidal, and lunar cycles, for direction-finding, homing, and orientation, and for day/length measurements (photo-photoperiodism), chronobiochemistry, and chronopharmacology; aging and life cycle clocks; possible molecular mechanisms of the clock.
Prerequisites: CHE 321 or 331; or least one course in physiology, permission of instructor Spring, 3 credits

BIO 378 Integrative Neurobiology
An introduction to the structure and function of the vertebrate nervous system. To include in-depth coverage of the organization of sensory and motor systems.
Prerequisite: BIO 334 Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

BIO 379 Developmental Neurobiology
An introduction to the development of the nervous system. General areas to be discussed include neuroembryology, neural differentiation, synapse formation, neurotrophic interactions, and specificity and plasticity of neuronal connections.
Prerequisite: BIO 334 Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

BIO 380 Entomology
The high-level systemic behavior, physiology, and ecology of insects. The emphasis in the course is on interpreting the material in an ecological context. Three hours of lecture and one laboratory period per week, three weekend trips are required.
Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152; BIO 350 recommended Fall, alternate years, 4 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

BIO 385 Marine Vertebrate Zoology
Ecology, systematics, and evolution of fishes, with consideration of special topics on marine representatives of other vertebrate groups. Field and laboratory work on local forms, three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: BIO 341 or 344 Spring, alternate years, 4 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

BIO 385 Ecology of Land Plants
Lectures and discussions on ecological phenomena and problems important to plants and plant communities, including such areas as physiological processes, competitive interactions, plant-animal interactions, and community dynamics.
Prerequisite: BIO 350 or 351 Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)
BIO 366 Plant Ecology Laboratory
Study of local flora, soils, ecological anatomy, herbivory, pollination, dispersal, and competition. One three-hour laboratory per week plus three intensive weekend field trips.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Corequisite: BIO 385
Fall, alternate years, 2 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

BIO 401-405 Seminars in Biology
Discussions of a specific area of current interest in biology. The work of each semester covers a different area of biology. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Schedule to be announced, 2 credits

BIO 410 Seminar in Molecular and Cellular Biology
A series of reports on current research, with particular reference to research work in progress within the department.
Prerequisite: BIO 362
Spring, 2 credits

BIO 420 Developmental Genetics
The genetic analysis of developmental events in higher organisms.
Prerequisites: BIO 220, 310, permission of instructor
Fall, 2 credits

BIO 421 Seminar in Developmental Biology
Lecture-discussion groups of no more than 20 students. Each student gives one lecture as a basis for group discussion. Analyses of mechanisms underlying early animal development include gametogenesis, nuclear-cytoplasmic interactions, cell-cell interactions, the characteristics of specific cellular differentiation, etc. The emphasis is on the cellular and molecular level.
Prerequisites: BIO 310, 321 or 322
Fall, 2 credits

BIO 440 Advanced Invertebrate Zoology
Lectures and student seminars on selected aspects of invertebrate adaptations and evolution. Alternative semester topics are radiorate invertebrates, mollusks, and protostomes. May be repeated as topics change.
Prerequisite: BIO 343 or GEO 302
Spring, alternate years, 2 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

BIO 445 Readings in Biological Education
Tutorials on recent advances in biological education. Not for major credit.
Prerequisite: Permission of Biology Teacher
Preparation Program
Fall and spring, 1 credit

BIO 446-449 Readings in Biological Sciences
BIO 446 Readings in Neurobiology and Behavior
BIO 447 Readings in Genetics and Development
BIO 448 Readings in Biochemistry
BIO 449 Readings in Ecology and Evolution
Tutorials on recent advances in biology. These courses may be repeated, but not more than two credits may be used towards the divisional major requirements. Limit of one topic per semester.
Prerequisites for BIO 446, 447, and 449: Permission of instructor and Undergraduate Studies Committee
Prerequisites for BIO 448: Permission of instructor and Biochemistry Department
Fall and spring, 1 or 2 credits each semester

BIO 450 Supervised Teaching—Biology
Prospective biology teachers at the secondary school level receive extensive practice under selected cooperating teachers. Students teach with one or two certified biology teachers in one school each regular school day for the entire semester. Students may substitute their University faculty members designed to assist the students. Applications must be filed with the Biology Teacher Preparation Program one semester prior to student teaching. Not for major credit. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisite: Senior standing
Corequisite: BIO 454
Fall and spring, 12 credits

BIO 454 Student Teaching Seminar
Seminar on problems encountered by student teachers and public school teachers at the secondary level. Study and analysis of the many aspects of the teaching profession, such as legal responsibilities, morality, and professional ethics.
Corequisite: BIO 450
Fall and spring, 3 credits

BIO 475 Teaching Practicum in College Biology I
Study of the literature, resources, and teaching strategies in a field of biology, coordinated with a supervised clinical experience in instruction. Not for major credit. Cannot be repeated for credit. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and Undergraduate Studies Committee
Fall and spring, 2 or 3 credits

BIO 476 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum in College Biology II
This course continues on a more advanced level, study of the literature, resources, and teaching strategies in a field of biology, coordinated with a supervised clinical experience in instruction. Students will assume greater responsibility in supervising laboratories, laboratory preparation, and recreation sections. Students must each serve as teaching assistants in the same course twice; the second course in which a student acts as a T.A. should be of at least equal difficulty with the course in which he/she previously assisted. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. Not for major credit.
Prerequisites: BIO 475, permission of instructor and Undergraduate Studies Committee
Fall and spring, 2 or 3 credits

BIO 486-489 Research in Biological Sciences
BIO 486 Research in Neurobiology and Behavior
BIO 487 Research in Genetics and Development
BIO 488 Research in Biochemistry
BIO 489 Research in Ecology and Evolution
These laboratories are designed to assist in research for a senior thesis or as a basis for graduate work in the student's major field of interest. Application must be filed with the Biology Teacher Preparation Program one semester prior to student teaching. Not for major credit. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. Not for major credit.
Prerequisites: BIO 486, 487 and 489: Written permission of instructor and Undergraduate Studies Committee
Fall and spring, 1 to 4 credits each semester

Business

Minor Coordinator

Merton Reichler, Office of Undergraduate Studies

The business minor is intended primarily for students who are preparing for careers in business and who are planning to do graduate work in business administration or management. For those students, the minor complements their chosen major by introducing them to principles and techniques used in business and management.
Because graduate schools and employers in business prefer people with experience, students are encouraged to include a semester or summer internship (see p. 47) in their undergraduate program.

The requirements for this minor are relatively extensive; they include specific advanced courses in economics, political science, and sociology, and these courses have one or more prerequisites. Students are encouraged to plan the inclusion of this minor within their course selection, early in their undergraduate career, especially those whose majors are in the natural sciences, engineering, and applied sciences.

**Requirements for the Minor in Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Either: AMS 102 Elements of Statistics or CSE 105 Introduction to Computer Science and Business Data Processing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. POL 261 Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ECO 114 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. ECO 251 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ECO 348 Analysis for Managerial Decision Making</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. SOC 381 Sociology of Organizations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Either: AMS 441 Business Policy: Formulation and Administration or an approved internship (see p. 47)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 22

No more than one of the above courses may be taken for Pass/No Credit. Economics majors are required to take a minimum of 18 credits for the minor exclusive of courses offered towards their major. An approved list of courses from which economics majors may select to fulfill minor requirements is available. The list may interest all business minor students for selecting electives related to their career intentions.

Information and advising about careers in business, graduate study in business, and the business minor are available in the Office of Undergraduate Studies.
The Bachelor of Science program in chemistry is designed to prepare the student for graduate study in chemistry or for industrial or other employment. The program of the Department of Chemistry is approved by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society.

The Bachelor of Arts program allows more flexibility in the choice of electives. It is designed to accommodate the needs of pre-medical students and others whose career objectives may call for a substantial introduction to chemistry. It can also accommodate students who wish to obtain a strong undergraduate background in another science or mathematics while earning a degree in chemistry.

Students interested in combining the study of chemistry with the study of materials science should see also the Interdisciplinary Program in Engineering Chemistry.

Physical Facilities
Chemistry laboratory facilities consist of about 7,000 square feet of general chemistry laboratories in the Old Chemistry Building and over 11,000 square feet of advanced undergraduate laboratories in the Chemical Laboratories Building. Students taking laboratory courses are issued lockers that contain the appropriate basic glassware and other apparatus; more specialized equipment and apparatus are issued for a laboratory period. All laboratories have conveniently located balance rooms or weighing areas, instructional stockrooms are located adjacent to the work areas. Equipment associated with (1) general chemistry laboratory (CHE 133, 134 and CHE 143, 144) includes analytical balances, pH meters, and visible spectrophotometers; (2) organic chemistry laboratory (CHE 327 and CHE 333, 334) includes gas chromatographs, infrared and ultraviolet spectrometers, and melting-point apparatus; and (3) physical chemistry laboratory (CHE 303, 304 and CHE 357) includes digital spectrophotometers, bomb calorimeter, oscilloscopes, digital electronic equipment, EPR, pulsed NMR, X-ray generator and cameras, spectrophotometric, atomic absorption spectrometer, and mass spectrometer.

Fausto Ramirez, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Organic synthesis, organic phosphorus compounds)
Stanley Selzter, part-time, Ph.D., Harvard University (Elucidation of enzyme and organic reaction mechanisms)
George Stell, Joint with Mechanical Engineering, Ph.D., New York University (Molecular theory of the fluid state, ionic fluid structural properties, transport in multiphase systems)
Sei Sujishi, Ph.D., Purdue University (Organosilicon chemistry)
Jerry L. Whitten, Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology (Theoretical chemistry)

Associate Professors
Frank W. Fowler, Ph.D., University of Colorado (Synthesis and study of heterocyclic molecules)
Theodore D. Goldfarb, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Vibrational spectroscopy). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching. 1978-79
Paul M. Helquist, Ph.D., Cornell University (Organometallic chemistry in organic synthesis)
Robert C. Kerber, Coordinator of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., Purdue University (Organotransition metal complexes)
Joseph W. Louher, Coordinator of Graduate Studies, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Inorganic and organometallic synthesis and structure)
Glenn D. Prestwich, Ph.D., Stanford University (Bioorganic chemistry, chemical ecology)
Robert F. Schneider, Ph.D., Columbia University (Nuclear quadrupole resonance)

Richard Solo, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Gas phase kinetics)
Charles S. Spring, Ph.D., Ohio State University (Metal coordination chemistry, nuclear magnetic resonance in membranes)
David Weiser, Ph.D., University of Chicago (History of science)
Arnold Wishnia, Ph.D., New York University (Physical chemistry of proteins)

Assistant Professors
H. Aaron Bates, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Structure and synthesis of biologically active substances)
Thomas Bell, Ph.D., University College, London (Isolation and synthesis of insect pheromones; synthetic methods; synthesis and study of new carbon complexes)
Stephen A. Koch, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Dinorganic chemistry)

Lecturers
Carolyn A. Allen, Coordinator of General Chemistry Laboratories, Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute
Marjorie Kandel, Coordinator of Organic Chemistry Laboratories, M.S., Indiana University

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 45
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry

All required courses must be taken for a letter grade. No transferred course with a grade lower than C- may be used to fulfill any major requirement.

A. Study Within the Area of Chemistry
1. CHE 131, 132 or 141, 142 General or Honors Chemistry
2. CHE 133, 134 or 143, 144 General or Honors Chemistry Laboratory
3. CHE 301, 302 Physical Chemistry (or 312, 302 with permission of department)
4. CHE 303 Solution Chemistry Laboratory
5. CHE 304 Chemical Instrumentation Laboratory
6. CHE 321, 322 or 331, 332 Organic Chemistry
7. CHE 333, 334 Organic Chemistry Laboratory
8. CHE 355 Physical Chemistry III
9. CHE 357 Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy Laboratory
10. CHE 375 Inorganic Chemistry I

Sub-Total 38

Note: At least 12 credits of chemistry courses must be taken at Stony Brook; these must be taken in at least two of the major subdisciplines (inorganic, physical, and organic chemistry).

B. Courses in Related Fields
1. Four semesters of calculus: MAT 131, 132, 231, 306
2. Three semesters of physics: PHY 101, 102 or 103, 104, 251

Sub-Total 31

Total 64

Note: The following alternate calculus sequences may be substituted in major requirements or prerequisites: MAT 141, 142 or 125, 126, 127 for 131, 132; MAT 241 for 231, MAT 307 for 306.

For those students who plan to pursue post-college studies in chemistry it is recommended that a reading knowledge be attained in German and in French or Russian.

Students who wish to meet the American Chemical Society certification requirements must take, in addition to the above requirements, two additional advanced chemistry courses. Experience in statistics and computer science is highly recommended by the ACS.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree in Chemistry

All required courses must be taken for a letter grade. No transferred course with a grade lower than C- may be used to fulfill any major requirement.

A. Study Within the Area of Chemistry
1. CHE 131, 132 or 141, 142 General or Honors Chemistry
2. CHE 133, 134 or 143, 144 General or Honors Chemistry Laboratory
3. CHE 301 or 312 Physical Chemistry I or Short Course
4. CHE 302 Physical Chemistry II
5. CHE 303 Solution Chemistry Laboratory, and one additional laboratory course (304, 334, or 357)
6. CHE 321, 322 or 331, 332 Organic Chemistry
7. CHE 327 or 333 Organic Chemistry Laboratory
8. CHE 375 Inorganic Chemistry I

Sub-Total 31

Note: At least 12 credits of chemistry courses must be taken at Stony Brook; these must be taken in at least two of the major disciplines (inorganic, physical, and organic chemistry).

B. Courses in Related Fields
1. Three semesters of calculus: MAT 131, 132, 201
2. Three semesters of physics: PHY 101, 102 or 103, 104, 251

Total 54

Note: The following alternate calculus sequences may be substituted in major requirements or prerequisites: MAT 125, 126, 127 or 141, 142 for 131, 132; MAT 241 for 231.

Honors Program in Chemistry

Students who have maintained a minimum cumulative grade point average of 3.0 in science and mathematics through the junior year are eligible for departmental honors in chemistry. An additional requirement for honors is the submission of a senior thesis based upon research performed during the senior year. The thesis will be given, an oral examination in May by his or her research supervisor and the undergraduate research committee. The awarding of honors requires the recommendation of this committee and is a recognition of superior performance in research and scholarly endeavors. The award is contingent upon maintenance of a 3.4 cumulative grade point average in senior CHE courses.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

CHE 111 Elementary Chemistry I
An introduction to the concepts of chemical composition, structure, and reactions, illustrated with examples from the life sciences. Suitable for students preparing for undergraduate health professions, liberal arts students, and those lacking high school preparation for CHE 131. Not open to students who have completed high school chemistry, except by permission, nor to students who have completed any college chemistry course.
Fall, 3 credits

CHE 112 Elementary Chemistry II
A terminal course in fundamental organic and biological chemistry, appropriate for students preparing for undergraduate health professions such as nursing, physical therapy, and physician's assistant.
Prerequisite: CHE 111 or 131
Spring, 3 credits

CHE 131, 132 General Chemistry
A broad introduction to the fundamental principles of chemistry, including substantial illustrative material drawn from the chemistry of inorganic, organic, and biochemical systems. The principal topics covered are stoichiometry, the states of matter, chemical equilibrium and introductory thermodynamics, electrochemistry, chemical kinetics, electron structure and chemical bonding, and chemical periodicity. The course emphasizes basic concepts, problem-solving, and factual material. It provides the necessary foundation for students who wish to pursue further
coursework in chemistry. This course is inappropriate for students who have completed two or more years of chemistry in high school; such students should take CHE 141, 142. It is strongly recommended that General Chemistry Laboratory and mathematics be taken concurrently with CHE 131, 132. (Note that the laboratory courses are prerequisite to organic chemistry.) Three lecture hours and one discussion hour per week.

Prerequisite to CHE 131: High school chemistry or CHE 111
Prerequisite to CHE 132: CHE 131
Fall and spring (131), spring and summer (132), 4 credits each semester.

CHE 133, 134 General Chemistry Laboratory
Designed to familiarize students with (1) some chemical and physical properties of substances, (2) techniques of quantitative chemistry, and (3) scientific methodology. Four hours of laboratory and discussion per week.
Pre- or Corequisite to CHE 133: CHE 131
Prerequisite to CHE 134: CHE 133
Pre- or Corequisite to CHE 134: CHE 132
Fall and spring (133), spring and summer (134), 1 credit each semester.

CHE 141, 142 Honors Chemistry
The topics covered in this course are similar to those in CHE 131, 132, but the course draws more upon students' previous background in science and mathematics, in order to present the material in a more quantitative manner. The students in CHE 141, 142 typically have good backgrounds in mathematics and science, especially chemistry and physics. It is strongly recommended that Honors Chemistry be taken concurrently. Three lecture hours and one discussion hour per week.

Prerequisite to CHE 141: High school chemistry and precalculus
Corequisite to CHE 141: MAT 131 or 141
Prerequisite to CHE 142: CHE 141
Corequisite to CHE 142: MAT 132 or 142
Fall (141) and spring (142), 4 credits each semester.

CHE 143, 144 Honors Chemistry Laboratory
Laboratory program similar in content to CHE 133, 134, but conducted at a more intensive and stimulating level. Four hours of laboratory and discussion per week.
Corequisite to CHE 143: CHE 141
Prerequisite to CHE 144: CHE 143
Corequisite to CHE 144: CHE 142
Fall (143) and spring (144), 1 credit each semester.

CHE 301 Physical Chemistry I
Introduction to rate laws, mechanisms, and transition-state theory of chemical kinetics. Equations of state. The principles of thermodynamics and their application to chemical reactions, phase equilibria, ideal and nonideal solutions, and electrochemical systems. Prerequisites: CHE 132 or 142, MAT 132
Corequisite: PHY 101 or 103
Fall, 3 credits

CHE 302 Physical Chemistry II
Introductory quantum mechanics, with applications to atomic and molecular systems. The Schrodinger equation will be solved for simple systems and the general theory applied in the discussion of chemical bonding, molecular structure, and spectroscopy. Prerequisites: CHE 301 or 312, MAT 231
Spring, 3 credits.

CHE 303 Solution Chemistry Laboratory
Quantitative techniques of solution chemistry. Measurement, accuracy, and precision, analysis, computation, and reporting. Spectrophotometry. Solution equilibria and kinetics. Use of computers will be introduced. Six hours of laboratory and discussion. Prerequisite: CHE 134 or 144
Corequisite: CHE 301
Fall, 2 credits.

CHE 304 Chemical Instrumentation Laboratory
Electrochemical and thermochemical measurements. Electrons in chemical instrumentation. Vacuum techniques. Electrical and magnetic properties of materials. Data-handling methods. Six hours of laboratory and discussion. Prerequisites: CHE 303, knowledge of computer programming
Corequisite: CHE 302
Spring, 2 credits.

CHE 310 Chemistry in Technology and the Environment
Use of chemical principles in understanding processes that occur in the modern-technological world and in the natural environment. Certain ecologic problems of a chemical nature are analyzed. Methods of controlling these problems are discussed.

Prerequisite: CHE 112 or 132 or 142
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

CHE 312 Physical Chemistry (Short Course)
A one-semester treatment of fundamental concepts of physical chemistry, including thermodynamics, quantum mechanics, and statistical mechanics.

Prerequisite: CHE 132 or 142
Corequisite: MAT 132, or 142, PHY 101 or 103
Spring, 3 credits.

CHE 321, 322 Organic Chemistry
A systematic discussion of the structures, physical properties, and synthesis of carbon compounds, based on modern views of chemical bonding and mechanism. The chemistry of substances important in biology and technology, including macromolecules, will be emphasized. Prerequisites to CHE 321: CHE 132 or 142, 134 or 144
Prerequisite to CHE 322: CHE 321
Fall and summer (321), and spring and summer (322), 3 credits each semester.

CHE 327 Organic Chemistry Laboratory
Techniques of isolating and handling organic substances, including biomaterials. A one-semester course that provides a basic organic laboratory experience. It is recommended that students take CHE 327 at the same time as or immediately following CHE 322 or 321. Four laboratory hours and one lecture hour per week.

Prerequisites: CHE 134 or 144, 321 or 331
Fall and spring, 2 credits.

CHE 331, 332 Honors Organic Chemistry
An organic chemistry course similar to CHE 321, 322 but providing a more fundamental view of organic compounds, reaction mechanisms, and synthesis, based somewhat more explicitly on thermodynamics and kinetics. Especially for those who may major in chemistry, biochemistry, or another physical science.

Prerequisites to CHE 331: CHE 132 or 142, 134 or 144
Prerequisite to CHE 332: CHE 331
Fall (331) and spring (332), 3 credits each semester.

CHE 333, 334 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I
Fundamental laboratory techniques of organic chemistry, including methods of isolation, purification, and structure identification, with applications to synthetic, structural, and mechanistic problems. For students who will require substantial laboratory skills, such as those planning careers in research.

Prerequisite: CHE 134 or 144
Corequisites: CHE 321, 322 or 331, 332
Prerequisite to CHE 334: CHE 333
Fall (333) and spring (334), 2 credits each semester.

CHE 343 Intermediate Organic Chemistry
An extension of the material introduced in CHE 321, 322 or 331, 332. Electrionic and stereochemical theories are utilized to discuss selected organic reactions, syntheses, and natural products.

Prerequisite: CHE 322 or 332
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

CHE 354 Physical Chemistry of Solid Interfaces
The behavior and chemical properties underlying solid-gas, solid-liquid, and solid-solid interfaces. The principal concepts determining the energetics and kinetics of nucleation and solid surfaces, the colloid state, including the classification, preparation, and properties of colloids, adsorption, and the specific factors influencing heterogeneous catalysis on gas-solid interfaces, with examples drawn from industrial processes. This course is identical with ESM 346.

Prerequisite: CHE 302
Spring, 3 credits.

CHE 348 Electrochemistry of Metal-Liquid Interfaces
Introduction to basic electrochemical processes occurring at metal-liquid interfaces under free and controlled conditions. Emphasis on electrochemistry of corrosion, deposition processes, and batteries. This course is identical with ESM 348.

Prerequisites: PHY 102, CHE 301 or ESM 301
Spring, 3 credits.

CHE 355 Physical Chemistry III
Kinetic theory of gases, transport phenomena, and molecular theories of chemical kinetics. Introductory statistical mechanics, random functions and
spectroscopic determination of thermodynamic quantities. Emphasis on inorganic chemistry.
Prerequisites: CHE 302, MAT 231 or 241, PHY 102 or 104
Fall, 3 credits

CHE 357 Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy Laboratory
Spectroscopic study of molecular properties. Magnetic resonance and optical spectra. X-ray crystallography, mass spectrometry. 6 hours of laboratory and discussion.
Prerequisite: CHE 304
Fall, 2 credits

CHE 375 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum I
An opportunity for selected upperdivision students to collaborate with the faculty in teaching. In addition to working as tutors or laboratory assistants, students will meet at least weekly with their faculty supervisors to discuss teaching strategies and problems encountered. Students may participate only in courses in which they have excelled. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisite: Permission of department
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CHE 376 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum II
The continuation of training in the teaching of chemistry courses. Students may participate only in courses in which they have excelled. Either increased or different responsibilities will be assigned, adding to the quality of academic experience already gained.
Prerequisites: CHE 475; permission of department
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CHE 467 Tutorial in Special Topics in Chemistry
Supervised readings, laboratory work, or both, on specialized topics in chemistry. For students who wish to gain familiarity with a subject or area not included in sufficient depth in other undergraduate courses. Departmental permission to register will be based on a brief outline jointly submitted by the student and faculty advisor. A final report will be submitted by the student. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and department
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits each semester

CHE 468 Internship
Research participation in off-campus laboratories. Students will be required to submit to the department a proposal at the time of registration and a research report at the end of the semester. May be repeated up to a limit of twelve credits.
Prerequisites: CHE 304, permission of instructor, department, and Office of Undergraduate Studies
Fall and spring, 3 to 6 credits

CHE 475-476 Senior Research
A two-semester research program to be carried out under the supervision of a staff member. The results of this work are to be submitted to the department in the form of a senior research report. The student will be given an oral examination in May by a faculty committee consisting of the student's supervisor and three other faculty members. A composite grade for the two semesters will be assigned.
Prerequisites: Senior standing, permission of instructor and department
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester

Graduate Courses
Advanced chemistry students may elect 500- and 600-level graduate courses in aspects of chemistry of particular interest to them. The requirement for registration is a 3.0 average in CHE courses or permission of the instructor. See the Graduate Bulletin for course descriptions.

CHE 501 Structural Organic Chemistry
CHE 502 Mechanistic Organic Chemistry
CHE 503 Synthetic Organic Chemistry
CHE 511 Structural Inorganic Chemistry
CHE 512 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry
CHE 513 Reaction Mechanisms in Inorganic Chemistry
CHE 521 Quantum Chemistry I
CHE 522 Quantum Chemistry II
CHE 523 Chemical Thermodynamics
CHE 528 Statistical Mechanics
CHE 529 Nuclear Chemistry
CHE 530 Physical Chemistry of Macromolecules
CHE 623 Molecular Spectroscopy
CHE 624 Magnetic Resonance
CHE 625 Molecular Structure and Crystallography
CHE 626 Computer-Controlled Experimentation in Chemistry

Associate Professor
Shi Ming Hu, Ed.D., Columbia University
(Chinese language, Asian studies)
Courses
See p. 48. Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

CHI 111, 112 Elementary Chinese
An introduction to spoken and written Chinese Mandarin, with equal attention to speaking, reading, and writing. Laboratory practice supplements class work. No student who has had two or more years of Chinese in high school or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency will be permitted to enroll in CHI 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester.

CHI 191, 192 Intermediate Chinese
An intermediate course in Chinese Mandarin to develop audiolinguistic skills and reading and writing ability. Selected texts will serve as the basis for practice in reading comprehension and composition. Intensive, exercises in "character writing" will be required to develop writing technique.
Prerequisite: CHI 112
Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester.

CHI 221, 222 Advanced Chinese
An advanced course in Chinese Mandarin to increase comprehension and writing ability. Selected reading materials include newspapers, contemporary Chinese literature, and other samples of different writing styles.
Prerequisite: CHI 192
Fall (221) and spring (222), 3 credits each semester.

CHI 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Each student will conduct a weekly recitation section that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the instructor. Responsibilities may include preparing material for discussion and helping students with practice sessions. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Interview, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

CHI 487 Independent Research
An individual research project in Chinese, such as translation, analysis of documents or literature, etc., in consultation with the instructor. Students are expected to meet or regular intervals and to present the completed project at the end of the semester. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: CHI 222, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Classics and Classical Languages

Professors
Harvey Gross, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Comparative literature)
Richard Y. Hatham, Ph.D., Columbia University (Myth, classical drama, classical languages)

Assistant Professor
Krin Gabbard, Ph.D., Indiana University (Comparative literature, Greek literature)

Lecturers
Joan B. Fry, Adjunct, M.A., University of California, Berkeley (Classical literature, archaeology)

Aaron W. Godfrey, Minor Coordinator, M.A., Hunter College (Latin, medieval studies)

Affiliated Faculty
Walter Watson (Philosophy)
Victorino Tejera (Philosophy)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 2

Minor in Classical Civilization
The minor in classical civilization provides students with a broad knowledge of the cultures of ancient Greece and Rome. After elementary literary surveys, the student completes at least two semesters of either Latin or Greek and selects a mixture of courses with classical content from offerings in classics, classical languages, and related courses from other departments. The student must fulfill the following minimum requirements by selecting at least two courses from group IA or IB, and one course each from groups II through VI, including nine credits numbered 300 or above. Substitutions may be permitted for other courses with classical content with permission of the minor coordinator. No more than one of the courses required for the minor may be taken for Pass/No Credit.
### Group IA
- **GRK 111, 112**: 251, 252, 447  
**Group IB**: **LAT 111, 112**, 253, 354, 355, 356, 447  
**Group II**: **CLS/CLT 113**  
**Group III**: **CLS 215, EGL 260**  
**Group IV**: **CLS 250, ARH 300, ARH 301**  
**Group V**: **HIS 100, 230, 231, 232, 300, HIS/JDS 225**  
**Group VI**: **PHIL 101, 200**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLS 311 Classical Drama and Its Influence</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A study of the Greco-Roman theatre, dramatic festivals, and play production. Readings in English translation of most of the extant tragedies, comedies, and satyric plays, with consideration of their meaning and influence in European culture. Fall, 3 credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLS 315 The Classical Tradition</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A study, through analysis of Greek and Roman literature, of the basic ideas that distinguish the classical world-view from the romantic-modern world-view. Reverence for tradition, the idea of high style, the tragic vision, the ethical approach to history and to the arts and sciences. Fall, 3 credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLS 447 Directed Readings in Classics</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive study of a particular author, period, or genre of Greek and Latin literature in translation under close faculty supervision. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Permission of Director. Fall and spring, 1 to 4 credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAT 350 Literature of the Roman Republic</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected works of Plautus, Terence, Cicero, Lucan, and Cassius will be translated and examined in their historical and social context. The reading of critical works in English will also be required. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAT 354 Literature of the Roman Empire</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected works of Virgil, Horace, Livy, Persius, Martial, Tacitus, and Juvenal will be translated and examined in their social and historical context. The reading of critical works in English will also be required. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAT 355 Early Medieval Latin</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and discussion of Christian and secular Latin literature from the fourth to the twelfth century. The course will include an intensive review of Latin grammar and an outline of the changes in the language which took place during early medieval times. Selections from the Vulgate and the writings of Jerome, Augustine, and Bede will be read. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAT 356 Late Medieval Latin</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation and discussion of Latin literature from the twelfth to the sixteenth century. Authors will include The Archpriest Thomas Aquinas, Petrarch, Erasmus, and Thomas More. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAT 447 Directed Readings in Latin</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive study of a particular author, period, or genre of Latin literature in the original under close faculty supervision. Prerequisite: Permission of Director. Fall and spring, 1 to 4 credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

**Classics**

- **CLS 113 Greek and Latin Literature in Translation**  
History and analytical study of the development of classical Greek and Latin literature. Extensive readings in translation will include works illustrating epic, lyric, drama, history, oration, and literary criticism. This course is identical with CLT 113. Fall, 3 credits

- **CLS 120 Classical Archaeology**  
Introduction to archaeology describing the range and variety of artifacts which can be used as evidence for recovering and reconstructing the civilizations of Greece and Rome, including the history of methods used to infer information from the artifacts. Emphasis will be on particular facts of daily life rather than an overview of high culture. Spring, 3 credits

- **CLS 213 Classical Mythology**  
A study of the Greek myths, classified according to the basic mythic patterns of Death and Rebirth and the Sacred Marriage, the influence of these myths on literature, art, and the history of ideas. Prerequisite: One course in literature. Fall and spring, 3 credits

- **GRK 111, 112 Elementary Greek**  
An introduction to the Greek language, including the study of grammar, with reading and writing. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

- **GRK 251, 252 Readings in Greek Literature**  
The reading and interpretation of works such as the Apology of Plato, the Prometheus Bound of Aeschylus, or selections from the New Testament. Prerequisite: GRK 112. Fall (251) and spring (252), 3 credits each semester

- **GRK 447 Directed Readings in Greek**  
Intensive study of a particular author, period, or genre of Greek literature in the original under close faculty supervision. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Permission of Director. Fall and spring, 1 to 4 credits

**Latin**

- **LAT 111, 112 Elementary Latin**  
This intensive course is designed to prepare the beginning student to translate Latin that may be needed for use in undergraduate or graduate study. Focus of the course is on the fundamentals of grammar and techniques of translation. No student who has had two or more years of Latin in high school or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency will be permitted to enroll in LAT 111 without written permission from the course supervisor. Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester
The Interdisciplinary Program in Comparative Literature

The Interdisciplinary Program in Comparative Literature offers two options to undergraduate majors: the first, Option A, is a broadly based program for the student interested in comparative studies and general literature; the second, Option B, is intended for the student planning to undertake graduate studies in comparative literature or foreign languages. Both options stress the comparative study of national literatures; both stress the relationship between literature and other disciplines. Individual programs can be adjusted to the special interests of the student through consultation with the program’s advisor.

Requirements for the Major in Comparative Literature

The interdisciplinary major in comparative literature leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required and must be taken for a letter grade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option A</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Introductory courses: Two courses selected from CLT 108, 109, 110</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Literature in the original language: Two semester courses in the literature of a language other than English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Period courses: Three courses selected from CLT 113, 202, 211, 212</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Theory. CLT 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Seven courses selected from the following with at least one course in each category of Genre, Theme, and Interdisciplinary. Genre—CLT 331, 332, 333, 334 Theme—CLT 351, 352 Interdisciplinary—CLT 361, 362, 363</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option B</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Introductory course. Either CLT 108, or 109, or 110</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Literature in the original language: 1. Two semester courses in the literature of a language other than English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Two semester courses at any level in an additional language other than English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Period courses: Three courses selected from CLT 113, 202, 211, 212</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 45

Professors

Harvey Gross, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Prosody and poetic theory; modern intellectual history)
Jan Kott, Emeritus, Ph.D., Lodz University (Shakespeare, the drama, literary criticism)
Richmond Hotham, Ph.D., Columbia University (Classical literature, myth, Classical drama)

Assistant Professor

Krin Gabbard, Ph.D., Indiana University (The arts and their interrelations; film; drama)

Lecturers

Joan B. Fry, Adjunct, M.A., University of California, Berkeley (Classical literature, archeology)

Aaron V. Godfrey, Director of Undergraduate Studies, M.A., Hunter College (Latin, medieval studies)

Affiliated Faculty

Konrad Bieber (French)
Louise Vasvari Fainberg, Director (Spanish)

Roman Karst, Emeritus (German)
Ruth Miller (English)
D. Sandy Petrey (French)
Elias Rivers (Spanish)
Charles Rosen (Music)
Hugh J. Silverman (Philosophy). Recipient of the State University Chancellor’s Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1976-77
Louis Simpson (English)
Leif Sjoberg (Scandinavian)
Gerhard Vasco, Adjunct (Library)

Teaching Assistants

Elenore Zimmermann (French)

Estimated Number: 1
Program or Director of Undergraduate Studies.

D. Theory: CLT 301

E. Six courses selected from the following with at least two of the first three categories represented:
- Genre—CLT 331, 332, 333, 334
- Theme—CLT 351, 352
- Interdisciplinary—CLT 361, 362, 363

CLT 487 Senior Project—
if eligible
CLT 495 Honors Project—
if eligible.

Total 45

All upper-division courses offered to fulfill major requirements must be passed with a grade of C or better.

Recommended Courses
The student majoring in comparative literature is advised to take the following courses:

A. CLT 120 Masterpieces of Non-Western Literature

B. EGL 204 Literary Analysis and Argumentation

C. Courses in linguistics and in the history and development of language, such as LIN 363 Language and Culture; EGL 207 The English Language; GER 202 History of the German Language, etc.

D. Courses in classics, plus the history, arts, and philosophy of the period or languages of the student's principal interests.

E. Students may earn credit through SUNY-sponsored foreign study programs at universities in France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Israel, Mexico, and Puerto Rico.

Honors Program in Comparative Literature
Comparative literature majors who have maintained a grade point average of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall through their junior year may attempt the degree in comparative literature with honors.

The honors program requires an additional three credits above the 45 required for the major. These three additional credits will be earned in a special research project pursued in the final semester of the senior year. The project involves the completion of a senior thesis.

Students who are eligible for the honors program must find a full-time or affiliated member of the Comparative Literature faculty to act as thesis advisor. The student, with the approval of the supervising faculty member, must submit a proposal of the project in writing to the program by the last day of classes of the first semester of the senior year.

Students who have obtained permission from the program to pursue the project must enroll in CLT 495 while writing the thesis.

The thesis will be evaluated by the thesis advisor, another member of the Comparative Literature faculty, and a third reader outside the program. For further information consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Requirements for the Minor in Comparative Literature
The minor in comparative literature, designed especially to interest students majoring in foreign languages, English, and the humanities, provides a comprehensive overview of the theory and techniques of comparative literature, culminating in a practical course in which the student applies comparative techniques to his or her major field of study.

A. Introductory course: Either CLT 108, or 109, or 110

B. Period courses: Two courses selected from CLT 113, 202, 211, 212

C. Language: One course in the literature of a language other than English

D. Theory: CLT 301

E. One Genre or Themes course selected from the following: CLT 331, 332, 333, 334 or CLT 351, 352

F. Interdisciplinary course: One course selected from CLT 361, 362, 363

G. Independent Reading and Research: CLT 487 (To be taken in the final semester)

Total 24

Courses
See p. 48, Course Obligations and Prerequisites, and the Numbering System.

CLT 106 Masterpieces of Imaginative Literature
Readings in the major texts of Western literature that are essential to further literary study. Selected works from such authors as Homer, Virgil, Dante, Shakespeare, Cervantes, Molière, Goethe, Ibsen, Dostoevsky, Mann, and Beckett will be approached from a comparative perspective.

Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

CLT 109 Literature and Human Life
A survey in translation of major authors and works of Western culture, focused around such problems as the self and moral values. This course is identical with PHI 109.

Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

CLT 110 Literature and Artistic Creation
A survey in translation of major authors and works of Western culture, focused around the artist's perception of the world and his or her creative activity. This course is identical with PHI 110.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

CLT 113 Greek and Latin Literature in Translation
Historical and analytical study of the development of classical Greek and Latin literature. Extensive readings in translation will include works illustrating epic, lyric, drama, history, oration, and literary criticism. This course is identical with CLS 113.

Fall, 3 credits

CLT 120 Masterpieces of Non-Western Literature
A survey of the major themes and forms of non-Western literature, such as Oriental, Indian, African topics will vary. May be repeated.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 202 Literary Periods: The Scriptural and Classical Tradition
Readings in scriptural, cultural, and some continental medieval literature essential for the study of later British and American literature. All readings are in English translation. This course is identical with EGL 272.

Spring, 3 credits

CLT 211 Literary Survey: Medieval through Late Renaissance
Historical and analytical study of representative works illustrating medieval epic, romance, and lyric. The beginnings of humanism through the late Renaissance.

Prerequisite: One course in literature

Fall, 3 credits

CLT 212 Literary Survey: Enlightenment through Modern
Historical and analytical study of literature from the late eighteenth century to the present. The romantic revolution, the nineteenth century (realism, naturalism, symbolism), and the realist movement will be studied.

Prerequisite: One course in literature

Spring, 3 credits

CLT 266 The Modern Novel
A survey of major works and developments in the modern novel. This course is identical with EGL 266.

Prerequisite: EGC 101 or passing the English proficiency examination

Fall or spring, 3 credits
CLT 301 Theory of Literature
An introduction to the different modes of analyzing literature by periods, ideas, traditions, genres, and aesthetic theories. Stress will be placed on twentieth-century developments in critical theory.
Prerequisites: Two courses in comparative literature or the equivalent
Fall, 3 credits

Genre, Theme, and Interdisciplinary Courses

Detailed information on the content of CLT 331-360 is published by the Comparative Literature Program before registration each semester. Reading lists are also available in advance. These courses may be repeated once only as the subject matter differs.

CLT 331 Literary Genres: Poetry
Analysis of poetic form as illustrated by various kinds of poetry, e.g., epic, lyric. Works selected from different national literatures and literary movements.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 332 Literary Genres: Drama
Analysis of dramatic form through readings of major works in tragedy and comedy. Works selected from different national literatures and literary movements.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 333 Literary Genres: Novel
Historical and analytical study of the novel form. Works selected from different national literatures and literary movements.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 334 Other LiteraryGenres
Historical and analytical study of such literary kinds as satire, fable, romance, epistle, saga, allegory, etc.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Spring, 3 credits

CLT 351 Attitudes in Western Literature
Comparative analysis of attitudes in literature toward such subjects as love, marriage, women, death, etc.
Works selected from different national literatures and literary movements.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall, 3 credits

CLT 352 Mythical Themes and Archetypal Characters
Comparative analysis of the literary treatment of mythical themes and archetypal characters, e.g., Prometheus, Ulysses, Faust, Don Juan, etc.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Spring, 3 credits

CLT 361 Literature and Society
An inquiry, interdisciplinary in nature, into the relationship between the events and materials of political and social history and their effect on the form and content of the literature of a period. Also examined under the rubric Literature and Society is the topic Literature and Psychology.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall, 3 credits

CLT 362 Literature and Ideas
An inquiry into the primary writings and significant documents in the history of ideas and their effect on the form and content of the literature of a period.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Spring, 3 credits

CLT 365 Literature and the Arts
An inquiry into the aesthetic milieu (including the plastic arts, theatre, and music) and its relationship to the form and content of the literature of a period.
Prerequisites: Two courses in literature
Fall, 3 credits

CLT 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum I
Each student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the instructor of the course specified as the forum for the practicum. Responsibilities will include regular attendance in the specified course and may include conducting practice or discussion sessions that will supplement the regular class meeting; preparing material for practice or discussion, initial correction of homework and tests, and helping students with course problems. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Senior standing; permission of instructor and Program Director
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 476 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum II
The continuation of training in CLT 475. Students may participate only in courses in which they have excelled. Either increased or different responsibilities will be assigned; adding to the quality of academic experience already gained in CLT 475. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: CLT 475; permission of instructor and Program Director
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 487 Independent Reading and Research
Intensive reading and research on a special topic undertaken with close faculty supervision. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and program
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CLT 495 Comparative Literature Honors Project
A one-semester project for comparative literature majors who are candidates for the degree with honors. Arranged during the first semester of the senior year, to begin the following semester, the project involves independent study and the writing of a senior thesis under close supervision of an appropriate faculty member.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and program
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Department of Earth and Space Sciences

Professors
Peter W. Brest, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., Yale University (Paleoanthropology)
Robert T. Dodd, Jr., Ph.D., Princeton University (Geochemistry)

Gilbert N. Hanson, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Geochemistry)
Roger F. Knacke, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Astronomy)
Robert C. Liebermann, Ph.D., Columbia University (Geophysics)
Donald H. Lindsay, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Geochemistry)
Tobias C. Owen, Ph.D., University of Arizona (Planetary science)
The Department of Earth and Space Sciences offers undergraduate programs leading either to a Bachelor of Arts or to a Bachelor of Science degree. The B.A. program (ESS) is more flexible in that it is designed to meet the needs of students who desire a more diverse liberal arts and sciences background. The B.S. programs in geology (GEO), astronomy/planetary sciences (AST), and atmospheric sciences/meteorology (ATM) aim at giving the student maximum preparation to carry out graduate work in each of these fields. The various programs are designed to allow students to choose careers in teaching, law, or research in private industry and government.

Minimum course requirements for both the B.A. and B.S. programs are listed below. Upon declaring a major, the student will be assigned a faculty advisor in the appropriate area who, along with the Director of Undergraduate Studies, will assist in the selection of a course sequence leading to the desired degree. Students should consult frequently with their faculty advisors regarding their progress and regarding appropriate science courses. Because the position of the scientist in society is responsible and complex, the student is cautioned to pay careful attention to general education in the arts, humanities, and social sciences.

**Physical Facilities**

The following facilities may be used by undergraduates either directly with coursework or in senior research projects.

**Laboratories**

Physical Geology—Rock collections, maps
Historical Geology—Fossil and rock collections
Mineralogy—Crystal models and suites of mineral samples
Paleontology—Fossil collections
Optical Mineralogy—Polarizing microscopes

Petrology—Igneous and metamorphic rock suites, thin sections
Structural geology—Rock collections
Sedimentology—Rock collections
Crystallography—X-ray generators, diffractometers
Spectroscopy—Visible and IR spectrometers, gas cells

**General Use**

Computer terminals
Microcomputers
Twelve-inch reflecting telescope
Museum of Long Island Natural Sciences

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree**

All courses taken to meet requirements for the geology, astronomy/planetary...
sciences, and atmospheric sciences/meteorology majors must be taken for a letter grade. In addition, a 2.0 G.P.A. in all upper-division courses used to meet the requirements must be achieved.

I. Geology Major
A. Required departmental courses
   GEO 122 Physical Geology 4
   GEO 226 Historical Geology 4
   GEO 303 Stratigraphy 4
   GEO 305 Field Geology 3
   GEO 309 Structural Geology 4
   GEO 310 Introduction to Geophysics 3
   GEO 312 Mineralogy 4

B. In addition to the courses listed above, at least six credits are required from any 300-level or higher GEO, AST, ATM, CHE, MAT, or PHY course from a current list of approved related sciences courses available from the department’s Director of Undergraduate Studies. These must be in addition to the related sciences courses required under C and D.
C. Required courses in the related sciences:
   MAT 131, 132 or 141, 142 (MAT 125, 126, 127, 9 credits, may be substituted) 8
   CHE 131, 132 or 141, 142 8
   PHY 101, 102 or 103, 104 8

D. In addition to the courses listed under C above, one of the following sets of courses must be successfully completed:
1. MAT 221 or 231 or 241, and MAT 306 or 307 (6)
2. CHE 301 and 302 (6)
3. Two of the following BIO courses: BIO 220, 343, 344, 350, 353, or 354 (6-8)

Total 65-67

Geological Oceanography
Students interested in geological oceanography should fulfill item 3 of section D above. In the senior year, qualified students may enroll in approved graduate courses at the Marine Sciences Research Center and subsequently may be considered for admittance to the accelerated master's program at the MSRC. Interested students must consult with the department's Director of Undergraduate Studies regarding the sequence of courses.

II. Astronomy/Planetary Sciences Major (AST)
A. Required departmental courses:
   GEO 102 The Earth 3
   AST 203 Astronomy 4
   AST 341, 342 Astrophysics 6
   PHY 251, 252 4
   PHY 252 4
   PHY 254 4
   At least 12 credits from additional AST courses numbered 200 or higher 12
C. Required mathematics courses:
   MAT 131, 132 or 141, 142 (MAT 125, 126, 127, 9 credits, may be substituted) 8
   MAT 221, or 231, or 241 3
   MAT 306 or 307 3

Total 58

III. Atmospheric Sciences/Meteorology Major (ATM)
A. Required departmental courses:
   GEO 122 Physical Geology 4
   AST 203 Astronomy 4
   ATM 205 Introduction to Atmospheric Sciences 3
   ATM 343 Planetary Atmospheres 3
B. Required atmospheric sciences/engineering courses:
   ATM/ESC 345 Theoretical Meteorology 3
   ATM/ESC 346 Dynamic Meteorology 3
   ATM/ESC 348 Elements of Atmospheric Sciences 3
   ATM/ESC 397 Air Pollution and its Control 3
C. Required courses in related sciences:
   MAT 131, 132 or 141, 142 (MAT 125, 126, 127, 9 credits, may be substituted) 8
   MAT 221 or 231 or 241 3
   MAT 306 or 307 3
   CHE 131, 132 or 141, 142 8
   PHY 101, 102 8
   PHY 251 4
   PHY 306 3

Total 64

Requirements for the Major in Earth and Space Sciences
The major in earth and space sciences leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. All courses taken to meet major requirements must be taken for a letter grade. In addition, a 2.0 G.P.A. in all upper-division courses used to meet the requirements must be achieved.

A. Required departmental courses:
   GEO 122 Physical Geology 4
   GEO 226 Historical Geology 4
   AST 203 Astronomy 4
   ATM 205 Introduction to Atmospheric Sciences 3

C. Required courses in the related sciences:
   MAT 125, 126 (MAT 131 may be substituted) 6
   CHE 111, 112 or 131, 132 or 141, 142 6-8
   PHY 101, 102 or 103, 104 8
   At least 6 additional credits from approved MAT, CHE, PHY, or BIO courses 6

Total 61-63

Preparation for Teachers of Earth Science in Secondary Schools
Curricula leading to provisional certification in earth sciences for secondary school teachers are available from the Department of Earth and Space Sciences.

Honors Programs
Students following one of the B.S. degree programs, who have maintained a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 in natural sciences and mathematics through the junior year, may become candidates for departmental honors in geology (GEO), astronomy/planetary sciences (AST), or atmospheric sciences/meteorology (ATM) upon application to the department. Candidates for honors in geology (GEO) must include in their program GEO 301, 307, and/or 363. Candidates for honors in astronomy/planetary sciences (AST) or
atmospheric sciences/meteorology (ATM) must include a sequence of mathematics, physics, or engineering courses approved by the student's advisor following petition by the student.

In addition to the academic program, the student must complete an honors thesis, which will be evaluated by a committee composed of the student's advisor and two other science faculty members including one from outside of the department, and must maintain a minimum 3.5 grade point average in all coursework in natural sciences and mathematics.

Geology Minor
For students majoring in other areas, who are interested in obtaining a fundamental understanding of the earth sciences, a minor concentration in geology is available. The minor is aimed at acquainting students with earth materials, the origin and evolution of life on the earth, and physical processes that have shaped the surface of the earth through time. This program, comprised of courses offered yearly by the earth sciences faculty, will be administered by the Director of Undergraduate Studies, who will also serve as student advisor. Minimum requirements for the minor in geology shall be satisfactory completion of the following courses (20 credits):

1. GEO 106 The Ages Before Man
2. GEO 122 Physical Geology
3. Twelve (12) additional credits from among GEO courses numbered 300 or higher

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

Geology Courses
GEO 102 through 109 are primarily designed for the general University student who is not majoring in a physical science, but who elects the course because of personal interest or to fulfill the College distribution requirement in the natural sciences. All GEO courses numbered 112 or higher are designed primarily for science majors.

GEO 102 The Earth (Formerly ESS 102)
A summary of the processes that have shaped the earth and the other terrestrial planets as inferred from study of their surface materials, structural features, and interiors. Topics covered include: (1) the earth in the solar system; (2) earth materials and rock-forming processes; (3) surface processes and their bearing on human activities; (4) crustal deformation and global tectonics; (5) the earth's interior; and (6) the geological features, compositions, and evolution of the terrestrial planets.
Fall, 3 credits

GEO 106 The Ages Before Man (Formerly ESS 106)
The earth is viewed as a dynamic system undergoing constant but subtle change. The history of the earth from its formation to the present is explored through study of techniques for determining geologic age and for extracting historical information, from rocks, the origin of life, evolution of major animal and plant groups, the changing relationships between land and seas through time, and past changes in distribution of the continents. The impact of man on this dynamic system and speculations about the future are included.
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 107 Natural Hazards (Formerly ESS 107)
The phenomena of earthquakes, tidal waves, and volcanoes will be studied to determine their cause, destructive potential, and the degree to which they can be controlled or predicted. The public response to earthquake hazards in terms of building construction and site location as well as short-term response to predictions of imminent earthquakes will be evaluated.
Fall, 3 credits

GEO 109 Fossils and Evolution (Formerly ESS 109)
The study of fossils and the impact of that study in the past on the knowledge and understanding of the age of the earth and the evolutionary origins of life.
Fall, 3 credits

GEO 112 Physical Geology Laboratory (Formerly ESS 112)
Rock and mineral identification, introduction to topographic and geologic maps. This course may not be taken concurrently with GEO 102.
Prerequisite: GEO 102
Fall, 1 credit

GEO 116 Historical Geology Laboratory (Formerly ESS 116)
An introduction to fossils and to the interpretation of geological history through use of geological maps and cross-sections.
Prerequisite: GEO 106
Spring, 1 credit

GEO 122 Physical Geology (Formerly ESS 122)
The nature of the earth and of the processes that shape it. The earth's external and internal energy; minerals and rocks, external processes and the evolution of the landscape; internal processes and the structure of the earth; the earth compared with other planets; sources of materials and energy. Laboratories include study of minerals and rocks, landforms as shown on topographical maps and aerial photographs, geologic structures inferred from maps and block diagrams, problem sets. Two lectures and two three-hour laboratories per week.
GEO 102/112 and GEO 122 may not both be taken for credit.
Prerequisite: High school chemistry is assumed
Fall, 4 credits

GEO 226 Historical Geology (Formerly ESS 226)
A summary of earth history stressing principles and broad trends rather than detailed classifications of geological features. Topics will be designed to integrate various aspects of physical stratigraphy, processes of sedimentation, and evolutionary paleontology and paleoclimatology in an attempt to decipher random or directed patterns in the evolution of the earth.
Prerequisites: GEO 122 or 102/112
Spring, 4 credits

GEO 300 A History of Geology (Formerly ESS 300)
The development of theories about earth processes from the sixteenth century to the mid-nineteenth century. Hutton and Lyell's notions of uniformitarianism will be discussed against the prevailing concepts of catastrophic changes in the configuration of the earth.
Prerequisite: One year of geology or history
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits

GEO 301 Optical Mineralogy (Formerly ESS 301)
Development of methods for the identification of rock-forming minerals using the petrographic microscope. Two one-hour lectures and two three-hour laboratory sessions per week.
Prerequisite: GEO 312
Spring, 4 credits

GEO 302 Paleontology (Formerly ESS 302)
Principles and methods in the study of the history of life. The origin of life, pre-Cambrian evolution, principles of evolution illustrated by extinct boring, analysis of diversity and community structure, morphologic and paleoecology of extinct species, and plate tectonics will be discussed. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory session per week.
Prerequisite: GEO 226
Fall, alternate years, 4 credits

GEO 303 Stratigraphy (Formerly ESS 303)
The theory and practice of definition of units of layered rocks and interpreting their spatial relationships. Topics include the basis for the geologic time scale, lithostratigraphic versus chronostratigraphic units, biostratigraphy, magnetostratigraphy, facies patterns, and the application of stratigraphy to geological problems. Laboratory will emphasize practical techniques in stratigraphy.
Prerequisite: GEO 312
Spring, 4 credits

GEO 305 Field Geology (Formerly ESS 305)
A field course which may be taken at any one of several approved University field stations. 1 to 6 credits.

GEO 306 Petrology (Formerly ESS 306)
Principles of the description, classification, and interpretation of igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary rocks. The student will be introduced to the use of field and laboratory data for interpreting the origin and evolution of various rock types. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour petrology laboratory session per week.
Prerequisite: GEO 312
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 307 Petrology Laboratory (Formerly ESS 307)
Study of igneous and metamorphic rocks (i) the feldspar, with emphasis on the application of mineral and textural relations to their genesis.
Prerequisite: GEO 301
Corequisite: GEO 306
Spring, 1 credit

GEO 309 Structural Geology (Formerly ESS 309)
Principles of structural geology including classification criteria for recognition, and mechanics of formation of crustal structural features. Elementary concepts of rock mechanics. Discussion of important tectonic
features of the continents and oceans. Accompanying laboratory to cover map interpretation and algebraic and graphical solutions of structural problems. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week. A two-day weekend field trip will be made to visit classical structural localities in the east.
Prerequisite: GEO 122
Fall, 4 credits

GEO 310 Introduction to Geophysics (Formerly ESS 310)
The study of the techniques and results of geophysics. The course will cover seismology, gravity, magnetics, and heat flow with applications to the structure of the earth's crust and interior, earthquakes, and dynamic processes.
Prerequisites: MAT 127, or 132, or 142; GEO 122 or 112
Fall, 3 credits

GEO 312 Mineralogy (Formerly ESS 301, then ESS 312)
An introduction to the crystal chemistry, chemical phase equilibria, and paragenesis of the rock-forming minerals. Laboratories are devoted to elementary crystallography and mineral identification. Two one-hour lectures, one one-hour recitation, and two three-hour laboratories per week.
Prerequisites: GEO 122, CHE 132, or 142
Fall, 4 credits

GEO 321 Mineral Deposits (Formerly ESS 321)
A survey of the geological and geochemical characteristics of mineral deposits with emphasis on deposits that are sources of metallic elements. Evidence from field, laboratory, and theoretical studies will be used to deduce the nature of ore-forming processes. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory session per week.
Prerequisites: GEO 301, 312, CHE 301 or GEO 323, permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 323 Thermodynamics for Geologists (Formerly ESS 323)
Introduction to chemical thermodynamics in a geologic context, multiphase component phase equilibria in natural systems, ideal and non-ideal behavior in solid, aqueous, and gas phases, mineral solubilities, brief introduction to kinetics with examples from geologic systems.
Prerequisites: CHE 132 or 142, MAT 127, or 132, or 142
Fall, 3 credits

GEO 326 Mineral-Solution Equilibria (Formerly ESS 326)
Study of chemical reactions and equilibria between natural waters and chemical assemblages. Emphasis is placed on low-temperature processes, although subject matter is equally applicable to systems at elevated temperatures and pressures. Topics also include a brief introduction to kinetics and mass transfer.
Prerequisites: CHE 301 or GEO 323
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 331 X-Ray Diffraction Techniques (Formerly ESS 331)
Introduction to the use of x-ray diffraction methods for the identification and characterization of minerals and mineral-like materials. Topics include: Debye-Scherer photography, powder diffractometry, indexing of powder patterns, quantitative phase determination, single-crystal diffraction, and elements of symmetry theory. Laboratory exercises and individual projects will expose students to a variety of mineralogical and environmental applications. Two hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: GEO 312
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 351 Solid Earth Geophysics (Formerly ESS 351)
An advanced course in the application of potential theory to problems in geophysics including geoid determination, gravity, and magnetism and heat flow.
Prerequisite: MAT 306 or 307
Fall, 3 credits

GEO 352 Seismology (Formerly ESS 352)
An advanced course in the applications of wave theory to problems in geophysics including elastic wave propagation, earthquake mechanics, and construction of the earth's interior.
Prerequisite: MAT 306 or 307
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 353 Marine Ecology (Formerly ESS 353)
A survey of bionic responses to ecological challenges in different marine realms. Controls of diversity and trophic structure in the marine ecosystem, historical aspects of marine realms, productivity in the oceans, plankton, soft-bottom communities, intertidal habitats, coral reefs, deep sea environments, and effects of pollution in the ocean will be discussed. This course is identical to BIO 353.
Prerequisite: BIO 343
Spring, 3 credits

GEO 363 Sedimentation and Sedimentary Rocks (Formerly ESS 363)
A study of sedimentary processes and products. Marine environments, clastic, carbonate, and deep-sea environments; fluvial, and transitional environments (deltaic) will be examined in terms of sediment production and provenance, transport, deposition, and structures produced. Identification and understanding of sedimentary rock properties and of sedimentary structures will be emphasized. Field trips will examine recent and ancient depositional settings. Three hours of lecture and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: GEO 301
Fall, 4 credits

GEO 447 Senior Tutorial in Geology (Formerly ESS 447)
Seminar courses in advanced topics may be arranged prior to the beginning of the semester. Topics to be discussed will be announced by the department, or students may petition for a particular topic. Weekly conferences will be held with a faculty member. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and chairperson
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

GEO 487 Senior Research in Geology (Formerly ESS 487)
Under the supervision of a faculty member, a major in the department may conduct research for academic credit. A research proposal must be prepared by the student and submitted to the department chairperson for approval before the beginning of the semester in which credit is to be given. A written report must be submitted before the end of the semester. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and chairperson
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

Astronomy/Planetary Sciences Courses
AST 101 through 108 and AST 246 are primarily designed for the general University student who is not majoring in a physical science, but who elects the course because of personal interest or to fulfill the college distribution requirement in the natural sciences.

AST 101 Introduction to Astronomy (Formerly ESS 101)
Description of planets, stars, galaxies, black holes, pulsars, quasars, supernovae, and white dwarfs. Man's place in the cosmos. Cosmological and cosmogonical theories. AST 101 and 203 may not both be taken for credit.
Fall and spring, 4 credits

AST 105 Introduction to the Solar System (Formerly ESS 105)
A general survey of present knowledge of the planets, satellites, interplanetary medium, comets, asteroids, and outer regions of the sun. Begins with a historical introduction and discussion of the methods of science. Emphasizes current NASA deep space exploration missions and other modern astronomical methods. May not be taken for credit following AST 203 or 204.
Spring, 3 credits

AST 108 The Search for Life in the Universe (Formerly ESS 248, then ESS 108)
A scientific approach to the question: Do intelligent civilizations exist elsewhere in the universe? A review of astronomical sensing, the origin of life on earth, possibilities for other types of life in the solar system, methods for communicating with distant advanced civilizations in the galaxy, and analysis of UFO reports and hypotheses of "ancient astronauts."
Fall, 3 credits

AST 203 Astronomy (Formerly ESS 203)
A survey of the physical nature of the universe for the student with some background in physics and mathematics. May be taken instead of AST 101 by students with better science preparation. But AST 101 and 203 may not both be taken for credit. An optional observing session will be held one evening per week.
Prerequisite: PHY 101 or 103 or 111
Spring, 4 credits

AST 204 The Solar System (Formerly ESS 204)
The chemistry and physics of the origin, evolution, and present state of the sun, planets, moons, asteroids, meteorites, and comets. Among topics to be discussed are the condensation and accretion of planets and satellites, planetary surfaces and atmospheres, meteorites and their precursors, and the chemical structure of the solar system.
Prerequisite: PHY 101, or 103, or 111
Fall, 3 credits

AST 246 Cosmology (Formerly ESS 246)
The fascinating advances that have been made in recent years toward understanding of the early phases of the universe will be discussed. How it started is determined by light (some of which is still seen) and became the matter-dominated universe of today. Current observations of galaxies and their meaning for the future evolution of the universe will be described. Designed for non-science majors with some background in astronomy.
Prerequisite: AST 101 or 103
Fall, 3 credits
AST 341, 342 Astrophysics I, II (Formerly ESS 341, 342)
An introduction to and development of a firm physical understanding of the observed properties of the stars, galaxy, and galaxies. Topics will include the structure of the universe and the evolution of stars, dynamics of multiple star systems, physics of the interstellar medium, the kinematics, dynamics, and evolution of galaxies, the cosmology, and the synthesis of the chemical elements.
Prerequisites: to AST 341, AST 203, PHY 300.
Prerequisite to AST 342: AST 341.
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

AST 344 Black Holes, Quasars, and Cosmology (Formerly ESS 344)
A discussion of some of the most exciting astronomical discoveries of the past twenty years, relating to situations of intense gravity fields. The evolution of objects leading to black holes, quasars, pulsars, supernovae, and related objects is followed. Big Bang and competing cosmological models are described with emphasis on how such models may be tested.
Prerequisites: PHY 101 or 103, or AST 101 or 203, upper-division standing.
Fall, 3 credits.

AST 345 Undergraduate Research in Astronomy (Formerly ESS 345)
Student participation in faculty-directed research projects in the area of theoretical and observational astronomy. Topics may include abundance analysis in stars, instrument design and construction, and ionization balance in the interstellar medium.
Corequisites: AST 342.
Spring, 1 credit.

AST 348 Introduction to Cosmochemistry (Formerly ESS 348)
The distribution and formation of chemical elements in different parts of the galaxy, especially as related to the element and isotope abundance in the solar system. Related topics include cosmochronology as evidenced by isopic variation in meteorites, and the solar wind and cosmic ray interaction in the solar system.
Prerequisite: CHE 132.
Spring, 3 credits.

AST 447 Senior Tutorial in Astronomy (Formerly ESS 447)
Seminar courses in advanced topics may be arranged prior to the beginning of the semester. Topics to be discussed will be announced by the department, or students may petition for a particular topic. Weekly conferences will be held with a faculty member. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and chairperson.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

AST 467 Senior Research in Astronomy (Formerly ESS 467)
Under the supervision of a faculty member, a major in the department may conduct research for academic credit. A research proposal must be prepared by the student and submitted to the department chairperson for approval before the beginning of the semester in which credit is to be given. A written report must be submitted before the end of the semester. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and chairperson.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

Atomic Sciences/Meteorology Courses

Course
ATM 205 Introduction to Atmospheric Sciences (Formerly ESS 205)
The nature and causes of atmospheric phenomena. Basic physical and chemical processes and energetics. Atmospheric thermodynamics, hydrometeors, dynamics, kinematics. Atmospheric wind systems and pressure patterns, clouds and precipitation, severe storms. This course is identical with ESC 205.
Prerequisites: PHY 101, MAT 126, or 131, or 141.
Spring, 3 credits.

ATM 343 Planetary Atmospheres (Formerly ESS 343)
An introduction to the atmospheres of planets and satellites in our solar system based on a review of observational data and theoretical models, stressing current controversies and the latest information from spacecraft. Hypotheses for the origin and evolution of atmospheres will be studied, including the role of our own atmosphere in the origin and nurturing of life on earth.
Prerequisite: PHY 251, 252, MAT 127, or 132, or 142.
PHY 300 recommended.
Spring, 3 credits.

ATM 345 Theoretical Meteorology
An introduction to the quantitative interpretation of the thermal and dynamical structure of planetary atmospheres. Topics to be covered include hydrostatic equilibrium, hydrostatic stability and convection, solar and terrestrial radiation, the atmospheric equations of motion for a rotating planet, and atmospheric energy relationships and general circulation. This course is identical with ESC 345.
Prerequisite: ATM/ESC 205
Spring, 3 credits.

ATM 346 Dynamic Meteorology
Introduction to the structure and dynamics of the large-scale atmospheric motions that are responsible for weather and climate. Topics will include principles of fluid dynamics, Coriolis force, geostrophic equilibrium, and the Pyeckman-Taylor theorem; circulation and vorticity; baroclinic instability; cyclogenesis and frontogenesis; and the general circulation of the atmosphere. This course is identical with ESC 346.
Prerequisite: ATM/ESC 205
Fall, 3 credits.

ATM 348 Elements of Atmospheric Science
An introduction to the physical and chemical processes which determine the structure and composition of our atmosphere. A discussion of the chemical composition of the neutral atmosphere and ionosphere will be followed by the development of the basic equations governing atmospheric structure. The major processes at work in various regions of the atmosphere will be delineated. The origin and history of the atmosphere will be discussed and man's impact on its future will be considered. Comparisons will be drawn between the earth's environment and the atmosphere of other planets. This course is identical with ESC 348.
Prerequisite: ATM/ESC 205
Fall, 3 credits.

ATM 397 Air Pollution and its Control
Air pollution is studied from the standpoint of causes, effects, and control. This includes a study of air resources, climatology, and meteorological considerations in air pollution studies. The causes of air pollution are addressed with consideration being given to variations in characteristics in different parts of the country. Physical, chemical, and physiological effects of air pollution on people, plants, animals, and structures are considered. Social costs are also reviewed to determine an economic basis for control in addition to aesthetic and health bases. The scientific principles of controlling gaseous and particulate air pollution are discussed and related to engineering practices in the control of air pollution.
Prerequisite: Senior standing.
Fall, 3 credits.

ATM 447 Senior Tutorial in Atmospheric Sciences (Formerly ESS 447)
Seminar courses in advanced topics may be arranged prior to the beginning of the semester. Topics to be discussed will be announced by the department, or students may petition for a particular topic. Weekly conferences will be held with a faculty member. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and chairperson.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

ATM 467 Senior Research in Atmospheric Sciences (Formerly ESS 467)
Under the supervision of a faculty member, a major in the department may conduct research for academic credit. A research proposal must be prepared by the student and submitted to the department chairperson for approval before the beginning of the semester in which credit is to be given. A written report must be submitted before the end of the semester. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and chairperson.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

Earth and Space Sciences Courses

Course
ESS-designed courses except for ESS 475 are primarily for those students who are interested in fulfilling the requirements for certification in earth sciences for secondary school teachers.

ESS 309 Materials and Methods In the Teaching of Earth Sciences
The course emphasizes techniques for the preparation of rocks, fossils, and minerals, especially those from field trips, made in the New York, Connecticut, and New Jersey area. Field collection, identification, laboratory preparation, and classroom display and usage are emphasized. Instruction in the use of classroom equipment and general laboratory equipment is also covered. One-one hour laboratory lecture per week and four field trips per semester.
Prerequisites: GEO 302, 312; permission of instructor.
Corequisite: ESS 340
Spring, 3 credits.

ESS 340 Observational Methods and Curriculum Development in Earth Science Education
Emphasis is placed on the school curricula and development of technical aids (i.e., displays,
audio-visual materials for the classroom) as they relate to instruction in earth sciences. Two one-hour seminars a week and three to six all-day observation sessions in elementary, junior, and senior high school classrooms.

Prerequisites: GEO 302, 312; permission of instructor
Corequisite: ESS 339
Spring, 3 credits

ESS 450 Supervised Secondary School Earth Science Student Teaching
Prospective earth science teachers receive supervised practice in teaching secondary school classes by arrangement with selected Long Island junior and senior high schools. Frequent consultation with the supervising teacher and seminar meetings with a department faculty member help the student to evaluate and interpret the student teaching experience. Applications must be filed in the semester preceding that in which the student plans to teach. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.

Prerequisites: ESS 339, 342; permission of instructor
Corequisite: ESS 454
Fall, 12 credits

ESS 454 Earth Science Student Teaching Seminar
Seminar on problems and issues of teaching at the secondary school level. Analysis of actual problems and issues encountered by the student in his or her teaching experience. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.

Prerequisites: ESS 339, 342; permission of instructor
Corequisite: ESS 450
Fall, 3 credits each semester

ESS 475 Teaching Practicum in Earth and Space Sciences
Supervision of laboratory or recitation sections of lower-division courses under the close guidance of the course instructor. Includes regular meetings with the instructor for purposes of planning and evaluation; supplementary reading in preparation for laboratory or recitation sessions; and opportunities to make oral presentations, provide individual or innovative instruction, and reinforce previously acquired knowledge. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.

Prerequisites: Senior standing; previous preparation in subject field; interview; permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Graduate Courses
Qualified seniors may take 500-level courses with the permission of the departmental chairman. See the current Graduate Bulletin.

---

Department of Economics

Professors
Edward Arnes, Ph.D., Harvard University
(Economic theory, comparative systems, economic history)

Richard Dusansky, Ph.D., Brown University
(Public-sector economics, economics of health, microeconomic theory)

John House, Ph.D., University of Chicago
(Theory of measurement and economic estimation in human capital, industrial organization, and applied microeconomics)

Charles Hoffmann, Emeritus, Ph.D., Columbia University
(Chinese economy, work incentives, industrial organization, economic development)

Estelle James, Chairperson, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Welfare economics, human resources)

Thomas Muench, Ph.D., Purdue University
(Mathematical economics, econometrics, urban economics)

Egon Neuberger, Ph.D., Harvard University
(Comparative systems, Soviet and East European economics)

Robert Willis, Ph.D., University of Washington
(Labor economics, economic demography, microeconomic theory)

Associate Professors
Bryce Hoel, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Macroeconomics, general equilibrium theory, monetary theory)

Michael Hurd, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Econometrics; labor, macroeconomics)

Marvin Kristein, Ph.D., New School for Social Research (Managerial economics, economics of health)

Warren Sanderson, Ph.D., Stanford University
(Economic history, economic demography)

Charles Staley, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (History of economic thought, international trade)
The undergraduate major in economics provides training for graduate studies in economics, business, and law. Students may also use it to prepare for entry-level positions in research and policy-making organizations such as the government, banks, and consulting firms.

Economics is a quantitative social science, and the curriculum reflects that. Although major requirements include only a semester of calculus, students planning to use their background in economics for graduate studies or in their careers are strongly urged to take additional courses in mathematics and computer science.

The areas of study in the department fall into three broad classifications. The first of these, microeconomics, deals with the theoretical and empirical study of the behavior and interrelationships of individual economic agents, such as firms and individuals, and their interaction through markets. Next, macroeconomics examines the large sectors of the economy, such as government, business, money and banking, and international trade. It also covers such topics as unemployment, inflation, and economic growth. Finally, econometrics uses statistics to estimate, test, and predict patterns of behavior of the various units and relationships that make up the economy.

### Requirements for the Major

The major in economics leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. A minimum of 36 credits in economics, consisting of not more than seven credits of 100-level courses and including:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. An introductory course in economics (ECO 101 or 105)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ECO 251 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. ECO 252 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. A minimum of 18 credits in ECO courses numbered 310 and above</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ECO electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. One semester of calculus (MAT 125, 131, or 141)</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>59-40</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: No course for the major may be taken for Pass/No Credit. The G.P.A. for upper-division courses counted towards the major must be at least 2.0. No transfer credit lower than C may be applied towards the upper-division major requirement.

### Honors Program in Economics

The honors program in economics is designed to develop the student's research and writing skills. It is composed of three courses, usually beginning in the second semester of the student's junior year, although some students may enter the program as first-semester seniors. To be admitted to the honors program, students must have completed ECO 251, 252 and one ECO course numbered 325 or above, and must have maintained a grade point average of at least 3.4 in economics and at least 3.2 overall. Interested students should apply to the Director of Undergraduate Studies to obtain the permission of the department.

The first course, ECO 395, involves much writing and preparation of small research projects. By the end of the semester the student should already have a senior thesis topic well in mind and have a faculty supervisor for the thesis. The thesis itself will be written usually in
the first half of the senior year, in ECO 495. Each student doing a thesis will also enroll in ECO 496 Senior Seminar, where work will be presented and critically evaluated by the student’s in the program.

The thesis will be evaluated by the student’s faculty supervisor, the faculty member in charge of the senior seminar, and a faculty member from another department. When the honors project has been carried out with distinction, the student’s honors project will be presented and may be taken for credit in addition to ECO 105.

**Courses**

See p. 48. Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

**ECO 101 Introduction to Economic Analysis**

An introduction to economic analysis. Microeconomics (the study of individual, firm, industry, and market behavior) and macroeconomics (the study of the determination of national income, employment, and inflation). May not be taken for credit in addition to ECO 105.

Fall and spring, 4 credits

**ECO 105 Introduction to Political Economy**

The basic elements of the capitalist system of production and distribution, a historical overview of the development of capitalism from feudalism, Marxism as well as orthodox approaches to microeconomic analysis (markets and price determination) and macroeconomics (inflation, unemployment, economic growth). The basic structure, exploitation, and the role of the state in capitalist society. May not be taken for credit in addition to ECO 101.

Spring, 4 credits

**ECO 114 Financial Accounting**

Introduction to formal accounting statements commonly involved in economic analysis. Topics include business balance sheet and profit and loss statements and flow of funds statements. Fall and spring, 3 credits

**ECO 202 Urban and Environmental Issues**

Current problems in urban and environmental economics. The issues to be discussed will include social control of industry, problems of the cities, mass transit, environmental and urban decay, and pollution. May not be taken for credit after ECO 251 or 252.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Fall, 3 credits

**ECO 203 History of Economic Thought**

A study of the evolution of economic thought with reference to the basic problems of the discipline: factor allocation, distribution, growth, etc. The major schools are emphasized in the survey.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Fall, 3 credits

**ECO 214 Managerial Accounting**

Concepts, theories, and use of the accounting system as a source of information in the planning, control, and evaluation of the enterprise by the manager. Cash and funds flow analysis, budget development, and cost control mechanisms.

Prerequisite: ECO 114

Fall and spring, 3 credits

**ECO 222 Economics of Socialism**

Analysis of the various approaches to the problems of translating Marxian socialist principles into functional economic institutions. Theoretical issues of socialism will be stressed, but will be illustrated with examples taken from the experience of various communist countries.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Fall, 3 credits

**ECO 225 Economic Development**

An examination of problems and prospects facing developing countries in the transition from traditional, predominantly rural economic systems to modern, largely urban-oriented economies. Theories of economic growth and development will be presented in the light of the actual experience of developing countries.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Fall, 3 credits

**ECO 237 Economics of Industrial and Labor Relations**

Evolution of labor unions and collective bargaining, with an emphasis on current labor problems, union and non-union, changing composition of the labor force, wage differentials, the theory of wage determination, labor legislation, and unemployment. May not be taken for credit after ECO 251 or 252.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Spring, 3 credits

**ECO 243 Comparative Economic Systems**

A study of different types of economic systems, comparing the structure, the way basic economic problems of factor allocation and distribution are dealt with, and the success achieved in economic growth.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Fall, 3 credits

**ECO 251 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory**

Analytical study of the behavior of fundamental economic units (consumer and the firm) and its implications for the production and distribution of goods and services. Emphasis on the use of economic theory to provide explanations of observed phenomena, including the analytical derivation of empirically verifiable propositions.

Prerequisites: One semester of calculus, either (a) ECO 101 or (b) ECO 105 and one other ECO course except 114.

Fall and spring, 4 credits

**ECO 252 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory**

The theory of national income determination, employment, distribution, price levels, inflation, and growth. Keynesian and classical models of the different implications of monetary and fiscal policy.

Prerequisites: One semester of calculus, either (a) ECO 101 or (b) ECO 105 and one other ECO course except 114.

Fall and spring, 4 credits

**ECO 317 Monopolist Political Economy**

A Marxian analysis of capitalism, including some of the writings of Marx, Lenin, and Mao Tse-tung. The method of dialectical, historical materialism is applied to the historical development of capitalism, including problems of modern advanced monopoly capitalism, and such phenomena as economic crisis, war, and the capitalist conditions that give rise to socialism.

Prerequisite: ECO 101 or 105

Fall, 3 credits

**ECO 318 Economics of Manpower Planning**

Analysis of changing manpower requirements and labor force composition in the United States. Evaluation of manpower legislation and programs at national, regional, and local levels, and of educational and other institutional responses to employment problems.

Prerequisite: ECO 207

Spring, 3 credits

**ECO 320 Mathematical Statistics**

An introduction to statistical methods and their properties which are useful in analysis of economic data. Topics include elements of probability theory and its empirical applications, univariate and multivariate distributions, sampling distributions, limit and interval estimation, regular problem sets and occasional projects are required. Students may not receive credit for this course and AMS 310.

Prerequisites: ECO 101 or 105, one semester of calculus

Fall, 4 credits

**ECO 321 Econometrics**

Application of mathematical and statistical methods to economic theory. Topics include the theory of economic models, the development of regression hypothesis testing, simultaneous equations models, and estimating techniques. Emphasis is placed on the application of econometric studies.

Prerequisite: ECO 200 or AMS 310

Spring, 4 credits

**ECO 325 International Economics**

Economic theory of international trade, protection, commercial policy, customs unions, capital movements, and international finance.

Prerequisite: ECO 251

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**ECO 326 Economics of American Industry**

Application and extension of the theory of the firm to actual firms and industries, emphasizing problems that might arise for various sorts of regulation of firms. Topics include market concentration, applications of the theories of monopoly and oligopoly, mergers, price discrimination, product variation, advertising, and public utility pricing, with illustrations from specific industries.

Prerequisite: ECO 251

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**ECO 333 Demographic Economics**

Problems related to both economic growth and demography. In scope, the material deals with both contemporary and historical situations and with both developing and developed countries. Microeconomic aspects of the process concern fertility, marriage, divorce, and migration, macroeconomic aspects
concern the implications for growth and development of various parents of population increase.

Precursuses: ECO 251 and 252
Corequisites: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 364 Theory of Welfare Economics
Analysis of the methods, meaning, and implications of modern welfare economics. Major topics to be covered include the concept of Pareto-optimality, efficiency and equity under competitive equilibrium, causes of market failure, welfare under government planning, the measurement of social welfare, and applications to intertemporal resource allocation.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 367 Advanced Labor Theory
Microeconomic theory is used to investigate specific topics in the field of labor economics. Areas to be covered include the household's decision-making process and the supply of labor. Involvements in human capital and discrimination in the marketplace, the effect of market structure on the demand for labor, and the distribution of income.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 341 Human Resources I, Education
Education as investment in human capital, with concurrent problems of individual decision-making about the optimal level of education, the public and private benefits of education, and the divergence between public and private optimizing of investment levels; education and growth; educational planning.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 342 Human Resources II, Health
An application of microeconomic theory to the health sector of the economy. Areas to be covered include the demand for health care and the role of health insurance, the alleged shortage of physicians' services, the effects of physician supply choice and location, the hospital sector of the health care market, and the utilization of non-physician support personnel.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 343 Urban Economics
Theories of residential and industrial location, examination of incommensurable changes in industry location, subordination of employment and population, and ethnic problems in metropolitan areas, costs and benefits of urban services and public policy-formation for urban development and renewal.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 345 Low and Economic Issues
How the American legal system reflects the developing economy. The American court system as a social decision-making mechanism that allocates social costs and benefits among economic effects; the allocation of liability for increasingly complex goods, the development of the contract, property, under the 14th amendment; changes in the value of money, and the government role in creating wealth.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 346 Low and Poverty
The income and wealth distribution in the United States, and the role of government in shaping it via taxation and subsidies, taxation of the poor and non-poor will be examined in detail.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 348 Analysis for Managerial Decision Making
Development of analytical techniques such as linear programming and statistical decision theory for making economic decisions, both in public and private enterprises. The student will be making decisions on large-scale and detailed cases in realistic managerial situations and will be introduced to the use of the computer.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 351 Advanced Mathematical Microeconomics
(Formerly ECO 349)
Altemative concepts of equilibrium state of an economic system: Do such states exist? Can they actually be attained? What properties do they have? This analysis leads to the study of market failures and the possibilities for remedying such failures.

Precursuses: ECO 251, MAT 127, or 132, or 142
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 352 Advanced Mathematical Macroeconomics
(Formerly ECO 350)
A continuation of ECO 252 on the study of macroeconomic models and their application at a more advanced level. Special emphasis is placed on the study of the macroeconomic foundations of trade models. An introduction to econometric analysis will be provided through mathematical studies of business cycles and other growth theories.

Precursuses: ECO 252, MAT 127, or 132, or 142
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 360 Money and Banking
An introduction to modern monetary institutions and mechanisms, their relationship to the economy and governmental policies in this area.

Precursuses: ECO 252
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 379 Economics of Exhaustible Resources
The application of economic theory to the analysis and evaluation of the different ways of organizing the use of exhaustible resources. The common property problem is examined in fisheries, oil extraction, and opencast mining. The theory of intertemporal resource allocation to fisheries, forest, and oil pools, the issue of whether resources are becoming more or less scarce will be considered. The emphasis is on analytical models.

Precursuses: ECO 251
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 381 Monetary Theory and Policy
The theory of asset choice is used to explore the connection between financial markets and the growth in productive capacity. The connection between the money stock and the level of economic activity and the connection between domestic and international monetary policies is also discussed.

Precursuses: ECO 251, 252, and 360
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 383 Public Finance
Theories of taxation and the satisfaction of public wants, the nature of public goods, theory of public expenditure, efficiency of public, resource allocation and welfare, theories of tax incidence, fiscal and equity implications of alternative tax schemes, fiscal dynamics and growth, intergovernmental fiscal relations.

Precursuses: ECO 251 and 252
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 385 Economic History of the United States
A survey of the United States economy from colonial times to the present. The changing structure of the economy is analyzed using the standard tools of the economic analysis and the determinants of changes in factor input, institutional arrangements, prices, incomes, and balance of payments, and government policy.

Precursuses: ECO 251 and 252
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 387 Stabilization Policy, Business Cycles, and Forecasting
The use of econometric models and techniques to forecast economic conditions and evaluate alternative economic policies. Properties of the Federal Reserve Board model, the Brookings model, and other major models used in the U.S. economy will be investigated. Topics will also include specification of demand and supply equations in the analysis of single product markets. Students will be expected to examine and manipulate actual models.

Precursuses: ECO 251, 252, and 321
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 389 Corporate Finance
The corporation as a social and economic institution for raising capital and organizing economic activity, emphasizing financial decision making. The birth, operation, and death of corporations, risk-taking and control sources and uses of funds, financial management, mergers, acquisitions, conglomerations, reorganizations, bankruptcy, regulation, public responsibility.

Precursuses: ECO 251, 252, and 360
Fall or spring, 3 credits

ECO 395 Junior Seminar
The first course of the honors sequence in economics. Stressing development of research and writing skills on an economic subject matter. The student will write several papers, which will be evaluated critically in the seminar. A particular subject matter will vary. Enrollment will be limited to 15 students.

Precursuses: Admission to honors program in economics
Spring, 3 credits

ECO 400 Topics in Economic Theory
Topics in economic theory will be offered as student demand and faculty time and interest coincide. Some of the possible semester sections include optimization theory, growth theory, investment determination, and advanced microeconomic theory. Students should check with the department for information about sections to be offered in any particular semester. May be repeated for different topics.

Precursuses: Vary with individual sections
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

ECO 402 Topics in Quantitative Economics
Topics in quantitative economics will be offered as student demand and faculty time and interest coincide.
Some of the possible semester sections include forecasting with economic models, time series and spectral analysis, decision theory, game theory. Students should check with the department for information about sections to be offered in any particular semester. May be repeated for different topics.

Prerequisites: Vary with individual sections
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

ECO 404 Topics in Development and Comparative Systems
Topics in development and comparative systems will be offered as student demand and faculty time and interest coincide. Some of the possible semester sections include economic development in modern Europe, China, and Southeast Asia; Soviet or Eastern European economies, and economic development in the Middle East or Latin America. Students should check with the department for information about sections to be offered in any particular semester. May be repeated for different topics.

Prerequisites: Vary with individual sections
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

ECO 406 Topics in Political Economy
Topics in political economy will be offered as student demand and faculty time and interest coincide. Some of the possible semester sections include imperialism, political economy of Latin America, and property relations. Students should check with the department for information about sections to be offered in any particular semester. May be repeated for different topics.

Prerequisites: Vary with individual sections
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

ECO 408 Topics in Applied Economics
Topics in applied economics will be offered as student demand and faculty time and interest coincide. Some of the possible semester sections include advanced topics in economics of education, capital and financial markets, and medical economics. Students should check with the department for information about sections to be offered in any particular semester. May be repeated for different topics.

Prerequisites: Vary with individual sections
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

ECO 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum in Economics I
Each student will conduct a regular recitation or problem section that will supplement a regular economics course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the instructor. Responsibilities may include preparing material for discussion, initial correction of homework and tests, and helping students with problems. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department Fall and spring, 3 credits

ECO 476 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum in Economics II
This course continues on a more advanced level training in the techniques of organization and management in the teaching of economics courses. Students will be expected to assume greater responsibility in such areas as designing practice homework, analyzing and evaluating test results, and observing and assisting new teaching assistants to develop new teaching techniques. Students may not serve as teaching assistants in the same course twice. It is expected that the course in which a student is permitted to work as a teaching assistant will be of at least equal difficulty as the course in which he or she previously served as teaching assistant. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. Prerequisite: ECO 475; permission of instructor and department Fall and spring, 3 credits

ECO 487 Independent Research
A course of study providing opportunities for a student to undertake independently a special project involving advanced readings, reports and discussion, or research on topics of his or her choosing with the guidance of an assigned faculty member. When the work of two or more students in this course is related, a seminar may be organized covering the area of common interest. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Permission of department Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits each semester

ECO 488 Internship
Participation in local, state, and national public and private agencies and organizations. Students will be required to submit written progress reports and a final written report on their experience to the faculty sponsor and the department. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. May be repeated to a limit of nine credits, but no more than six credits count towards economics major requirements. Prerequisites: ECO 251 and 252; permission of instructor, department, and Office of Undergraduate Studies. Fall and spring, 3 to 9 credits

ECO 493 Senior Thesis
The student will write a major research paper under the supervision of a faculty member as part of the requirements for successful completion of the honors program in economics. Prerequisites: ECO 395, permission of department Corequisite: ECO 496 Fall, 4 credits

ECO 496 Senior Seminar
Comprised of all students enrolled in ECO 495. Each student will be required to make periodic and final presentations of the senior thesis. Students will be evaluated on their participation, particularly the helpfulness of their evaluations of other students' work. Prerequisites: ECO 395, permission of department Corequisite: ECO 495 Fall, 2 credits

Interdisciplinary Program in Engineering Chemistry

Program Committee
Patrick Herley (Materials Science and Engineering)
Robert Kerber (Chemistry)
The interdisciplinary program in engineering chemistry (ENG), which leads to the Bachelor of Science degree, is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the chemistry and materials technology underlying modern materials engineering. This program emphasizes a strong background in physical chemistry infused with an orientation towards the solid state sciences and materials technology. Its central theme is a chemistry core strengthened by materials science and laboratory courses, the latter with a unique "Chemistry of Materials" component. The choice of suitable electives will enable the student to emphasize such different aspects of solid state sciences as polymeric materials, modern industrial processes, mineral resources, biomaterials, etc.

Jointly sponsored by the College of Arts and Sciences and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, the program is a basic preparation for training chemical-materials professionals who can enter a wide range of industries or proceed to graduate work in either solid state chemistry or materials science.

College Proficiency and Distribution Requirements

Students majoring in engineering chemistry must meet the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences with the following two exceptions to the distribution requirements:

1. Elementary foreign language courses numbered 111 through 118, if taken to fulfill the language proficiency requirement, may also be used to fulfill the Arts and Humanities requirement.
2. Students may complete a sequence of at least three courses (9 credits minimum) containing a central theme as defined and described in the College Distribution Requirements of the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, item B.4, on p. 180. This sequence may be applied to the Arts and Sciences distribution requirements.

Requirements for the Major

The interdisciplinary major in engineering chemistry leads to the Bachelor of Science degree. The following courses are required and must be taken for a letter grade. No transferred course with a grade lower than C- may be used to fulfill any major requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics and Basic Science Requirements</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. MAT 131 Calculus I and MAT 132 Calculus II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. MAT 231 Calculus III and MAT 306 Calculus IV Multivariable Calculus or MAT 221 Calculus III, Differential Equations and AWS 302 Engineering Mathematics, B</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. CSE 111 Computer Science for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. CHE 131, 132 General Chemistry or CHE 141, 142 Honors Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. CHE 133, 134 General Chemistry Laboratory or CHE 143, 144 Honors Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. PHYos 101, 102 General Physics I, II; PHY 251 General Physics III or ESG 281 An Engineering Introduction to the Solid State</td>
<td>11-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Total 38-40

Note: The following alternate calculus sequences may be substituted: MAT 141, 142 or 125, 126, 127 for 131, 132, MAT 241 for 231, MAT 307 for 306.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. CHE 301, 302 Physical Chemistry I, II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. CHE 303 Solution Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. CHE 304 Chemical Instrumentation Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. CHE 321 or 331 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ESG 332 Materials Science I; Structure and Properties of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. ESG 333 Materials Science II; Electronic Properties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. ESM 302 Materials Design and Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Total 24

Total 62-64

Electives

Selection of technical and open electives to give a total number of credits of 120. Students are advised to divide their electives among courses within the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences and the Chemistry Department that strengthen their professional interests, and courses in the social sciences and humanities that help them place the problems of society and industry in perspective.

Students who wish to meet the American Chemical Society certification requirements must take, in addition to the above, CHE 322, 333, and 334 (organic), and two additional advanced chemistry courses.

Credits
Professors

Thomas J. Altizer, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Religion and literature; myth and imagination)
David V. Erdrman, Emeritus, Ph.D., Princeton University (Romantic literature; Blake, revision and critical editing)
Thomas B. Flanagan, Ph.D., Columbia University (Irish literature; modern British literature; Joyce; Yeats)
Donald K. Fry, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Old English; Middle English; Chaucer)
Homer B. Goldberg, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Restoration and eighteenth-century literature; the novel; literary criticism). Recipient of the State University Chancellor’s Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1972-73
Harvey S. Gross, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Comparative literature; prose and poetry; modern intellectual history)
June Jordan (Poetry, creative writing; children’s literature; women’s studies; Black American literature)
Jon Kott, Emeritus, Ph.D., Lada University (Comparative literature; Shakespeare, the drama; literary criticism)
Thomas Kranidas, Ph.D., University of Washington (Seventeenth-century literature; Milton)
Richard L. Levin, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Renaissance drama; literary criticism)
Richard A. Levin, Charpersion, Ph.D., Indiana University (Victorian literature; the novel; literature and society)
Jack Ludwig, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Twentieth-century literature; Joyce; Yeats; creative writing)
Thomas E. Moore, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Restoration and eighteenth-century literature; the epic; satire)
Ruth Miller, Ph.D., New York University (Early American literature; poetry; Dickinson; Black American literature)
Louis Simpson, Ph.D., Columbia University (Nineteenth- and twentieth-century British and American literature; poetry; creative writing; literary criticism)
Judah L. Stampfer, Ph.D., Harvard University (Renaissance and seventeenth-century literature; Shakespeare; literature and psychology)
John A. Thompson, Emeritus, Ph.D., Columbia University (Twentieth-century literature; prose; literary criticism)
Herbert Weisinger, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Renaissance literature; Shakespeare; mythology and ritual)
Rose Zimbardo, Ph.D., Yale University (Restoration; Renaissance and eighteenth-century literature; modern drama). Recipient of the State University Chancellor’s Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1980-81

Associate Professors

Paul J. Donlan, Ph.D., New York University (Modern British and American literature; Yeats; literature and politics)
Peter Elbow, Director of Writing Programs, Ph.D., Brandeis University (The reaching of composition and literature; rhetoric)
Edward Fies, Ph.D., Yale University (American literature; twentieth-century literature; biography; autobiography)
Clifford C. Huffman, Ph.D., Columbia University (Renaissance literature; Shakespeare)
Aaron Lipton, Ed.D., New York University (The reaching of reading, composition, and literature; the psychology of literature)
Gerald D. Nelson, Ph.D., Columbia University (Twentieth-century British and American literature; poetry)
Paul A. Newlin, Director of M.A. Programs in English, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Nineteenth-century American literature; Black American literature; creative writing)
Joseph Pequinney, Ph.D., Harvard University (Seventeenth-century literature; Shakespeare)
Thomas Rogers, Director of Undergraduate Studies in English, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Restoration and eighteenth-century literature; rhetoric; the reaching of composition and literature)
Walter Scheps, Ph.D., University of Oregon (Old English; Middle English; the history of the English language)
Sallie Sears, Ph.D., Brandeis University (The novel; Henry James; literary criticism; women’s studies)
Peter Sheehan, Director of Graduate Studies in English, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Restoration and eighteenth-century literature)
Stephen J. Spector, Ph.D., Yale University (Old English; Middle English; the history of the English language)

Alice S. Wilson, Ph.D., Cornell University (Renaissance literature; classical backgrounds of English literature; mythology)

Assistant Professors

Bruce W. Bashford, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Literary criticism; rhetoric and the teaching of composition)

Helen Cooper, Ph.D., Burgers University (Victorian literature; creative writing; women’s studies)

Diane Fortuna, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Twentieth-century British and American literature; nineteenth-century American literature)

William J. Harris, Ph.D., Stanford University (American literature; Black American literature; creative writing)

James Harvey, A.M., University of Michigan (The novel; drama; film)

David E. Laurence, Ph.D., Yale University (Colonial and nineteenth-century American literature)

Adrienne Munich, Ph.D., City University of New York (Victorian literature)

Stacey Oliver, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Twentieth-century British and American literature; the novel)

Patricia Silber, part-time, Director of the Developmental English Program, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (History of the English language; Old English; Middle English)

Susan Squier, Ph.D., Stanford University (Nineteenth and twentieth-century British literature; women’s studies)

Lecturers
Leonard Gardner, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Secondary education)

Jane Horada, M.A., Columbia University (Journalism)

Teaching Assistants

Estimated Number: 56

Requirements for the Major in English

The major in English leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required.

A. Study Within the Area of the Major
(Courses must be taken for a letter grade.)

1. EGL 204 Literary Analysis and Argumentation, which should be taken as an introduction to the major 3

2. EGL 205 and 206 Survey of British Literature I and II, which should be taken in the sophomore year 6

3. EGL 207 History and Structure of the English Language 3

4. Either EGL 217 American Literature I or EGL 218 American Literature II 3

5. One of the following Shakespeare courses: EGL 241 or 242 or 243 3

6. Three Period Courses from the sequence numbered EGL 300-318 9

7. One Major Author course from the sequence numbered: EGL 340-353 3

8. One Interdisciplinary or Genre course from the sequences numbered EGL 260-276 or 362-374 3

9. Elective: one additional course elected from those offerings numbered EGL 202-496, exclusive of those listed in Note 1 below 3

Sub-Total 36

Notes on Section A

1. No English courses below the 200 level may be used to fulfill English major requirements. In addition, the following courses may not be used for the English major: EGL 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 303, 394, 396.

2. Appropriate EGL 490 seminars may be used to satisfy the above requirements by permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

B. Study in Related Areas
(Courses may be taken under the P/NC option.)

1. One year (or its six-credit equivalent) of college study of a foreign language at the intermediate level or beyond 6

2. Six credits of study of British, American, medieval, or Renaissance history 6

3. Six credits of study in the humanities outside of English courses and in addition to the foreign language requirement above 6

Sub-Total 18

Total 54

Teacher Preparation

Students majoring in English and seeking provisional certification as secondary school English teachers are required to have a departmental advisor. They are asked to consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies as soon as they have decided to seek certification.

Requirements for Certification

A. All requirements for the major in English

B. A 3.0 G.P.A.
C. A writing sample
D. Professional educational requirements
   1. EGL 398 Methods of Instruction in Literature and Composition (3 credits)
   2. Two of the following courses:
      PSY/SOC 232, PHI 350, EGL 396 (6 credits)
   3. EGL 450 Supervised Secondary School Student Teaching (12 credits)
   4. EGL 454 Student Teaching Seminar (3 credits)
   5. SSI 265 Drug and Alcohol Education (1 credit)

The Honors Program in English
To be awarded honors a department major must: (1) maintain an overall G.P.A. of at least 3.0 and a G.P.A. of at least 3.5 in English courses taken for the major; (2) receive a grade of A in an English course designated as an Honors Section (these sections are announced in the department's brochure issued before registration each semester); (3) write a senior thesis judged worthy of honors. Requirements (1) and (2) are prerequisites for undertaking the senior thesis. Students eligible to write a senior thesis must find a member of the department faculty to act as a thesis advisor and enroll in EGL 495 or 496. The thesis topic must be approved by the Undergraduate Program Committee. The thesis will be evaluated by the thesis advisor, a member of the Undergraduate Program Committee, and a third reader from outside the department. For further information consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

The Minor in English
The minor, which requires 18 credits, is organized around the student's interest in a particular period of British or American literature. The specific distribution of the credits should be determined in consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Studies. A general model for this distribution is the following:

   Credits
   A. EGL 204 Literary Analysis and Argumentation, required of all minors 3
   B. One of the following:
      Shakespeare courses: EGL 241, 242, 243, Required of all minors 3
   C. One Survey course in the period of the student's interest 3
   D. One Period course in the period of the student's interest 3
   E. One Major Author or Genre course appropriate to the student's interest 3
   F. One elective: any 300- or 400-level English course 3

Note: All courses for the minor must be taken for a letter grade.

The Minor in Journalism
Students interested in minoring in journalism should consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The minor consists of successfully completing 18 credits from the following courses:

   Credits
   A. EGL 287 Newswriting I 3
   B. EGL 288 Feature Writing I 3
   C. EGL 289 Readings in Journalism 3
   D. EGL 387 Newswriting II 3
   E. EGL 388 Feature Writing II 3
   F. EGL 393, 394 Practicum in Journalism 6

Note: All courses for the minor must be taken for a letter grade.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.
Details of staffing and specific course descriptions should be obtained from schedules published by the English Department before registration each semester. Reading lists are also available in advance.

Composition
Note: These courses may not be used for English major credit.

EGC 100 Developmental English
For students who require intensive training in the rudiments of written English. May be repeated once. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGC 101 Composition I
A course in writing. Through the writing and revision of frequent short papers, the student is expected to develop proficiency in the composition of expository and argumentative essays. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGC 102 Composition II
A continuation of the development of expository and argumentative writing skills begun in EGC 101. The course will include the frequent writing and revision of short papers. Prerequisite: EGC 101.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGC 103 Writing Proficiency
An intensive course for students unable to pass the English Proficiency Examination. Frequent papers, exercises, and conferences directed to students' individual writing problems. Open only to those who have failed the English Proficiency Examination twice after passing EGC 101, or to transfer students with composition credits who fail the examination twice. Passing the course will satisfy the English proficiency requirement.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing, permission of Director of Writing Programs.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Introduction to Literature

EGL 191 Introduction to Poetry
Intensive analysis of poems in English of various periods and types and varying complexity. (Not for English major credit.)
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 192 Introduction to Fiction
Analysis of stylistic and structural modes employed by various writers of short stories and novels. (Not for English major credit.)
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 193 Introduction to Drama
Introduction to the analysis of drama, emphasizing the literary more than the theatrical dimension of the plays, through examination of a range of plays from a variety of genres and periods. (Not for English major credit.)
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Introduction to the English Major
These courses develop the skills and provide the background necessary for advanced courses in literature. They may also be of interest to the non-major. The prerequisite for 200-level courses is EGL 101 or passing the English Proficiency Examination.

EGL 202 Advanced Composition
Students will work on advanced problems in exposition, argument, rhetoric, and style through writing and discussion of their own papers as well as analysis of prose texts.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 204 Literary Analysis and Argumentation
An introduction to the techniques and terminology of close literary analysis and argumentation as applied to poetry, fiction, and drama; the course will include frequent demanding writing assignments and is designed for students beginning their major study in English.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.
EGL 205 Survey of British Literature I
The study of British literature from the Old English period to Milton.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 206 Survey of British Literature II
The study of British literature from Dryden to the end of the nineteenth century.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 207 The English Language
The development of the English language from its Indo-European origins with emphasis upon English phonology, morphology, syntax, and lexicography, as well as a study of traditional, structural, and transformational approaches to the language. Fall, 3 credits.

EGL 217 American Literature I
The study of American literature from 1607 to 1865.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 218 American Literature II
The study of American literature from 1865 to 1945.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 224 Modern English and American Literature
The study of English and American literature from the end of the Victorian era to World War II.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 226 Contemporary English and American Literature
The study of English and American literature from World War II to the present.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 241 Shakespeare
A study of the comedies and the history plays. Designed to complement EGL 242. May not be taken for credit in addition to EGL 243.
Fall, 3 credits.

EGL 242 Shakespeare II
A study of the tragedies and the romances. Designed to complement EGL 241. May not be taken for credit in addition to EGL 243.
Spring, 3 credits.

EGL 243 Shakespeare: The Major Works
A study of major works in several genres. Designed for students who want a one-semester survey of Shakespeare. May not be taken for credit in addition to EGL 241 or 242.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 260 Mythology in Literature
The analysis of Mediterranean myth in literature from antiquity to the present. The course explores the earliest literary texts that use mythic material, analyzes the irrational in myth, and examines the history of myths, figures, and themes in myth that persist in Western literature, with special emphasis on English literature.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

EGL 261, 262 The Bible as Literature
The study of literary forms and themes in the Bible. The Old and New Testaments will be treated in alternate semesters.
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

EGL 265 Development of the Novel
A survey of major works and developments in the eighteenth and nineteenth century novel.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 266 The Modern Novel
A study of major works and developments in the modern novel. This course is identical with CLT 266.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 272 The Scriptural and Classical Tradition
Readings in scriptural, classical, and some continental medieval literature essential for the study of later British and American literature. All readings are in English translation. This course is identical with CLT 202.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

EGL 274 Black American Literature
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 276 Women and Literature
An examination of works written by or about women, which studies the development and conception of women in drama, poetry, and fiction. May be repeated with permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies as the subject matter differs.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

Creative Writing and Journalism
Note: EGL 285 through 288 do not meet requirements for the English major.

EGL 285 Writing Workshop: Fiction
A workshop in the development of writing fiction through practice supplemented by readings.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.
(For additional offering in creative writing, see EGL 385.)

EGL 286 Writing Workshop: Poetry
A workshop in the development of skills in writing poetry. Poetry writing is supplemented by readings.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.
(For additional offering in creative writing, see EGL 385.)

EGL 287 News Writing I
Basic elements and issues of news reports. A short history of journalism and study of foreign, national, and local newspapers are included. News stories are written on standard subjects, such as crime, news conferences, and court proceedings.
Prerequisites: ESC 101 or passing the writing proficiency examination, typing speed of at least 25 words per minute.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 288 Feature Writing I
Reviews, interviews, humorous writing, and other forms of feature writing for newspapers and magazines are studied and written. A short history of magazines and readings in several periodicals are included.
Prerequisites: ESC 101 or passing the writing proficiency examination, typing speed of at least 25 words per minute.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 289 Readings in Journalism
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

Note: For additional offerings in journalism, see EGL 387, 388, 393, 394. For description of minor in Journalism, see p. 94.

Period Courses
These courses are directed toward an understanding of the various periods of English and American literature. They include study of both major and minor authors, with attention to developments in theme and style and consideration of intellectual and social history. Detailed course descriptions and reading lists are provided for each course before registration.

EGL 300 Old English Literature
The study of English literature from its beginnings to the eleventh century.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 302 Medieval Literature in English
Major authors, themes, and forms of British literature from the thirteenth to the early sixteenth century, generally excluding Chaucer.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 304 Renaissance Literature in English
The study of English literature of the sixteenth century.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 306 English Literature of the Seventeenth Century
The study of English literature from late Renaissance to the age of Dryden.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 308 The Age of Dryden
The study of English literature of the Restoration period.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205 or 206.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 310 Neo-Classical Literature in English
The study of English literature from about 1700 to 1790.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205 or 206.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 312 Romantic Literature in English
The study of English literature from the end of the neoclassical period to the Victorian Age, 1798-1832.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 206.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 314 Victorian Literature
The study of English literature from the end of the romantic period to World War I.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 206.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

EGL 316 American Colonial and Federal Writers
The study of American literature from its beginnings about 1600.
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 217.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.
EGL 318 Nineteenth-Century American Literature
Themes and trends in American literature from 1800 to 1900
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 217 or 218
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 320 Literature of the Modern Period
An intensive study of modern British and American literature from the end of the nineteenth century to World War II
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 224
Fall or spring; 3 credits

Note: EGL 320 may not be used to fulfill requirement A or for the major in English.

Major Authors
These courses deal intensively with the work of one or two writers at a time. An author representative of a period is not likely to be treated more often than every other year. EGL 344 through 353 may be repeated for credit with permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies as the subject matter differs.

EGL 338 Beowulf and Finnubh
Translation and analysis of the Old English poems Beowulf and the Finnubh Fragment. Consideration of Latin and Germanic backgrounds in literature, mythology, and archaeology.
Prerequisite: EGL 200
Spring; 3 credits

EGL 340 Chaucer
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 341 Special Studies in Shakespeare
Prerequisites: EGL 204, either 241, or 242, or 243
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 342 Milton
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 344 Major Writers of the Renaissance Period in England
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 205
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 347 Major Writers of the Neoclassical Period in England
Prerequisites: EGL 204, 205 or 206
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 348 Major Writers of the Romantic Period in England
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 206
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 349 Major Writers of the Victorian Period in England
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 206
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 350 Major Writers of American Literature
Prerequisites: EGL 204, 217 or 218 as appropriate
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 352 Major Writers of Modern British and American Literature
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 224
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 353 Major Writers of Contemporary British and American Literature
Prerequisites: EGL 204 and 226
Fall or spring; 3 credits

Genre and Interdisciplinary Courses
These courses cover the various literary kinds and the relations between literature in English and other disciplines, or literatures. Detailed information on course content is published by the English Department before registration each semester. Reading lists are also available in advance. Except for EGL 370, these courses may be repeated for credit with permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies as the subject matter differs. The prerequisite for each of these courses is one literature course at the 200 level or higher.

EGL 362 Poetry in English
The study of the development of form, theme, and language of poetry in English. Fall and spring; 3 credits

EGL 364 Drama in English
The study of the development of play structure, character, setting, theme, and language of drama in English. Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 366 Fiction in English
The study of the development of play structure, theme, and language of fiction in English. Fall and spring; 3 credits

EGL 368 Prose in English
The study of the various forms of prose such as the essay, autobiography, biography, and non-fictional narrative. Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 370 Literary Criticism
An analytic survey of major texts in European and American literary theory and criticism. Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 372 Literature in English and Its Relations to Other Literatures
The study of literature in English as it affects and is affected by other literatures. Fall and spring; 3 credits

EGL 374 Literature in English and Its Relations to Other Disciplines
The study of literature in English as it affects and is affected by other disciplines, such as anthropology, science, sociology, the history of ideas, theology, and psychology. Fall or spring; 3 credits

Advanced Creative Writing and Journalism
EGL 385 Advanced Creative Writing
A creative writing workshop. Students will receive detailed criticism of their work. This course may be repeated with permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
Prerequisites: EGL 285 or 286; permission of instructor
Fall and spring; 3 credits

EGL 387 Newswriting II
Development of the techniques of writing news stories studied in Newswriting I. The emphasis will be on preparing stories requiring extensive research and investigation for actual submission to regional and national newspapers.
Prerequisite: EGL 287
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 388 Feature Writing II
Development of the techniques of writing feature stories studied in Feature Writing I. The emphasis will be on feature stories written for actual publication in regional and national magazines. Students will be required to do extensive research, rewriting, and editing of longer features than can be written in Feature Writing I.
Prerequisite: EGL 288
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 393, 394 Practicum in Journalism
Provides actual working situations for journalism. Regular writing assignments— including some supervised off-campus work—are given, and student publications are discussed. Editing, editorial policy, layout, and management will be studied and individual instruction given.
Prerequisites: EGL 287, permission of instructor
Fall and spring; 3 credits each semester

Secondary Education
EGL 396 Literature and Psychology of Adolescence
The study of literary texts dealing with the subject of adolescence. Readings will be mostly twentieth-century novels written about adolescents, and will be studied from various theoretical perspectives (e.g., Freudian, Eriksonian, Family Systems).
Prerequisite: One 200-level literature course
Fall or spring; 3 credits

EGL 398 Methods of Instruction in Literature and Composition
Consideration of specific problems in the teaching of English, e.g., posing questions about literary texts and commenting on student papers. There is frequent use of writing by secondary school students, and the goals of instruction in literature and language are examined. Required of students seeking certification in secondary school English.
Prerequisites: EGL 204, or 205, or 206; permission of department
Fall; 3 credits

EGL 450 Supervised Secondary School Student Teaching
Supervised practice teaching by arrangement with selected Long Island secondary schools. Application must be filed in the semester preceding that in which the student plans to student teach.
Prerequisites: Enrollment in English Teacher Preparation Program; permission of instructor
Corequisites: EGL 454
Fall and spring; 12 credits
EGL 454 Student Teaching Seminar
Seminar on problems and issues of teaching English as the secondary school level. Analysis of actual problems and issues encountered by the student in the student teaching experience.
Corequisite: EGL 450
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Special Studies in English
ESL 457 Independent Project Intensive study of a special topic undertaken with close faculty supervision. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and Director of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

EGL 490 English Seminar
Advanced work in periods, genres, and authors of English and American literature will be offered in small classes. One or more seminars will be given each semester. The subject matter and its treatment as well as specific prerequisites for each section will be published in the department's brochure of course descriptions before advance registration in the previous semester. May be repeated for credit with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies in English as the subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EGL 495, 496 Senior Honors
See description of the Honors Program in English above.
Prerequisite: Permission of department.
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

English as a Foreign Language

A variety of courses in English may be taken by students whose first language is not English. Ranging in level from elementary to advanced, these courses are designed to improve students' speaking, reading, writing, and comprehension of English and to enable students to participate more fully in their University program and American life.

These courses are open both to regularly enrolled Stony Brook students and to members of the community.

Courses
See pp. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

EFL 186 Elementary Oral/Aural Skills
A course for students who speak little or no English. The sounds of English are presented systematically and language laboratory practice is required. Ear training is begun and strengthened through work in the listening laboratory. Students are taught communicative skills from the outset, and the emphasis is on speaking and being understood. May not count towards graduation.
Prerequisites: EFL 187, 188, and 189.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 187 Elementary Composition
A course designed for students with little or no previous training in writing English. Starting with basic sentence patterns, word order and parts of speech will be identified and taught as they relate to the production of a paragraph of written English. The course goal is to have students master simple and compound sentences and to begin to understand paragraph development. May not count towards graduation.
Prerequisite: Departmental diagnostic test.
Corequisites: EFL 186, 188, and 189.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 188 Elementary Reading Skills
For non-natives who have had little exposure to written English. Basic sentence structure and vocabulary will be studied in order to improve students' comprehension, from simplified reading texts to those of increasing complexity. Will also include
some practical reading material such as instructions and schedules. May not count towards graduation.
Pre-requisite: Departmental diagnostic test
Corequisites: EFL 166, 187, and 189
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 185 Elementary Grammar
Introduction of basic English grammar, both oral and written, for non-native speakers. The material will reinforce what is taught in EFL 186, 187, and 188. Curriculum will include study of basic verb tenses, noun categories, and basic affirmative, negative, and interrogative sentence patterns. May not count towards graduation.
Pre-requisite: Departmental diagnostic test
Corequisites: EFL 186, 187, and 188
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 190 Intermediate Grammar
Introduction or review of intermediate-level grammar, both oral and written. The material will reinforce work done in EFL 191, 192, and 195. Curriculum will include verb tenses, compound/complex sentences, as well as some modals, participles, and gerunds.
Pre-requisite: EFL 185 or departmental diagnostic test
Corequisites: EFL 191, 192, or 195
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 191 Oral/Aural Skills
Students improve skills necessary for speaking and understanding English. Special emphasis on developing communication capabilities. Class work includes pronunciation, vocabulary development, guided conversation, and listening practice. Language and listening laboratories required.
Pre-requisite: EFL 186 or departmental diagnostic test
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 192 Intermediate Composition
This course is for students who have attained a degree of fluency in speaking English but need additional training in reading and writing skills. Beginning with basic sentence patterns and working towards paragraph development and, eventually, longer themes, each student has the opportunity to practice many different varieties of writing. May be repeated but counts only once towards graduation.
Pre-requisite: Permission of instructor, based on outcome of English Composition Proficiency Examination
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 193 Advanced Composition
Advanced training in writing for EFL students who need to concentrate on paragraph development. The first half of the semester deals with paragraph construction, stressing concepts of main thesis and supporting arguments. Some advanced grammar is reviewed, but the assumption is that basic structures and mechanics of writing have already been mastered. The second half of the semester stresses combining paragraphs into short compositions. Both descriptive and argumentative writing are practiced.
Pre-requisite: EFL 192 or placement based on outcome of English Proficiency Examination
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 195 Intermediate Reading Skills
Analysis of approximately college-level reading material on various topics for the purposes of comprehension and increased reading speed. The course focuses on vocabulary building, word forms, idioms, sentence and paragraph structure, and when and how to use a dictionary.
Pre-requisite: EFL 188 or departmental diagnostic test
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 196 Advanced Reading Improvement
Strategies for improving reading comprehension of university-level fiction and non-fiction, emphasizing techniques of critical reading, skimming and scanning, deriving meaning from context, and mechanical devices. Provides preparation for verbal portions of standardized tests such as the Graduate Record Examination.
Pre-requisite: EFL 193 or departmental diagnostic test
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 197 Advanced Grammar
Review of complex grammar of English, both oral and written. Material will reinforce the work done in EFL 193 and 198 and is intended to supplement those courses. Topics will include all modalities, indirect speech, conditional and subjunctive, sequence of tenses, and more, depending on the needs of the class. Students will work from an advanced grammar handbook as well as a workbook.
Pre-requisite: EFL 193 or departmental diagnostic test
Corequisites: EFL 193 or 198
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EFL 198 Advanced Oral/Aural Skills and Accent Improvement
An advanced course in speaking and listening skills for non-native speakers of English. Work is done with individual problem sounds, stress, and intonation in order to help students modify their accent and make their speech more intelligible. Techniques of speaking before a group are taught to enable non-native speakers to feel more confident in participating in their other classes. Advanced work in American idioms and grammar is usually included. Language laboratory work may be required by individual instructors. Especially useful for undergraduate and graduate students who need to make seminar presentations, and for graduates with teaching assignments.
Pre-requisite: Permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits
Federated Learning Communities (FLC), an innovative approach to undergraduate education, offers programs designed to complement academic majors in supportive learning communities. Some FLC programs are designed for first- and second-year students and others for upper-division students. Most FLC programs enable the student to fulfill a substantial part of the College distribution requirements and thereby to bring coherence and significance to the range of courses outside his or her major. All of the programs provide the student with a guided introduction to the resources of the University. Successful completion of most FLC programs leads to an academic minor in the theme of the program. FLC's unique structures offer the Stony Brook student several challenging opportunities.

1. The opportunity to work together with a group of faculty members and students who have a shared interest and common focus of concern. The courses in which all FLC students are enrolled provide an academic basis on which a community of interest unites faculty and students is built.

2. The opportunity for the coherent learning of an integrated semester in which all the courses address a single theme. Each FLC program offers two integrated semesters, each composed of three federated departmental courses and two specifically integrating activities, i.e., a one-credit Core Course and a variable-credit Program Seminar. Both are described below.

3. In the Core Course of each FLC program (usually numbered 325, 326, and 327) specific attention is given to the nature and relation of disciplines as they interact around the common theme. In some FLC programs this course is team-taught; in others the federated faculty plan in advance a coordinated effort to which all contribute serially; in still others the course is taught by one faculty member who is familiar with the content of all the federated courses.

4. The Program Seminar (usually numbered 301 and 302) is a new kind of course in the University which assists students in synthesizing the material of their other courses. No separate material or reading additional to that of the three federated courses upon which it is based is assigned. The Program Seminar is like a discussion session, with three courses rather than one as its base.

The Program Seminar is taught by special kinds of teachers, the Master Learner and the Lewis Mumford Fellow. The Master Learner, selected from among outstanding teachers on the faculty or the most advanced graduate students at Stony Brook, is a "master" in the sense of being already accomplished in one discipline and as a teacher; but he or she is a "learner" in the sense of going back to classes to study a new interdisciplinary field that he or she has never studied before. The Mumford Fellow, chosen in a University-wide competition among graduate students, is a younger interdisciplinary scholar with extraordinary promise as a teacher. The Master Learner and Mumford Fellow attend all the classes as students with the other students enrolled in the program. They draw upon previous experience to bridge or mediate between the specialized knowledge of the faculty and the needs of the students. They assist students in learning how to learn and in assuming active responsibility for their education. With their aid, the Program Seminar becomes the center of an academically based student community where students can reflect together with all other students taking the same courses upon the significance and interrelation of the material of the semester.

5. Those who complete a minor in an FLC program can do advanced interdisciplinary work (numbered 487) sometimes independently under the direction of two of the federated faculty, and other times in a group under the direction of one of the federated faculty. They can also enroll for a three-credit teaching internship (numbered 475) in a subsequent FLC program.

6. FLC programs are coordinated with departmental programs. In many cases, a substantial number of credits earned in an FLC program will be accepted towards the major program of the participating departments. Such arrangements in the past have been made with economics, history, humanities, liberal arts, philosophy, psychology, social sciences, and sociology.

Thus, for the student as yet uncommitted to a major or for the student contemplating a change of major or seeking awareness of how his or her major intersects and is complemented by other majors, FLC offers the opportunity to become acquainted in a short period of time with six different disciplines as they interact around a common theme. This exploration takes place within a structure set up to facilitate faculty-student and student-student contact. The academic diversity of the courses and the students in an FLC community make it a microcosm of the University and thus a transition to a fuller understanding and participation in the University as a whole.

The structures of FLC are described in more detail in a brochure entitled The Best of Both Worlds. The brochure is available in the FLC Office.

Requirements for an Interdisciplinary Minor in the Federated Learning Communities

The requirements for an FLC minor differ slightly from one program to another. Roughly nineteen (19) credits, at least nine of which must be at the upper-division level, are required in any program. The credits must be distributed as follows.

- A. Four or five of the six federated courses, three of which must be taken in the same semester: 12-15
- B. One, two, or three credits of the Program Seminar, which must be taken only in the semester in which the three federated courses are taken: 1-3
- C. One, two, or three credits of the Core Course: 1-3
- D. Additional credits up to the total required for the minor to be earned in an interdisciplinary study project under the
direction of two faculty members teaching in the FLC program. Successful completion of requirements A, B, and C above and permission of the instructor are prerequisites for enrollment in this activity.

Current Programs
Detailed information on current FLC programs—the dates, the courses, and the requirements—are available in the FLC office. FLC staff members will work with students to devise a long-range plan for fitting an FLC minor into their schedules.

The themes of FLC programs vary from year to year. Past themes have included "World Hunger," "Social and Ethical Issues in the Life Sciences," "War, Peace, and Technology," and "Human Nature," all of which will likely be offered again sometime between 1983 and 1985. Three new FLC programs will also be offered in this period.

Environmental Studies and the Planning Sciences (EPS)
The EPS program offers an interdisciplinary minor focused on the relationship among natural resources, large- and small-scale environments, the technologies of change, and the processes and values that guide attempts to plan a humane future. The courses focus attention on how diverse disciplines and competing perspectives are incorporated into the planning process, thus promoting awareness of the interacting variables characteristic of complex environments. The EPS minor, which is designed to complement majors in the social sciences and the humanities, uses Long Island as an environmental laboratory.

Long Island Studies (LIS)
The LIS minor provides the student with multidisciplinary perspectives on the region immediately surrounding the University. Students may emphasize historical, social, political, economic, anthropological, scientific, or aesthetic dimensions of the Island or of some smaller subsection or community. Although Long Island figures in both the LIS and EPS minors, the emphasis in the two programs is different. The former is concerned with Long Island per se, while the latter uses the Island as an ideal focus for the study of the relation between environmental programs and planning.

Environmental Science and Public Policy (EPP)
The EPP minor, a modified version of a full FLC program, is designed to complement majors in the natural sciences and engineering. The courses of the EPP minor focus on the interrelationship of the separate sciences in the study of the environment and on the incorporation of such knowledge into public policy. The wealth of factors other than scientific information that affect, or ought to affect, the formation of public policy are addressed most extensively in EPP minor courses from the social sciences and humanities.

Foreign Languages
Secondary Teacher Preparation Program

Program Advisor
Joseph Tursi (French and Italian)

Requirements
In addition to fulfillment of the requirements for the major in French, German, Italian, Russian, or Spanish, prospective student teachers of foreign languages are required to take the following courses in order to satisfy all
requirements for State provisional certification:

A. One course in pre-professional education (SOC/PSY 232 or PHI 360) 3
B. FLA 339 Methods and Materials in the Teaching of Foreign Languages 3
C. FLA 309 Methods and Materials in the Teaching of French Languages 3
D. FLA 340 Curriculum Development and Micro-Teaching 3
E. FLA 450 Supervised Student Teaching 12
F. FLA 454 Student Teaching Seminar 3

Total 25

Prospsective student teachers are also urged to take as many advanced language courses as possible through the semester prior to student teaching. For further information, students are advised to consult with departmental advisors. All questions concerning application for student teaching and requirements for certification are to be directed to the Program Advisor.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

FLA 339 Methods and Materials in the Teaching of Foreign Languages
A review of methods and materials for the teaching of foreign languages and literatures in the secondary schools, including a survey of audio-lingual techniques and other recent developments. Special attention will be given to the problems and purposes of the teaching of foreign languages at the high school level.
Prerequisites: Foreign language major; at least one 300-level language course; at least one 300-level literature course
Fall and spring, 3 credits

FLA 340 Curriculum Development and Micro-Teaching
This course is designed to train future language teachers in the development of well-organized programs in secondary schools. Through mini- and micro-teaching, students will have the opportunity to enjoy clinical experiences in the actual classroom each week for at least two hours. Clinical experiences will be discussed in a weekly seminar.
Prerequisite: FLA 339
Spring, 3 credits

FLA 450 Supervised Student Teaching—Languages
Prospective foreign-language teachers at the secondary level receive extensive practice under selected cooperating teachers. Student teachers work with one or two certified foreign-language teachers in one school each regular school day for the entire semester. Frequent consultations with University faculty members are designed to assist the student. Applications must be filed with the Teacher Training Office of the Department of Foreign and Italian two months prior to student teaching. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. For major credit
Prerequisites: FLA 339 and 340; a 3.0 grade point average in the major; a 2.75 grade point average overall
Corequisite: FLA 454
Fall and spring, 12 credits

FLA 454 Student Teaching Seminar
Seminar on problems encountered by student teachers and public school teachers at the secondary level in foreign language teaching. Study and analysis of the many aspects of the foreign language teaching profession, such as individualized teaching, audio-lingual training, use of audio-visuals, testing, and professional organizations.
Prerequisites: FLA 339 and 340
Corequisite: FLA 450
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Department of French and Italian

Professors
Harriet Allenuch, Ph.D., Columbia University (Seventeenth-century French literature)
Konrad Bieber, Ph.D., Yale University (Eighteenth-century and contemporary French literature; comparative literature)
Frederick Brown, Ph.D., Yale University (Nineteenth- and twentieth-century French literature)
Lynette Burgmans, Emeritus, Ph.D., New York University (Nineteenth- and twentieth-century French literature)
Oscar A. Hoc, Ph.D., Yale University (Eighteenth- and nineteenth-century French literature; comparative literature)

G. Norman Laidlaw, Emeritus, Ph.D., Columbia University (Eighteenth- and twentieth-century French literature)
D. Sandy Petrey, Ph.D., Yale University (Nineteenth-century French literature)
Joseph A. Turri, Chairperson, Ph.D., New York University (Eighteenth-century Italian literature). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1974-75
Mark S. Whitney, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Sixteenth-century French literature)
The Department of French and Italian offers a diversified program that meets the needs of all students interested in the study of French or Italian. Those wishing to major in either language are offered several possible concentrations, each structured to assist students preparing for future careers or advanced study. The department also offers a minor in each language and a variety of courses of interest to non-majors, some in translation (see FRN 381 and ITL 381), some in the original language with reduced prerequisites.

Requirements for the Majors
A student wishing to major in either French or Italian may choose between two concentrations in each. These concentrations are designed to allow a maximum of flexibility in the students' programs and to fulfill their varying needs and interests. All of them require as a basis a solid preparation in the language of the major. Students will choose one of the concentrations offered according to whether they wish to acquire a general humanistic background or to prepare for graduate study in literature (Concentration A); whether they wish to prepare for teaching on the secondary school level (Concentration A in Language and Literature or B in Italian Language and Linguistics); whether they wish to prepare for work in law, government, international relations, business, banking, hotel management, etc., or translation and interpretation (Concentration B in French Language and the Social Sciences or A in Language and Literature).

**Note:** All students should consult with the appropriate departmental advisors. Students opting for Concentration B in French must obtain departmental approval for their program by submitting it in advance, after consultation with the advisor, to the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Chairperson. In order to complement the major in French or Italian, students will be encouraged to take upper-division courses in related fields: English, history, art, music, etc. All courses in the major must be taken for a letter grade.

**French**
The major in French leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required.

**Associate Professors**
- Carol Blum, Ph.D., Columbia University (Eighteenth-century French literature)
- Leonard R. Mills, Emeritus, Ph.D., Columbia University (Medieval French literature; paleography)
- Mario Mignone, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., Rutgers University (Contemporary Italian literature)
- Anthony Rizzuto, Ph.D., Columbia University (Nineteenth- and twentieth-century French literature)

**Assistant Professors**
- George Carpetto, Ph.D., Rutgers University (Fifteenth-century Italian humanism, Romanic)

**Associate Professors**
- Eleonore M. Zimmermann, Director of Graduate Studies, Ph.D., Yale University (Seventeenth-, nineteenth- and twentieth-century French literature; comparative literature)

**Assistant Professors**
- Luigi Fontanello, Ph.D., Harvard University (Italian modern literature)
- Charles Franco, Ph.D., Rutgers University (Italian medieval literature)
- Jeanine M. Goldman, Ph.D., Fordham University (French language, nineteenth-century French literature)
- Gisele Kapuscinski, Ph.D., Columbia University (Linguistics; French theatre)
- Elizabeth P. Riggs, Ph.D., Columbia University (Medieval French language and literature; twelfth-century literature). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1974-75

**Teaching Assistants:**
Estimted Number: 10

**A. Concentration in Language and Literature**

**Credits**

1. Required courses for a total of 15 credits:
   - a. Language courses
     - FRN 222 Introduction to Stylistics
     - FRN 321 Phonetics and Diction
     - FRN 322 Stylistics
   - b. Literature courses
     - FRN 295, 296 Readings in French Literature: Analysis and Interpretation

2. Elective courses:
   - 21 additional credits in courses beyond FRN 295, 296, of which 15 credits must be in literature

**Total 36**

**B. Concentration in French and the Social Sciences**
This program, with the same core requirements in French, can also, in exceptional cases, with the permission of the special advisor in charge of the program and the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Chairperson,
be adapted according to the same principles outlined below to include a secondary field from the natural or mathematical sciences.

1. Required courses for a total of 30 credits:
   - FRN 221 Conversation and Composition
   - FRN 222 Introduction to Stylistics
   - FRN 295, 296 Readings in French Literature: Analysis and Interpretation
   - FRN 320 Practical French
   - FRN 321 Phonetics and Dictation
   - FRN 322 Stylistics
   - FPN 295, 296 Introduction to Italian Literature I, II
   - FPN 320 Practical Italian
   - FPN 321, 322 Advanced Conversation and Composition I, II
   - FPN 390 French Civilization
   - FPN 447 Directed Readings in French (to be undertaken after completion of FRN 320, 322, 390, and 9 credits in the allied field)

2. Elective courses:
   - 12 additional credits to be chosen with the help of the designated advisor and approved by the department. Students will normally choose a sequence of three courses in one department of the Division of Social and Behavioral Sciences, which may include the introductory course. The fourth course may be chosen in the same department or in a related department of the same division.

   Credits
   Total 42

Italian

The major in Italian leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required.

A. Concentration in Language and Literature

1. Required courses for a total of 12 credits:
   - Language courses
     - ITL 222 Conversation and Composition II
     - ITL 321 Advanced Conversation and Composition I
   - Literature courses
     - ITL 295, 296 Introduction to Italian Literature I, II

   Credits
   Total 12

B. Concentration in Language and Linguistics

1. Required courses for a total of 33 credits:
   - ITL 221, 222 Conversation and Composition I, II
   - ITL 295, 296 Introduction to Italian Literature I, II
   - ITL 320 Practical Italian
   - ITL 321, 322 Advanced Conversation and Composition I, II
   - FPN 295, 296 Introduction to Italian Literature I, II
   - FPN 320 Practical Italian
   - FPN 321, 322 Advanced Conversation and Composition I, II
   - Three courses in Italian literature above the 300 level
   - ITL 390 The Italian Scene

   Credits
   Total 33

Notes: Students whose language proficiency is such that they can be given credit for the equivalent of ITL 221, 222 may apply, and are strongly urged to do so, to have a course in art, music, history, or other languages count for major credit.

Students who wish to offer their native language as the main area of concentration will be asked to replace 320, 321 by English courses appropriate to their level of proficiency in that language.

Teacher Training Program

Students who wish to prepare for certification as secondary school teachers of French or Italian or both should consult appropriate departmental advisors concerning requirements and procedures for the teacher preparation program. All students will be required to take FPN 309 and FPA 340 among the four courses in education required by the State Education Department. See also alphabetical listing, Foreign Languages Secondary Teacher Preparation Program.

Honors Program in French and Italian

To be eligible to participate in the honors program, departmental majors must have an overall average of 3.0 and an average of 3.5 in French or Italian through the junior year. An eligible student wishing to write a senior thesis must find a faculty member of the department to act as thesis advisor. The student, with the approval of this advisor, must submit a proposal of a project in writing to the department. Deadline for submission of the proposal for fall semester is April 30 and for spring semester is November 30. Final selection of candidates and topics will be determined by an Honors Committee of the Department of French and Italian. Students selected for the program must enroll in FPN 495 for the semester in which the thesis is written. The thesis will be evaluated by the thesis advisor, another member of the French or Italian faculty, and a third reader from outside the department. For further information consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Requirements for the Minors

The Department of French and Italian also offers a minor in each language. There are two emphases in both languages: one in language and one in literature.

Minor in French

A. Emphasis on Language
   - Required courses: FRN 192, 222, 295 or 296, 320, 321, 322, 323, 390
   - Note: Literature courses may be substituted for FRN 320 or 323 or both.

   Credits
   Total 24

B. Emphasis on Literature
   - Required courses: FRN 192, 222, 295, 296
   - Electives: Four courses from 301 to 394

   Credits
   Total 12
Minor in Italian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Emphasis on Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required courses: ITL 192, 221, 222, 295 or 296, 320, 321, 322, 390</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Literature courses may be substituted for ITL 222 or 320 or both.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Emphasis on Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required courses: ITL 192, 222, 295, 296</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives: Four courses on the 300 level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All courses are to be taken for a letter grade.

Study Abroad

The Department of French and Italian sponsors study abroad programs in France or Italy during summer, December-January, and during the summer. For the summer program, students may earn three credits, while students enrolled in the summer program may earn from three to six credits. These programs are available to all students of French and Italian, both majors and non-majors. Consult appropriate departmental advisors for these programs.

Placement

Entering students who wish to continue the study of French or Italian started in high school should consult a departmental advisor to help them in the choice of the appropriate course.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

French Language and Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRN 111, 112 Elementary French I, II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An introduction to spoken and written French, stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing. Language laboratory will supplement class work. No student who has had two or more years of French in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for FRN 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 113 Elementary French (An Intensive Course)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An intensive course covering the elementary French program (FRN 111, 112) in one semester. No student who has had two or more years of French in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for this course without written permission from the supervisor of the course. May not be taken for credit after FRN 111 or any other course in French.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 191, 192 Intermediate French I, II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An intermediate course in conversation, composition, and the interpretation of French texts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 193 Intermediate French (An Intensive Course)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review of grammar and discussion of simple French texts through reading, writing, and discussion. Language laboratory will supplement class work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 221 Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course in the active use of spoken and written French. Language laboratory will supplement class work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 222 Introduction to Stylistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading of selected short passages of prose and poetry in class with emphasis on improved writing skills, oral expression, and increased mastery of French syntax and techniques of literary analysis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 295, 296 Readings in French Literature: Analysis and Interpretation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>These courses will teach literary analysis and its application to representative texts chosen from various periods of French literature. All readings will be done in French. Discussions will be in French.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 301 The French Novel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A study of the nature and development of the novel from its beginnings to the present with special attention to the stylistic and thematic aspects of the works considered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 302 The French Comedy from Moliere to Ionesco</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The study of the comic tradition from Moliere to the contemporary theatre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 320 Practical French</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course designed for students who wish to become more proficient in reading, writing, and translating French. Students will also be trained in the use of French in business, in administration, and in everyday professional life. Emphasis will be placed on the idiomatic peculiarities of the French language and the relation of French to the structure of English.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 321 Phonetics and Dictation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course designed to develop mastery of the spoken language. Students will learn to express themselves in the current idiom with fluency and accuracy. At least one hour of laboratory will be required weekly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 322 Syntaxistics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course designed to acquaint students with the syntaxes of French grammar and style. Extensive practice in composition and in translation from English to French.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 323 Advanced French Conversation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course designed to develop and maintain complete fluency in the language.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further Studies in French Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The specific topics of courses FRN 333, 343, 351, 361, and 373 will appear in the Class Schedule and a description of the specific contents will be available in the department each semester. These courses may be repeated for credit with permission of the department as the subject matter changes. FRN 222 and FRN 295 or 296 are prerequisites for these courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 333 Studies in Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall or spring, 3 credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 343 Studies in Seventeenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall or spring, 3 credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 351 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall or spring, 3 credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 361 Studies in Nineteenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall or spring, 3 credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 373 Studies in Twentieth-Century Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall or spring, 3 credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 381 French Literature in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A course given in translation on a major French author or literary movement designed primarily to give students in other disciplines an opportunity to become acquainted with the French tradition. Majors will be admitted by special permission of their advisors, and will do the reading and term papers in French.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 391 French Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of art, architecture, music, and literature. The emphasis will be on the study of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 390 French Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of art, architecture, music, and literature. The emphasis will be on the study of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 391 French Civilization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
French) and individual projects. Visiting lecturers will contribute to the variety of topics and points of view. Prerequisites: ITL 222, 295 or 296. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

FIN 495 Senior Honors Project in French
A one-semester project for seniors arranged in consultation with the department, the project involves the writing of a paper under the close supervision of an appropriate faculty member. Students who are candidates for honors will take this course. Prerequisites: Permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITAL Language and Literature

ITAL 111, 112 Elementary Italian I, II
An introductory course in spoken and written Italian, stressing pronunciation, grammar, comprehension, reading, and writing. Selected texts will be read. Practice in language laboratory supplements class work. No student who has had two or more years of Italian in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for ITL 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 113 Intensive Elementary Italian
An intensive course covering the elementary Italian program (ITAL 111, 112) in one semester. No student who has had two or more years of Italian in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for this course without written permission from the supervisor of the course. May be taken for credit after ITL 111 or any other course in Italian. Fall and spring, 6 credits.

ITAL 191, 192 Intermediate Italian
An intermediate course in the reading and discussion of selected Italian texts. An intensive grammar review will offer an opportunity to develop conversational ability. Prerequisite: ITL 112 or 113. Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

ITAL 195 Intensive Intermediate Italian
An intensive course covering the intermediate Italian program (ITAL 191, 192) in one semester. Prerequisite: ITL 112 or 113. Fall and spring, 6 credits.

ITAL 221 Italian Conversation and Composition I
A course in spoken and written Italian; with emphasis on precision and fluency in the spoken form. Prerequisite: ITL 192 or 195. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 222 Italian Conversation and Composition II
A course in spoken and written Italian; with emphasis on precision in written form. Prerequisite: ITL 221. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 295 Introduction to Italian Literature I
Readings and discussions of representative writers in Italian literature of the eleventh through the fourteenth centuries. The course is designed to introduce students to the main currents of Italian literature through analysis of literary texts. Prerequisite: ITL 222. Fall, 3 credits.

ITAL 296 Introduction to Italian Literature II
Readings and discussions of representative texts chosen from various periods of Italian literature from the fifteenth through the eighteenth centuries. Prerequisite: ITL 222. Spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 320 Practical Italian
A course designed for students who wish to become more proficient in reading, writing, and translating Italian. Students will also be trained in the use of Italian in business and administration. Emphasis will be placed on the idiomatic peculiarities of the Italian language and on the relation of Italian to the structure of English. Prerequisite: ITL 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 321 Advanced Conversation and Composition I
This course intends to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of the spoken language through intensive practice, exposition, class discussion, and the use of the language laboratory. Prerequisite: ITL 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 322 Advanced Conversation and Composition II
A course designed to acquaint students with the subtleties of Italian grammar and style. Extensive practice in composition and translation from English to Italian. Prerequisite: ITL 221 or 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 324 History of the Italian Language
A survey of the development of the Italian language from its origin to the present day. Prerequisite: ITL 221 or 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 325 Italian and Its Dialects
An examination of the Italian dialects within the larger framework of Romance languages development, particularly through primary texts (from medieval to modern) in various Italian dialects. Prerequisite: ITL 222. Spring, 3 credits.

Further Studies in Italian Literature
The specific courses of ITL 329, 330, 331, 351, 361, and 370 will appear in the Class Schedule, and a description of the specific contents will be available in the department each semester. These courses may be repeated for credit with permission of the department as the subject matter differs. ITL 222, and 295 or 296 are prerequisites for these courses.

ITAL 329, 330 Studies in Thirteenth- and Fourteenth-Century Literature
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 331 Studies in Fifteenth- and Sixteenth-Century Literature
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 351 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Literature
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 361 Studies in Nineteenth-Century Literature
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 373 Studies in Contemporary Literature
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 381 Italian Literature in Translation
A course given in translation on a major Italian author or literary movement, designed primarily to give students in other disciplines an opportunity to become acquainted with the Italian tradition. Majors will be admitted by special permission of the advisor and will do the reading and term papers in Italian. Prerequisites: Two literature courses. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 390 The Italian Scene
The reality of Italy and the Italian people through a study of the evolution of the historical, cultural, political, and social character of the nation. This course will be taught in Italian. Prerequisite: ITL 222 or 295 or 296. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 393 Free Seminar
Seminars built around a theme such as "Cities in Italian Literature," "Women in Italian Literature," "Death and Resurrection in Contemporary Italian Literature," and "Sin and Sensuality in the Italian Short Story." A detailed description of the seminar may be obtained from the department for each semester it is offered. Prerequisite: ITL 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

ITAL 447 Directed Readings in Italian
Individually supervised readings in selected topics of Italian language and literature or, alternatively for the purpose of developing, Italian vocabulary in a secondary field or, selected topics in the humanities, social sciences, or natural sciences. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Permission of department. Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits.
ITL 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum in Italian
Each student will conduct a regular problem or tutorial section that will supplement a regular language course under the guidance of a master teacher. Responsibilities may include preparing material for discussion, initial correction of homework and tests, and helping students with problems. Grading in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Fluency in Italian; permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

ITL 495 Senior Honors Project in Italian
A one-semester project for seniors. Arranged in consultation with the department, the project involves the writing of a paper, under the close supervision of an appropriate instructor, on a suitable topic. Students who are candidates for honors will take this course.
Prerequisite: Permission of department.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages and Literatures

Professors
Edward J. Czerwinski, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Comparative Slavic literatures, Slavic drama and theatre, Polish literature, Russian literature). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74.
Romuald Kost, Emeritus, LL.M., Jagiellonian University, Krakow (Goethe, modern novel, Kafka, Mann).
Leif Sjöberg, Ph.D., Uppsala University (Scandinavian literature, Ibsen, Strindberg, Lagerkvist, Ekelof, Old Norse).

Associate Professors
Samuel D. Berr, Ph.D., New York University (Historical linguistics, Old Saxon, Yiddish language and literature). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74.
Russell E. Brown, Ph.D., Harvard University (Modern German literature, Expressionist poetry, Traher, Brecht, John).
Barbara Elling, Chairperson, Ph.D., New York University (Romanticism, literature and sociology, methods of language teaching). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1972-73.
Ferdinand A. Ruppin, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Applied linguistics, Middle High German; computer-assisted instruction).
John R. Russell, Ph.D., Princeton University (Rococo, novels, computer-assisted instruction).
Lucy E. Vogel, Ph.D., New York University (Contemporary Russian culture, Russian literature of nineteenth and twentieth centuries).

Assistant Professors
Cristina Y. Bethin, Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana (Slavic linguistics, Russian, Polish, and Ukrainian languages).
Thomas A. Kerth, Ph.D., Yale University (Medieval literature, Middle High German, philology).
Andreas Mielke, Ph.D., Yale University (Eighteenth- and nineteenth-century German literature, literary theory).
Catherine Theimer Nepomnyashchy, M.Phil., Columbia University (Post-Revolutionary Soviet literature, Soviet culture).
Daniel C. O'Neill, Emeritus, Ph.D., Cornell University (Literature and the visual arts, Dorach, problems of translation).

Lecturers
Ursula Meyer, Adjunct, Staatsexamen, University of Hamburg (Foreign language pedagogy).

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 18.
### Requirements for the Major in German

The major in German leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GER 199 German Civilization and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. GER 202 History of the German Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. GER 203 Introduction to Germanic Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. GER 204 Survey of German Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. GER 221, 222 German Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. GER 301 German Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. GER 302 German Prose</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. GER 303 German Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. GER 304 Goethezeit</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** All courses must be taken for a letter grade.

The ascending numbers of the required options for the major are simply intended to suggest the sequence in which they might be studied most favorably. Courses 199-204 are to be regarded as pre- or corequisites to the courses beyond 204.

**Requirements for the Minor in German**

For students majoring in other disciplines, a German minor is available with three choices of emphasis. In all three cases, all courses must be taken for a letter grade.

**A. Emphasis on German Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GER 199 German Civilization and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. GER 202 History of the German Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. GER 221, 222 German Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. GER 321, 322 Advanced German Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. GER 337 Contrastive Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** All courses must be taken for a letter grade.

**B. Emphasis on German Language and Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GER 199 German Civilization and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. GER 203 Introduction to Germanic Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. GER 204 Survey of German Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. GER 221, 222 German Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. GER 301 German Drama</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. GER 302 German Prose</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. GER 303 German Poetry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C. Emphasis on German Language and Area Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. GER 199 German Civilization and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. GER 202 History of the German Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. GER 221, 222 German Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. GER 307 Contrastive Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. HIS 311 Germany 1806-1890</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. HIS 312 Germany 1890-1945</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for the Minor in Russian**

The major in Russian leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. RUS 141, 142 Masterpieces of Russian Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. RUS 221, 222 Russian Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. RUS 291 Special Author in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. RUS 292 Special Genre Period in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. RUS 293 Aspects of Contemporary Slavic Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. RUS 302 History of the Russian Language or RUS 339 Linguistics for the Teacher of Russian</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. RUS 301 Special Author</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. RUS 302 Special Genre Period in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:** All courses must be taken for a letter grade.

The department strongly recommends that majors take related courses in other departments. A list of recommended courses is available from departmental advisors.

**Requirements for the Minor in Russian**

For students majoring in other disciplines, a Russian minor is available with three choices of emphasis. In all three cases, all courses must be taken for a letter grade.

**A. Emphasis on Russian Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. RUS 141, 142 Masterpieces of Russian Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. RUS 221, 222 Russian Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. RUS 291 Special Author in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. RUS 292 Special Genre Period in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. RUS 293 Aspects of Contemporary Slavic Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Emphasis on Russian Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. RUS 221, 222 Russian Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. RUS 321, 322 Advanced Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. RUS 302 History of the Russian Language or RUS 339 Linguistics for the Teacher of Russian</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. RUS 301 Special Author</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. RUS 292 Special Genre Period in Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**C. Emphasis on Russian Language and Area Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. RUS 141 or 142 Masterpieces of Russian Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. RUS 221, 222 Russian Conversation and Composition</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. RUS 293 Aspects of Contemporary Slavic Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. RUS 490 Senior Seminar</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. HIS 209 Imperial Russia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. HIS 338 Modern Intellectual History or HIS 339 Russian Social History, 1825-1929</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. HIS 362 Marxist Thought Before 1917 or HIS 363 Marxist Thought Since 1917 or another upper-division course related to Soviet studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total 24**

**Teacher Preparation**

Students who wish to prepare for certification as secondary school teachers of German or Russian should consult appropriate departmental advisors. Those seeking certification in German are urged to take, in addition to the courses required for certification, GER 337 and 321, 322. Students of Russian are urged to take RUS 339 and 302.

See also alphabetical listing: Foreign Languages Secondary Teacher Preparation Program.

**Placement in Language Courses for Incoming Students**

The prerequisites for courses listed below indicate approximate placement levels. One year of high school foreign language is generally considered the equivalent of one college semester. Students are advised to consult the Undergraduate Director if they feel that the recommended course is inappropriate.

**Courses**

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

**Germanic Languages and Literatures**

**GER 111, 112 Elementary German I, II**

An introduction to spoken and written German, stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, writing, and culture. The course consists of three hours in a small section conducted in German, and one laboratory hour. No student who has had two or more years of German in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for GER 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

**GER 113 Intensive Elementary German**

An intensive course covering the elementary German program (GER 111, 112) in one semester. No student who has had two or more years of German in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for GER 113 without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall and spring, 6 credits

**GER 115, 116 Reading German I, II**

An introductory course designed to teach the student to read and translate German prose of moderate difficulty. Practice in translating from German into English and in transferring ideas into the appropriate terminology. This course is not intended to prepare the student for the major. May not be taken for credit after GER 191, 192 Fall (115) and spring (116), 3 credits each semester

**GER 191, 192 Intermediate German I, II**

The reading and interpretation of a wide variety of German texts, with a review of German grammar, composition, and conversation. Work in the language laboratory will further develop linguistic skills. Prerequisite: GER 112 or 113 Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester

**GER 195 Intensive Intermediate German**

An intensive course covering the intermediate German program (GER 191, 192) in one semester. Prerequisite: GER 112 or 113 Fall and spring, 6 credits

**GER 199 German Civilization and Culture**

An introduction to the history and culture of the German-speaking areas, with an emphasis on the post-World War II period. The course, offered in English, is team taught by members of the department and guest speakers and is suitable for both German majors and non-majors. Fall, 3 credits

**GER 200 German Literature in Translation**

Selected works from major German authors such as Mann, Kafka, Böll, Grass, and Lenz will be read in translation. Fall or spring, 3 credits

**GER 202 History of the German Language**

The development of the German language from Indo-European to modern. High German. While special emphasis will be placed on western Germanic languages, specifically German, some attention will be given to the Scandinavian languages and Gothic. The framework within which work will be done will be that of modern linguistic theory (generative-transformational phonology). A historically representative selection of texts will be examined. Conducted as a seminar. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Spring, 3 credits

**GER 203 Introduction to Germanic Studies**

Using selected texts easily read and understood by students whose background in German may be limited, this course is intended to introduce those students to terminology and techniques of literary analysis and interpretation. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Fall, 3 credits

**GER 204 Survey of German Literature**

A chronological survey of German literature from its beginnings to the present with stress on defining the periods therein. All readings will be in German. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Fall and spring, 3 credits

**GER 221, 222 German Conversation and Composition**

This course consists of the active use of spoken and written German. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Fall (221) and spring (222), 3 credits each semester

**GER 231 German for Business and Career**

Designed to broaden previous knowledge of German by emphasizing business terms and conversational skills. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Fall and spring, 3 credits

**GER 241 Non-Literary Texts: Social Sciences**

A course designed to integrate an undergraduate sequence in German with a concentration in the social sciences by acquiring a German vocabulary in the relevant field. There will be non-literary readings in German. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Fall and spring, 3 credits

**GER 242 Non-Literary Texts: Natural Sciences**

A course designed to integrate an undergraduate sequence in German with a concentration in the natural sciences by acquiring a German vocabulary in the relevant field. There will be non-literary readings in German. Prerequisite: GER 192 or 195 Fall and spring, 3 credits

**GER 301 German Drama**

A survey of German drama and its subgenres. All work will be done in German. Prerequisites: GER 203, 204 Fall, 3 credits
Selected Germanic Languages

SGL 111, 112 Elementary Selected Germanic Languages I, II
An introduction to a selected Germanic language (Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian, etc.) stressing pronunciation, comprehension, reading, and writing. Selected texts will be read. Practice in the language laboratory supplements class work. May be repeated for more than one language. No student who has had two or more years of the language selected in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for SGL 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits

SGL 204 Survey of a Selected Germanic Literature
A chronological survey of a selected Germanic literature (short stories, poetry, novels) from the beginning to the present with stress on defining the periods therein. All readings will be done in the original language.
Prerequisites: Reading ability in the language of the author; permission of instructor.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

Scandinavian

SWE 111, 112 Elementary Swedish I, II
An introduction to spoken and written Swedish stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing. Selected texts will be read. Practice in the language laboratory supplements class work. May be repeated for more than one language. No student who has had two or more years of Swedish in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for SWE 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

SWE 141 Scandinavian Masterworks
A survey in English of major works of Scandinavian literature from Viking times through the twentieth century. This course is designed to give students a certain competence in textual analysis.
Fall, 3 credits

SWE 191, 192 Intermediate Swedish I, II
The reading and interpretation of Swedish texts, with a review of Swedish grammar, composition, and conversation.
Prerequisite: SWE 112
Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester

SWE 320 Special Topics in Swedish Literature
An intensive study of selected works of Swedish authors or a period of Swedish literature. All work will be done in Swedish. May be repeated as the subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: SWE 192
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SWE 447 Directed Readings in Scandinavian
Individually supervised readings of selected Scandinavian authors such as Ibsen, Strindberg, Lagerkvist, Moberg, and Holberg. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Reading fluency in the language of the author studied; permission of department.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Yiddish

YDH 111, 112 Elementary Yiddish
An introduction to spoken and written Yiddish stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, writing, and culture. No student who has had two or more years of Yiddish in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for YDH 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

YDH 191, 192 Intermediate Yiddish
The reading and interpretation of Yiddish texts, with a review of Yiddish grammar, composition, and conversation.
Prerequisite: YDH 112
Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester

Slavic Languages and Literatures

Russian

RUS 111, 112 Elementary Russian I, II
An introduction to Russian. Class work will be supplemented by practice in the language laboratory. No student who has had two or more years of Russian in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for RUS 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

RUS 141, 142 Masterpieces of Russian Literature in Translation
A survey in English of the major works of Russian literature of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, such as Tolstoy's War and Peace, Dostoevsky's Brothers Karamazov, Solzhenitsyn's The Gulag Archipelago. This course is designed to give the student a short history of Russian literature as well as a certain competence in textual analysis.
Fall (141) and spring (142), 3 credits each semester

RUS 191, 192 Intermediate Russian I, II
An intermediate course in Russian stressing an active command of the language.
Prerequisite: RUS 112
Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester

RUS 201 Tolstoy's Religious Thought
Tolstoy's later works in translation with emphasis on his religious philosophy as it is expressed in his short stories, such as "The Kreutzer Sonata," "Master and Man," "A Confession," "Siberi," and others.
Fall, 2 credits
RUS 221, 222 Russian Conversation and Composition
This course consists of the active use of spoken and written Russian.
Prerequisite: RUS 192
Fall (221) and spring (222), 3 credits each semester

RUS 291 Special Author in Translation
Each semester will be devoted to one particular author such as Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov, etc. Essential works and significant criticism will be analyzed. May be repeated, but will count towards fulfillment of major requirements only once.
Prerequisites: RUS 141, 142 or two other literature courses.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

RUS 292 Special Genre or Period in Translation
Each semester will be devoted to one particular genre or period such as: the Russian Novel of the Nineteenth Century, Russian Drama, the Golden Age, Symbolism, etc. Essential works and significant criticism will be analyzed. May be repeated, but will count towards fulfillment of major requirements only once.
Prerequisites: RUS 141, 142 or two other literature courses.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

RUS 293 Aspects of Contemporary Slavic Culture
Analysis and discussion of literary and social topics dealing with Russia or Eastern Europe related to contemporary culture and life, such as: Dissidents in the Soviet World, The Jew in Russia, and The Role of Women in the Soviet World. May be repeated, but will count towards fulfillment of major requirements only once.
Prerequisite: RUS 142 or HIS 210
Fall or spring, 3 credits

RUS 302 History of the Russian Language
The development of the Russian literary language from its beginnings to the present day. The influence of Church Slavonic on the development of the language will be discussed.
Prerequisite: RUS 192
Spring, 3 credits

RUS 321, 322 Advanced Russian Conversation and Composition
A course designed to develop mastery of spoken Russian. Students will learn to express themselves idiomatically and fluently and become acquainted with the subtleties of Russian grammar and style.
Prerequisite: RUS 222
Fall (321) and spring (322), 3 credits each semester

RUS 359 Linguistics for the Teacher of Russian
Applied linguistics for future teachers of the Russian language. The phonetics and morphology needed to explain Russian grammar to students.
Prerequisite: RUS 192
Spring, 3 credits

RUS 391 Special Author
A detailed study of the works of a major author of the nineteenth or twentieth century, such as Pushkin, Gogol, Turgeniev, Dostoevsky, etc. Readings will be in Russian, and classes will be conducted largely in Russian. May be repeated as the subject matter changes.
Prerequisites: RUS 141, 142 and 222
Fall or spring, 3 credits

RUS 392 Special Genre or Period
A detailed study of a special genre—such as the Russian Novel or Russian Drama—or period—such as the Baroque or the Golden Age. Readings will be in Russian, and classes will be conducted largely in Russian. May be repeated as the subject matter changes.
Prerequisites: RUS 141, 142 and 222
Fall or spring, 3 credits

RUS 394 Special Topics in Slavic Languages
The investigation of selected topics in Russian and other Slavic languages not included in the language sequence, providing students with research skills under the supervision of a faculty member. Topics may include the history of Slavic linguistics, Slavic accentology, aspect in the Slavic languages, strategies and techniques for the teaching of Slavic languages, may be repeated as the subject matter changes.
Prerequisite: RUS 321 or 322
Spring, 3 credits

RUS 487 Independent Readings and Research in Russian
Qualified juniors and seniors may read independently in Russian in an approved program of advanced or specialized language, area, or culture studies under the supervision of a faculty member.
Prerequisites: RUS 221, 222 or equivalent fluency in Russian, any 200- or 300-level course in Russian literature
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

RUS 490 Senior Seminar
Group discussion in Russian and individual research on various aspects of Russian culture and life. May be repeated as the subject matter changes.
Prerequisites: RUS 141, 142 and 222
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Polish

PSH 111, 112 Elementary Polish I, II
An introduction to spoken and written Polish, stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, writing, and culture. No student who has had two or more years of Polish in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for PSH 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

PSH 191, 192 Intermediate Polish I, II
The reading and interpretation of Polish texts, with a review of Polish grammar, composition, and conversation. The student gains an acquaintance with the various literary genres through examples drawn from representative Polish authors.
Prerequisite: PSH 112
Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester

Minor East European Languages

EEL 111, 112 Elementary Minor East European Language I, II
An introduction to spoken and written minor East European languages (Serbo-Croatian, Czech, Ukrainian, Slovak, Macedonian, Slovenian, Bulgarian, or Hungarian), stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, writing, and culture. No student who has had two or more years of the selected language in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for EEL 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
May be repeated for more than one language.
Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester

EEL 191, 192 Intermediate Minor East European Language I, II
The reading and interpretation of a minor East European language's texts, with a review of grammar, composition, and conversation. The student gains an acquaintance with the various literary genres through examples drawn from representative authors.
May be repeated for more than one language.
Prerequisite: EEL 112
Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits each semester
The department offers a major program leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in Spanish, a minor in Spanish, and courses in Portuguese. Students wishing to major in Spanish should consult with a departmental advisor to choose individual programs.

Requirements for the Major in Spanish

I. Required Basic Courses

A. 1. Either SPN 221
2. SPN 222 Introduction to Literary Studies
   (Note: Challenge Examinations are given in SPN 221 and 222, but not in SPN 220)
B. Two courses chosen from SPN 301, 391, 392
C. Three courses chosen from SPN 396, 397, 398, 462

II. Advanced Courses in Hispanic Linguistics, Literature, and Culture

A. Either SPN 421 or 442
   (Taking both is strongly recommended)
B. Twelve additional credits of work in upper-division courses chosen in consultation with the departmental advisor. (A maximum of three credits of SPN 447 is applicable towards this requirement)

Total: 36

The Honors Program in Spanish

To be awarded honors, a departmental major must: (1) maintain an overall grade point average of at least 3.0 and a grade point average of at least 3.5 in Spanish courses taken for the major; and (2) write a senior thesis judged worthy of honors. Students eligible to write a senior thesis must find a member of the department faculty to act as a thesis advisor and enroll in SPN 495. The thesis topic must be approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies, the chairperson, and the thesis advisor. The thesis will be evaluated by the thesis advisor, another member of the Spanish faculty, and a third reader from outside the department. Prerequisites to register in SPN 495 are: (1) same as requirement 1, above; (2) senior standing; and (3) permission of department.
Minor in Spanish Language, Culture, and Literature

I. Basic Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPN 221 Spanish Conversation and Composition or SPN 220 Spanish Language for Students of Spanish-Speaking Background</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN 222 Introduction to Literary Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Advanced Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four courses at the 300 level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two courses at the 400 level</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All upper-division courses in Spanish offered to fulfill minor requirements must be passed with a grade of C or higher. At least nine credits of upper-division Spanish courses must be earned at Stony Brook to complete the minor.

Study Abroad

Language majors and other interested students who would like to spend a semester or a year studying abroad should consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Placement

Entering students who wish to continue the study of Spanish started in high school should consult a departmental advisor to help them in the choice of the appropriate course.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

Portuguese Language

POR 111, 112 Elementary Portuguese I, II
An introduction to spoken and written Portuguese: stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing. Language laboratory will supplement class work. No student who has had two or more years of Portuguese in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) will be permitted to register for POR 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester (not offered in 1983-84).

Spanish Language

SPN 111, 112 Elementary Spanish I, II
An introduction to spoken and written Spanish: stressing pronunciation, speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing. Language laboratory will supplement class work. No student who has had two or more years of Spanish in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) will be permitted to register for SPN 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

SPN 113 Intensive Elementary Spanish
An intensive version of SPN 111, 112. No student who has had two or more years of Spanish in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) will be permitted to register for this course without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall or spring, 6 credits.

SPN 191, 192 Intermediate Spanish I, II
A comprehensive review of the Spanish language. It is intended to develop competence in reading, writing, and speaking Spanish through the study of grammar and the interpretation of selected literary texts. Prerequisite: SPN 112 or 113. Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

SPN 220 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Students of Spanish-Speaking Background
A course intended for students of Spanish-speaking background, designed to improve their competence in oral and written Spanish. May not be taken for credit in addition to SPN 221. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SPN 221 Spanish Conversation and Composition
A thorough review of Spanish grammar and of the active use of spoken and written forms. SPN 221 may not be taken for credit in addition to SPN 220. Prerequisite: SPN 192. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SPN 222 Introduction to Literary Studies
Reading of selected passages of prose and poetry in class, with special concentration on improving the students' written and oral skills, and introducing them to the basic elements of literary analysis of Spanish works. Prerequisite: SPN 220 or 221. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Spanish Linguistics, Literature, and Culture (Conducted in Spanish)

SPN 301 Advanced Grammar and Composition
A review of advanced Spanish grammar with an emphasis on improving writing skills and increasing mastery of Spanish syntax. Extensive practice in composition and in translation. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SPN 302 Topics in Spanish Linguistics
The specific content of this course will be announced each semester. Possible topics may be Spanish Phonetics, History of the Spanish Language, and Applied Linguistics for Secondary School Teachers. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Schedule to be announced, 3 credits.

SPN 320 Advanced Spanish Conversation
A course designed to develop and maintain fluent proficiency in the language. Not open to native-background speakers or students who have been in a Spanish-speaking country for a considerable length of time. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SPN 391 The Culture and Civilization of Spain
The evolution of the culture and civilization of Spain as seen through its history, art, and literature. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Fall, 3 credits.

SPN 392 The Culture and Civilization of Spanish America
The evolution of the culture and civilization of Spanish America as seen through its history, art, and literature. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Spring, 3 credits.

SPN 395 Introduction to Spanish-American Literature
Readings in Spanish-American literature from the Colonial period to the present. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Fall, 3 credits.

SPN 396 Introduction to Spanish-American Literature
Readings in Spanish-American literature from its origins through the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Fall, 3 credits.

SPN 397 Introduction to Spanish Literature I
Readings in Peninsular literature from its origins through the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Fall, 3 credits.

SPN 398 Introduction to Spanish Literature II
Readings in Peninsular literature from the eighteenth century to the present. Prerequisite: SPN 222. Spring, 3 credits.

Advanced Courses (Conducted in Spanish)

The topics to be studied in SPN 411, 421, 431, 432, 441, 442, 444, and 455 will appear in the Class Schedule. Description of the specific contents will be available one semester in advance in the department. Each course may be repeated for credit as the subject matter changes.

SPN 411 Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Literature and Culture
Readings and discussions of major literary works in Spanish within the Medieval and Renaissance periods and their interrelation with the cultural context. Topics will vary. May be repeated. Prerequisite: SPN 397. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SPN 421 Topics in Golden Age Literature and Culture
Readings and discussions of major literary works within the Golden Age period (sixteenth and seventeenth centuries) and their interrelation with the cultural context. Topics will vary. May be repeated. Prerequisite: SPN 397. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SPN 441 Topics in Spanish-American Literature and Culture
Readings and discussions of major literary works in Spanish-American literature, including the evolution of the culture and civilization of Spanish America. Topics will vary. May be repeated. Prerequisite: SPN 397. Fall or spring, 3 credits.
SPN 431 Topics in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Peninsular Literature and Culture
Readings and discussion of major literary works of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries in Spain and their interrelation with the cultural context. Topics will vary. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: SPN 398
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 432 Topics in Spanish-American Literature and Culture from the Colonial Period to 1860
Readings and discussion of major literary works in Spanish America within the Colonial, the Independence, and the Romantic periods and their interrelation with the cultural context. Topics will vary. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: SPN 398:
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 434 Topics in Peninsular Literature and Culture from 1860 to the Present
Readings and discussion of major literary works in Spain from the Generation of 1868 to the present and their interrelation with the cultural context. Topics will vary. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: SPN 398:
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 444 Topics in Caribbean Literature and Culture
Readings and discussion of relevant literary works in Puerto Rico, Cuba, and other Caribbean countries. Special emphasis will be given to the interrelation between literature and culture. Topics will vary. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: SPN 392 or 396
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 447 Directed Individual Studies
Individually supervised studies in selected topics of Hispanic language, literature, and culture. May be repeated. Normally no more than three credits are allowed towards the major requirements. Other credits are considered as electives.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

SPN 448 Topics in Literary Genres
Reading of major works in Spanish belonging to specific literary genres such as drama (comedia and entremeses), epic poetry (vernacular and classical), lyric poetry (sonnet, ode, elegy), and fiction (romance, novel, short story), theoretical discussion and analysis of formal and thematic characteristics and of historical development.
Prerequisite: SPN 397 or 398
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 451 Hispanic Language and Culture in the U.S.A.
Studies in the forms of survival of Hispanic culture in the United States and the identity crisis experienced by the Hispanic communities in this country. The course will include a survey of written material (from journalism to poetry) reflecting this conflict, and a critical analysis of the current theories of bilingualism and biculturalism as applied to these communities.
Prerequisite: SPN 227
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 455 Topics in Literary Genres
Reading of major works in Spanish belonging to specific literary genres such as drama (comedia and entremeses), epic poetry (vernacular and classical), lyric poetry (sonnet, ode, elegy), and fiction (romance, novel, short story), theoretical discussion and analysis of formal and thematic characteristics and of historical development.
Prerequisite: SPN 397 or 398
Fall or spring, 3 credits

SPN 463 Contrastive Spanish-English Morphology
A study of Spanish and English morphology and syntax from a contrastive linguistic perspective. Its relation to the analysis of bilingualism.
Prerequisites: SPN 301, permission of instructor
Fall, 3 credits

SPN 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum in Spanish
Each student will attend a weekly practicum section taught by the coordinator of undergraduate teaching assistants. In addition, each student will be assigned to assist an instructor of a language class. Responsibilities may include preparing material for practice sessions, initial correction of homework and tests, and helping students with problems. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Upper-division Spanish major, preferably senior standing, permission of instructor and department chairperson.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

SPN 495 Spanish Senior Honors
See description and prerequisites of the Honors Program in Spanish, p. 111.
Spring, 3 credits

Department of History

Professors
Werner T. Angress, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Modern Europe, Germany). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1974-75
David D. Burner, Ph.D., Columbia University (Twentieth-century U.S. political and social)
Emesto Chinchilla-Aguilar, Ph.D., Escuela Nacional de Antropologia de Mexico (Colonial Latin America)

Daniel Fox, Adjunct, Ph.D., Harvard University (Social welfare and government)
Richard F. Kuise, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Modern Europe, France)
Eric E. Lampard, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Economic and urban)
Jackson T. Main, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (U.S. Colonial)
The offerings in history concentrate on the fields of United States, Europe, and Latin America, though courses are offered regularly in other areas such as the Far East and the history of science. Courses numbered in the 100's include general surveys, especially suitable for freshmen, and others designed to introduce students to the methods and problems of history. Two-hundred-level courses are basic surveys of areas and periods. The 300-level series deals with special topics and problems on a more advanced level, usually involving more intellectual content and written work (although the student must expect written work in every course). Four-hundred-level colloquia are intended to offer the student an opportunity to do more intensive reading, research, and writing, usually in small classes, and with closer contact with the instructor.

Though the department does not set prerequisites for many of its courses, it does recommend that students interested in a certain area move from lower- to higher-number courses as they gain experience. History majors, history minors, and other students taking history courses as electives are advised to try a number of fields of history, at various levels of course offerings.

Each semester the department issues a booklet with a detailed description of its offerings. Students interested in history, whether as a major, a minor, or a related social science course, or for general liberal arts purposes, are invited to read...
this booklet and to seek advice from the department's Director of Undergraduate Studies and other faculty members.

Requirements for the Major in History

A. Study Within the Area of the Major
Ten one-semester courses, of which at least twelve credits must be selected from the 300 and 400 levels. At least three of these credits must be from the 400 level. 30

Notes on Group A:
1. Included in the total 30 hours as prescribed above must be nine credits in non-U.S. history. No more than twelve credits from the 100 level may be applied towards the major. At least six credits must be taken from those offerings numbered HIS 100-104.
2. At least twelve credits must be taken within the Department of History at Stony Brook.
3. No transfer grade lower than C may be applied towards the major requirements.

B. Study in a Related Area
Two one-semester courses at the 300 level in a related discipline or disciplines to be chosen with the approval of the departmental advisor. 6

Total 36

Notes on Groups A and B
1. All courses taken to meet requirements A and B must be taken for a letter grade.
2. No grade lower than a C in an upper-division course may be applied towards the major requirements.

The Honors Program in History
Departmental majors with a 3.0 average in history courses and related disciplines as specified in the major requirements are eligible to enroll in the History Honors Program at the beginning of their senior year.

The student, after asking a faculty member to be a sponsor, must submit a proposal to the department indicating the merit of the planned research. The supervising faculty member must also submit a statement supporting the student's proposal. This must be done in the semester prior to the beginning of the project.

The honors paper resulting from a student's research will be read by two historians and a member of another department, as arranged by the Director of Undergraduate Studies. If the paper is judged to be of unusual merit and the student's record warrants such a determination, the department will recommend honors.

The Minor in History
The minor, which requires 18 credits, is organized around the student's interest in a particular area of history, defined either by geography (e.g., United States, Latin America) or topic (e.g., imperialism, social change). Courses must be taken for a letter grade. No grades lower than C in upper-division courses may be applied to the history minor. At least nine of the eighteen credits must be taken at Stony Brook. Three of them at the 400 level. The specific distribution of the credits should be determined in consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Studies. An example of an acceptable distribution would be the following:

A. One two-semester survey course in the period of the student's interest (100 or 200 level) 6
B. One (additional) course at the 200 level 3
C. Three courses at the 300 or 400 levels, at least one of which must be at the 400 level 9
Total 18

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

His 100 The Ancient World
A broad survey of the development of the Near Eastern and Mediterranean civilizations of Mesopotamia, Egypt, and neighboring areas as well as Greece and Rome from their earliest beginnings to the decline of the Roman Empire. Fall or spring. 3 credits

His 101 Introduction to European History: Pre-Industrial
A study of continuity and change in European ideas and institutions between the Middle Ages and the French Revolution, Feudal society, the rise of cities, the Reformation, and the Old Regime will be discussed. Fall, 3 credits

His 102 Introduction to European History: Modern Europe
A study of European ideas and institutions during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, the growth of industrialism and of democracy, the Marxist challenge and the Russian Revolution, the great war, and the waning of European hegemony. Spring, 3 credits

His 103 American History to 1877
A survey of American history from the Age of Discovery to the end of Reconstruction. Topics to be treated will include such subjects as the transplantaion of European culture to America, the rise of American nationalism, the democratization of American society, the institution of slavery, and the emergence of an industrial society. Fall, 3 credits

His 104 United States Since 1877
A survey of modern American history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. The course will focus upon the impact of industrialization upon social, cultural, and political life, the emergence of the United States as a world power, and the adaptation of that power to the crises of the later twentieth century. Spring, 3 credits

His 107 America in the 1960's
An introduction to the study of history through an analysis of contemporary American politics and culture from the Eisenhower years to the present. Fall, 3 credits

His 135 Science in History
An examination of scientific ideas in their influence on concepts of man and society, from the Carusian-Newtonian mechanical model to Freudian psychology. Topics covered will be mechanicism and Lodewian psychology applied to law, government, and citizenship; evolution and the struggle for existence applied to economic and political theory; Freudian psychology applied to social theory. Fall, 3 credits

His 136 Technology in History
An examination of technological developments in their influence on social structure and social values. Topics covered will be the industrial revolution, the role of technology in the formation of feudal society, the technological upsurges of the eighteenth century; technology in the development of the American West, etc. Spring, 3 credits

His 201 England from 1066 to 1688
The development of English society will be traced from the Norman Conquest to the "Glorious Revolution" with special attention to the feudal constitution, the evolution of Parliament, the Civil War, and the Commercial Revolution. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

His 202 England Since 1688
The transformation of English society by the Industrial Revolution, the development of parliamentary politics and democracy, the growth of imperial power, and the readjustment to twentieth-century realities. Spring, 3 credits
HIS 208 Ireland from St. Patrick to the Present
A survey of the history of Ireland with emphasis upon its colonization and the subsequent emergence of an independent, though troubled and fragmentary, national state.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 209 Imperial Russia
The political, social, and cultural developments from Peter the Great to the Russian Revolution, with emphasis on the unique institutional structure of Tsarist Russia and the problem of its relations with the West.
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 210 Soviet Russia
The ideological and social background of the Russian Revolution and the evolution of Soviet rule: the problem of industrialization, the relations with the capitalist West, and totalitarian control over society.
Spring, 3 credits

HIS 215 Latin America to 1825
The Spanish and Portuguese colonies in the New World, with emphasis on exploration, settlement, institutions, and the struggle for independence.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 214 Latin America Since 1825
The evolution of Latin America since independence, with emphasis on political, economic, and social problems.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 219 Far Eastern Civilization: Origins and Development
A survey of the history of the Far Eastern countries of China, Japan, and Korea from prehistoric times to the mid-nineteenth century. Emphasis will be on social and political changes in these countries and the enduring elements of their cultures.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 220 Far Eastern Civilization: The Modern Transformation
A survey of the modern history of the Far Eastern countries of China, Japan, and Korea from the mid-nineteenth century to the present day. Emphasis will be on the impact of the West, reform movements, war, and revolutions that transformed their traditional societies into modern states.
Prerequisite: HIS 219 recommended
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 225 Civilization of Israel I
The course of Jewish history and the development of Judaism during the Persian, Hellenistic, and Roman periods (ca. 500 B.C.E. to 500 C.E.). The course begins with the close of the Hebrew Bible, examines the varieties of Judaism which emerged, and ends with the consolidation of Rabbinic Judaism on one hand and Christianity on the other. This course is identical with JDS 225.
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 226 Civilization of Israel II
The history of the Jews and of Judaism since the fall of the Roman Empire and the rise of Islam. The course concludes with a study of the Holocaust and the creation of the State of Israel, and includes a survey of the major forms of American Jewish life.
This course is identical with JDS 226.
Spring, 3 credits

HIS 227 Modern Mexico
The emergence of the Mexican nation in the nineteenth century and its Revolution. The course provides an overview of Mexican history since Independence, stressing the Reform, the 1910-20 conflict, the role of the Church, land reform, and the modern one-party state.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 230 The Ancient Near East
The development of early civilizations in Mesopotamia, Egypt, and neighboring areas from the Stone Age to the rise of the Persian Empire.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 231 History of Greece
A survey of Greek history from the Stone Age beginnings with special emphasis on the achievements of the Greeks in the Archaic and Classical periods.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 232 History of Rome
The development of the Roman Republic and Empire with an emphasis on the institutions which bound the Roman Mediterranean together and upon the Greco-Roman civilization of the Empire.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 233 Medieval History, 800-1100
European history from the decline of Rome to the eleventh century, including the rise of Christendom, Byzantium, Islam, the Gregorian reform, and feudalism.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 234 The High Middle Ages, 1100-1400
The High Middle Ages, including the crusades, courtly love, the twelfth-century Renaissance, scholasticism, Franciscanism, and the Inquisition.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 235 Humanism and Renaissance
The study of the Italian Renaissance with particular emphasis on the intellectual history of the period.
Non-trial lawyers who played a role in the intellectual movements of the time will also be considered.
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 236 The Age of the Reformation
A study of pre-Reformation currents such as mysticism and humanism, followed by an examination of the sixteenth-century reformation. The course also includes economic and political changes in the sixteenth century.
Spring, 3 credits

HIS 238 Europe, 1615-1914
European history from the Congress of Vienna to the outbreak of the First World War, with emphasis on political and social developments, but also including economic and cultural trends.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 239 Europe, 1914-1945
European history from the outbreak of the First World War to the post-World War II period, with emphasis on political and social developments, but also including economic and cultural trends.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 240 Europe Since 1945
A study of contemporary Europe emphasizing political developments beginning with the Cold War, decolonization, the problems of post-industrial society, managed capitalism, and intellectual and cultural movements such as existentialism and Marxist humanism.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 241 The Holocaust: The Destruction of European Jewry, Causes and Consequences
The rise of modern anti-Semitism and its political application by Nazi Germany. Topics covered include the destruction process, ghetto life, resistance, foreign response, and the war crimes trials.
This course is identical with JDS 241.
Prerequisite: JDS/HIS 226
Fall or spring, 3 credits

HIS 242 Women in European History
The role of women in European history.
The course will consider, among other topics, Roman prostitution, barbarian women, courtly love, and witchcraft.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 245 The British Commonwealth
Examines British control over dependencies in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific since the eighteenth century, through comparative study of imperial advance, colonial policy, plural societies, resistance, and transfer of power.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 246 American Colonial Society
Political, economic, social, and cultural characteristics of the colonies during the eighteenth century.
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 247 Age of the American Revolution
The social, economic, and political history of the period 1763-1787. The course stresses social and economic changes, the causes and results of the revolution, the formation of new state and national governments, and the first party system.
Spring, 3 credits

HIS 248 Jacksonian America
Political, economic, social, and cultural developments from 1820 to 1840. Stresses economic expansion, the westward movement, the fall of the first party system, and the beginning of the second, and significant changes in religion and society.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 249 Civil War and Reconstruction
The course deals with the crisis of sectionalism, the rise of Southern nationalism and of the Republican Party, secession, the Civil War, abolition, and the Reconstruction period.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)
HIS 266 The Early National Era
Political, economic, and cultural developments from the American Revolution to the rise of Jackson. Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 268 Recent U.S. History, 1919 to the Present
The 1920s, the Great Depression and the impact of Keynesian thought; the New Deal, the rise of industrial unionism; World War II; the Cold War, and technological and social change are among the topics. Fall, 3 credits

HIS 269 United States Military History
A survey of the role of war and of military thought and institutions in United States history from the War of Independence to the present. American will be given to the role of the military to civilian political, economic, and social developments. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 271 History of New York State
A general introduction to the history of New York State from its colonial origins to the present. The course surveys major political, economic, and social developments within their geographical setting. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 277 History of American Labor to 1900
A history of working people from colonial times through the industrial revolution to 1900. The influence of immigration and of Japans, anarchists, and socialists is considered. Lectures are illustrated with paintings, photographs, blueprints, and other visual data from the period. Emphasis is on reasoning from evidence rather than on the presentation of facts. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 278 History of American Labor Since 1900
A history of working people during the twentieth century. The course considers such topics as AFL-CIO, mass production, scientific management, the rise and decline of the Communist Party, the CIO, and labor in politics. Lectures are illustrated with photographs, newspapers, paintings and other visual data from the period. Emphasis is on reasoning from evidence rather than on the presentation of facts. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 282 History of Biology
The course will examine ancient Greek ideas about the nature of life, the development of taxonomy, embryology, cytology, Darwinism, biochemical biology, and the debate between vitalism and mechanistic biology. This course is identical with BIO 282.
Prerequisite: BIO 151, 152
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 295 History of Africa South of the Sahara
Africa, 800-1800, the quickening pace of internal change and external contact, 1800-1880, European conquest and administration, 1850-1880, the end of empire and the recovery of independence. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 296 Modern Latin America Through Film
The course will use feature films to study major topics in the development of modern Latin America. The films will provide both substantive information and an often polemical ground for class discussion. The films will vary in perspective from conservative to revolutionary. Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 300 Prehistoric Age
A study of the prehistoric cultures of Greece, Crete, and Troy, with particular emphasis on the Mycenaean and Mycenaean cultures. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 301 Historical Research and Writing
Historical interpretation, analysis, research methods, and writing. Emphasis on the work of selected historians. Application of these skills to individual student research paper.
Prerequisite: Six credits of history
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 303 Medieval Culture and Society
An in-depth study of medieval culture and society, focusing on intellectual or social factors during the Early Middle Ages, High Middle Ages, or Renaissance. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 304 Early Modern England: Change and Revolution, 1509-1603
The development of English society from the reign of Henry VII to the death of Elizabeth. The decline of medieval institutions, the course of the Reformation, and its impact upon political, economic, and cultural life. Prerequisite: HIS 201
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 305 Early Modern England: Revolution and War, 1603-1714
An inquiry into the source, nature, and outcome of the English Revolution of the mid-seventeenth century. Various interpretations will be examined along with representative contemporary documents.
Prerequisite: HIS 201
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 306 The Old Regime and the French Revolution
An examination of the first and most dramatic modern revolution from its origins in the collapse of the ancien regime, through the continuing upheavals of 1789-1799, to the aftermath of the revolution in the Napoleonic empire. Although the European context will necessarily be considered, the emphasis throughout will be on developments in France.
Prerequisite: HIS 101 or one other course in European history before 1789
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 307 History of the Physical Sciences I: Theories of the Universe
The development of theories of the universe from ancient Greece to the present day, emphasizing changes in ideas which occurred during the late Renaissance. Einsteins ideas and modern cosmologies will also be discussed. This course is intended for students with a scientific background.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-85)

HIS 308 History of the Physical Sciences II: The Structure of Matter
The growth of alchemy in the Arabic Empire and the European Renaissance, chemistry in the nineteenth century, and quantum mechanics in the twentieth century. The general pattern of change which emerged in physics and chemistry will be emphasized. This course is intended for students with a scientific background.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 309 Modern France, 1815-1900
The French nations search for political democracy, economic, and social stability, grandeur, and cultural preeminence in the nineteenth century.
Prerequisite: HIS 102
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 310 Modern France, 1900 to the Present
The French nations response to the traumas of world wars, the societal, intellectual, and political challenge of industrial society from the Dreyfus Affair to the Fifth Republic.
Prerequisite: HIS 102
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 311 The Rise of Imperial Germany, 1866-1919
The course of German history from the Napoleonic to the Bismarckian era. Major themes: the power struggles of the Ancien Roi, and the rise of the Nazi movement, which culminated in the Third Reich and the Second World War.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 312 From Empire to Third Reich: Germany, 1871-1945
From Bismarcks dismissal through the Wilhelminian Empire, the First World War and Revolution to Germanyys unsuccessful experiment with democracy—the Weimar Republic—accompanied by the rise of Hitlers Nazism, which culminated in the Third Reich and the Second World War.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 313 Eighteenth-Century England, 1714-1830
The development of modern England: trade, politics, society, and culture. This course will include an analysis of political and parliamentary rule, wars for empire, hierarchical society and industrialism, the Augustan and Romantic ages, evangelical revival, French Revolution and reaction. The age of Chatham, Walpole, Burke, Johnson, Adam Smith, Bentham, Wordsworth, Coleridge, and Shelley.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 314 Victorian England, 1830-1901
The era of British economic and political preeminence: the establishment of a modern economy; the general pattern of change; imperial expansion; the growth of democracy and socialism. The age of Gladstone and Disraeli, Dickens and Kipling, Mill, Darwin, and Marx.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 315 Twentieth-Century Britain
The decline and fall of British preeminence and imperial power. The crisis of liberalism, two world wars, the rise of European nationalism, socialism, and the welfare state. The age of Lloyd George and Churchill, Shaw, Buxton, Orwell, and Keynes.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)
HIS 316 The Healer and the Witch in History
Female healers, their association with "diabolic" powers, and the progressive development of a mechanism for their repression and control. The course will also treat the development of organized medicine and its impact upon female healers and patients.
Spring, 3 credits

HIS 317 Expansion of Europe
The European influence on the wider world during the industrial age. Forms of European overseas settlement, conditions of conquest, local responses to European domination, and decolonization will be studied. The course emphasizes comparsons and original documents.
Prerequisites: 200-level course on modern Europe. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 318 Social and Intellectual History of Europe
An examination of the great movements of ideas in their social and historical contexts in modern Europe. Sample themes include liberalism, conservatism, romanticism, nineteenth-century realism, and the discovery of the unconscious.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

HIS 319 U.S. Urban History
Historical studies of urbanization in the United States, with special reference to demographic, economic, and organizational features of urban and rural populations.
Prerequisites: HIS 103, 104. Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 320 Advanced Ancient History
An examination of selected periods, or topics in ancient Greek and Roman history with emphasis on the evidence of the ancient sources and the modern scholarly discussion.
Prerequisites: HIS 231 or 232. Spring, 3 credits

HIS 321 History of Science Fiction as Social Criticism
A study of the beginning of science fiction with the advent of Copernican astronomy, and its use from the very beginning as a vehicle for social criticism and the construction of alternative societies. The development of this literature and the role of science in the solution, or as one of the sources, of social problems will be noted.
Prerequisites: 12 credits of natural science or mathematics. Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 325 The Civil Rights Movement
A detailed study of the movement for civil rights from its origins, examining the establishment of the NAACP, race relations between whites and blacks since 1900, the role of the Supreme Court and the federal government, and the role of militancy in the 1960's and after. This course is identical with AFS 225.
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 327 The Culture of American Cities
The character of American culture from the Civil War to the present and its changes will be illustrated and discussed. Special attention will be given to the city as a culture transfer agent to the social and visual arts, theater, film, and architecture. The examples shown for study will necessarily be selective and are designed to suggest how popular culture was expressed at a particular time.
Prerequisites: One history course (one art history or English literature or philosophy course
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 328 American Constitutional Origins
An examination of the English and colonial foundations of American constitutionalism, the political thought of the Revolution and creation of republican governments, the formation of the federal Constitution, and the rise of nineteenth-century political democracy in the United States.
Prerequisites: HIS 103 recommended. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 329 American Constitutional Development
A study of constitutional change, ranging from the dispute over the nature of the Union in the nineteenth century through the Civil War and Reconstruction and the problems associated with industrial growth, to the rise of big government in the present century.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 330 Latin American Society
An examination of the basic elements in the evolution of Latin American society since independence. Topics will include authoritarianism, social control, social deviance, and the role of the middle class, the Church, and education.
Fall, 3 credits

HIS 331 Cultural and Intellectual History of Latin America
A thematic study of major currents in Latin American cultural and intellectual history, emphasizing the competition between indigenous cultural influences and the foreign influences imparted by European conquistadores and settlers. The course will consider, in depth, such themes as indigenismo, hispanicidad, pasternism, modernism, and cultural nationalism. Major works of Latin American authors will be read in translation and analyzed.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 333 Politics and Political Change in Latin America
A thematic study of the major political currents in the history of Latin America, concentrating on the efforts of the independent Latin American republics to interpret their national goals in terms of economic and social reality. Such themes as caudillismo, military intervention in civilian governance, authoritarianism, parliamentary democracy, and revolutionary ideologies will be examined in depth.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 334 Modern Brazil
The historical evolution of Brazilian society since independence, stressing the period since 1922. Themes will include race and slavery, economic development and nationalism, authoritarianism and social control, and popular culture and high culture.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 337 The Hapsburg Empire, 1867-1918
An examination of Austria-Hungary in the age of imperialism. Major topics will be the adaptation and resistance to social change-economic development in East Central Europe; the rise of mass movements; the shaping of new national societies in a multinational structure, and the significance of Vienna in twentieth-century culture.
Prerequisites: HIS 102. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 338 Modern Russian Intellectual History
The development of modern Russian thought from the Enlightenment of the late eighteenth century until the revolution of 1917. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between ideas and society, as well as the role of ideas in leading to the revolution of 1917. Political and social ideas (such as gentility, realism, nihilism, populism, Marxism, and anarchism) will be given consideration primarily, but aesthetic and literary concepts will receive attention as well.
Prerequisite: At least one course in modern European History. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 339 Russian Social History, 1825-1929
An indepth review of the transformation of Russian society "from the bottom up." The course will examine the effects of economic and social transformation on large socioeconomic groups in Russia from the end of the old society, through the emancipation of the serfs, to industrialization. It will then proceed to the revolutionary years of 1905-1917 and to the post revolutionary era to examine how the turmoil and the new society affected the lives of common people in Russia.
Prerequisite: At least one course in modern European History. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 340 Intellectual History of China
A survey of major intellectual trends from ancient to contemporary China.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 341 Twentieth-Century China
The history of China from the collapse of the monarchy to the triumph of communism, emphasizing the revolutionary, political, social, and economic changes in China today. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of Chinese communism.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 344 Twentieth-Century Japan
The history of Japan from the beginning of its imperialist expansion in 1895 to World War II and post-war reconstruction, including such contemporary topics as educational issues, economic policies, and foreign relations.
Prerequisites: HIS 220 recommended. Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 362 Mandat Thought Before 1917
The roles of Marxism in the first half of the nineteenth century, the question of the young Marx figures of the work of the Manchuko thinker and the rejection of the Revisionsists and the defense of orthodoxy, the development of Maxian, of Japan's role in the rivalry of European Japanism, shortly Leninism, Fall, alternate years (not offered in 1984-85

HIS 363 Mandat Thought Since 1917
The major schools of Marxism since the Russian Revolution, Leninism, the return to Hegel, the Frankfurt School, Translations, and Stalinism.
Structuralism, recent literature.
Prerequisite: HIS 362
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 367 Change and Reform in the U.S.: 1877-1914
The growth of industrialism in the United States, emphasizing its impact on politics, society, and culture. Focus will be on the development of modern liberalism as a social and intellectual movement. May not be taken in addition to the discontinued HIS 267.
Prerequisite: HIS 103, 104
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 369 American Social History to 1860
An analysis of American social history from the first settlements to the beginnings of industrialization with special emphasis on changes in social structure and institutions such as the community, family, church, and school.
Prerequisite: HIS 103.
Fall, 3 credits.

HIS 370 U.S. Social History, 1860-1929
The development of American society from the Civil War to the Great Depression, with special emphasis on the evolution of social institutions—primarily the family, church, school, welfare organizations, business, and professions—in response to industrial and urban growth.
Spring, 3 credits.

HIS 371 American Roots
The roots of Americans through the immigration or migration experiences of WASPs, blacks, Irish, Germans, Slavs, Jews, Italians, Asians, and Latinis will be examined, emphasizing common elements of the immigration process as well as the unique history of the racial and ethnic groups. Homeland conditions, migration experiences, rejection and assimilation in the new land, and generational conflict will form the main themes.
Prerequisites: HIS 103, 104 recommended.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 375 History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1774-1917
American foreign policy and diplomacy from 1774 to 1917 in terms of acquisition and confirmation of independence, geographical expansion and economic growth, and achievement of great power capabilities.
Fall, 3 credits.

HIS 376 History of U.S. Foreign Relations, 1917 to the Present
American foreign policy and diplomacy from 1917 to the present in terms of the cycle of violence associated with two world wars and developments since World War II.
Spring, 3 credits.

HIS 377 American Economic History to 1860
The economic and social development of North America and the United States from colonial settlement through the first industrialization. The emphasis is on changing population patterns, use of natural resources, technological advances in production and transport, the development of markets, and the role of public policy.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 378 American Economic History Since 1860
The industrial transformation of the American economy and its consequences since 1860. Emphasis is on economic growth and instability, the development of corporate organization, and the changing character of public policy.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

HIS 379 American Legal History
The role of law and legal institutions in American society from the colonial period to the present with emphasis on the relations between the legal system and the processes of economic and social change in the United States.
Prerequisites: HIS 103 or 104.
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

HIS 395 History of South Africa
An analysis of the development of South African society, expansion of white settlement since the seventeenth century, British imperialism, frontier conflicts, Afrikaner nationalism in the nineteenth century, patterns of race relations in the twentieth century, apartheid and black resistance.
Prerequisite: HIS 295 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

HIS 401, 402, 403 Colloquia in European History
Subjects and periods, which will vary with student demand and faculty interest, will include such topics as the Renaissance, the Reformation, Conservatism, the French and Russian Revolutions, Fascism, population, and topics in particular national histories. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 409 Colloquium in Russian History
A seminar in Russian history intended for history majors and other students who have taken courses in Russian studies. The topics will vary from year to year, depending upon the interests of the instructor. Emphasis will be placed on reading and discussion; lectures will be kept to a minimum. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: HIS 209 or 210 or 338 or 339.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits.

HIS 411-414 Colloquia in American History
Subjects and periods, which will vary with student demand and faculty interest, will include such topics as colonial society, the revolutionary era, pragmatism, urbanization, Afro-American history, constitutional history, social and intellectual movements, labor history, and the history of Native Americans. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 421, 422 Colloquia in Latin American History
Subjects and periods, which will vary with student demand and faculty interest, will include such topics as cultural history, the independence movements, slavery, and race relations, land tenure, the Catholic Church, and contemporary society and revolutions. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 431 Colloquium in Asian History
Subjects and periods, which will vary with student demand and faculty interest, will include such topics as Japanese nationalism and expansion, Far Eastern diplomatic history, and nationalism in Southeast Asia. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 441 Colloquium in World History
Subjects and periods, which will vary with student demand and faculty interest, will include such topics as the expansion of Europe, theories of imperialism, revolutionary and religious movements, the psychoanalytical interpretation of history, and slavery. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 447 Independent Readings in History
Intensive readings in history for qualified juniors and seniors under the close supervision of a faculty instructor on a topic to be chosen by the student in consultation with the faculty member. May be repeated, but no student will be allowed to enroll in this course more than once in a semester.
Prerequisites: A strong background in history, permission of instructor and department.
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

HIS 451 Colloquium in Medieval History
Selected topics in medieval history will be studied with attention to primary sources and current historiographic controversies and developments. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 461 Colloquium in the History of Science
Topics, which will vary with student demand and faculty interest, will include such subjects as the history of American science, the social history of science, the impact of Darwinian modern physics, and technology and social change. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject, consult departmental list of courses.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits each.

HIS 488 Internship
Participation in local, state, and national public and private agencies and organizations. Students will be required to submit written progress reports and a final written report on their experience to the faculty sponsor and the department. Grading in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only. May be repeated up to a limit of nine credits.
Prerequisites: 15 credits in history, permission of instructor, department, and Office of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 3 to 9 credits.

HIS 495-496 Senior Honors Project in History
A two-semester project for history majors who are candidates for the degree with honors. Arranged in consultation with the department, the project involves independent study and research of a paper under the close supervision of an appropriate instructor on a suitable topic selected by the student. Students enrolled in HIS 495 are obliged to complete HIS 496.
Prerequisite: Admission to history honors program.
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.
The Interdisciplinary Program in the Humanities is designed for undergraduates attracted to humanistic study—art, history, languages, literature, music, philosophy, religious studies, theatre—who prefer not to specialize in any single field. It involves introductory and upper-division work in several departments, described in the requirements below.

Potential majors are strongly urged to consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies to help them prepare individual programs.

Requirements for the Major in the Humanities

The interdisciplinary major in the humanities leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required. All must be taken for a letter grade. In choosing courses to satisfy requirements I, II, and IV, the student majoring in humanities should be careful to consider the relevant prerequisites for the clusters chosen for requirement III.

I. Two elementary courses (6 credits) in a foreign language not offered for college admission or one course above the elementary level (3 credits). 3 or 6 credits

II. One course from each group lettered A-C below. The student's choice of courses to satisfy this requirement will influence his or her choice of clusters for requirement III below. These clusters most directly related to the following introductory courses are listed in parentheses following the course number.

9 credits

### Group A: Literature

- **HUM 107, 121**, 123
- **CLT 108 or 109 or 110** (All CLT courses in Requirement III)
- **CLT/CLT 113** (Cluster A, Requirement III)
- **EGL 204** (All EGL courses, Requirement III)

Any survey course on foreign literature in the original language (Foreign literature courses in Requirement III)

### Group B: The Arts

- **ARH 101** (ARH courses in Cluster A and B, Requirement III)
- **ARH 102** (ARH courses in Clusters C-F, Requirement III)
- **MUS 101** (All MUS courses, Requirement III)
- **THR 281** (All THR courses in Clusters A-D, Requirement III)
- **THR 282** (All THR courses in Clusters E and F, Requirement III)

### Group C: History and Philosophy

- **HIS 101** (HIS courses in Clusters D-D, Requirement III)
- **HIS 102** (HIS courses in Clusters E and F, Requirement III)
- **PHI 101** (PHI courses in Clusters A-C, Requirement III)
- **PHI 102** (PHI courses in Clusters D-F, Requirement III)
- **RLS 101** (RLS courses in Requirement III)

### III. From any two of clusters A-F below, a minimum of three courses from each cluster chosen. No more than one course from a single department may count towards the three courses required within a given cluster.

Note that the following list of courses is meant to be representative and does not exclude the possibility of substituting others in consultation with the student's advisor. In particular, there are available a number of additional courses that cover the chronological period of two adjacent clusters (especially of Clusters E and F).

18 credits

#### Cluster A: The Ancient World

- **ARH 207** Art of the Ancient Near East
- **ARH 209** Ancient Celtic Art and Architecture
- **ARH 300** Greek Art and Architecture
- **ARH 301** Roman Art and Architecture
- **ARH 317** Pre-Columbian Art
- **CLS 215** Classical Mythology
- **CLS 311** Classical Drama and Its Influences
- **CLS 313** The Classical Tradition
- **CLT/CLS 113** Greek and Latin Literature in Translation
- **EGL 261, 262** The Bible as Literature
- **GRK 251, 252** Readings in Greek Literature
- **HDW 295** Readings in Talmud
- **HIS 200** The Ancient Near East
- **HIS 231** History of Greece
- **HIS 232** History of Rome
- **HIS 300** The Prehistoric Aegean
- **HIS 320** Advanced Ancient History
- **JDH 297** Classical Midrashic Literature
- **JDH 298** Midrash in Translation
- **JDS/HIS 225** Civilization of Israel I
- **LAT 353** Literature of the Roman Republic
- **LAT 354** Literature of the Roman Empire
- **LAT 355** Early Medieval Latin
- **LAT 356** Late Medieval Latin
- **PHI 111** Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Classical Texts
Cluster D: Classicism and Enlightenment
- ARH 214 Northern Baroque Art
- ARH 312 Baroque Art and Architecture in Italy and Spain
- CLT 212 Literary Survey: Enlightenment through Modern
- ARH 320 Art of the Eighteenth Century
- EGL 306 English Literature of the Seventeenth Century
- EGL 308 The Age of Dryden
- EGL 310 Neoclassical Literature in English
- EGL 316 American Colonial and Federal Writers
- EGL 342 Milton
- EGL 347 Major Writers of the Neoclassical Period in England
- HIS 262 American Colonial Society
- HIS 263 Age of the American Revolution
- HIS 305 Early Modern England: Revolution and War, 1603-1715
- HIS 306 The Old Regime and the French Revolution
- MUS 301 Music of the Baroque
- MUS 302 The Music of J.S. Bach
- Any course on seventeenth- or eighteenth-century literature in a foreign language

Cluster E: Romanticism and Realism
- ARH 221 Art of the Nineteenth Century
- ARH 327 Theoretical Foundations of Nineteenth-Century Art
- EGL 217 American Literature I
- EGL 312 Romantic Literature in English
- EGL 314 Victorian Literature
- EGL 318 Nineteenth-Century American Literature
- EGL 348 Major Writers of the Romantic Period in England
- EGL 349 Major Writers of the Victorian Period in England
- HIS 238 The Young Republic
- HIS 264 The Early National Era
- HIS 309 Modern France, 1815-1900
- HIS 337 The Hapsburg Empire, 1867-1918
- HIS 338 Modern Russian Intellectual History
- HIS 369 American Social History to 1860

Cluster F: Modern Society
- ARH 224 Art of the Twentieth Century
- ARH 322 American Art Since 1947
- ARH 324 Modern Architecture and Design
- ARH 328 Theoretical Foundations of Twentieth-Century Art
- CLT/EGL 266 The Modern Novel
- ECL 226 Contemporary English and American Literature
- ECL 350 Major Writers of American Literature
- ECL 352 Major Writers of Modern British and American Literature
- ECL 353 Major Writers of Contemporary British and American Literature
- HIS 210 Soviet Russia
- HIS 227 Modern Mexico
- HIS 239 Europe, 1914-1945
- HIS 240 Europe Since 1945
- HIS 268 Recent U.S. History, 1919 to the Present
- HIS 310 Modern France, 1900 to the Present
- HIS 315 Twentieth-Century Britain
- HIS 334 Modern Brazil
- HIS 339 Russian Social History, 1825-1929
- HIS 341 Twentieth-Century China
- JDH/RLS 230 Judaism
- JDH/RLS 465 Judaic Responses to Catastrophe
- JDS/HIS 241 The Holocaust: The Destruction of European Jewry, Causes and Consequences
- MUS 107 History of Jazz
- MUS 109 Rock Music
- MUS 309 Music of the Twentieth Century
- PHI 247 Existentialism
- PHI 405 Contemporary Philosophy
- PHI 408 Phenomenology
- RLS 122 Religion and Ethics Today
IV. My junior year

A grade point average of 4.0 in the Honors Program

Humanities majors who have completed 45 required credits will earn additional credits in a special research project pursued in the senior year. The project involves the completion of a senior thesis.

Two members of the Humanities faculty, chosen by the student with the approval of the thesis advisor, will serve as a supervisory faculty member to act as thesis advisor. The student, with the approval of the supervising faculty member, must submit a proposal of the project in writing to the Program Director by the last day of classes of the first semester of the senior year. Students who have obtained permission from the Program Director to pursue the project must enroll in HUM 495 while writing the thesis.

The thesis will be evaluated by the thesis advisor, and the completion of a senior thesis must be supervised by a faculty member to act as thesis advisor. Students who have obtained permission from the Program Director to pursue the project must enroll in HUM 495 while writing the thesis.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

HUM 107 The Literature of Commitment
A study of works in several national literatures tending to illustrate the concern for social and political commitment of the arts. The writer is viewed as the "living conscience" addressing important issues of his or her time and of all times. Fall, 3 credits.

HUM 121 Death in Literature
Through discussion of representative contemporary and classical texts, this course addresses the topic of how human beings have chosen to live with certainty of their existence, its eventual conclusion, and death. Fall, 3 credits.

HUM 122 Images of Women in Fiction
An examination of a series of representations of women in world fiction ranging from the fantasy literature of the fairy tales to modern studies of women's changing social role and the rise of feminine self-consciousness. Spring, 3 credits.

HUM 133 Sin and Sexuality in Literature
Lectures and discussions will focus upon the interpretation of the ideas of sexuality and of evil by exploring literary treatments of such notions as sexual gratification, adultery, and deviance. Fall, 3 credits.

HUM 176 Freedom, Consent, and Human Values
This course seeks to establish minimal features essential to a contemporary philosophy of freedom. Topics include the centrality of freedom, personal and social freedom, freedom and necessity, civil disobedience, freedom as a basic value. Fall, 3 credits.

HUM 491 Seminar on Contemporary Issues
(For course description, see alphabetical listing, Unaffiliated Courses.)

HUM 495 Humanities Honors Project
A one-semester project for humanities majors who are candidates for the degree with honors. Arranged during the first semester of the senior year, to begin the following semester, the project involves independent study and the writing of a senior thesis under the close supervision of an appropriate faculty member. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor and Program Director. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Judaic Studies

Associate Professors
Louise Vasvari Fainberg, Director, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Medieval Spanish literature, Romance philology, linguistics). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1975-76.

Robert Goldenberg, Ph.D., Drew University (Jewish thought; history of Judaism; Talmudic literature).

Assistant Professor
Robert Haberman, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Linguistic theory, Hebrew, Arabic, Aramaic).

Affiliated Faculty
Samuel Ben, Germanic and Slavic Languages and Literatures (Yiddish).
Stephen Spector, English (Anti-Semitism; the Jews in literature).
Ruben E. Wetsch, History (Zionism).
Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numeration System.

Courses designated HDB (191 and higher) and JDH are appropriate to satisfy the college distribution requirement in arts and humanities. Courses designated JD are appropriate for the requirement in social and behavioral sciences.

HDB 111, 112 Elementary Hebrew
An introduction to modern Hebrew as currently spoken and written in Israel, stressing pronunciation, speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. No student who has had two or more years of Hebrew in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for HDB 111 without written permission from the supervisor of the course. Fall (111) and spring (112), 3 credits each semester.

HDB 115 Introduction to Classical Hebrew
The fundamentals of classical Hebrew grammar and syntax, with readings in Biblical prose narrative. This course will enable students to read classical Biblical and post-Biblical texts; it does not teach modern conversational Hebrew. Fall, 3 credits.

HDB 116 Biblical Narrative Prose
Readings from the Hebrew Bible in Hebrew, emphasizing the simplest and most straightforward of the various genres it contains. Materials will progress from short selections to the analysis of entire books. Prerequisite: HDB 115. Spring, 3 credits.

HDB 191, 192 Intermediate Hebrew
An intermediate course in conversation, composition, and the reading of texts in modern Hebrew. Prerequisite: HDB 112. Fall (191) and spring (192), 3 credits.

HDB 221 Advanced Hebrew I
A course in the active use of spoken and written Hebrew. Readings of classics in the Hebrew language. Discussion is conducted mainly in Hebrew. Prerequisite: HDB 192. Fall, 3 credits.

HDB 222 Advanced Hebrew II
Readings in modern Hebrew authors. Oral and written reports. Discussion is conducted mainly in Hebrew. Prerequisite: HDB 221. Spring, 3 credits.

HDB 305 Readings in Twentieth-Century Israeli Writing
Readings and discussions of the short stories of two generations of representative Israeli masters including Aharon Megged, Yeshayahu Lavy, and Meir Shalev. The course will acquaint students with the ideological, cultural, and literary background of the literature of Israel. May be repeated once. Prerequisite: HDB 221. Spring, 3 credits.

HDB 447 Directed Readings in Hebrew
Intensive study of a particular author, period, or genre of Hebrew literature in the original under close faculty supervision. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Permission of director. Fall and spring, 1 to 4 credits.

JDH 225 Civilization of Israel I
The history of Jewish civilization and the development of Judaism during the Persian, Hellenistic, and Roman periods (ca. 500 B.C.E.-ca. 500 C.E.). The course begins with the close of the Hebrew Bible, examines the varieties of Judaism which then arose, and ends with the consolidation of rabbinic Judaism in the eastern Mediterranean. The course is identical with HIS 225. Fall, 3 credits.

JDH 226 Civilization of Israel II
The history of the Jews and Judaism from the fall of the Roman Empire and the rise of Islam. The course concludes with a study of the Holocaust and the creation of the State of Israel, and includes a survey of the major forms of American Jewish life. This course is identical with HIS 226. Spring, 3 credits.

JDH 230 Judaism
A critical introduction to the study of Judaism, its history, theologies, and religious practices and beliefs. Prerequisite: HIS 200. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

JDH 241 The Holocaust: The Destruction of European Jewry. Causes and Consequences
The rise of modern anti-Semitism and the political and social climate in Nazi Germany. Topics covered include the destruction process, ghetto life, resistance, foreign response, and the war crimes trials. This course is identical with HIS 241. Fall or spring, 3 credits.

JDH 298 Mishnah in Translation
Selected passages from classical rabbinic exposition of the Bible, chosen for intrinsic interest and for their value for understanding classical Judaism. Each passage will be examined with a view to its implications for religious interpretation of Scripture, as well as with attention to the historical milieu from which the texts emerged. Fall alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

JDH 320 The Rabbinic Tradition
The origin and development of the rabbinic tradition, the major figures and their thought, and the major types of rabbinic literature. Prerequisite: JDH 225 or JDH 226. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

JDH 390 Topics in Judaic Studies
An examination of a selected topic in Judaic studies. Prerequisite: JDH 225 or JDH 226. Schedule to be announced, 3 credits.

JDH 447 Readings in Judaic Studies
Qualified juniors and seniors may read independently in the areas of Jewish history, literature, and culture in an approved program under the supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated. Prerequisites: Two JDH courses, or one course each in JDH and JD, permission of Program Director. Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

JDH 447 Readings in Judaic Studies
Qualified juniors and seniors may read independently in the areas of Jewish history, literature, and culture, in an approved program under the supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated. Prerequisites: Two JDH courses, or one course each in JDH and JD, permission of Program Director. Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits.

JDH 465 Judaic Responses to Catastrophe
The response of Judaic thinkers to the Bible to the Second World War to the problem of historical disaster and the need to understand and respond to it. Prerequisites: JDH 225 or JDH 226. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).
The Program in linguistics is concerned with the study of language as a central human attribute. It offers courses of general interest as well as programs for students with specialized objectives. In accordance with the pattern developed in modern linguistic theory, courses are offered in three areas. The core area examines the units of human language and their structural relations. The peripheral area is concerned with physiological and social problems of language use. The applied area is concerned with language education and includes the application of scientific linguistics in communication technology and language policy.

The major in linguistics serves either as preparation for graduate study or as an organizing theme for a rich undergraduate education. The minor in linguistics is a valuable supplement to many majors offered on campus. The Program in Linguistics is also particularly concerned with preparing students who are interested in teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL).
Requirements for the Major in Linguistics

The major in linguistics leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required:

1. LIN 101 Introduction to Linguistics and LIN 211 Introduction to Syntax
   Credits: 6

2. Seven additional linguistics courses to be selected after consultation with the student’s advisor. These should include LIN 201, 301, 311, and 321.

3. One year of a non-European language. This requirement may be met by CHI 111, 112; HDW 111, 112; LIN 115, 116; SKT 111, 112.

4. Two years of a modern foreign language. Students should bear in mind that graduate programs in linguistics usually require reading proficiency in both German and French.

   Note: All linguistics courses must be taken for a letter grade.

   The attention of students majoring in linguistics is directed to the following courses of interest to them in other departments:
   ANT 102, 203, 304, 354, 371
   CSE 112
   EEL 111, 112
   EGV 207, 300, 302
   FLA 309
   GES 202, 307
   PHI 220, 325
   PSY 370
   RUS 302, 394
   SCL 111, 112
   SPN 462, 463
   SWE 111, 112

   Total 45

Requirements for the Minor in Linguistics

LIN 101 Introduction to Linguistics
LIN 201 Phonetics
LIN 211 Introduction to Syntax
and four linguistics courses, of which at least three must be at the upper-division level.

Note: One of the courses required for the minor may be taken for Pass/No Credit.

Linguistics minors that are closely integrated with students’ majors are strongly encouraged. The fields with which linguistics has special affinities are anthropology, history, sociology, English, foreign languages, philosophy, and computer science.

Students must consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Linguistics to enroll in the minor.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

LIN 101 Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the fundamental areas and concepts of modern linguistics. Sounds and their structure, word structure, and sentence structure will be discussed. Other topics covered may include historical linguistics (how languages change over time), dialects, writing systems, and psycholinguistics (especially the question of how children acquire a language).
Fall and spring, 3 credits

LIN 115, 116 Selected Languages (Elementary)
An introduction to a language not offered elsewhere in the University, speaking, comprehension, reading, and writing. Selected texts will be read. Practice in the language laboratory supplements class work. May be repeated for different languages. No student who has had two or more years of the language offered in high school (or who has otherwise acquired an equivalent proficiency) may receive credit for LIN 115 without written permission from the supervisor of the course.
Prerequisite to LIN 116: LIN 115 Fall (115) and spring (116), 3 credits each semester

LIN 121 The Structure of English Words
An introduction to methods of linguistic analysis through the analysis of complex English words. Students will gain some understanding of such areas of linguistics as morphology, semantics, and historical linguistics as well as increase their English vocabulary.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

LIN 201 Phonetics
Introduction to the sounds used in human language and their production. Practice will be included in the production and recognition of the more commonly used sounds of the languages of the world, the structure of the human vocal tract including the larynx, and the physical properties of sounds are discussed.
Prerequisite: LIN 101
Fall, 3 credits

LIN 211 Introduction to Syntax
An introduction to transformational-generative grammar, the formal theory of sentence structure.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

LIN 220 Introduction to Communication Disorders
An overview of language pathology adding insights into normal language by examining organic and functional disorders. Exposure to the working problems of professional therapists and to the consequences of communication disorders for social and intellectual functioning.
Prerequisite: LIN 101
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 301 Phonology
The theory of sound systems of languages and the interaction of sounds in language.
Prerequisite: LIN 201
Spring, 3 credits

LIN 305 Introduction to Sociolinguistics
An examination of the interaction between language and society. Examples will be drawn largely from English.
Prerequisites: LIN 101 and 211
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 311 Advanced Syntax
A detailed consideration of syntactic problems in English and other languages. Introduction to generative semantics.
Prerequisite: LIN 211
Fall, 3 credits

LIN 320 Psycholinguistics
An examination of the psychology of language and the relations among language, behavior, and cognitive processes.
Prerequisites: LIN 101 and 211
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 321 Linguistic Analysis
The application of methods of linguistic analysis to major bodies of data from a variety of languages.
Prerequisites: LIN 211 and 301
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 330 Language Acquisition
Introduction to the field of language acquisition. Issues include cognitive processes, role of innate ability and environment, developmental stages, individual variation, universal tendencies, interaction of language and cognition, bilingualism, similarities and differences between first- and second-language acquisition, and language disorders.
Prerequisites: LIN 101 and one 200-level LIN course
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 333 Mathematical Aspects of Linguistics
An introduction to the mathematical concepts and procedures which underlie much contemporary linguistic practice.
Prerequisite: LIN 211
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 340 Introduction to Historical Linguistic Methodology
The application of linguistic theory to the comparative reconstruction of language systems.
Prerequisites: LIN 211 and 301
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 542 The Development of Linguistics in the Twentieth Century
The major advances in linguistics from Saussure to Ross.
Prerequisites: LIN 101, 211, and 301
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)
LIN 351 Advanced Phonology
A direct sequel to LIN 301, covering advanced phonological theory and recent developments in phonology and related areas.
Prerequisite: LIN 301
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 363 Language and Culture
The study of linguistic behavior and its interrelationship with other aspects of culture. Topics include sociolinguistics, language acquisition, non-verbal behavior, and linguistic code-switching. This course is identical with ANT 363.
Prerequisites: UN 101 or ANT 102 and one other anthropology or two other relevant courses in the social sciences as approved by the instructor.
Spring, 3 credits

LIN 375 Introduction to the Methods of Teaching English as a Second Language
The application of linguistic methodology to teaching English to non-native speakers. Students will be given an opportunity to observe TESL classes on campus.
Prerequisites: LIN 101; two years of a modern foreign language;
Spring, 3 credits

LIN 376 Principles of Language Testing
The principles, methods, functions, uses, and community encountered misuses in: (a) assessing aptitude for acquiring a second language, (b) measuring achievement in foreign language study; (c) assessing the ability to communicate within one's native linguistic community or in a foreign community, and (d) the use of tests in research and evaluation.
Prerequisite: LIN 375 or FLA 339
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 405 Field Methods in Sociolinguistics
Problems of sampling, interview techniques, construction and scoring of linguistic variables, and presentation of results will be studied in the context of a study by the class of the sociolinguistic patterns of a nearby community.
Prerequisite: LIN 305
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 421 Field Methods in Linguistics
Students will learn techniques of writing a grammar of a language unknown to them by working with a speaker of that language.
Prerequisites: LIN 201 and 211
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 425 Special Topics in Linguistics
A seminar for advanced linguistics students, the topic of which will vary with student demand and faculty interest. Topics in the past have included animal communication, Creoles, semantics, stylistics, and symbolization. Topics will be announced each semester. The course may be repeated if the topic differs.
Prerequisite: Varying with subject matter
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

LIN 431 The Structure of an Uncommonly Taught Language
An investigation of the phonology and syntax of either some language or some family of languages. May be repeated if a different language is covered.
Prerequisites: LIN 301, 311, and 321
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

LIN 447 Directed Readings in Linguistics
Qualified juniors and seniors in linguistics will be offered an opportunity to do independent work on topics in linguistics under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of department.
Fall and spring, 1 to 4 credits

LIN 475 Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language—Oral/Aural Skills
Students will have the opportunity to apply the methodology learned in LIN 375 in small tutorial sections under the direction of a master teacher. Students will have the opportunity to apply the methodology learned in LIN 375 in small tutorial sections under the direction of a master teacher. They will work with students in the oral/aural EFL courses, emphasizing communicative competency. There will be a seminar component to the course, meeting weekly. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: LIN 375, permission of instructor.
Fall, 3 credits

LIN 476 Practicum in Teaching English as a Second Language—Reading/Composition Skills
Students will have the opportunity to apply the methodology learned in LIN 375 in small tutorial sections under the direction of a master teacher. They will work with students in the reading/composition skills EFL courses, emphasizing preparation for university writing. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: LIN 375, permission of instructor.
Spring, 3 credits
Department of Mathematics

(cons.)

Undergraduate programs in the mathematical sciences are offered by the three Departments of Applied Mathematics and Statistics, Computer Science, and Mathematics. Each department encourages its majors to take courses in the other two departments as well as in related fields in the social and physical sciences. For descriptions of courses, major requirements, and the list of faculty members of the former two departments, see the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences section.

Students majoring in either applied mathematics and statistics or mathematics may participate in the Mathematics Secondary Teaching Preparation Program.

The undergraduate program in mathematics is intended to prepare students for areas of study and careers that require quantitative methods and systematic analysis. Because the major requires only 42 credits, it provides sufficient flexibility for the pursuit of other personal interests or vocational goals. For example, a minor or second major in a

C. Denson Hill, Ph.D., New York University (Partial differential equations; several complex variables)
Irwin Kra, Ph.D., Columbia University (Complex analysis; Kleinian groups)
Michio Kuga, Ph.D., University of Tokyo (Complex manifolds; algebraic groups)
Henry Laufer, Ph.D., Princeton University (Several complex variables)
H. Blaine Lawson, Ph.D., Stanford University (Differential geometry; topology)
William Lister, Director of Undergraduate Program, Ph.D., Yale University (Algebra)
Bernard Masliah, Ph.D., New York University (Complex analysis; Kleinian groups)
Anthony Phillips, Ph.D., Princeton University (Differential topology)
Joel Pincus, Ph.D., New York University (Operator theory and integral equations)
Chih-Han Sah, Ph.D., Princeton University (Group theory and its applications)
Joel Spencer, Ph.D., Harvard University (Combinatorics)
E. Rapaport Strasser, Emeritus, Ph.D., New York University (Combinatorial group theory)
Peter Szusz, Ph.D., University of Budapest (Analytic number theory)
Michael Taylor, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Partial differential equations)
John Thorpe, Director of Graduate Program, Ph.D., Columbia University (Differential geometry). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1972-73

Associate Professors

William Fox, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Complex analysis)

Lowell Jones, Ph.D., Yale University (Topology)
Paul G. Kumpel, Ph.D., Brown University (Algebraic topology)
M. Dusa McDuff, Ph.D., University of Cambridge (Operator theory; topology)
Marie-Louise Michelsohn, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Topology; differential geometry)
Eugene Zilber, Ph.D., University of Southern California (Differential geometry)

Assistant Professors

Daryl Geller, Ph.D., Princeton University (Real analysis)
John Howkins, Ph.D., University of Warwick (Ergodic theory)
Yvesey A. Nisnevich, Ph.D., Harvard University (Algebra)
Walter Pary, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Number theory)
Nicole Teleman, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Differential geometry)

Lecturers

Barry Fox, Director of Mathematics Learning Center, M.A., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Mathematics education)
Eugene Vinegrad, part-time, M.A., New York University (Mathematics education)

Teaching Assistants

Estimated Number: 45
Related field is often feasible and is encouraged by the department. For the student considering a career in mathematics there are two standard tracks: one preparing for graduate study in the mathematical sciences and the other leading to certification as a secondary school teacher of mathematics.

Requirements for the Major in Mathematics

The major in mathematics leads to the Bachelor of Science degree. The following courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. A sequence of courses in calculus: MAT 125, 126, 127 or 131, 132 or 141, 142</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. A course in linear systems and differential equations: MAT 231 or 241</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A multivariate calculus course: MAT 306 or 307</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Basic upper-division algebra and analysis courses: MAT 313 and 320 or 321</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Fifteen additional credits in MAT courses numbered above 300, excluding 475. For students in the secondary teacher preparation program, MAE 301 may be included</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Six additional credits in mathematically oriented courses: any MAT, AMS, or CSE course numbered 300 or above, excluding 475; courses in other departments numbered 300 or above and approved by the Director of the Undergraduate Program in Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 41-42

Note: Courses used to fulfill the requirements for the major must be taken for a letter grade.

Recommendations for Students Majoring in Mathematics

Entering students with particular interest and ability in mathematics are encouraged to enroll in the theoretically oriented calculus sequence, MAT 141, 142. Students expecting to major in mathematics are encouraged to take MAT 313 in the second semester of the sophomore year and MAT 320 or 321 in the first semester of the junior year. These courses are good indicators for success in the major.

Students majoring in mathematics are encouraged to include in their programs:

1. Introductory computer science courses
   - CSE 112 and 120
2. A year or more of physics, beginning with PHY 101, 102
3. The following advanced mathematics or applied mathematics courses:
   a. For students preparing for entry into a Ph.D. program in the mathematical sciences: MAT 314, 321, 322, 335, 362, 365
   b. For students preparing to be secondary school teachers: the courses listed on p. 133
   c. For students interested in application of mathematics to the physical sciences: MAT 314, 342, 350, 353, AMS 320
   d. For students interested in applications of mathematics to the social, biological, and behavioral sciences: MAT 350, AMS 311, 312, 320
   e. For students interested in numerical methods and computing: AMS 301, 320, MAT 312, CSE 303

Honors Program in Mathematics

The honors program in mathematics is open to junior and senior mathematics majors who have maintained a 3.0 G.P.A. overall, and a 3.0 or more in the required courses for the major.

The program consists of the completion of a set of six courses, including MAT 491 Senior Seminar. The six courses in the honors program normally are: MAT 314, 322, 335, 362, 365, and 491. Substitution of first-year graduate courses for the corresponding 300-level courses is permitted. Other variations must be approved by the Director of the Undergraduate Program in Mathematics. Conferral of honors is contingent on:

1. Completion of the set of six designated courses with an average of 3.5
2. Active participation in Senior Seminar, including at least two lectures on a topic chosen by the professor in charge of Senior Seminar.
3. Approval for honors by both the student's Senior Seminar professor and the Director of the Undergraduate Program or a designee, both of whom will listen to and evaluate the two required lectures.

Note: Requirements 2 and 3 may be satisfied alternatively by participation in a graduate course or graduate seminar, including two lectures to a committee of at least two faculty members. Recommendation for honors is then subject to approval by this committee.

Requirements for the Minor in Mathematics

The minor in mathematics is available to all students not majoring in either mathematics or applied mathematics. Each student selects a concentration in algebra, analysis, or geometry. The following courses are required for completion of the minor:

1. MAT 231 or 241 and 306 or 307 or MAT 221 and AMS 362
2. Either:
   a. (Algebra Option) MAT 313 plus two courses selected from MAT 310, 311, 312, 314, 315
   b. (Analysis Option) MAT 321 plus two courses selected from MAT 322, 335, 350, 353
   c. (Geometry Option) MAT 322 plus two courses selected from MAT 322, 360, 361, 362, 365
3. Six additional credits in MAT courses numbered 300 or above.

Undergraduare Program in Mathematics: Conferral of honors is contingent on:

1. Completion of the set of six designated courses with an average of 3.5
2. Active participation in Senior Seminar, including at least two lectures on a topic chosen by the professor in charge of Senior Seminar.
3. Approval for honors by both the student's Senior Seminar professor and the Director of the Undergraduate Program or a designee, both of whom will listen to and evaluate the two required lectures.

Note: Requirements 2 and 3 may be satisfied alternatively by participation in a graduate course or graduate seminar, including two lectures to a committee of at least two faculty members. Recommendation for honors is then subject to approval by this committee.

Requirements for the Minor in Mathematics

The minor in mathematics is available to all students not majoring in either mathematics or applied mathematics. Each student selects a concentration in algebra, analysis, or geometry. The following courses are required for completion of the minor:

1. MAT 231 or 241 and 306 or 307 or MAT 221 and AMS 362
2. Either:
   a. (Algebra Option) MAT 313 plus two courses selected from MAT 310, 311, 312, 314, 315
   b. (Analysis Option) MAT 321 plus two courses selected from MAT 322, 335, 350, 353
   c. (Geometry Option) MAT 322 plus two courses selected from MAT 322, 360, 361, 362, 365
3. Six additional credits in MAT courses numbered 300 or above.
Basic Mathematics Sequences

MAP 101
MAP 102 or MAP 106
MAT 120

First-Year Calculus
MAT 125, 126, 127 and MAT 131, 132 are differently paced versions of the same course. MAT 141, 142 is an enriched version of the same material.

MAT 125
MAT 126
MAT 127
MAT 131
MAT 132
MAT 132
MAT 141
MAT 142
MAT 221
MAT 231
MAT 241
MAT 306
MAT 307

Third-Term Calculus

Fourth-Term Calculus

Notes
1. This is an outline—read Bulletin description.
2. Caution: Some majors require particular sequences.
3. Successful completion of any of the above courses except MAP 101 satisfies the mathematics proficiency requirement.
4. Incoming students usually begin at the first-year-calculus level. Students with a weak background in mathematics may begin with lower-level courses.
5. Either MAT 127 or 132 or 142 is an acceptable prerequisite for MAT 221 or 231 or 241. Either MAT 221 or 231 or 241 is an acceptable prerequisite for MAT 306 or 307.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System

Note: No mathematics course may be taken for credit after credit has been obtained in a course for which it is a prerequisite. Drops will be made only with written permission of the Director of the Undergraduate Program in Mathematics.

MAP 101 Fundamentals of Arithmetic and Algebra (Formerly MSP 101)
Arithmetic: fractions, decimals, and percent. Algebra: signed numbers, monomials, linear equations in one unknown, and word problems. This course is intended for students who have never studied algebra. May not be counted towards the College requirement in natural science. Does not satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement for graduation. Students who have otherwise satisfied the mathematics proficiency requirement may not register for this course. Overqualified students as determined by a placement test may be deregistered and directed to transfer to another course. Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAP 102 College Algebra (Formerly MSP 102)
Intended for students who have never studied basic mathematics is inadequate for their chosen programs of study. Signed numbers, polynomial manipulation, linear, quadratic, and fractional equations; in one variable, graphing; and right triangle trigonometry. May not be counted towards the College requirement in natural science. Students who have otherwise satisfied the mathematics proficiency requirement may not register for this course. Overqualified students as determined by a placement test may be deregistered and directed to transfer to another course. Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAP 106 Proficiency Mathematics (Formerly MAP 106)
Intended for students who have just missed passing the 9000 mathematics proficiency examination. Beginning after examination results are posted, it offers an eight-week review of the mathematics covered on the test. Students who need an in-depth review should register for either MAP 101 or MAP 102. May not be counted towards the College requirement in the natural sciences. Students who have otherwise satisfied the mathematics proficiency requirement may not take this course. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Insatisfactory only. Fall and spring, 1 credit

MAT 111 Introductory Mathematics I (Formerly MSM 111)
A course designed to acquaint the student with the flavor of mathematics; what mathematics is, and what modern mathematicians do. Through consideration of specific topics chosen from logic, set theory, computational processes, elementary number theory, and algebraic systems. MAT 111 and MAT 112
are intended primarily for those who do not plan to take more advanced courses in mathematics and may be taken in any order. May not be taken for credit after MAT 131 or 132 or 321. Does not satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement.

MAT 112 Introductory Mathematics II (Formerly MSM 112)
A course designed to acquaint the student with the flavor of mathematics, what mathematics is, and what modern mathematicians do, through consideration of specific topics chosen from the linear concept (area, length, rates of change), combinatorial topology, and geometric structures. MAT 111 and MAT 112 may be taken in any order, but may not be taken for credit after MAT 310 or 320 or 321. Does not satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement. Spring, 3 credits

MAT 120 Elementary Functions (Formerly MSM 120)
Trigonometric functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, basic algebra, geometry, graphing, composition, and inverse functions. May not be taken after any college calculus course has been passed with a grade of C or higher. Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 125 Calculus A (Formerly MSM 125)
Differentiation and integration of elementary algebraic and trigonometric functions, with emphasis on computations and applications. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 131 or 141. Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 126 Calculus B (Formerly MSM 126)
Integrals as area, volume, and curve length. Differentiation and integration of logarithmic and exponential functions. Techniques of integration, infinite series, and Taylor series. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 131 or 141. Prerequisite: MAT 125 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 127 Calculus C (Formerly MSM 127)
Polar coordinates. Parametrized curves. Derivatives of vector-valued functions, tangents and normals to curves, vector algebra in two and three dimensions. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, directional derivatives, the gradient, multiple integrals as volume. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 131 or 141. Prerequisite: MAT 125 Fall, 3 credits

MAT 131 Calculus I (Formerly MSM 131)
Differentiation and integration of elementary algebraic and trigonometric functions, with emphasis on computations and applications. Integrals as area, volume, and curve length. Differentiation and integration of logarithmic and exponential functions. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 131 or 141. Fall and spring, 4 credits

MAT 132 Calculus II (Formerly MSM 132)
Techniques of integration. Infinite series. Taylor series. Polar coordinates. Parametrized curves. Derivatives of vector-valued functions, tangents and normals to curves. Vector algebra in two and three dimensions. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, directional derivatives, the gradient, multiple integrals as volume. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 126, 127, or 142. Prerequisite: MAT 131 or 141 Fall and spring, 4 credits

MAT 141 Calculus Alpha (Formerly MSM 141)
The topics of MAT 131 treated with additional attention to the underlying theory as a means of understanding why the processes of calculus work. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 125 or 131. Fall, 4 credits

MAT 142 Calculus Beta (Formerly MSM 142)
A continuation of MAT 141 in the same spirit, covering the topics of MAT 132. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 125 or 131 or 142. Prerequisite: MAT 141 Spring, 4 credits

MAT 221 Calculus III: Differential Equations
(Formerly MSM 221)
Techniques for the solution of elementary ordinary differential equations and some elements of linear algebra. Recommended for engineering students. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 231 or 241. Prerequisite: MAT 127 or 132 or 142 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 231 Calculus III: Linear Algebra
(Formerly MSM 231)
An introduction to linear algebra with applications to linear differential equations, systems of linear equations, vector spaces, bases, linear transformations, and matrices. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 221 or 241. Prerequisite: MAT 127 or 132 or 142 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 241 Calculus Gamma: Linear Algebra
(Formerly MSM 241)
The topics of MAT 231 treated with additional attention to proofs of theorems comprising the underlying theory. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 221 or 241. Prerequisite: MAT 142 or 132 or 127 Fall, 3 credits

MAT 300 History of Mathematics
(Formerly MSM 300)
A study of the development of mathematics from the Greeks through the development of calculus. Special attention will be devoted to the origins of calculus and to the contributions of eighteenth-century mathematicians who put it on a firm foundation. Prerequisite: MAT 127 or 132 or 142 Spring, 3 credits

MAT 306 Calculus IV: Multivariate Calculus
(Formerly MSM 306)
Differential and integral calculus in 2- and 3-space: directional derivatives, differential, Jacobian matrix, chain rule, multiple integrals, line and surface integrals, applications. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 307 Calculus Delta: Multivariate Calculus
(Formerly MSM 307)
The topics of MAT 306 treated from a more theoretical point of view. Students completing this course will be excellently well prepared or advanced students in the graduate multivariate calculus of the mathematical aspects of advanced courses in theoretical physics. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 300. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Spring, 3 credits

MAT 310 Linear Algebra (Formerly MSM 310)
A basic investigation of finite dimensional vector spaces dealing primarily with the action of a linear transformation, the behavior of a symmetric bilinear function, and the specific cases arising in the presence of an inner product. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 311 Number Theory (Formerly MSM 311)
Congruences, quadratic residues, quadratic forms, continued fractions, Diophantine equations, number-theoretical functions, and properties of the prime numbers. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Fall, 3 credits

MAT 312 Finite Mathematical Structures (Formerly MSM 312)
Topics in applied algebra, concentrating on applications to computer science, linear and binary relations, Boolean algebra, finite state machines, formal languages, groups, modular arithmetic, and finite fields. This course is identical with AM 302. Prerequisites: CSE 201, MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 313 Algebra I (Formerly MSM 313)
Basic concepts in abstract algebra: groups and rings together with their homomorphisms and quotient structures. Other topics include integral domains, unique factorization domains, and principal ideal domains, fields and polynomial domains over fields. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 314 Algebra II (Formerly MSM 314)
Structure theory of finitely generated modules over principal ideal domains. Applications are to group theory and to linear algebra. Further topics include homological algebra, field theory, and structure of rings. Prerequisite: MAT 313 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 315 Theory of Polynomials (Formerly MSM 315)
The application of properties of groups, fields, and vector spaces to specific problems involving polynomials and algebraic numbers, e.g., Euclidean constructibility and the solution of cubic equations. Prerequisite: MAT 313 Fall, 3 credits

MAT 320 Analysis (Formerly MSM 320)
The topology of the real line, limits, continuity, differentiability, mean value theorems, and the Riemann integral. Intended for students needing only one semester of analysis. Students contemplating graduate study in mathematics should take MAT 321, 322 rather than this course. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241 Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 321, 322 Analysis I, II (Formerly MSM 321, 322)
The topology of metric spaces, continuity, differentiability of functions of one and several real variables, the Riemann integral on R, inverse and implicit function theorems, differential forms, Stokes
Theorem. May not be taken for credit in addition to MAT 320.
Prerequisite: MAT 305 or 307
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester

MAT 335 Introduction to Complex Analysis
(Formerly MSM 335)
Holomorphic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy's theorem, maximum modulus principle, Taylor series expansions, Laurent series expansions, and evaluation of integrals by the method of residues. Topics are chosen from harmonic functions, Dirichlet problem for the disc, and Hilbert transforms.
Prerequisite: MAT 321
Fall, 3 credits

MAT 341 Advanced Calculus: Differential Equations
(Formerly MSM 341)
Ordinary differential equations, integration by power series, Bessel and Legendre functions, series solution of orthogonal functions, Fourier series, introduction to partial differential equations, mathematical physics, Laplace's equation, calculus of variations.
Prerequisite: MAT 305 or 307
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 342 Advanced Calculus: Complex Functions
(Formerly MSM 342)
Functions of a complex variable, calculus of residues, including evaluation of real integrals, power and Laurent series, conformal mappings and applications, Laplace and Cauchy-Riemann equations, the Dirichlet and Neumann problems, and the Laplace and Hilbert transforms and their applications to ordinary and partial differential equations.
Prerequisite: MAT 305 or 307
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 350 Ordinary Differential Equations (Formerly MSM 350)
Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 231
Spring, 3 credits

MAT 353 Partial Differential Equations (Formerly MSM 353)
Boundary value problems for partial differential equations from the point of view of modern mathematics, especially the wave, heat, and potential equations. Existence, uniqueness, and regularity of solutions. The functional analysis needed will be developed in the course and is not assumed.
Prerequisite: MAT 321 or 341
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 360 Geometric Structures (Formerly MSM 360)
Non-Euclidean geometries, their relationship and implications; projective, affine, Euclidean, and non-Euclidean geometries.
Prerequisite: MAT 313
Spring, 3 credits

MAT 361 Geometry of Space Curves (Formerly MSM 361)
Differential geometry of curves in the plane and in space; winding number, Jordan curve theorem, Darboux integral, theorems of Cauchy, Lebesgue, and Hausdorff.
Prerequisite: MAT 305 or 307 or AMS 362
Fall, 3 credits

MAT 362 Introduction to Differential Geometry
(Formerly MSM 362)
Geometry of surfaces in 3-space; introduction to manifolds and to Riemannian geometry.
Prerequisite: MAT 322
Spring, 3 credits

MAT 363 Introduction to Topology (Formerly MSM 363)
Introduction to point set topology: connectedness, compactness, continuity, etc. The fundamental group and covering spaces.
Prerequisite: MAT 305 and 313
Fall, 3 credits

MAT 371 Logic (Formerly MSM 371)
A survey of the logical foundations of mathematics: propositional calculus and quantification theory; the notions of a proof and of a model; the completeness theorem.
Corequisite: MAT 313
Fall, 3 credits

MAT 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum in Mathematics
(Formerly MSM 475)
Each student will work in the Mathematics Learning Center. The student's work will be regularly supervised by a faculty member. In addition, a weekly seminar will be conducted. Responsibilities may include preparation of materials for student use and discussions, helping students with problems, and involvement in "alternative" teaching projects.
Intended for undergraduate mathematics majors (applied mathematics, physics, engineering also considered). Graduation in this course shall be Satisfactory/ Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Director of the Undergraduate Program.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 487 Independent Study in Special Topics
(Formerly MSM 487)
A reading course for juniors and seniors. The topics may be chosen by the student with the approval of a supervising faculty member who will take responsibility for evaluation. A topic that is covered in a course regularly offered by the department is not appropriate for independent study. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of the Director of the Undergraduate Program.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MAT 491 Senior Seminar (Formerly MSM 491)
This course is designed for seniors who are majoring in mathematics and who have mastered a serious interest in mathematical research. Each term a topic will be selected comprising material not presented in undergraduate courses. By the end of the term, students will be acquainted with a limited area of current research interest. The material will be presented in seminar style with students giving the lectures. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of department.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

Graduate Courses
Junior and senior mathematics students of above-average ability are encouraged to take appropriate graduate courses in mathematics. Permission of the instructor is required for registering in a graduate course. See Graduate Bulletin for details. The graduate courses open to qualified undergraduates are:

MAT 530 Topology/Geometry I
MAT 531 Topology/Geometry II
MAT 532 Topology/Geometry III
MAT 534 Algebra I
MAT 535 Algebra II
MAT 542 Complex Analysis I
MAT 543 Complex Analysis II
MAT 544 Advanced Topics in Complex Analysis
MAT 546 Differential Equations I
MAT 547 Differential Equations II
MAT 550 Real Analysis I
MAT 551 Real Analysis II
MAT 552 Differential Topology
MAT 568, 569 Differential Geometry
MAT 602, 603 Topics in Algebra
MAT 604, 605 Topics in Number Theory
MAT 614, 615 Topics in Algebraic Geometry
MAT 620, 621 Topics in Algebraic Topology
MAT 626, 627 Topics in Complex Analysis
MAT 632, 633 Topics in Differential Equations
MAT 638, 639 Topics in Real Analysis
MAT 644, 645 Topics in Differential Geometry
MAT 662, 663 Advanced Topics in Algebra
MAT 666, 667 Advanced Topics in Algebraic Topology
MAT 670, 671 Advanced Topics in Complex Analysis
MAT 674, 675 Advanced Topics in Differential Equations
MAT 678, 679 Advanced Topics in Real Analysis
MAT 682, 683 Advanced Topics in Differential Geometry
Students may enroll in either a four- or a five-year program. The four-year program leads to a Bachelor of Science degree in either mathematics or applied mathematics and statistics and to New York State provisional certification for teaching mathematics, grades 7-12. The five-year program leads to Bachelor of Science and Master of Arts degrees in mathematics and to New York State permanent certification for teaching mathematics, grades 7-12.

Students wishing to enroll in the program should register with the Mathematics Department's Director of Teacher Preparation by the end of the freshman year, if possible, and at the latest before registering for the junior year. Students interested in the five-year program should also register with the Mathematics Department's Associate Director of the Graduate Program by the beginning of the junior year and, in addition, apply for admission to the Graduate School. The fifth year of the program may be taken part-time in the evening and summers, spread over a period of two years. Full-time students will be eligible to apply for teaching assistantships for the fifth year.

Requirements for the Four-Year Program
1. Completion of either the MAT (mathematics) or the AMS (applied mathematics and statistics) major.
2. Credit for, or exemption from, the following courses:
   - MAT 313, 320 (or 321), 360
   - AMS 310 (or 311, 312)
   - MAE 301, 302, 311, 312, 450, 454
   - CSE 112
3. Nine credits in courses chosen from:
   - MAT 310, 311, 315, 342 (or 335), 350, 361, 371
   - AMS 301, 311, 326, 341, 342
   - CSE 201, 205
4. A three-credit course in foundations of education and SS1 265. See the department's Director of Teacher Preparation for details.

The program includes three semesters of practical work in the teaching of mathematics. In the fall of the junior year, students will observe classes in local secondary schools (MAE 311). In the spring, students will engage in a supervised program of limited classroom participation (MAE 312). In one semester of the senior year, students will carry out supervised student teaching (MAE 450) and participate in an associated student teaching seminar (MAE 454).

Students in the program are strongly encouraged to include AMS 301 and MAT 315 among their electives and to take a one-year sequence that uses mathematics in physics, chemistry, biology, engineering science, or economics. Other courses that are useful are the history of mathematics course, MAT 300, and the logic course, PHI 220.

Sample Program (required courses only)
Freshman: Fall—MAT 131 (or 141), Spring—MAT 132 (or 142), CSE 112.
Sophomore: Fall—MAT 231 or 241, AMS 310 (or AMS 311, 312); Spring—MAT 306 or 307, MAT 313, foundations of education courses.
Junior: Fall—MAT 320 (or 321), MAE 301, MAE 311, mathematics electives required for MAT or AMS degree; Spring—MAT 360, MAE 302, MAE 312, mathematics electives required for MAT or AMS degree, SS1 265.
Senior: Fall—MAE 450, 454, mathematics electives required for MAT or AMS degree; Spring—Mathematics electives required for MAT or AMS degree.

Fall and spring semester of the senior year will be reversed for some students.

Requirements for the Five-Year Program
1. Completion of the requirements of the four-year program, with a major in mathematics (MAT). AMS 310 may be replaced in these requirements by MAT 516 or by any graduate course in statistics.
2. Admission to the Graduate School.
3. AMS 301 and either MAT 315 or 512.
4. Thirty (30) graduate credits in courses approved by the Department of Mathematics, which will ordinarily include MAT 513, 514, 515, 519, a graduate course in computer science, and six credits of MAT 690.
5. Passing the comprehensive examination, which will consist of the final examinations in four of the courses in the program, ordinarily MAT 513, 514, 515, and either 512 or 516.
Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

The following courses are for students registered in the secondary teacher preparation program in mathematics and are open to others only by permission of the Mathematics Department’s Director of Teacher Preparation.

MAE 301 Foundations of Secondary School Mathematics (Formerly MSE 301)
A reexamination of elements of school mathematics, including topics in algebra, geometry, and elementary functions. Competence in basic secondary level ideas and techniques will be tested. Oral and written presentations will be required.
Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241
Corequisite: MAE 311 and MAT 313
Fall, 3 credits

MAE 302 Methods of Teaching Secondary School Mathematics (Formerly MSE 302)
An introduction to the dynamics of the classroom for the student preparing to teach secondary school mathematics. Various aspects of teaching are considered: goals of mathematics education, learning theories, mathematics curriculum, lesson planning, evaluation, teaching strategies. Reports are required on observations made in the schools. Lesson plans are drawn up and presented to the group.
Prerequisite: MAE 301
Pre- or corequisite: MAT 220 or 301
Spring, 3 credits

MAE 311 Classroom Observations (Formerly MSE 311)
Individual weekly visits to local secondary schools to observe mathematics classes. All types and levels (7-12) of mathematics teaching will be included. Debriefings and analysis will follow each visit.
Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241
Corequisites: MAE 301, MAT 313
Fall, 3 credits

MAE 312 Micro-Teaching (Formerly MSE 312)
Two-week supervised classroom experience, tutoring, or working with small groups of students as a teacher’s aide.
Prerequisite: MAT 211
Corequisite: MAE 302
Spring, 2 credits

MAE 450 Student Teaching (Formerly MSE 450)
Intensive supervised teaching in a secondary school. Students will work in the school under the supervision of an experienced teacher. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: MAE 312; permission of Mathematics Director of Teacher Preparation
Corequisite: MAE 454
Fall and spring, 12 credits

MAE 454 Student Teaching Seminar (Formerly MSE 454)
Weekly discussions of teaching techniques and experiences, learning theory, curriculum content, and classroom problems.
Prerequisites: MAE 312; permission of Mathematics Director of Teacher Preparation
Corequisite: MAE 450
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Department of Music

Professors
Bulent Arel, Director of Electronic Music Studio, Diploma, State Conservatory of Ankara (Composition; theory)
Samuel Baran, D.S., Juilliard School of Music, pupil of George Barrere and Arthur Loria (Flute; chamber music)
Lazar Gornman, Diploma, Moscow State Conservatory; pupil of David Osraish (Violin; chamber music)
Bernard Greenhouse, Diploma, Juilliard Graduate School (Cello; chamber music)
Gilbert Kalish, B.A., Columbia University (Piano; chamber music)
Billy Jim Layton, Chairperson, Ph.D., Harvard University (Composition; theory)
John Lessard, Diploma, Ecole Normale, Diploma, Longy School of Music (Composition; theory)
Charles Rosen, Ph.D., Princeton University (History; interdisciplinary studies in music, literature, art, and philosophy)
Leo Treitler, Ph.D., Princeton University (Medieval, Renaissance, and twentieth-century history)

Associate Professors
E. Antony Bonvalot, Ph.D., Harvard University (Renaissance history)
Sarah Fuller, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Medieval and Renaissance history)
Richard Kramer, Ph.D., Princeton University (Eighteenth-century history; Beethoven)
David Lawton, Director of the University Orchestra, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Orchestral and opera conducting; nineteenth-century history)
Dario Seremegni, M.Mus., Yale University (Composition; theory; electronic music)
Peter Wrinkle, Director of Undergraduate Studies, M.F.A., Princeton University (Composition; theory; popular music). Recipient of the State University Chancellor’s Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1976-77
Department of Music

(cont.)

Assistant Professors
Marguerite Brooks, Director of Choral Organizations, M.Mus., Temple University (Choral conducting)
Michael Cherlin, Ph.D., Yale University (Theory)
Eva Linfield, Ph.D., Brandeis University (Seventeenth-century history; performance of early music)
James McAlte, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Twentieth-century history and criticism)
Sheila Silver, Ph.D., Brandeis University (Composition; theory)

Instructor
Anne Marie de Zeeuw, M.Mus., University of Texas at Austin (Theory; musicianship)

Performing Artists in Residence
Adie Addision, B.Mus., Westminster Choir College, New England Conservatory of Music (Voice; vocal repertoire)
Ronald Anderson, M.S., Juilliard School of Music, Ed.D., Columbia University (Trumpet; chamber music)
Ronald Boror, D.M.A., Yale University (Trombone; chamber music)
Martin Canin, M.S., Juilliard School of Music (Piano; chamber music)
Raymond Des Roches, M.Mus., Manhattan School of Music (Percussion; chamber music)
Timothy Eddy, M.Mus., Manhattan School of Music (Cello; chamber music)

Daniel K. Oster, Assistant Professor of Music; Co-Director of the University Wind Ensemble, Juilliard School of Music, pupil of Simon Bellston and Simon Kovar (Clarinet; chamber music)

Gary Glazer, M.Mus., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor (Voice; opera workshop)
David Glazer, B.Ed., University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee (Clarinet; chamber music)
John Graham, B.A., University of California, Berkeley (Viola; chamber music)
Simon Karasik, Emeritus, B.Mus., Eastman School of Music (Trombone)

Jack Kreiselman, Director of the University Wind Ensemble, Manhattan School of Music, pupil of Simon Bellston and Simon Kovar (Clarinet; chamber music)

Julius Levine, Coordinator of Chamber Music, B.S., Juilliard School of Music (String bass; chamber music)

William Purvis, M.Mus., Hunter College (Horn; chamber music)

Ronald Roseman, B.S., Queens College (Oboe; chamber music)

Arthur Weiss, Conductor of the University Chamber Orchestra, Juilliard School of Music, pupil of Simon Kovar (Bassoon; orchestral conducting)

Jerry Willard, Cleveland Institute of Music, study with John Williams and Misha Mishakoff (Guitar; chamber music)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 58

The undergraduate major in music is designed as a balanced educational program which serves as preparation for professional careers and advanced training in performance, composition, scholarship, and teaching.

Requirements for the Major in Music

A. Admittance to the Major
Any student wishing to major in music must pass an audition in voice or instrument and a theory placement examination which tests aural skills and musical literacy (that is, the ability to read music and to hear the sound of a score from the written page alone).
Students should consult the department office for dates of the theory placement examination and to make an appointment for an audition.

B. Study Within the Area of the Major

1. Theory
   MUS 221 Musicianship II 3
   MUS 222 Modal Counterpoint I 3
   MUS 321, 322 Tonal Harmony I, II 6
   MUS 421 Analysis of Tonal Music 3
   MUS 422 Analysis of Twentieth-Century Works 3

2. History and Literature
   MUS 241 Western Music Before 1600 3
   MUS 341 Western Music from 1600 to the Early Nineteenth Century 3
   MUS 342 Western Music of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries 3

   Three additional courses numbered 441 to 478 to be chosen in consultation with the student's advisor. The courses should be distributed among a range of historical periods.
   MUS 431, 432, or 434 may be substituted for one of the three required electives in the sequence 441-478

3. Performance
   At least one course from the groups MUS 101-187
   Secondary Instrument or Voice or MUS 361-387
   Primary Instrument or Voice for a minimum of four semesters
   8-16
MUS 261 University Chorus or MUS 262 University String Orchestra or MUS 263 University Wind Ensemble or MUS 260 Chamber Chorus for four semesters. (MUS 390 Collegium Musicae may count for two semesters of this requirement.)

Note: No more than 30 credits of individual instruction in instrument or voice may be included in the 120 credits required for the B.A. degree.

C. Piano Proficiency
Each student will be expected to pass a piano proficiency test at the end of the first year as a music major.

D. Foreign Language
Students who intend to continue their studies beyond the B.A. degree are advised that most graduate music programs require a reading knowledge of French or German, often both. (Language courses may be taken under the P/NC option.)

Note: All courses used to fulfill the requirements for the major in music must be taken for a letter grade.

Honors Program in Music
Candidates for honors in music must be nominated by a faculty member who will agree to act as sponsor for the honors project. An eligible student may submit a proposal for a project to the proposed sponsor, who will forward the proposal together with a letter of nomination to the Music Department’s Undergraduate Studies Committee. To be eligible, a student must maintain at least a 3.0 grade point average overall, and a 3.0 average in music. After entering the honors program, a student must maintain at least a 3.5 average in music. The project may be in the area of performance, composition, history, or theory, carried out under the supervision of the sponsor. The completed project will be reviewed by an evaluating committee consisting of the sponsor, another member of the music faculty, and an outside evaluator.

Complete guidelines for the honors program are available in the department office.

Courses
See p. 22, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

Courses for Students Majoring in Other Fields

MUS 101 Introduction to Music
The factors which create form and coherence in music will be studied from the listener’s point of view. Concepts such as melody, harmony, counterpoint, and rhythm will be illustrated by examples representing diverse historical periods and musical styles. No previous musical training is assumed.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MUS 107 History of Jazz
A survey of jazz, from its Afro-American roots in the late nineteenth century to the present. Emphasis will be on musical characteristics—styles, forms, types of ensemble, important performers—with some attention to the cultural and social position of jazz in this country and its interaction with other musics. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1980-81)

MUS 109 Rock Music
A study of the development of rock from the end of World War II to the present. Emphasis will be upon the music and its connection with earlier folk and popular styles, with special attention to various syntheses of African and European traditions. Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

MUS 119 The Elements of Music
The notation of intervals, scales, chords, rhythms, and meters, practical exercises and ear training.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MUS 261 University Chorus
Study and performance of a repertory from the Middle Ages to the present. More than four unexcused absences from rehearsals eliminates credit. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Audition
Fall and spring, 1 credit

MUS 262 University String Orchestra
Study and performance of works for strings and for concert orchestra (orchestral works will be performed with the University Wind Ensemble). More than four unexcused absences from rehearsals eliminates credit. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Audition
Fall and spring, 2 credits

MUS 263 University Wind Ensemble
Study and performance of works for ensembles of woodwinds, brass, and percussion in various combinations. More than four unexcused absences from rehearsals eliminates credit. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Audition
Fall and spring, 2 credits

Note: One course from the group MUS 301-309 will be offered every semester. Consult the Class Schedule for current offerings.

MUS 301 Music of the Baroque
The development during the late Renaissance of a new style will feature focuses on Italy and elsewhere, through the works of various composers. No previous musical training is assumed.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 302 The Music of J.S. Bach
The vocal and instrumental works of J.S. Bach. The musical and intellectual traditions in which they were grounded.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 303 The Music of Beethoven
An exploration of the meaning and continuing relevance of one of the pivotal composers of the Western world, through the study of his symphonies, string quartets, and other works.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 304 Piano Music Since Mozart
A historical survey of piano music, emphasizing the solo repertoire, from the late eighteenth century to the present day.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 305 Music in the Romantic Era
The expressive art of the century between the birth of Schubert and the death of Brahms. The appreciation of the works of these and other figures, such as Berlioz, Mendelssohn, Chopin, Schumann, Liszt, Wagner, and Verdi.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 306 The Symphony
Study of important symphonic works from the eighteenth century to the present. The course will concentrate on the development of styles from Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven through the romantics, Brahms, and Mahler, concluding with the transformation of the symphonic idea in works of Sibelius and Webern.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 307 Music and Drama
The ritual and dramatic uses of music from antiquity to the modern lyric theatre, with emphasis upon the operatic repertory from Mozart to Berg.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits

MUS 309 Music of the Twentieth Century
An introduction to the varied and rapidly changing trends of the present century, including impressionism, expressionism, neoclassicism, and the other serialism, constructivism, chance music, electronic and computer music, as well as styles derived from folk music, jazz, and other forms of popular music.
Prerequisite: MUS 101 or 119
3 credits
MUS 315, 316 The Structural Principles of Music I, II
An introduction to the language and basic structural concepts of the art through the study of such elements as melody, rhythm, harmony, counterpoint, and form, analysis, written exercises, and discussion of theoretical principles.
Prerequisite to MUS 315: MUS 119
Prerequisite to MUS 316: MUS 315
Fall (315) and spring (315, 316), 3 credits

MUS 349 The Creative Process in the Fine Arts
An examination of the creative process and its philosophical foundations in Western culture. Students will explore highlights of the philosophical tradition since Plato, attend exhibits, rehearsals, and performances, and discuss with visiting artists their work and its sources. This course is identical with THR 349 and ARH 349.
Prerequisites: PHI 101; ARH 101 or 102 or MUS 101 or 119 or THR 101 or 104
Fall or spring, 3 credits

Courses for Music Majors

MUS 121 Musicianship I
Beginning music theory including notation of rhythms, scales, intervals, chords, sight singing, and simple rhythm. Elementary melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic dictation. Intended for students who are not prepared to enter MUS 221.
Prerequisite: Placement examination (consult department as early as possible concerning dates)
Pre- or corequisite: MUS 160 or passing piano proficiency examination
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MUS 160 Basic Piano
Instruction in keyboard skills for beginners, intended for music majors who are unable to pass the department's piano proficiency examination. Two students meet forty-five minutes a week with the instructor, with four hours of individual practice required. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 1 credit

MUS 161 to 187 Secondary Instrument or Voice
MUS 161 Piano
MUS 162 Harpsichord
MUS 165 Violin
MUS 166 Viola
MUS 167 Cello
MUS 168 String Bass
MUS 169 Guitar
MUS 170 Flute
MUS 171 Oboe
MUS 172 Clarinet
MUS 173 Bassoon
MUS 175 Horn
MUS 176 Trumpet
MUS 177 Trombone
MUS 178 Tuba
MUS 180 Percussion
MUS 182 Voice
MUS 187 Performance Project I
A forty-five-minute individual lesson or one-hour group lesson each week, with five hours of practice required. At least half of the semester will be devoted to individual lessons, which may be taught by a graduate teaching assistant or a faculty instructor; group lessons will be given by faculty instructors only. Open to music majors and enrollment permitting, to other students with a serious interest in music. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Teacher's permission of instructor
Prerequisite to MUS 187: Approval of department Undergraduate Studies Committee
Fall and spring, 2 credits

MUS 221 Musicianship II
Intended to develop the student's aural perception. Problems in melodic, rhythmic, and harmonic dictation; sight singing exercises including complex rhythms, tonal and modal melodies, modulation, elementary analysis of a few basic musical forms.
Prerequisite: MUS 121 (consult department as early as possible concerning date of placement examination)
Pre- or corequisite: MUS 160 or passing piano proficiency examination
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MUS 222 Modal Counterpoint I
Counterpoint in sixteenth-century style for two voices.
Pre- or corequisite: MUS 221
Fall and spring, 3 credits

MUS 237 Composition in Popular Styles
Individual projects in songwriting, jazz composition, and related work. Students will arrange for performance of their work in a concert or at the end of the semester. Some previous composing experience an adequate background in theory is required. Enrollment limited to eight. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

MUS 239 Beginning Composition
Individual projects in composition discussed and critiqued in class. Enrollment limited to eight. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall or spring, 3 credits

MUS 241 Western Music Before 1600
The history of western music from antiquity to the late sixteenth century.
Prerequisite: MUS 222
Fall, 3 credits

MUS 261 University Chorus
Study and performance of a repertoire from the Middle Ages to the present. More than four unexcused absences from rehearsals eliminates credit.
May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Audition
Fall and spring, 1 credit

MUS 262 University String Orchestra
Study and performance of works for strings and concert orchestra (orchestral works will be performed with the University Wind Ensemble). More than four unexcused absences from rehearsals eliminates credit. Primary students are eligible for MUS 565. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Audition
Fall and spring, 2 credits

MUS 263 University Wind Ensemble
Study and performance of works for ensembles of woodwinds, brass, and percussion in various combinations. More than four unexcused absences from rehearsals eliminates credit. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Audition
Fall and spring, 2 credits

MUS 321, 322 Tonal Harmony I, II
Practice in harmonic writing, including the harmonization of chorales
Prerequisite to MUS 321: MUS 222
Prerequisite to MUS 322: MUS 321
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester

MUS 331 Musicianship III
Sight singing and dictation (one to four voices) of tonal, modal, and atonal examples with progressively complex rhythms. Exercises in aural analysis.
Prerequisite: MUS 221
Spring, 3 credits

MUS 341 Western Music from 1600 to the Early Nineteenth Century
A survey of style and form from early opera through the late quartets of Beethoven.
Prerequisites: MUS 241 and 321
Spring, 3 credits

MUS 342 Western Music of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
A survey of music from the early nineteenth century until the present day, with emphasis on major currents of stylistic development.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 341
Fall, 3 credits

MUS 361 to 367 Primary Instrument or Voice
MUS 361 Piano
MUS 363 Violin
MUS 366 Viola
MUS 367 Cello
MUS 368 String Bass
MUS 369 Guitar
MUS 370 Flute
MUS 371 Oboe
MUS 372 Clarinet
MUS 373 Bassoon
MUS 375 Horn
MUS 376 Trumpet
MUS 377 Trombone
MUS 378 Tuba
MUS 380 Percussion
MUS 382 Voice
MUS 387 Performance Project II
A one-hour individual lesson each week; 15 hours of practice required. Open only to students with adequate preparation who demonstrate a professional commitment to the performance of music. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Audition, permission of instructor
Prerequisite to MUS 387: Approval of department Undergraduate Studies Committee
Fall and spring, 4 credits

MUS 390 Collegium Musicum
A workshop in the performance of music scored for small vocal and instrumental ensembles, with emphasis upon the repertory from the Middle Ages to 1750. May be repeated but will count towards fulfillment of major requirements only twice.
Prerequisite: MUS 221
Spring, 1 credit

MUS 391 Chamber Music—Secondary
Ensembles formed by students enrolled in secondary instrument or voice, receiving approval of a faculty instructor and assignment of a repertory, who will rehearse two hours a week under the supervision of a graduate student. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 1 credit
MUS 393 Chamber Chorus
Performance of works for small chorus. Repetory to be chosen from all periods. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Audition, permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 2 credits.

MUS 394 Secondary Instrumental Master Class
Performance and coaching of solo works for a specified instrument under the instruction of a member of the performance faculty. May be repeated for credit.
Prerequisites: Audition, permission of instructor.
Corequisite: The appropriate course from MUS 161-180
Fall or spring, 2 credits.

MUS 421 Analysis of Tonal Music
An examination, through the study of selected works, of the action and interaction of harmonic progression, rhythm, meter, motive, and line in defining and animating tonal structures.
Prerequisite: MUS 222.
Spring, 3 credits.

MUS 422 Analysis of Twentieth-Century Works
Music to be studied will be selected from representative works by Debussy, Bartok, Schoenberg, Stravinsky, Webern, and others.
Prerequisite: MUS 421.
Fall, 3 credits.

MUS 431 Modal Counterpoint II
Counterpoint in sixteenth-century music for three or more voices.
Prerequisite: MUS 222.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

MUS 432 Tonal Counterpoint
A study of the art of combining voices under the conditions of tonal harmony as observed in works from Bach through the romantic composers.
Prerequisite: MUS 222.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

MUS 434 Orchestration
The possibilities and limitations of the commonly used instruments; conventions of notation; and practice in scoring for various ensembles.
Prerequisite: MUS 322.
Spring, 3 credits.

MUS 439 Composition
Open only to students demonstrating sufficient aptitude and capacity for original work. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

Note: Five courses from the group MUS 441-478 will be offered every year. Consult the Class Schedule for current offerings.

MUS 441 Secular Music of the Renaissance
A survey of secular vocal music from the songs of Dufay through the airs of Dowland. The sixteenth-century Italian madrigal and the French chanson will receive particular attention. A central concern will be shifting relationships between music and poetry.
Prerequisite: MUS 341.
3 credits.

MUS 443 Johann Sebastian Bach
A study of selected vocal and instrumental works.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 341
3 credits.

MUS 451 Dramatic Music of the Baroque
Opera and oratorio of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries with emphasis on specific works by Handel and Handel. Topics for discussion will include changes, operatic conventions, and relationships between opera and oratorio in the period.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 341
3 credits.

MUS 452 Mozart
Mozart as catalyst to the development of the important genres (vocal and instrumental) in late eighteenth-century. Vienna: symphony, keyboard concerto, music for smaller ensemble, and the various species of opera.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 341
3 credits.

MUS 453 Beethoven
Works of differing scope and medium drawn from every period of Beethoven's life.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 341
3 credits.

MUS 454 Classical Chamber Music
The string quartets of Haydn, Mozart, and Beethoven provide a central point of reference in the course.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 341
3 credits.

MUS 456 Orchestral Music of the Nineteenth Century
The development of orchestral music from Beethoven's Ninth Symphony to the symphonies of Gustav Mahler and the tone poems of Richard Strauss. Solutions of composers who contributed to work along classical lines—Schubert, Mendelssohn, and Brahms—will be contrasted with those of composers who explored new relations between music and literature—Berlioz, Liszt, Strauss, and others.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 460 Opera
Study of a specific topic in opera such as the work of a single composer (Mozart, Verdi, Wagner), a national opera tradition (nineteenth-century Italian opera, German opera, a genre (comic opera), or a problem (foundations of opera conventions).
Prerequisite: MUS 322
Pre- or corequisite: MUS 342
3 credits.

MUS 462 The Lied from Schubert to Wolf
The exploration of a peak of German tradition in the song of text and music.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 464 The Generation of 1850
Chopin, Schumann, Liszt, Mendelssohn, and Berlioz, including their stylistic sources in earlier music and influence on later generations.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 468 Stravinsky
The changing stylistic manner adopted by a pivotal composer of the twentieth century.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 470 Schoenberg, Berg, Webern
Major topics for consideration will be Schoenberg's historical position and his influence as a teacher, the similarities and differences among the three composers, and the influence of each on later composers.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 472 Major Twentieth-Century Composers
An intensive study of one or more of those composers who have shaped the musical language of our epoch. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 474 Music Since 1945
A broad survey of contemporary music, stressing the contributions of a large number of composers. The development of an analytical and critical vocabulary appropriate for this music will be a major concern. Problems posed by new media and new methods of notation and the question of historical roles for the new music will also be considered.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 477 American Popular and Folk Styles
The development of the various vernacular musical styles of twentieth-century America. Focus will be on the nature of blues, jazz, rhythm-and-blues, popular song, country music, and rock and on the cross-influences among them.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 478 History of Electronic Music
A survey of the development of electronic music, and a demonstration of the techniques of sound production and modification in the electronic music studio.
Prerequisites: MUS 322 and 342
3 credits.

MUS 487 Independent Project
Individual study under the guidance of a staff member leading to a major essay or composition. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor; approval of department's Undergraduate Studies Committee.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits.

MUS 490 Vocal Repertory
Performance and analysis of works from the vocal repertory. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Corequisite: MUS 182 or MUS 352
Fall and spring, 2 credits.

MUS 491 Choral Conducting
Manual technique and the analysis and preparation of vocal scores for performance. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: MUS 322, permission of instructor.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

MUS 492 Choral Conducting
Diction technique and the analysis and preparation of choral scores for performance. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: MUS 434 and 491; permission of instructor.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus
Justus Buchler, Ph.D., Columbia University (Metaphysics, moral philosophies)

Professors
Edward S. Casey, Chairperson, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Philosophy of psychology, psychoanalysis, phenomenology)
Antonio de Nicolas, Ph.D., Fordham University (Critical philosophy, Indian philosophy; psychology, comparative literature)
Sidney Geiber, Ph.D., Columbia University (Political philosophy)
Patrick Aidan Heelan, Ph.D., University of Louvain, Ph.D., St. Louis University (Philosophy of science)
Dick Howard, Ph.D., University of Texas (Political and social philosophy, Maxian and continental thought; nineteenth-century philosophy)
Don Inge, Ph.D., Boston University (Phenomenology, philosophy and technology, perception)
Donald B. Kuspit, Ph.D., University of Michigan, D.Phil., University of Frankfurt (Aesthetics)
Robert Neville, Joint with Religious Studies, Ph.D., Yale University (Philosophy of religion, process philosophy). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching 1974-75
Marshall Spector, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Philosophy of science; logic)
Robert Sternfield, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Metaphysics, epistemology, twentieth-century philosophy)
Victorino Tejera, Ph.D., Columbia University (Greek philosophy; aesthetics, philosophy of history, philosophy of myth)
Harold Zyskind, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Philosophy of rhetoric, history of philosophy)

Associate Professors
David B. Allsion, Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University (Phenomenology, existentialism, Nietzsche)
David A. Dilworth, Ph.D., Fordham University (Chinese and Japanese philosophy, philosophy of religion)
Patrick J. Hill, Ph.D., Boston University (Philosophy of communication; philosophy of community, philosophy of education)
Cyclone Lee Miller, Ph.D., Yale University (Ancient and Medieval philosophy, contemporary moral issues, history of philosophy). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching 1979-80

Assistant Professors
Patrick Grim, Ph.D., Boston University (Philosophy and anthropology; philosophy and social science)
Eva Feder Kittay, Ph.D., City University of New York (Philosophy of language, philosophy and feminism, modern philosophy)
David Pomerantz, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University (Social and political philosophy; ethics)
Mary C. Pawlison, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Continental philosophy; psychoanalytic theory, philosophy of medicine)
Peter Williams, J.D., Ph.D., Harvard University (Philosophy of law; ethics, philosophy and medicine). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching 1977-78

Lecturers
Patricia Athay, B.A., Reed College (Seventeenth- and eighteenth-century philosophy, philosophy of science, philosophy of social sciences)
Christopher Martin, M.A., University of Sussex (Philosophy and history of logic, philosophy of time, logic)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 30
Requirements for the Major in Philosophy

The major in philosophy leads to the Baccalaureate degree. The following courses are required:

A. Study Within the Area of the Major

Philosophy courses distributed among five categories (eligible courses are identified by a category number I through V, which appears in parentheses after the title of the course).

Category I. Two courses in the history of philosophy, each devoted to a different historical period (PHI 200 and 206 are recommended)

Category II. Two courses defined in terms of topics or skills basic to all disciplines and common to various philosophical styles

Category III. One course defined in terms of a particular style, approach, movement, or tradition

Category IV. Two courses relating philosophy to particular disciplines

Category V. One course devoted to a single philosopher or text

Two additional courses chosen from any of the five categories

PHI 435 Senior Seminar

Sub-Total 33

B. Study in Related Areas

Three courses in disciplines related to the philosophy courses chosen from Category IV above.

Sub-Total 9

Total 42

To fulfill the above requirements, no more than two 100-level philosophy courses may be taken; at least three courses at the 200-level or higher must be taken. Students who expect to pursue graduate study in philosophy should include in their programs PHI 200, 206, 220, and one senior reading course chosen from PHI 487, 488, and 489.

Honors Program in Philosophy

To qualify for the honors program, a student must be a junior or a senior major with an overall average of at least 3.0 and an average in philosophy of 3.5. The student must maintain this average through the course of the honors program. To seek honors, a student must plan a program not later than the first semester of the senior year with a faculty advisor and the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The program shall consist of three courses at the 300 level or higher, concentrated on related aspects of a central problem. At least one of the courses should be independent study under the direction of the advisor and lead to a senior paper. This paper will be reviewed by the advisor and one other member of the philosophy faculty and by a faculty member from outside the department. The senior paper will then be the focus of an oral examination. Honors will be awarded upon passage of the examination.

Minor in Philosophy

The minor in philosophy requires 18 credits. Emphases from which to choose are: History of Philosophy; Language, Logic, and Science; Social, Moral, and Legal Issues; The Person and the Arts; or Eastern and Western Thought. Interested students should consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Philosophy for details about specific courses, contributing to each emphasis and for help in planning their schedules.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

For details of staffing, specific content, and reading lists, the student should consult schedules posted by the Philosophy Department before registration each semester.

Lower-Division Courses

These courses offer the student various ways to become acquainted with the nature and variety of philosophical inquiries. There are no prerequisites for any 100-level course.

PHI 100 Concepts of the Person (II)

An introduction to philosophy through readings and discussion on topics such as human identity, human understanding, and human values.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 101 Introduction to Ancient and Medieval Philosophy (I)

Readings and discussion of selected texts of philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Plotinus, Augustine, and Aquinas.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 102 Introduction to Modern and Contemporary Philosophy (I)

Readings and discussion of selected works of philosophers such as Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Nietzsche, W. James, and Sartre.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 103 Philosophic Problems (II)

An introduction to philosophy through an inquiry into one or more of the basic problems of philosophy.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 104 Contemporary Morality (IV)

An introduction to philosophy through inquiry into moral questions raised by contemporary personal and social issues such as political protest, sexual freedom, war and peace, and new life-styles. Methods of philosophical analysis will be employed in studying these moral issues.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 106 Radical Thought (IV)

A systematic historical and critical introduction to Marxism as a political theory and as a theory of action. Course concentrates on Marx's work and on its relation to other Marxian (e.g., Lenin, Trotsky, Luxemburg, Mao) and to the New Left.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 108 Logical and Critical Reasoning (II)

The principal aim of this course is to help a student acquire the skills of thinking, reading, and writing critically. The student will develop a sensitivity to language and argumentation that will be applicable to a wide range of situations and subject matters (newspaper editorials, advertisements, books, legal arguments, and puzzles).

Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 109 Literature and Human Life (IV)

A survey in translation of major authors and works of Western culture, focused around such problems as the self and moral values. This course is identical with CLT 109.

Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered 1963-64)

PHI 110 Literature and Artistic Creation (IV)

A survey in translation of major authors and works of Western culture, focused around the artist's perception of the world and his or her creative activity. This course is identical with CLT 110.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 111 Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Classical Texts (II)

A study of the main classical texts of Hinduism, Buddhism (Indian, Chinese, Japanese), Taoism, Confucianism, and Neo-Confucianism (2500 B.C. to 300 B.C.). The emphasis shall be upon the structural and contextual background of these traditions and on relating them to what may be implicit in the American experience.

Fall, 3 credits

PHI 112 Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Interpretations (III)

Analysis of texts from the Eastern tradition in an effort to recover the different modes of knowledge, language, identification, liberation, etc., and a study of different systems of Eastern philosophy that have dealt with these problems (200 B.C. to present).

Spring, 3 credits
PHI 200 Ancient Philosophy (I)
Study of the major thinkers from Thales to Aristotle.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 101 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 206 Modern Philosophy (I)
The shifting relationships between philosophy and science that characterize the modern period (1600-1900), with special attention to these issues: rationalism vs. empiricism, necessity vs. contingency, reason vs. skepticism, God vs. nature, and metaphysics vs. experience. Extensive readings, from Descartes, Vico, Spinoza, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, and Kant.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 102 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 220 Introduction to Symbolic Logic (II)
This first course in logic emphasizes the development of systemic techniques for assessing the validity of arguments: truth tables and truth value analysis, Venn diagrams, elementary quantification theory, and deduction in both the propositional calculus and quantification theory.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 102 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 223 Introduction to Metaphysics (II)
An introduction to philosophy through study of some of the main topics of metaphysics, for example: mind and matter, appearance and reality, freedom and determinism.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 103 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 239 Japanese Philosophy and Aesthetics (III)
This course traces the philosophical process of "modernization" in Japan, focusing on such philosophical and literary authors as Fukuzawa, Natoruma, Max, Watanuki, Nishida, and the Kyoto School, and more recent thinkers such as Tanizaki, Kawabata, and Mishima.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 103 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 247 Existentialism (III)
Readings in existential philosophy and literature with special emphasis on such themes as alienation, anxiety, nihilism, absurdity, the self, value, death, and dehumanization. Existentialist categories will be used to interpret contemporary lifestyles and culture.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 102 or 103 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 264 Philosophy of Art (IV)
A reflective and foundational study of the experience, nature, and functions of art. Different hypotheses about the creative process are reviewed and tested for their ability to extend the enjoyment of art, for their appreciation of the multiple assumptions of the arts, and for the basis they offer for critical judgment.
Prerequisites: APH 101 or 102; sophomore standing or one course in philosophy.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 268 Philosophy of Religion (IV)
An inquiry into the function of philosophic principles in religious thought. The course examines basic philosophic structures for such thought. It makes use of readings drawn from such writers as Augustine, Hume, Kant, Whitehead, and Duhem.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 102 or 103 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 273 Philosophy of Myth (IV)
An examination of the structural forms of myth, the relation of myth to language, and the role of myth in social and self-interpretation. In addition to the central emphasis upon a philosophy of myth, occasional lectures will be given by experts in other areas.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 100 or 110 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 277 Political Philosophy (IV)
An inquiry into the function of philosophic principles in political thought and action, with readings drawn from such authors as Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Spinoza, Hobbes, Locke, Kant, Hegel, Mill, and Dewey.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 100 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 285 The Uses of Philosophy (IV)
Introductory study of the bearing of philosophic considerations on the special arts and sciences. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or one course in philosophy. PHI 103 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 304 Medieval Philosophy (I)
Study of the writings of major thinkers from Augustine to William of Ockham.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course. PHI 101 or 200 or 301 recommended.
Spring, 3 credits

PHI 308 Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (I)
Study of major representative figures of the nineteenth century such as Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Mill, Nietzche, Kierkegaard, Spencer, and Comte.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course. PHI 102 or 206 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 320 Metaphysics (II)
An inquiry into the first principles of all science, art, and action as these are treated in representative classical and modern authors.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course. PHI 206 or 207 recommended.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 323 Philosophy of Perception (II)
An inquiry into the philosophical problems pertaining to the sensing, perceiving, and observing of the world. Various historical solutions (e.g., phenomenology, representationalism, scientific realism, naive realism, etc.) will be examined. Special attention is given to contemporary views and to the impact of recent research (e.g., in psychology and the biological sciences) on the issue in question.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course or PSY 101. PHI 100 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 324 Twentieth-Century Philosophies of Experience (II)
A study of leading twentieth-century thinkers for whom experience is a primary unifying philosophical theme: Different concepts of experience and the relationships between various approaches such as those of Dewey, Bradley, Husserl, Sartre, Santayana, etc. will be included.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course. PHI 102 or 206 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 325 Contemporary Philosophies of Language (II)
A discussion of current topics in the philosophy of language.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course. PHI 103 or 220 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 330 Advanced Symbolic Logic (II)
A study of such topics as a natural deduction system of quantification theory including consistency and completeness proofs, axiomatic formal systems and associated concepts of consistency, completeness, and decidability, elementary modal logic, and introductory set theory.
Prerequisite: PHI 220.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 332 Theories of Knowledge (II)
A study of a variety of conceptions of the structure of knowledge, the role of the knower, and the various kinds and status of objects known, as found in classical and contemporary epistemologies.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course or PSY 101. PHI 102 or 103 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 340 Indian Buddhism: Its Essence and Development (III)
The relation between the Buddhist model of knowledge (with its historical variations) and its dependence on and variations from the previous Indian cultural idea of knowledge will be examined against the background of Western models of philosophical knowledge in their historical construction. Materials studied will range from Buddha to Tantrism.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course. PHI 111 or 112 recommended.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 342 Chinese and Japanese Buddhism (III)
The main philosophical and institutional stages of Chinese and Japanese Buddhism, with emphasis on the latter. Topics include the transmission of Indian Mahayana Buddhism to China, the formation of such Chinese schools as T'ien T'ai, Huo-yen, Pure Land, and Chan (Zen); the further transmision of such schools to Japan; their assimilation within, and formative influence on, Japanese culture. Japanese schools treated include Teudoi, Shingon, Pure Land, Nichiren (Lotus), and Zen.
Prerequisite: One philosophy course.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

PHI 353 Philosophy of Mind (III)
Techniques of contemporary analytic philosophy are applied to problems in the philosophy of mind. Among the topics discussed are the logical status of discourse about psychological phenomena and events and of discourse about other minds, philosophical materials between the 'identity thesis' philosophical...
behaviorism, and the thesis of physicalism; and the 
discrimination between thoughts and sensations.

**PHI 360 Philosophy of Education (IV)**

An inquiry into the function of philosophic principles in 
educational theories and institutions. The inquiry centers 
on the purposes of knowledge and education, the relations among the sciences and 
their organization into curricula, and the ways in which knowledge is acquired and transmitted. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course or one course related to education. PHI 104 or 106 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 363 Philosophy of the Social Sciences (IV)**

A study of the philosophic foundations of the social sciences, focusing on the nature of social research and 
theoretical and epistemological status of the social sciences. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course, one course in the social sciences. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 364 Philosophy and Technology (IV)**

A systematic analysis of how human beings experience and perceive the surrounding world of life-space, 
technological artifacts, and nature. The present impact of 
technological culture on human beliefs and perceptions of the world will be explored. The course will be 
interdisciplinary in scope, with readings from philosophy, architecture, technology, anthropology, 
and literature. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy or physics or engineering course. PHI 104 or PHI 206 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 366 Philosophy of Science: History (IV)**

A historical study of the reciprocal relationships that have 
existed between natural science and philosophy in the 
west from ancient Greece to modern times. An understanding will be sought of the character of 
scientific and philosophic explanation through the 
study of various cosmological models of humanity, 
nature, and God, especially the mechanistic models 
and the collapse of this model in the first half of 
the twentieth century. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course; one course in 
natural science or history of science. PHI 206 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 368 Philosophy of Science: Current Issues (IV)**

An introductory philosophy of science course dealing with topics selected from contemporary issues. The 
focus may be upon certain methodological issues, 
such as the nature of scientific explanation and 
prediction; the structure of theories; the nature of 
scientific revolutions, and the role of laws in science; 
or the course may concern itself with philosophic 
problems in understanding specific sciences, such as 
the nature of space and time, or it may focus on 
the relations of various sciences to one another and 
to other areas of investigation, such as metaphysics. 
**Prerequisites:** Two philosophy courses, one natural 
science course. PHI 223 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 370 Philosophical Psychology (IV)**

An examination of traditional philosophic theories concerning 
the nature of a person and their 
connection to such theories in psychology and 
theories of behavior modification. 
**Prerequisites:** Two philosophy courses. PSY 101 
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 372 Ethical Inquiry (IV)**

An investigation of selected ethical problems. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course. PHI 104 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 375 Philosophy of Law (IV)**

An examination of the concept of law and the 
nature of legal reasoning. The course will explore the 
relationship of law to other central philosophical and 
social ideas, such as freedom, rights, morality, 
authority, welfare, property, justice, equality, and 
constitutionalism. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course. PHI 104 or PHI 372 recommended. 
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 376 Philosophy and Medicine (IV) (Formerly PHI 261)**

An investigation of the role that philosophical concepts 
play in medical thinking and practice. The course will focus on the philosophical foundations of 
concepts of health and disease; concepts of right, 
responsibility, and justice relevant to medical practice, 
promise-keeping and truth-telling in the doctor-patient 
relation; and specific moral problems that arise in 
medical practice. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course. PHI 103 or PHI 372 recommended. 
HIS 135 or 316 or HMC 200 or 331 also recommended. 
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 378 Philosophy of History (IV)**

A critical examination of theories about historical 
processes and developments and an evaluation of 
such concepts as progress, cause, purpose, and 
meaning in history. Pertinent materials will be drawn 
from historical and philosophical writings of such figures 
as Hegel, Niezsche, Berdyayev, Collingwood and 
Pascal. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course, one history 
course. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 380 Literature and Philosophy (IV)**

A study of the relations between literature and 
philosophy through an analysis of primary texts 
selected to demonstrate the precise nature of the 
relationship between the two disciplines. Topics will 
vary from year to term. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course, one literature 
course. PHI 109 or PHI 110 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 385 Poetics and Rhetoric (IV)**

A comparative study of philosophic concepts of 
poetics and rhetoric. Poetic theory will be studied as 
Various treating literature as expressive, imaginative, 
pragmatic, and "pure" or objective. Rhetoric will be 
treated as stylistic ornamentation, propaganda, 
practical reasoning, and the basis of community. 
Special attention will be given to the distinction 
identity, and overlap of poetics and rhetoric. Readings 
are from classical and contemporary authors such as 
Plato, Aristotle, Sartre, and Perelman. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy or one literature course. 
PHI 109 or PHI 110 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 384 Philosophy and Feminism (IV)**

A course directed at exploring and critically analyzing 
conceptional issues of feminist concern such as the 
"other," the "feminine," patriarchy, the nature/culture 
 dichotomy, as well as power, equality, oppression 
and liberation. These will be related to such specific 
forms of human activity as work, sexuality, violence, 
marriage, family, education, love, language, etc. 
and religion. The course demands an active participation in class discussion. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course. PHI 100 or PHI 106 recommended. 
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 391, 392 Individual Systems of the Great 
Philosophers (V)**

A detailed study of the works of a single great 
philosopher. May be repeated. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course. 
Fall (391) and spring (392), 3 credits each semester.

**PHI 393 Analysis of Philosophic Texts (V)**

Detailed analysis of a major philosophic text. May be repeated. 
**Prerequisites:** One philosophy course. 
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 405 Contemporary Philosophy (1 or 2)**

A reading of leading figures and themes in 
contemporary (1960-1985) philosophy. Readings 
from authors such as W. James, Heidegger, 
Merleau-Ponty, and Quine. 
**Prerequisites:** Two philosophy courses. PHI 206 or PHI 247 
or PHI 305 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 408 Phenomenology (III)**

An investigation of the methods, concepts, and 
history of phenomenology with particular emphasis 
on its philosophical basis. Readings from the major 
works of representative phenomenologists such as 
Husserl, Scheler, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, and 
Ricoeur and other applications of phenomenological 
analysis to contemporary 
philosophical problems. 
**Prerequisites:** Two philosophy courses. PHI 206 or PHI 247 
or PHI 305 or PHI 420 recommended. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

**PHI 415 The Philosophical Methodology of the Rig 
Veda (IV)**

Primary focus is upon a method for bringing out the 
implicates of the Rig Veda on topics such as 
knowledge, expression, the need to structure 
experience, and the different forms and insights 
generated by such structures: the embodied vision 
historical insights generate to guarantee human 
possession of what constitutes humanity. 
**Prerequisites:** PHI 111 or PHI 112, one other philosophy 
course. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits.
PHI 420 Advanced Topics in Philosophy (II, III, IV)
An advanced course treating a specialized issue or topic in philosophy or in a discipline. The content of the course will be announced before the start of the term. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisites: Senior major standing or five courses in philosophy.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 435 Senior Seminar
An intensive study of an issue, topic, figure, or historical period in philosophy intended to provide both a culminating experience and final integration for senior philosophy majors. This seminar will emphasize careful reading, rigorous discussion, and extensive writing at an advanced level. The content of the seminar will be announced before the start of the term, and students will be consulted on the content as it proceeds.
Prerequisites: Senior major standing; six courses in philosophy.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHI 447 Readings and Research in Methodology (Normally III)
Advanced-level inquiry with individualized instruction in one particular philosophical style of reasoning. Consult undergraduate advisor for specific details. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Senior major standing; permission of department.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

PHI 448 Readings and Research in the Uses of Philosophy (Normally IV)
Advanced-level inquiry with individualized instruction in the application of philosophical tools to one of the special disciplines. Consult undergraduate advisor for specific details. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Senior major standing; permission of department.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

PHI 449 Readings and Research in the History of Philosophy (Normally V)
Advanced-level inquiry with individualized instruction in the great philosophies of the past. Consult undergraduate advisor for specific details. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Senior major standing; permission of department.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

Graduate Courses
Qualified seniors may take 500-level courses with the permission of the Directors of Undergraduate and Graduate Studies. Please consult the bulletin boards outside the departmental offices for course descriptions and prerequisites.

Department of Physical Education

Professor
A. Henry von Mechow, Chairperson, M.S., State University College at Cortland (Aquatics, general physical education)

Associate Professors
Colin A. Martin, Ph.D., City University of New York (General physical education)
John W. Romsey, Director of Men's Athletics, M.S., Hofstra University (General physical education)
Leslie F. Thompson, Ed.D., Columbia University (Tennis, general physical education)
Sandra Weeden, Director of Women's Athletics, M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro (General physical education)

Assistant Professors
John DeMarie, M.A., Adelphi University (Aquatics, general physical education)
Paul H. Duda, M.A., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Cross-country, general physical education)
Masakazu Mori, part-time, D.A., Tokushoku University (Karate)

Nobuyoshi Higashi, part-time, M.A., New York University (Self-defense, judo)
David S. Rothenberg, part-time, M.S., Ithaca College (General physical education)
Robert B. Snider, D.S., College of William and Mary (Squash, general physical education)

Instructors
David B. Alexander, part-time, M.S., Adelphi University (Aquatics)
Claire Dorgan, part-time, M.S., C.W. Post College (Dance)
Michael C. Garofalo, part-time, D.A., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Baseball)
Kim Hovey, M.S., Springfield College (Track and field, general physical education)
Richard Kendall, part-time, M.S., University of Florida (Basketball)
George Lukevich, part-time, D.S., Cornell University (Horsemanship)
Physical education courses are devised to develop knowledge, understanding, and skills of a sport or dance activity selected by the student from a wide range of offerings. Students in the College of Arts and Sciences may include at most four credits of 100-level courses towards the 120 credits required for the baccalaureate degree. Only three credits of physical education may be counted towards degree requirements in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.

Facilities
Physical education facilities include twelve tennis courts, a 400-meter track, a baseball field, a soccer field, four softball and intramural football fields, and general activity areas. The Gymnasium building contains a swimming pool, a large gym, four squash courts, four handball courts, an exercise room, a universal gym room, and a dance studio. Most physical education facilities may be used for recreational purposes when they are not scheduled for classes, intramural or intercollegiate events, or special events. A schedule of information covering recreation hours may be obtained in the Physical Education Office.

Medical Clearance for Participants
Students having health problems that limit their participation in physical activities must inform the Department of Physical Education of these limitations in writing each school year before participating in any activities. Those students who are unsure as to whether or not they can safely participate in a particular program should be evaluated at the University Health Service.

Courses
See p. 46, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

Individual and Team Sports, Self-Defense, and Physical Conditioning

**PEC 101 Paddleball/Squash**
An introduction to the sports of paddleball and squash including basic skills, rules, safety, and court etiquette. May not be taken for credit in addition to PEC 102.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 102 Racquetball/Squash**
This is a basic course covering skills, rules, safety, and court etiquette. May not be taken for credit in addition to PEC 101.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 103 Weight Control**
A course designed for the overweight to investigate various methods of weight and body control and figure improvement by way of such group activities as evaluation of current diet programs, group discussion, mild forms of physical exercise, and individual counseling.
Prerequisite: Written approval of student's family physician.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 106 Basic Karate**
Instruction in and practice of the fundamentals of karate.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 107 Intermediate Karate**
A continuation of skills instruction in karate beyond the beginner level with resting for the various degree levels.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 108 Judo**
Instruction in and practice of the fundamentals of judo: breakpoints, throws, and grappling techniques. Limited application of skills to competitive random (spotting) and ship (contact).
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 109 Self-Defense**
Instruction in various methods of protecting oneself from attack by use of various pomes and falls.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 110 Basic Aikido (Tomiki Style)**
The concept of Aikido as the spirit that carries the mind and controls the body will be studied. Aikido means making one's spirit "fit in" with the opponent's as "the principle of gentleness." Course material includes fundamentals of principal arts of blocking, bending and twisting the joints, escape and defense against multiple attacks, and use of minimum strength.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 112 Bowling**
A basic course in bowling, including rules, scoring, and basic techniques of the game. This is an extra-fee course.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 115 Bandy**
A beginning course in bandy including study of equipment, fitness, body position, and fencing skills. There will be an introduction to bows.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 117 Aerobic Fitness**
A fundamental course in body conditioning with stress on cardiovascular endurance, muscular endurance, and flexibility. Students will develop an ability to maintain a high degree of aerobic fitness through such activities as long-distance running and high repetition-low resistance weight training.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 151 Tennis/Badminton**
Introduction to the sports of tennis and badminton, including selection of equipment, basic skills, rules, safety, and court etiquette. Class matches and tournaments will be included.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 152 Tennis/Volleyball**
A beginning course covering the selection of equipment, basic skills, rules, safety, and etiquette of tennis and power volleyball. Skills practice and inter-collegiate matches will be included.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

**PEC 154 Archery/Volleyball**
Basic skills, strategies, and rules in archery, target shooting, and in volleyball, with each activity.
culminating in a class tournament.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 159 Badminton
A comprehensive course designed to develop basic and intermediate-level skill in badminton. Rules, strategies, and court courtesy will also be covered.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 161 Beginning Tennis
Complete introduction to tennis for the beginning player. Introductory approach to the game of tennis involving the description and selection of racquets, utilization of various grips, development of footwork, ground strokes, and singles and doubles play.
Knowledge of court areas, tennis terminology, proper tennis etiquette, rules, and scoring procedures. Special emphasis placed on fundamentals of the four major strokes service, forehand, backhand, and volley.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 164 Volleyball
A comprehensive course embodying all aspects of volleyball. Emphasis is placed on the development of the basic skills of the underhand pass, overhead pass, spike, serve, block, and offensive and defensive strategy. Skill development is accomplished through drills and regular team play.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 165 Introduction to Yoga (Hatha)
Instruction in various postures that are designed to enhance the physical condition of the individual through the use of breathing, relaxation, and meditation techniques.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 171 Adapted Physical Education
Designed primarily for disabled students to allow them to participate in a formal course of physical education activities. Students will confer with the instructor to decide on a program best suited to individual needs.
Prerequisites: Approval of student's physician, permission of instructor.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

Gymnastics

PEC 117 Basic Gymnastics
A survey experience for students with no background in gymnastics. It will include the fundamentals of conditioning exercise, tumbling and floor exercises and gymnastic apparatus.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 118 Tumbling and Floor Exercise
The development of strength, agility, flexibility, and kinesthetic sense through the medium of tumbling and acrobatic movement. Moves (stunts) relating specifically to men's and women's floor exercises will be covered. At the conclusion of the course, students should be able to perform both an optional and beginner compulsory floor routine.
Prerequisite: PEC 117
Fall, 1 credit

PEC 119 Basic Gymnastic Apparatus
An overview of all gymnastic apparatus for men (parallel bars, high bar, rings, pommeled horse and long-bar vaulting) and women (balance beam and side horse vaulting). At the conclusion of the course, students should be able to perform the USGF and beginner compulsory routine and on an optional routine on a piece of apparatus of the student's choice.
Prerequisite: PEC 118
Spring, 1 credit

Swimming, Water Safety, and Boating

PEC 120 Basic Swimming
Designed to equip students at the beginner level with basic swimming skills and knowledge. (See also PEC 128.)
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 121 Intermediate Swimming
Designed to equip the deep-water swimmer with more advanced strokes and water skills.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 122 Advanced Swimming and Basic Rescue
Swimming strokes and related water skills at the level of Red Cross swimmers and advanced swimming. Will also include instruction in basic rescue and water safety techniques.
Prerequisites: PEC 121; skill proficiency test.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 123 Life Saving
This course is designed to help the student meet the requirements for the Red Cross certification in Advanced Life Saving. (See also PEC 122.)
Prerequisites: PEC 122, skill proficiency test.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 126 Basic Swimming for Non-Swimmers
Basic swimming course limited to non-swimmers. (See also PEC 120.)
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 129 Fundamentals of Springboard Diving
An introduction to springboard diving with emphasis on approach, take-off, and entry. The various categories of dives (forward, backward, inward, and twisting) will be covered.
Prerequisite: PEC 120
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 173 Sailing
An introduction to sailing, using a series of classroom lectures to teach fundamentals followed by a one-week course on Long Island Sound. This is an extra-fee course.
Prerequisite: Intermediate swimming ability.
Summer, 2 credits

PEC 223 Water Safety Instructor
This course is designed to help the student meet the requirements for certification as a Red Cross water safety instructor.
Prerequisites: PEC 123; skill proficiency test.
Fall and spring, 2 credits

PEC 225 Instructor of Adapted Aquatics
This course is designed to help the student meet the requirements for certification as a Red Cross Instructor of Adapted Aquatics. The work includes practical experience in teaching swimming to disabled persons.
Prerequisite: PEC 223
Fall, 2 credits

Dance

PEC 130 Beginning Modern Dance
A study of the fundamentals of modern dance, including an analysis of movement, conditioning, and simple compositional forms.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 131 Intermediate Modern Dance
Development of modern dance techniques and movement awareness.
Prerequisite: PEC 130
Spring, 1 credit

PEC 133 Aerobic Dance
A rigorous body conditioning course based on the use of energetic dance forms set to music coupled with a moderate amount of jogging. This activity is designed to strengthen the cardiovascular system and increase flexibility, stamina, and muscle tone.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 135 Folk and Square Dance
This course will cover both European and American folk dances, including American square dance.
Spring, 1 credit

PEC 136 Social Dance
Fundamental steps in such ballroom dances as foxtrot, waltz, tango, cha-cha, tango, and tango.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

Horsemanship

PEC 160 Beginning Horsemanship
Designed for the student with little or no experience in English riding. Covers basic controls and techniques employed in Hunter seat equitation. The theory part will begin the study of the environmental needs of the horse. This is an extra-fee course.
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 161 Advanced Beginning Horsemanship
Designed for the student who has acquired the basic skills in Hunter seat equitation. Techniques will be refined and cross-country and beginning jumping will be covered. Theory will include breeds, colors, and points. This is an extra-fee course.
Prerequisite: PEC 160
Fall and spring, 1 credit

PEC 262 Intermediate Horsemanship (Formerly PEC 182)
A stable management course: the care of the horse and the control of his environment, first aid and training of the young horse. Riding will cover advanced jumping techniques in the ring and in the hunt course. This is an extra-fee course.
Prerequisite: PEC 161
Fall and spring, 2 credits

Teaching Practice

PEC 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Selected upper-division undergraduates will assist faculty members teaching physical education activity classes. In addition to working as tutors during instructional periods, students will meet once a week with a faculty supervisor to discuss problems and general teaching methods. Grading in this course will be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only, and students shall be limited to a total of three credits in this department. Credit granted will be the same as that of the course to which the student is assigned.
Prerequisite: Advanced skill level: recommendation of instructor; permission of chairperson.
Fall and spring, 1 or 2 credits
Professors

Philip B. Allen, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Theoretical solid state physics. superconductors and superconductivity)

Akito Arima, Ph.D., University of Tokyo (Theoretical nuclear physics)

Nandor L. Balazs, Ph.D., University of Amsterdam (Theoretical physics, statistical mechanics, general relativity)

Martin Blume, part-time, Ph.D., Harvard University (Theoretical solid state physics: magnetic properties of matter)

Peter Braun-Munzinger, Ph.D., University of Heidelberg (Experimental nuclear physics)

Gerald E. Brown, Ph.D., Yale University, D.Sc., University of Birmingham (Theoretical nuclear physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Ernest D. Courant, part-time, Ph.D., University of Rochester (Theory of high-energy accelerator design). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Max Dresden, Executive Officer of the Institute for Theoretical Physics, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Theoretical physics: field theory, statistical mechanics, particle physics).

Leonard Eisenbud, Emeritus, Ph.D., Princeton University (Theoretical physics: nuclear theory, foundations of quantum theory)

Roderich Engelmann, Ph.D., University of Heidelberg (Experimental elementary particle physics)

Arnold M. Feingold, Ph.D., Princeton University (Theoretical physics: nuclear structure, beta decay)

Guido Finocchiaro, Ph.D., Catania University (Experimental particle physics)

David B. Fossan, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Experimental nuclear physics: nuclear structure and reactions)

David Fox, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Theoretical physics: solid state theory, properties of molecular crystals)

Alfred S. Goldhaber, Ph.D., Princeton University (Theoretical physics: nuclear theory, particle physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Maurice Goldhaber, Adjunct, Ph.D., Cambridge University (Nuclear and particle physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Myron L. Good, Ph.D., Duke University (Experimental elementary particle physics)

Paul D. Grannis, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Experimental high-energy physics, elementary particle reactions)

Andrew D. Jachov, Ph.D., Princeton University (Nuclear theory)

Peter B. Kahn, Chairperson, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Theoretical physics, the many-body problem, statistical properties of spectra, curriculum development)

Yi-Han Kao, Ph.D., Columbia University (Experimental solid state physics: electronic structure of metals and semimetals, superconductivity)

Janos Kirz, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Experimental particle physics). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1975-76

T.T.S. Kuo, Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh (Nuclear theory)

Edward D. Lambe, Ph.D., Princeton University (Experimental atomic and nuclear physics: beta and gamma decay, nuclear structure)

Linwood L. Lee, Jr., Ph.D., Yale University (Experimental nuclear structure)

Juliet Lee-Franzini, Ph.D., Columbia University (Experimental particle physics)

John H. Marburger, III, Ph.D., Stanford University (Theoretical laser physics)

Barry M. McCoy, Ph.D., Harvard University (Statistical mechanics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Herbert R. Muehler, Director of the Undergraduate Program in Physics, Ph.D., Princeton University (Experimental nuclear physics: neutron physics). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1977-78

Robert Nathans, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Experimental solid state physics)

Homer A. Neal, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Experimental high-energy physics)

Hwa-Tung Nieh, Ph.D., Harvard University (Theoretical physics: elementary particles). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Peter Paul, Ph.D., University of Freiburg (Experimental nuclear physics)

T. Alexander Pond, Emeritus, Ph.D., Princeton University (Positron processes; beta and gamma decay)

Henry B. Sibson, Ph.D., Harvard University (Experimental physics: molecular and atomic beams, magnetic resonance)

John Smith, Ph.D., University of Edinburgh (Elementary particle physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Gene D. Sprouse, Ph.D., Stanford University (Experimental nuclear structure)
Deportment

Physics

Students wishing to major in physics may select or consider a sequence designed for research-oriented career in physics. This latter group of students might include those who will some day work in the areas of science teaching, administration, relating to science or technology, the history of science, technical writing, patent law, science and public policy, etc.

Physical Facilities

Physics laboratories for undergraduate experiments contain equipment specifically designed to elucidate the principles of physics that are under discussion in both the lectures and recitation sections. Students perform track and air table experiments, as well as some elementary work using oscilloscopes, etc. At the advanced level, facilities are available for laboratory work in the basic elements of circuit theory, modern electronic logic circuitry, and the role of mini-computers. Advanced research laboratories permit students to gain expertise in nuclear, high-energy, low-temperature, solid state, and surface physics, and in quantum electronics.

Assistant Professors

Charles Archie, Ph.D., Cornell University (Experimental solid state physics)

Sudip Chakravorty, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Theoretical solid state physics)

Steven A. Kivelson, Ph.D., Harvard University (Theoretical solid state physics)

Peter M. Koch, Ph.D., Yale University (Experimental atomic physics; synchrotron radiation)

Michael Marx, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Experimental high-energy physics)

Martin Rocek, Ph.D., Harvard University (Theoretical physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Robert Shrock, Ph.D., Princeton University (Theoretical physics; gauge theories). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Peter V. Stephens, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Experimental solid state physics)

George Sterman, Ph.D., University of Maryland (Theoretical physics; elementary particles). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Teaching Assistants

Estimated Number: 40

Arnold A. Stroscio, Ph.D., California Institute of Technology (Experimental particle physics; high-energy instrumentation; curriculum development)

Clifford E. Swartz, Ph.D., University of Rochester (Experimental high-energy physics: school curriculum revision)

John S. Toll, Emeritus, Ph.D., Princeton University (Scattering; elementary particle theory)

Peter Van Nieuwenhuizen, Ph.D., Utrecht University (Theoretical physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

William I. Weidberger, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Theoretical physics). Member, Institute for Theoretical Physics

Lee R. Wilcox, Ph.D., Stanford University (Quantum electronics)

Chen Ning Yang, Einstein Professor of Physics and Director of the Institute for Theoretical Physics, D.Sc., Princeton University, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Theoretical physics: field theory, statistical mechanics, particle physics).

Associate Professors

Robert L. deZoia, Ph.D., University of Maryland (Experimental atomic physics; optical pumping and double resonance quantum electronics)

Erlend H. Graf, Ph.D., Cornell University (Experimental low-temperature physics)

James Lukens, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego (Experimental solid state physics)

Robert L. McCarthy, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Experimental elementary particle physics)

Robert L. McGroth, Ph.D., University of Iowa (Experimental physics; nuclear structure)

Harold J. Metcalf, Ph.D., Brown University (Atomic physics; level crossing techniques). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74

Richard A. Mould, Ph.D., Yale University (Theoretical physics; general relativity; quantum theory of measurements)
Students work closely with faculty doing research in these areas, and are given the opportunity to work with an ongoing research group using specifically designed research equipment.

**Minimum Requirements for the B.S. in Physics**

1. Ten courses in the department, six of which must be at the junior level or above. Of these six, at least two semesters must be laboratory courses and must include PHY 445 or PHY 446. Each of the six upper-division courses must be completed with a grade of C or better, and at least four of these upper-division courses must be taken at Stony Brook.

2. Four semesters of mathematics: MAT 131, 132 or 141, 142, or MAT 125, 126, 127, 9 credits, may be substituted), MAT 231 or 241, 306 or 307.

3. Twelve credits of other science, mathematics, or science-related courses (e.g., History of Science, Science and Public Policy) chosen with the approval of the departmental advisor. PHY 333 and PHY 339 may be included. 

   **Total 60**

All courses used to satisfy these minimum requirements must be taken for a letter grade.

Students wishing to major in Physics must, at the end of their sophomore year, consult with their departmental advisor in order to draw up preliminary plans of study which will then be submitted to the Department. The plan can be revised at any time with the advisor's approval.

**Honors**

To receive the Bachelor of Science in Physics with honors, a student must take ten courses in the department at the junior level or above, receiving an overall grade point average in these courses of at least 3.3. Two of the ten courses must be chosen from among the following:

- PHY 445, 446 Senior Laboratory and PHY 487, 488 Research.

**The Research Program**

A student desiring to prepare for graduate study in physics or for a research-oriented career in physics has considerable flexibility in the choice of courses. The following sample program is suggested.

**Freshman Year**

- PHY 101 General Physics I
- PHY 102 General Physics II
- MAT 131 Calculus I or 141 Calculus Alpha
- MAT 132 Calculus II or 142 Calculus Beta

**Sophomore Year**

- PHY 251 General Physics III
- PHY 252 Optics and Waves
- PHY 306 Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory, and Statistical Mechanics
- MAT 231 Calculus III: Linear Algebra or 241 Calculus Gamma: Linear Algebra
- PHY 306 Calculus IV: Multivariate Calculus or 307 Calculus Delta: Multivariate Calculus
- CHE 131, 132 or 141, 142 General Chemistry or Honors Chemistry
- CHE 133, 134 or 143, 144 General Chemistry Laboratory or Honors Chemistry Laboratory

**Junior Year**

- PHY 301, 302 Electromagnetic Theory
- PHY 303 Mechanics
- PHY 308 Quantum Physics
- At least one semester of PHY 335, 336 Junior Laboratory
- MAT 341 Advanced Calculus: Differential Equations
- MAT 342 Advanced Calculus: Complex Functions

**Senior Year**

- PHY 443 Methods of Mathematical Physics I
- PHY 445 Senior Laboratory I
- Three selections from courses listed below:
  - PHY 405 Advanced Quantum Physics
  - PHY 406 Relativity
  - PHY 431 Nuclear and Particle Physics
  - PHY 444 Methods of Mathematical Physics II
  - PHY 446 Senior Laboratory II
- PHY 447, 448 Tutorial in Advanced Topics
- PHY 472 Solid State Physics
- PHY 487, 488 Research

**The Astrophysics Program**

A student wishing to pursue a career in Astrophysics must take a program of study which satisfies the minimum requirements for a B.S. in Physics. In addition, he or she should take a concentration in those courses offered by the Earth and Space Sciences or Physics Departments which satisfy his or her educational goals.

**The Physics of Materials Program**

A student wishing to pursue a career in engineering physics, with emphasis in materials science and engineering, would, in addition to completing the requirements for the B.S. in Physics, take courses during the junior and senior year in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering. After the successful completion of a minimum of five courses in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering (the student should consult with the Director of the Undergraduate Program in the Department of Physics and with the Chairperson of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering), the student would be eligible for admission to the master's degree program in materials science and engineering.

**Certification for Secondary Level Teaching**

The requirements for provisional certification are set down in detail in the State-approved Competency-Based Teacher Education Program in Physics, 7-12. (The complete document may be examined in the department office.) Graduates of the program are expected to display a firm grasp of fundamental educational principles, including historical, philosophical, psychological, and sociological perspectives. They must demonstrate a flexible and adaptive understanding of the basic principles of mechanics, electricity and magnetism, optics, thermodynamics and statistical mechanics, and modern physics.

In accordance with the principles of competency-based learning, the course requirements for this program are somewhat flexible, depending on the background and status of the student entering. Each program of study will be determined in consultation with the Director of the Physics Teacher Preparation Program. After entrance to the program (see below), all students will normally take PHY 450 Supervised Secondary School Teaching and PHY 454 Student Teaching Seminar.
Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

The courses General Physics I and II present an intensive introduction to classical and modern physics for those who major in physics, some other physical science, or engineering.

PHY 100 Quantitative Methods in Science
Instruction and practice in the methods of measuring physical phenomena and the representation and analysis of data. Although simple laboratory work will be done, the emphasis is on the transition methods of observation with appropriate precision to interpretation in terms of functional relationships. The course is designed as useful preparation for students who will later take PHY 101.
Fall and spring, 4 credits.

PHY 101, 102 General Physics I, II
An introductory survey of classical physics, in which calculus is used concurrently with its development in MAT 131, 132. Mechanics, wave motion, kinetic theory, and thermodynamics are discussed during the first semester, electromagnetism, electric circuit theory, and optics during the second. Three lectures, one recitation, and two laboratory hours per week.
Corequisite for PHY 101: MAT 125 or 131 or 141
Prerequisite for PHY 102: PHY 101
Corequisite for PHY 102: MAT 126 or 132 or 142
Fall and spring, 4 credits each semester.

PHY 103, 104 Physics for the Life Scientists
Primarily for students majoring in biological sciences or in pre-clinical programs. A general introduction to physics, with applications to biological systems. Topics include mechanics, fluid mechanics, electromagnetism, optics, acoustics, and radiation phenomena. Three lectures, one recitation, and two laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisites for PHY 103: MAT 125 or 131 or 141; CHE 132 or 142
Prerequisite for PHY 104: PHY 103
Fall (103) and spring (104), 4 credits each semester.

PHY 110 Energy Resources and the Environment
An investigation of the role of energy in our civilization showing interaction of pure science, applied science, and technology and their impact on the environment and everyday life. Discussion centers on current arenas of energy resources and physical principles of energy conversion. These principles are illustrated by examining some present (e.g., fission reactors) and future (e.g., magneto-hydrodynamic generation) energy conversion systems. The environmental impact of the present rate of energy consumption of our society is discussed. The course is interdisciplinary in nature and science majors may not be counted as one of the ten departmental courses required for the B.S. degree program in physics.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PHY 117 Physics and Biological Systems I
An introductory survey of physics with emphasis on applications to biological systems. Topics studied include the mechanics of particles, solids, and fluids, thermodynamics, optics, and electricity, magnetism, and radiation phenomena. This course is designed to satisfy the physics entrance requirements for undergraduate health science professional programs. It is a one-semester course in elementary physics and the applications of physics to the health sciences. The laboratory contains elementary experimental techniques and provides an opportunity for observation of phenomena on which the theory is built. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory period per week.
Prerequisites: High school algebra and trigonometry
Fall, 4 credits.

PHY 118 Physics and Biological Systems II
A sequel to PHY 117 applying the physical principles learned in the first semester to biological systems such as the eye and the ear. Radiation phenomena will also be studied with reference to their therapeutic use. This course, together with PHY 117 and PHY 119, the associated laboratory, provides a one-year sequence in introductory physics to satisfy the physics entrance requirements for students entering undergraduate health science professional programs. The course can be taken without the associated laboratory course.
Prerequisite: PHY 117
Spring, 3 credits.

PHY 119 Physics and Biological Systems II Laboratory
This laboratory, associated with PHY 118, builds on the experimental techniques learned in PHY 117 and provides additional laboratory experience in optical and audio systems, and in nuclear radiation techniques.
Corequisite: PHY 118
Spring, 1 credit.

PHY 131, 132 Introductory Physics
An introductory survey of classical and modern physics which does not require a knowledge of calculus. Mechanics, wave motion, kinetic theory, and thermodynamics are discussed during the first semester; electricity and magnetism, optics, atomic physics, nuclear physics, and elementary particle physics during the second. Three lecture hours, one recitation, and two laboratory hours per week.
Prerequisite to PHY 132: PHY 131
Fall (131) and spring (132), 4 credits each semester.

PHY 137, 138 The Nature and Use of Physical Science
An introductory survey of classical and modern physics to provide some broad scientific background for the educated citizen in an increasingly technological society. The course will be given as a sequence of six relatively independent modules, three per semester. The modules will be devoted to topics of current interest such as physics and space technology, energy, and principles and sources, quantum and the quark, physics of sound and hearing, space-time and cosmology, physics of light and sight, physics of condensed matter, and science and society. A student receives three credits for PHY 137 after successful completion of any three of these modules. Each additional module successfully completed during the academic year earns one credit for PHY 138. Questions on how to register for these courses should be addressed to the Director of the Undergraduate Program in Physics.
Fall and spring, PHY 137: 3 credits; PHY 138: 1, 2, or 3 credits.

PHY 251 General Physics III
This course is principally an introduction to particle and quantum physics. Topics studied will include special relativity, the particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation, the wave aspects of material particles, the concept of a wave function, and other fundamentals of the quantum theory. These ideas will be discussed as they relate to atomic spectra and structure, nuclear structure, elementary particles, and aspects of molecular and solid state physics. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisites: PHY 131, 132
Corequisites: PHY 251
Corequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241
Fall and spring, 4 credits.

PHY 252 Optics and Waves
A survey of geometrical and physical optics. The basic phenomena of optics—ray optics, interference, diffraction, and polarization—will be observed and discussed in terms of the wave theory of light. Applications will be made to the design and performance of optical instruments and systems using crystals, optics, lasers, and holography. Three lecture hours and one three-hour laboratory per week.
Prerequisite: PHY 102
Corequisites: PHY 252 or 231 or 241
Fall and spring, 4 credits.

PHY 301, 302 Electromagnetic Theory
Review of elementary electromagnetic phenomena and their unification in Maxwell's equations, applications of the theory to static and changing electric and magnetic fields, interaction of the fields with bulk matter: circuit theory, interaction of charged particles with electromagnetic fields, propagation of electromagnetic waves, and radiation.
Prerequisites: PHY 251, 252; MAT 306 or 307
Prerequisite to PHY 302: PHY 301
Corequisites: MAT 341, 342
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.
PHY 303 Mechanics
The Newtonian formulation of classical mechanics is reviewed and applied to more advanced problems than those considered in PHY 101, 102. The Lagrangian and Hamiltonian methods are then derived from the Newtonian treatment and applied to various problems.
Prequisites: PHY 251, 252
Corequisites: MAT 341
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHY 306 Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory, and Statistical Mechanics
The course is in two parts. Those relations among the properties of systems at thermal equilibrium, which are independent of a detailed microscopic understanding, are developed by use of the first and second laws. The concept of temperature is carefully developed. The thermodinamic potentials are introduced. Applications to a wide variety of systems are made. The second part of the course, beginning with the kinetic theory of gases, develops elementary statistical mechanics, relates entropy and probability, and treats some simple examples in classical and quantum statistics.
Prequisites: PHY 251, MAT 221 or 231 or 241.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHY 308 Quantum Physics
An introduction to the concepts and mathematical methods of quantum mechanics. Some stress will be placed on historical development. Topics will include: energy eigenvalues, Schrödinger's equation in time-dependent and time-independent forms, one- and three-dimensional solutions, including the treatment of angular momentum and spin, and perturbation theory. Applications to simple systems, especially the hydrogen atom, will be stressed.
Prequisites: PHY 251
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHY 333 Physical Principles Applied to Living Systems
Topics will include the special sensory systems (vision and hearing) from the physical, neural, and psychological viewpoints; the operation of the nervous system as both a communications network and a biochemical phenomenon; the effects of electromagnetic radiation on living matter and on nonliving materials, as well as the effects of mechanical radiation (ultrasound); the structure of the muscular system and the functions of muscles with accent on the heart muscle, and a detailed treatment of several types of modern instrument systems used in biological research. May not be counted as one of the ten departmental courses required for the degree.
Prequisites: PHY 102 or 104
Spring, 3 credits

PHY 335, 336 Junior Laboratory I, II
This course aims at providing a thorough introduction to modern electronics. It begins with a review of DC and AC circuits, diode and FET characteristics. This is followed by a study of the transistor in both the linear and saturation region. The differential amplifier, because of its fundamental importance in present-day electronics, will be studied in detail. The concepts of negative and passive feedback will be introduced and demonstrated. The circuits used in digital computers (elementary logic circuits, storage registers, shift registers, adders) will also be studied.
Prequisites: PHY 335: PHY 251, 252
Prequisites: PHY 336: PHY 251, 252
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester

PHY 339: Materials and Methods in Teaching Physics
Designed for prospective teachers of physics in secondary schools and two-year colleges, the course emphasizes methods and materials appropriate to the teaching of introductory physics and stresses recent curriculum developments. Students are required to become familiar with texts, laboratory materials, and other teaching aids, and are given the opportunity to demonstrate their proficiency in peer teaching situations. May not be counted as one of the ten departmental courses required for the degree.
Prequisites: PHY 251, 252
Spring, 3 credits

PHY 403 Advanced Quantum Physics
Further development and extension of the principles introduced in PHY 338. Topics will include the quantum mechanical description of identical particles, symmetry principles, the structure of the nuclear atom, the application of perturbation theory to radiation transitions, effects of pertlemutations (Zeeman and Stark splitting), an introduction to the matrix formulation of quantum theory, and the quantum mechanical description of scattering.
Prequisites: PHY 303, 308, MAT 341
Fall and spring, 3 credits

PHY 407 Physics of Continuous Media
Topics to be covered include the response of nonideal solids to stress, the properties of compressible fluids, viscosity, momentum transfer in fluid motion, irrotational flow, wave motion in gases, acoustics, conducting fluids, magneto-hydrodynamics, waves, the physics of fully ionized gases, dynamics of degenerate fluids, application to magnetic plasma, etc. This course is intended for, among others, potential astrophysicists, plasma physicists, low-temperature physicists, and geophysicists.
Prequisites: PHY 303 and 306
Fall, 3 credits

PHY 408 Relativity
A review and development of the special theory of relativity and an introduction to general relativity with applications to cosmology.
Prequisites: PHY 302, 303, MAT 342
Spring, 3 credits

PHY 431 Nuclear and Particle Physics
The topics will include the interaction of radiation with matter, radiation detectors, nuclear structure, nuclear reactions, nuclear forces, accelerators, the properties of elementary particles and resonances. Applications of quantum mechanics and the role of symmetry principles will be stressed.
Prequisites: PHY 336
Fall, 3 credits

PHY 443, 444 Methods of Mathematical Physics I, II
This course describes a selection of mathematical techniques useful for advanced work in physics. The methods will be illustrated by applications in mechanics, hydrodynamics, heat conduction, electromagnetism, and quantum mechanics. Topics will be selected from the following: linear vector spaces, tensor algebra, and vector analysis.
PHY 472 Solid State Physics
Introduction to the principal types of solids with emphasis on their electrical and magnetic properties, elementary theory of electrons in metals, and energy bands. Applications to semiconductors, superconductors, para- and ferro-magnetism, magnetic resonance.
Prerequisites: PHY 302, 306, and 308
Spring, 3 credits

PHY 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Selected undergraduates collaborate with the faculty in teaching at the introductory level. In addition to working as tutors and as laboratory assistants, students will meet once a week with a faculty supervisor to discuss problems that have been encountered and to plan future activities. Students will generally be assigned to assist in courses they have completed and in which they have excelled. Not for major credit and not repeatable. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: PHY 102 or 104 or 112; interview; permission of Director of Undergraduate Program in Physics
Fall and spring, 2 credits each semester

PHY 487, 488 Research
With the approval of the faculty, a student may conduct research for academic credit. Research proposals must be prepared by the student and submitted for approval by the faculty before the beginning of the credit period. The work is performed under the supervision of a faculty member of the department. An account of the work and the results achieved is submitted to the faculty before the end of the credit period. May be repeated.
Prerequisite: Permission of the faculty
Fall and spring, 2 to 4 credits each semester at discretion of instructor

Graduate Courses
Qualified students may take 500-level courses with the permission of the department chairperson. See Graduate Bulletin for details.
- Quantum Mechanics
- Statistical Mechanics
- Nuclear Physics
- Classical Physics
- Astrophysics
- Solid State Physics
- Elementary Particle Physics

Department of Political Science

Professors
Andrew Cowart, Chairperson, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Public policy, econometrics)
Lee E. Koppelman, part-time, D.P.A., New York University (Regional planning, resource management)
Gladys E. Lang, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Mass communications, education, collective behavior)
Kurt Lang, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Mass communications, collective behavior, military sociology, conflict and violence)
Milton Lodge, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Political psychology, political behavior)
Frank E. Myers, Ph.D., Columbia University (Comparative politics, political theory, public policy)
Merton R. Reichler, Adjunct, M.A., Columbia University (Constitutional law)
Howard A. Scarrow, Ph.D., Duke University (Comparative politics, American government)
Martin B. Travis, Ph.D., University of Chicago (International law, comparative foreign policy)

Bernard Tursky, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Diploma, Lowell Institute, Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Political psychology, psychophysiology)
Stuart Valins, Ph.D., Columbia University (Group dynamics, environmental psychology)
Jay C. Williams, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Political ideologies, political film)

Associate Professors
Alan I. Abramowitz, Ph.D., Stanford University (American government and politics, public policy, political theory)
James Enelow, Ph.D., University of Rochester (Voting and social choice theory, political behavior)
Helmut Norporth, Director of Graduate Studies, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Political behavior, legislative process, research methods)
Mark Schneider, Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (Public policy, urban politics)
Assistant Professors
Philip R. Baumann, Ph.D., Michigan State University (International and comparative politics)
Albert D. Cover, Ph.D., Yale University (American politics and institutions, legislative politics)
Gregory P. Falkin, Ph.D., Cornell University (Public policy, applied economics)

Ruth C. Hamill, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Social psychology and law; social perception and cognition)
John A. Herstein, Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University (Political psychology; American institutions)
John Scholz, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Public policy; public administration)
Jeffrey A. Segal, Ph.D., Michigan State University (American institutions; constitutional and public law)

Requirements for the Major in Political Science
The major in political science leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required.

I. Study Within the Area of the Major
A. Three out of four of the following courses:
   POL 101 World Politics
   POL 102 American Government
   POL 103 Comparative Politics
   POL 104 Political Behavior
   Political Science electives
   1. All must be selected from courses numbered 200 or above, and at least 12 credits must be numbered 300 or above. At least 12 of these 24 credits must be selected from courses in one of the programs of study listed below. No more than six credits from internship courses may be applied.
   2. No grade less than C in courses numbered 300 and above may be used to fulfill major requirements.
   3. No more than six of the twenty-four 200-level-or-above political science credits may be taken at another institution (exceptions made in the case of planned foreign study). Only transfer courses with C or above will be accepted.

II. Study Outside the Area of the Major
   Two courses numbered 300 or higher, offered by another department in subjects directly related to the chosen program of study. Courses taken at another institution may be used to satisfy this requirement if they were passed with a grade of C or above.

   Note: With the exception of internship courses, all courses in the major must be taken for a letter grade.

Programs of Study
Comparative Politics and International Relations
   POL 210, 211, 212, 305, 308, 311, 313, 333, 337, 339, 401, 402

American Government and Public Policy

Political Behavior and Political Psychology
   POL 238, 240, 317, 323, 343, 346, 048, 349, 360, 367, 369

Requirements for the Minor in Political Science
The minor in political science, which requires 24 credits, is organized around one of the three programs of study listed for the major and must be approved by the department's Director of Undergraduate Studies. The minor will include the two 100-level courses that are appropriate for the program of study selected, and 18 credits of courses in the program of study, of which at least 9 credits must be at the 300 level or above.

Lecturer
Richard Petrick, B.A., Oberlin College (American Politics; policy evaluation)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 23

No more than 6 credits of internship may be applied to the minor. All courses except internship must be taken for a letter grade, and all upper-division courses must be passed with a grade of C or higher. No more than 6 credits of courses at the 200 level or above may be taken at another institution.

BA/MA Program in Public Affairs
The five-year program in public affairs combines advanced training in a student's senior year with a focused program of study in an additional year of graduate work to prepare students for careers in government, non-profit institutions, or consulting firms dealing with state and local governments.

In the senior year a student in this program will take four graduate courses: A two-course statistics sequence and a two-course administration/policy analysis sequence. These 12 credits are applied towards the B.A. degree. After admission to the Graduate School, the student will take a variety of advanced electives in policy analysis, management, and the investigation of a substantive area of the student's choice. The student is awarded the M.A. degree after 30 credits of graduate work.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

POL 101 World Politics
Analysis of the basic concepts and issues of international relations in the contemporary international system. The behaviors of states and their decision-makers will be considered according to various models of national and international conflict. The relationship between the characteristics of nation and their foreign policies will be studied on a comparative basis.

Fall and spring, 3 credits
POL 102 Introduction to American Government
What the informed citizen and specialist should know about the organization of American government, including the Constitution and what it means today; the Congress, political parties, pressure groups, growth of the Presidency, the Supreme Court, judicial review, federalism, separation of powers, and the Bill of Rights.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 103 Introduction to Comparative Politics
Analysis of political institutions and processes in the contemporary world, emphasizing the interaction of political structures and processes in a variety of political settings.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 104 Political Behavior
Survey of the types, modes, and conditions of political activity (political participation, apathy, alienation), political consensus and cleavages (aggression, violence, war), political socialization and recruitment of political elites, psychological and social basis of uniformities and variations in political behavior.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 210 Foreign Policy in the Middle East
Survey of problems involved in the formulation of foreign policy of selected Middle East countries, including Israel and Egypt. Cultural, economic, psychological, as well as political components of policy making will be examined together with the role of legislative and executive institutions.
Prerequisite: POL 101
Spring, 3 credits

POL 211 American Foreign Policy
Survey of problems involved in formulation of United States foreign policy. Whenever appropriate, the American system is compared with procedures in other countries. Components of policy are analyzed: conditions abroad, traditional policy, public opinion, and international law. Major constitutional provisions as they relate to foreign policy are reviewed. Executive and legislative institutions are studied from standpoints of role and personality, with emphasis given to contemporary situations.
Prerequisite: POL 101
Fall, 3 credits

POL 212 American Defense Policy
Historical and political investigations of salient trends in American military and national security policy since World War II, with special attention to domestic political groups and forces which influence defense policy making. Models of the political process in foreign and defense policy making are contrasted in terms of available evidence.
Prerequisite: POL 101
Spring, 3 credits

POL 220 Law and Politics
The major institutional structures of the civil and criminal law systems in the United States, the advisory proceedings, the legal profession, the judiciary, jury, and patterns of fault and punishment. Each aspect will be placed in the setting of American politics, i.e., in the context of legislative, executive, party, and community behavior.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Fall, 3 credits

POL 221 American Political Issues
A consideration of some central policy issues in American politics, past and present, with emphasis on those arising in the urban industrial United States, e.g., racial equality, educational opportunity, civil rights, poverty and welfare, and governmental corruption. Materials will be political books and articles, analyses, and films.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Spring, 3 credits

POL 228 Political Propaganda
Examination of devices used to manipulate political attitudes and beliefs in both print and visual media. Course topics include politics of the mass media, political satire, political rhetoric, psychology of persuasion, etc.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

POL 240 Political Analysis
An introduction to the nature of social science inquiry. Subjects covered will include the structure of political reality, concept formation, and strategies of theory construction and confirmation. Especially recommended for students considering advanced work in any of the social sciences.
Prerequisites: POL 104; satisfaction of mathematics proficiency requirement
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 250 Classical Political Theory: Plato to Mill
Plato, Aristotle, St. Thomas, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Montesquieu, Hume, Mill, and Rousseau are read and discussed to the end of discovering their relevance to the understanding of political behavior.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 260 Introduction to Public Policy
Discussion and analysis of the processes of agenda setting, formulation, implementation, and evaluation of public policies in selected issue areas, such as housing, land use, education, etc. The public policy-making processes of the United States will be compared with those of selected other countries.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 261 Business Law
A study of the legal environment of business operations, covering such topics as the principles of contracts, commercial papers, partnerships, corporations, real property, taxes, bankruptcy, antitrust laws, and environmental and civil rights regulations.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 305 British Parliamentary Democracy
Examination of the working of parliamentary democracy in Britain and in selected dominions with emphasis upon the nature of the societies in question and the working of political institutions, ideologies, and governmental policies.
Prerequisites: POL 102 and 103, one other social science course.
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 308 Politics of Conflict: The Middle East
The genesis and development of one of the most important international regional conflicts, the Arab-Israeli conflict. Issues of the conflict, role of external powers, and process of conflict resolution will be examined.
Prerequisite: POL 101
Fall, 3 credits

POL 311 Introduction to International Law
Case book approach to standard introductory course in international law, including the following topics: jurisdiction and responsibility; individuals; international organization, and use of force.
Prerequisite: POL 101
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 313 Problems of International Relations
Analysis of the international system, its characteristic forms, and the principal forces for conflict; status of the United Nations, role and development of international organization, and of prospects and alternatives for the future.
Prerequisite: POL 101
Fall, 3 credits

POL 317 American Election Campaigns
Various approaches to study of American elections, campaigns. Quantitative and formal approaches are complemented by case studies and other forms of qualitative evidence in pursuit of this goal. House Congressional campaigns are emphasized, but Presidential and other types of campaigns are also discussed.
Prerequisite: POL 104; POL 240 or 241 is recommended.
Fall, 3 credits

POL 319 The Politics of Race
An analysis of the role race plays in national policy formulation in the United States. The following topics will be examined: the instrumentalization of racism in American political culture; how blacks perceive political reality; elitism and pluralism; non-violence, parality, and black nationalism; black politics and black power; the response of government to the demands of blacks; new political forms; future directions in black-white relations. This course is identical with APS 319.
Prerequisites: Three courses in social sciences
Spring, 3 credits

POL 320 Constitutional Law and Politics: United States
A study of the role of the modern Supreme Court within the political and governmental process, its relation with Congress, the Presidency, state and local governments, parties, and interest groups; and the Court's contemporary policy-making role in several areas—economic regulation, representation, race relations, church-state relationship, religion in government, and defendants' rights.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 322 The Presidency in the American Political System
How presidential power developed historically; from what sources the powers of the modern presidency; how and to what degree presidential power may or ought to be controlled.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Fall, 3 credits

POL 323 The Legislative Process
An examination of American legislative institutions—Congress, state governments, local legislatures—in light of recent research. How legislatures actually operate and how American legislatures contribute to the "democratic culture."
Prerequisite: POL 102
Fall and spring, 3 credits
POL 324 American Political Parties and Pressure Groups
An examination of political party organization, political leadership, finance, campaign techniques, and legal controls over parties; the functions and methods of pressure groups, and their interaction with policy makers, the historical origins and development of the American party system, the significance of parties and pressure groups for democratic ideology and the problems of political leadership in a democracy. 
Prerequisite: POL 102 
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 325 Civil Liberties and Civil Rights
A systematic treatment of leading Supreme Court decisions in such areas as freedom of speech, press, and religion; the rights of criminal defendants; voting rights; and discrimination on grounds of race, sex, poverty, illegitimacy, and alienage 
Prerequisite: POL 320
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 326 Politics of New York State
Analysis of parties, pressure groups, and the political process in New York State. Particular attention paid to the legislative process in Albany. 
Prerequisite: POL 102 
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 327 Urban Politics
Emphasizes both the formal and informal social institutions and processes in American cities, including governmental structures, political parties, interest groups, and service systems. Special attention will be given to community “power structures,” political participation, and a comparative approach to the study of urban politics. 
Prerequisite: POL 102 
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 328 Contemporary African Problems
An investigation of the nature of African societies by studying the variety of African political, social, and traditional forms necessary to understanding developments in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Emphasis will be upon some of the long-standing problems essential to understanding the diversity of ideas and people in the African scene. This course is identical with APS 333. 
Prerequisites: Two AFS or POL courses Fall, 3 credits

POL 337 Politics in Africa
A study of nationalism, political thought, and political institutions in Africa. Consideration is given to the quest for unity, the problems of liberation, and the political implications of social change. This course is identical with APS 337. 
Prerequisites: Two AFS or POL courses Spring, 3 credits

POL 339 Politics in France and Italy
Examination of the political process in France and Italy, focusing on selected topics of comparative interest rather than presenting separate in-depth studies of the two countries. Among these topics are: the economic, social, and cultural bases of democracy; forms of parliamentary government; recent election campaigns, and European orientations. 
Prerequisite: POL 102 Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 343 Behavioral Assumptions of the Law
Evidence from social science research is used to examine some of the behavioral assumptions underlying the law and to assess their validity. The primary focus will be on those aspects of the criminal justice system where social psychological factors, although formally symmetrical to the legal process, can and do consistently influence legal outcomes and decisions. 
Prerequisite: PSY 102 Spring, 3 credits

POL 346 Political Psychology
Focus on the application of psychological concepts and measures to political behavior. Course topics include attitude measurement, stability and change, obedience to authority, learning theory, attention and problem solving, personality correlates of political activity, and stress and aggression. 
Prerequisite: POL 104 Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 348 Political Beliefs and Judgments
Following a review of the literature on political attitudes, the course applies psychological concepts and experimental approaches to the study of the content and structure of political beliefs and judgments. 
Prerequisite: POL 102 or 104 Fall, 3 credits

POL 349 Social Psychology of Politics
A survey of social psychological theory and research pertinent to political behavior. The course will look at how scientific psychology views socialization, attitude formation and change, conformity, power, decision-making in groups, and leadership. These topics are applied to such problems as polarization, party identification, candidate preference, voting behavior, campaign strategies, and submission to political authority. 
Prerequisite: POL 104 Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 350 Contemporary Political Theory
An examination of how political theory has contributed to the analysis of the modern political world. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of modern political thought and its development in the context of major social and historical developments. 
Prerequisite: POL 104 Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 351 Political Theory and Public Policy
The relation between some central modern political concepts and some public policies. The course investigates such concepts as equality, protectability of institutions, the moral-political system, and social power, as developed by thinkers from Rousseau to Mill. Case studies of five or six crucial policy developments (e.g., the war on poverty) will be studied. 
Prerequisite: POL 102 Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 352 Politics and Economy
The relationship between the political and economic systems in modern industrial society. Special emphasis will be placed on the economic consequences of political decisions. 
Prerequisites: POL 102, one course in economics Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

POL 353 Utopian Politics
Inquiry into the attractions and consequences of comprehensive ideological solutions to the shortcomings of the political community. Students will read four or five utopian works and a few essays written to explain and evaluate this approach to political life. 
Fall or spring, 3 credits

POL 354 Problems of Marxism
The problems posed for Marxism by certain competing schools of political thought, by institutional and social developments since World War II, and in backward areas, and by deviations tendencies as in China and Yugoslavia. Particular attention will be given to the problems posed for social organization by (1) technology and its demands, (2) the ideal of high mass consumption, and (3) the concept of individual development. Responses given to those problems by Marx, Lenin, Mill, Weber, and Dewey will be surveyed. The course will relate doctrines to institutions. 
Alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

POL 356 Political and Administrative Decision Making
Exploration of approaches to the study of political choice. Topics include the role of the budget in policy determination, in control and integration of government operations, and in relation to the private economy—planning, programming, budgeting, cost-benefit analysis. 
Prerequisite: POL 260 Alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

POL 357 Budgetary Process
Budgetary process at all levels of government. Topics include the role of the budget in policy determination, in control and integration of government operations, and in relation to the private economy—planning, programming, budgeting, cost-benefit analysis. 
Prerequisite: POL 260 Alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

POL 362 The Politics of Governmental Planning
An examination of the governmental planning process at all levels—federal, state, regional, and local—with emphasis on the theory and practice of “creative federalism” related to the process and the relationship between planning and general governmental decision making. 
Prerequisite: POL 260 Alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

POL 363 Policy and Administration of Natural Resources
Policy development in the resources area as influenced by the structure and pattern of political power on the national, international, state, and local levels of government. Topics include the significance of technological innovation, value orientations, and economic welfare analysis in giving direction to policy planning. 
Prerequisite: POL 260 Alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

POL 365 Bureaucracy and Public Administration
Intended for students interested in a public service career. The course includes functions of bureaucracy in American society and in various cultural contexts, relationships between policy and administration, development of organizational and bureaucratic theories, with emphasis on decision making, innovation, and responsibility. 
Prerequisite: POL 260 Alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)
POL 366 Government Regulation of Business
An examination of the scope of government regulation of business in the U.S. today—regulation of both the federal and state levels, regulation by both “economic” and “social” agencies. The course will also compare alternative explanations for why some regulatory agencies perform better than others. Finally, the course will consider proposed reforms, such as clearer legislative standards, curbs on “revolving door” practices, greater citizen participation in agency proceedings, and deregulation.
Prerequisites: POL 102; one of the policy courses listed on p. 151.
Fall, 3 credits

POL 367 Mass Media in American Politics
Comparing theories of the power of the press will be tested by examining the literature on mass media effects—on what the public thinks and what the public thinks about. Various explanations of why news organizations behave as they do will also be assessed. Conflicts between freedom of the press and such values as privacy, national security, and the right to fair trial will be discussed. The relationships between freedom of the press and the public’s right to know will also be explored.
Fall, 3 credits

POL 368 Criminal Justice Policy
The formulation, implementation, and evaluation of policies to control violent crime, white-collar crime, drug abuse, etc., and their implications for justice. Police court and correctional decision making and policies, such as search and seizure, control, capital punishment, and mandatory minimum sentencing will be addressed.
Prerequisite: POL 260.
Fall, 3 credits

POL 369 Politics of Consumerism
Examines the role of federal agencies, Congress, the courts, state, and local governments, and consumer activist groups in the formulation and enforcement of consumer protection laws. Course includes discussion of strategies and tactics for protecting consumer rights.
Prerequisite: POL 102
Spring, 3 credits

POL 401, 402 Seminars in Advanced Topics
Special projects and research papers on a topic of political interest, which will be announced before the start of the term.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester

POL 447 Directed Readings in Political Science
Individually supervised reading in selected topics of the discipline. May be repeated, but total credit may not exceed six credits.
Prerequisites: Political science major; 15 credits in political science; permission of instructor and department
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

POL 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Each student will conduct a periodic recreation or laboratory session that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the instructor. Responsibilities may include preparing material for discussion and helping students with research papers. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Political science major; senior standing; interview; permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 487 Directed Research
Qualified advanced undergraduates in political science may carry out individual research projects under the direct supervision of a faculty member. May be repeated, but total credit may not exceed six credits.
Prerequisites: Political science major; 15 credits in political science; permission of instructor and department
Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

POL 488 Internship
Participation in a local, state, or federal governmental agency or community organization. Students will be required to submit progress reports to their department sponsor and a final report on their experience to the department faculty. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. May be repeated up to a limit of nine credits.
Prerequisites: Political science major with 3.0 G.P.A.; 15 credits in political science; permission of instructor, department, and Office of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 0 to 9 credits

POL 489 Washington Internship
Designed so that students can participate in the Washington Center for Learning Alternatives (W.C.L.A.) as interns in private or public sector organizations and agencies. Students will be supervised by selected practitioners within the organization or agency. Students will be required to submit journals of experience and observation which, together with the supervisors’ report, become the basis for a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory grade. Only three credits for this course may be applied towards major requirements. This course is identical with SS 489.
Prerequisites: Admission to W.C.L.A.; political science major with 3.0 G.P.A.; 15 credits in political science; sponsorship of a political science faculty member.
Corequisites: POL 480
Fall and spring, 3 credits

POL 490 Washington Seminar
Seminar offered in Washington as part of the internship program of the Washington Center for Learning Alternatives (W.C.L.A.). The seminars are taught by people with experience in the public and private agencies, public policy formulation, and relevant academic and professional experience. Students are offered work in several program areas designed to complement their internships, such as law and justice, congressional studies, policy studies, community-urban service, and studies in government. This course is identical with SS 490.
Prerequisites: Admission to W.C.L.A.; political science major with 3.0 G.P.A.; 15 credits in political science; sponsorship of a political science faculty member.
Corequisite: POL 489
Fall and spring, 3 credits
Marcia K. Johnson, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Human learning and memory)

Harry I. Kalish, Chairperson, Ph.D., University of Iowa (Applied learning, biofeedback, animal learning)

Leonard Kreasler, Ph.D., Columbia University (Behavior modification, environmental design)

Marvin Levine, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Human learning with emphasis on cognitive functions)

Robert Liebert, Ph.D., Stanford University (Observational learning, laboratory methodology, statistics)

Joseph LoPiccolo, Ph.D., Yale University (Sexual dysfunctions)

Emil Merzel, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University (Primate behavior, social behavior)

John Neele, Ph.D., Vanderbilt University (Behavioral deviations, schizophrenia)

K. Daniel O'Leary, Ph.D., University of Illinois (Marital discord, hyperactivity in children)

Howard C. Rachlin, Ph.D., Harvard University (Punishment, avoidance, choice, self-control)

Alan O. Ross, Ph.D., Yale University (Psychological disorders of children, learning disabilities)

John Stromm, Ph.D., University of Southern California (Experimental neuropsychology; higher cortical functions in monkeys and humans)

Bernard Tursky, Diploma, Lowell Institute, Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Psychophysiology, political psychology)

Stuart Valins, Ph.D., Columbia University (Group dynamics; environmental psychology)

Grover J. Whitehurst, Ph.D., University of Illinois (Basic learning processes, operant learning)

Everett J. Wyers, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Comparative and physiological psychology, memory consolidation)

**Associate Professors**

Edward G. Carr, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego (Behavior modification; learning disabilities)

David Grass, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Psychophysics, mathematical models)

Thomas J. D'Zurilla, Ph.D., University of Illinois (Abnormal psychology; behavior deviation)

David Emmerich, Ph.D., Indiana University (Sensory processing, perception)

Ronald J. Friend, Ph.D., University of Toronto (Social psychology, social change)

Dale Hay, Ph.D., University of North Carolina (Social development)

Herbert Kaye, Ph.D., Brown University (Developmental; learning disabilities)

Fredric Levine, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Behavior modification; motivation; schizophrenia)

Theodore Lidsky, Ph.D., University of Rochester (Psychobiology; animal learning)

H. William Morrison, Director of Graduate Studies, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Perception of abstract relations; instructional techniques)

David M. Porstner, Ph.D., University of Rochester (Environmental psychology; behavior modification)

Sally Springer, Ph.D., Stanford University (Cognitive psychology; sensory processes; psycholinguistics)

Everett Waters, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Social and personality development)

Harriet Waters, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Memory and cognitive development)

Sheldon Weintraub, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Children at high risk)

**Assistant Professors**

Bernard J. Boas, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Cognition language; artificial intelligence)

R. Lorraine Collins, Ph.D., Rutgers University, New Brunswick (Cognitive and behavioral approaches to the conceptualization and treatment of addictive behaviors)

Ernest F. Dube, Ph.D., Cornell University (Cognition; cross-cultural comparisons)

James H. Dwyer, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz (Social stratification; structural equation modelling)

Randall Lockwood, Ph.D., Howard University (Animal behavior; ethological theory)

Alexandra Logue, Ph.D., Harvard University (Operant conditioning, history of psychology)

Richard S. Newman, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Child development; metacognition; distribution theory; learned helplessness; learning disability)

Susan O'Leary, part-time, State University of New York at Stony Brook (Child and family problems; hyperactivity in children)

Brett Silverstein, Ph.D., Columbia University (Causes of poor nutrition; cigarette smoking)

Nancy Squires, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego (Processing sensory information)

**Teaching Assistants**

Estimated Number: 80
Physical Facilities
The Psychology Department has several laboratories used exclusively for undergraduate instruction. A number of the department's research facilities are also exclusively for undergraduates. In addition, laboratories maintained by individual faculty members can be used by undergraduates working with them. These include research facilities on campus for the study of operant conditioning, information processing, memory and perception, animal behavior, psychophysiology, and small group behavior. Certain off-campus facilities are available for qualified undergraduates. Several child development facilities on campus that are available to the community at large also provide opportunities for undergraduate participation. For example, the Point of Woods University Laboratory School is a school for children with hyperkinesis and conduct disorders; the Suffolk Developmental Center is a university facility for autistic children; and the Psychology Department Preschool is a nursery school for pre-kindergartners. Support facilities for the laboratories include a PDP-81 computer, several microcomputers, an electronics workshop, and a machine shop.

Programs in Psychology
The Department of Psychology offers undergraduate majors leading to either a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. Both programs provide a similar broad overview of psychology, and both require extensive exposure to areas other than psychology as context for study in the major. The two programs differ primarily in the content of the outside requirements. Thus, the B.A. program emphasizes related study in the social sciences or humanities whereas the B.S. program concentrates upon the natural sciences and mathematics. Both programs provide equally good preparation for graduate school, given that students do well in their coursework both within and outside the major.

The undergraduate office in psychology is open daily to assist students interested in psychology, to advise psychology majors, and to provide information about programs, courses, colloquia, and other events in the department.

Requirements for the Majors in Psychology
All courses required for either the B.S. or the B.A. degree must be taken for a letter grade.

A. Study Within Psychology
33-35 credits in psychology to be distributed as follows for both degree programs:

1. Core Program:
   - PSY 101, 102 Introduction to Psychology
   - PSY 201 Statistical Methods in Psychology or another approved statistics course
   - PSY 300 Research Methodology
   - PSY 303 Research Methodology Laboratory
   Credits

2. Distribution Requirements
   Within the Major:
   Two courses from each group:
   (a and b below):
   a. PSY 208 Theories of Personality
   b. PSY 241 Introduction to the Nervous System
   Credits

3. Two additional upper-division courses (excluding
   PSY 399, 447, 475, 476, 487, 488, and 495-496)
   Credits

   a. For the B.A. student, these may be any other courses except that only one may be a seminar.
   b. For the B.S. student, one of these courses must be PSY 322, 372, or 373; the other may be any other course.

The department strongly recommends that students, especially those planning on graduate school, take one of the advanced laboratory courses, PSY 304-307.

B. Courses Outside the Psychology Department
For the B.A. Student:
1. Mathematics: One course from among the following:
   - AMS 101, CSE 105, MAT 111 and 112 (6 credits; counts as one), MAT 120, or any higher AMS, CSE or MAT course, except AMS 102.
   Credits
   3
2. Biology: Any one-semester BIO course
   Credits
   3
3. Philosophy: Any one-semester PHI course
   Credits
   3
4. Social Sciences. Any one-semester SOC, ANT, or POL course
   Credits
   3
5. One of the following special four- or five-course options (exclusive of the above requirements—see the Psychology Department for the list of courses):
   a. Africana Studies
   b. Anthropology
   c. Biology
   d. Computer Science
   e. Economics
   f. History of Science
   g. Linguistics
   h. Mathematical Sciences
   i. Political Science
   Credits
   12-15

The following may be substituted for the required option (see the Psychology Department for details):
   - Certain minor programs
   - A second major
   - Completion of the master's program in urban and policy sciences
   - Student-designed options if approved by the departmental undergraduate committee

Total for the B.A. 58-61

For the B.S. Student:
1. Mathematics: MAT 131, 132 (or MAT 141, 142 or 125, 126, 127)
   Credits
   8
2. Biology: BIO-151, 152
   Credits
   8
3. Other Sciences. Two of the following groups of courses:
   a. Biology: Two BIO or biology-related courses from among the following:
      - BIO 229, 231, 233, 237
      - BIO 320, 323, 324, 333, 334, 335, 353
      - BIO 329, 341, 343, 344, 351
      Credits
      5
   b. Chemistry: Two CHEM or chem-related courses from among the following:
      - CHEM 231, 251, 252
      Credits
      8
   c. Geology: Two GEO-101, 102
      Credits
      5
   d. Microbiology: Two MICRO-101, 102
      Credits
      5
   e. Other Sciences. Two of the following courses:
      - GEO-101
      Credits
      5
   - GEO-102
      Credits
      5
   - BIO-229, 231, 233, 237
      Credits
      5

*Counts as one course.
by substituting CHE 321, 322 (or CHE 331, 332) and 327 (or CHE 333, 334).

b. Chemistry: CHE 131, 132, and 133, 134 (or CHE 141, 142, and 143, 144).

c. Mathematics: Two courses from among the following list: Any 200- or 300-level MAT courses except MAT 300, any 300-level AMS courses except AMS 310, 311, and 312.

d. Physics: PHY 101, 102 or 103, 104 or 117, 118, 119, or 131, 132.

e. Computer Science: CSE 112 and 120 or CSE 112 and 201.

Total for the B.S. 62-67.

Note: No more than six credits from among PSY 273, 283, 447, and 487 may be taken in one semester. See also “Course Credit and Prerequisites,” p. 48, for further limits on directed readings and research courses, and “Undergraduate Teaching Assistantships,” p. 48.

Honors Program in Psychology

Students apply for admission to the Psychology Honors Program in the fall of their junior year. Minimum academic requirements include a 3.0 grade point average overall and a 3.5 grade point average in psychology courses. At the time of application, students must have completed PSY 101, 102 Introduction to Psychology, PSY 201 Statistical Methods in Psychology (or approved substitute), and one course from the psychology distribution requirements (either a or b). The department will announce the procedures and deadline for application early in the fall semester.

The program is followed for three semesters. During the spring of their junior year, students are enrolled in a three-credit Honors Seminar (PSY 399) designed to review research topics currently studied by the psychology faculty. In their senior year, students register for three to six credits of PSY 495 (and 496), while they work on their honors thesis. The honors project is proposed to a departmental honors committee after consultation with an appropriate faculty advisor. The thesis will be judged by three faculty members, one of whom will be from outside the department.

Favorable judgment of the thesis and continued high academic performance will provide the basis for conferring honors in psychology.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

PSY 101, 102 Introduction to Psychology

An introduction to psychology as the science of behavior. First semester: an introduction to the areas of personality theory, testing, and social and developmental psychology. Second semester: an intensive investigation of the major research areas covering learning, perception, and the physiological foundations of behavior. Students may choose to participate in experiments or in a library research project. May not be taken for credit after taking two 200-level or one 300-level psychology courses (except PSY 273 or 283), if transfer credit is granted for a one-semester introductory survey course covering the topics of PSY 101, 102. Prerequisite: PSY 102 or PSY 202 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 201 Statistical Methods in Psychology

The use and interpretation of elementary statistical techniques in research, emphasizing descriptive statistics, correlational analysis, and inferential statistics, including chi-square, critical ratio, F and certain selected non-parametric techniques. May not be taken for credit in addition to AMS 102. Prerequisites: PSY 102, satisfactory fulfillment of College mathematics proficiency requirement Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 208 Theories of Personality

Contemporary theories of personality with emphasis on the experimental literature pertaining to personality development and conceptual and personality assessment in the applied areas. Prerequisite: PSY 102 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 209 Social Psychology

Communication, attitude formation and change, social perception, interpersonal relations, and group performance. Prerequisite: PSY 102 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 211 Developmental Psychology

A study of the growth processes from fetal development to later childhood. Perceptual and learning characteristics are explained as they relate to increases in cognitive and social competence in the total community. Biological factors are examined as they relate to inheritance of behavioral patterns. Prerequisite: PSY 102 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 215 Abnormal Psychology

Psychopathology, including the neuroses and functional and organic psychoses, will be examined. Analysis of current research in psychopathology and its relationship to the theories of abnormal behavior. Prerequisite: PSY 102 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 232 Psychological and Social Foundations of Education

A competency-based course for students seeking secondary education teacher certification. Principles of psychology and sociology relevant to the student's future role will be considered. Topics will include traditional and contemporary issues in adolescent psychology, educational psychology, behavioral and social problems of learning in relation to structures of societies. Not for major credit in psychology. This course is identical with SOC 232 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 241 Brain and Behavior

Introduction to the neural basis of sensory processes, motor control, attention, emotion, learning, cognition, language, and consciousness. Prerequisites: PSY 102 or BIO 101 or 151 Fall, 3 credits.

PSY 244 Comparative Psychology

The phylogenetic distribution and evolution of both learned and unlearned behavioral patterns including kineses, taxes, instinct, respondent and operant conditioning, generalization, and discrimination. Prerequisites: PSY 102, BIO 101 or 151 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 273 Supervised Research in Psychology

Intrinal training and participation in techniques or duties related to a specific laboratory or field research experience under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Advanced graduate student in the Department of Psychology. Students who wish to seek information about the opportunities available may do so through the undergraduate office.

Prerequisites: PSY 102, satisfactory observance of College mathematics proficiency requirement Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 283 Applications and Community Service

Designed to provide opportunities for students to study and apply psychological principles outside the classroom (e.g., in seminars such as hospitals and schools). Specific programs will vary from semester to semester. General information is available in the undergraduate office.

Prerequisites: PSY 102, satisfactory observance of College mathematics proficiency requirement Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits.

PSY 300 Research Methodology

Basic principles in the design and execution of research in psychology. Prerequisite: PSY 201 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 303 Research Methodology Laboratory

Designed to provide an introduction to basic techniques in research through laboratory experience. Prerequisites: PSY 300, satisfactory observance of English proficiency requirement Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 304 Laboratory in Social Psychology

Techniques and experimental problems in social psychology, including natural observation, surveys, and experimental design. Prerequisites: PSY 303, permission of instructor Fall and spring, 4 credits.
PSY 305 Laboratory in Perception
Techniques and experimental problems in perception and sensation. The role of motivation and selective attention on the detection and recognition of stimuli will be investigated.
Prerequisites: PSY 300, permission of instructor. Fall or spring, 4 credits.

PSY 306 Laboratory in Learning and Performance
Experimental methodology as applied to associative and motivational processes, response acquisition and extinction, reward and punishment, discrimination learning, retention, perceptual-motor skills, and cognitive processes.
Prerequisites: PSY 300, permission of instructor. Fall or spring, 4 credits.

PSY 307 Laboratory in Comparative and Physiological Psychology
Techniques and experimental problems in the comparative and physiological bases of behavior including sensation, perception, motivation, learning, social interaction, and evolution of behavior.
Prerequisites: PSY 300, permission of instructor. Fall or spring, 4 credits.

PSY 309 Psychology of Work
A presentation of psychological research and applications in industry as well as in other organizations. Topics include theories of work motivation, productivity, and job satisfaction, work stress, and mental health. Unionization, conflict, and discrimination, psychological consequences of unemployment, psychology of advertising, issues in personnel selection, group processes, worker-management relationships, international perspectives on democracy and authority in the workplace.
Prerequisites: PSY 208 or 209 or SOC 380 Spring, 3 credits.

PSY 310 Studies of Social Conflict
Students will formulate and carry out team research projects focusing on issues involving conflict within the University or in the surrounding communities.
Prerequisites: PSY 102 and 201, permission of instructor. Fall, 3 credits.

PSY 311 Advanced Developmental Psychology
Selected topics in child development: (1) social development, (2) cognitive development, (3) children's learning, and (4) the biological basis of development. One of these four topics will be explored in depth in a given semester, with another topic offered the following semester. The topic for a given semester will be announced at the time of preregistration. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: PSY 211 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 312 Behavior Deviation in Children
Prerequisite: PSY 211 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 313 Behavior Modification in Business and Industry
A survey of the applications of behavior modification principles that improve management procedures and systems with the goals of maximizing employee performance, productivity, and job satisfaction. Coverage will include theoretical issues, ethical concerns, program evaluation methodology, and specific applications.
Prerequisites: PSY 208 or 209 or 211 or 215 Spring, 3 credits.

PSY 315 Behavior Modification
Philosophical and experimental foundations of behavior modification. Not designed for specific training in clinical techniques, but issues related to clinical applications will be considered.
Prerequisite: PSY 215 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 316 Sexual Behavior
A systematic examination of patterns of sexual behavior, using currently available material that includes biological and sociological as well as psychological considerations. Typical patterns will be discussed as sexual dysfunction and treatment. The major emphasis will be upon human sexuality; however, animal data will be presented where deemed appropriate. A substantial portion of the discussion will focus upon similarities and differences between the sexes.
Prerequisite: PSY 208 or 215 Fall, 3 credits.

PSY 317 Behavior Influence and Planned Environments
The concept of planned environments as illustrated by research and application of behavior modification, environmental psychology, and open education.
Prerequisites: PSY 215 Fall, 3 credits.

PSY 318 Animal Learning
Principles and techniques by which the behavior of organisms may be modified. The effects of reward and punishment and the techniques of stimulus control.
Prerequisite: PSY 201 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 319 Human Learning
Basic concepts, empirical findings, and theoretical interpenetration in the study of learning, knowing, remembering, and problem-solving. May not be taken for credit in addition to PSY 345 and 350.
Prerequisite: PSY 201 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 321 Sensation-Perception
Phenomena of sensation and perception and the methods by which they may be studied. Different theoretical frameworks will be considered.
Prerequisite: PSY 201 Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 322 Advanced Statistics
Survey of probability and sampling theory, descriptive and inferential statistics, and introduction to experimental design.
Prerequisite: PSY 201 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 330 The Psychology of Eating and Drinking
This course will survey theories of eating and drinking as they are translated into various methods of dealing with eating and drinking disorders. Material from many areas of psychology will be included, for example, learning and motivation, psychological, physiological, sensation and perception, and personality.
Prerequisites: PSY 102, a 200-level psychology course (except 273 or 285), one semester of biology Fall and spring, 3 credits.

PSY 340 Physiological Psychology
An in-depth coverage of the experimental literature concerning the neural basis of behavior. Topics include neuroanatomy, cellular neuropsychology, motor control, sensory processing, homeostatic processes, learning, memory, and the neural basis of pain and pleasure.
Prerequisite: PSY 241 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 342 Human Brain Function
The functional organization of the human brain, including dysfunctions resulting from various types of brain pathology. Neuroanatomical, neuropsychological, neurophysiological, and experimental neurological approaches will be described.
Prerequisite: PSY 241 Spring, 3 credits.

PSY 343 Electrical and Chemical Brain Stimulation
Behavioral processes studied by the methods of electrical and chemical stimulation of the brain. Consideration of the electrophysiological and biochemical bases of learning, memory, and motivation.
Prerequisite: PSY 340 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 344 Animal Social Behavior
A comparative perspective on sociality, communication, altruism, social rank, and group organization.
Prerequisite: PSY 244 or BIO 302 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 345 The Neuropsychology of Developmental Disabilities (Formerly PSY 314)
Psychological dysfunctions in childhood disorders such as autism, mental retardation, reading disabilities, and hyperactivity. The course considers anatomical, physiological, and developmental characteristics of the human brain, and specific deficits in such processes as attention, perception, memory, and language.
Prerequisite: PSY 340 or 342 Fall, 3 credits.

PSY 348 Human Memory
Survey of recent theory and current research on the nature of human memory including iconic, short- and long-term memory, the nature of imagery, rehearsal, mnemonic strategies. May not be taken for credit in addition to PSY 319 and 330.
Prerequisite: PSY 300 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 350 Cognitive Psychology
An examination of theoretical and empirical work on human cognition. Emphasis will be placed on information processing, analysis of perception and pattern recognition, memory, attention, decision, and response processes. May not be taken for credit in addition to PSY 319 and 348.
Prerequisite: PSY 300 Fall or spring, 3 credits.

PSY 352 History and Systems of Psychology
History and present status of conceptual trends in psychology. Psychology major emphasis on how and why theories are traced from the earliest Greek philosophers through the
European philosophers and empirists to their embodiment in contemporary psychological theory.

**Prerequisites:** Nine credits of psychology

**PSY 354 Systematic Viewpoints in Psychology**
A study in depth of the theories and research of a single major psychologist or school of psychology. May be repeated with the permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisite:** PSY 102

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**PSY 370 The Psychology of Language**
Examination of language and a consideration of its implication for cognitive psychology.

**Prerequisite:** PSY 319

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**PSY 372 Tests and Measurements in Personality**
A study of principles of psychological assessment of personality with emphasis on theory and practice and principles of measurement theory and correlational techniques. Students will have the opportunity to develop a personality test and put these principles and techniques into practice.

**Prerequisites:** PSY 201; permission of instructor

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**PSY 373 Theory of Psychological Scaling**
Analyzes alternative models for transforming behavioral observations into inferred relations among stimuli and individuals. The course presents a framework within which the various scaling techniques can be grouped and their relationships understood, considering ratios in which the methods may apply, information that can be inferred, and testable consistencies implied.

**Prerequisite:** PSY 201

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**PSY 390-396 Special Topics in Psychology**
Lecture courses on current topics in psychology which will be announced and described before the start of each term. May be repeated for different topics.

**Prerequisites:** PSY 102; at least one other course specified when the topic is announced. Schedule to be announced, 3 credits

**PSY 399 Contemporary Topics in Psychology**
Research topics and issues currently under investigation by members of the department will be reviewed. Each week a different faculty member will assign readings and will lecture on the theories, problems, and methods related to his or her research.

**Prerequisite:** Permission to Psychology Honors Program

Fall or spring, 3 credits

**PSY 447 Readings in Psychology**
Directed readings under the guidance of a faculty member. May be repeated.

**Prerequisite:** Permission of department

Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

**PSY 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum I**
Each student will conduct a weekly recitation or laboratory section that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from a faculty member. Responsibilities may include preparing material for discussion and helping students with research papers. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. May not be repeated.

**Prerequisites:** Senior psychology major; permission of instructor and department

Fall and spring, 3 credits

**PSY 476 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum II**
Continuing work in the same skills, techniques, and principles. Students will be expected to assume greater responsibility in such areas as leading discussions, analyzing and evaluating test results and papers, observing teaching methods, and assisting students and other teaching assistants in developing new teaching techniques. It is expected that the course in which a student is permitted to work as a teaching assistant will be of at least equal difficulty as the course in which he or she previously served. Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. May not be the same course. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.

**Prerequisites:** PSY 475; permission of instructor and department

Fall and spring, 3 credits

**PSY 487 Independent Research in Psychology**
Upper-division students interested in carrying out independent research projects under the auspices of a faculty member in the Department of Psychology may do so under this course. The student must propose and carry out the research project and must analyze and write up the results in a form acceptable to the sponsor. Written agreement by the faculty sponsor to undertake this responsibility and an outline of the project goals are filled with the Undergraduate Office in Psychology. These become a formal part of the student's departmental file. May be repeated up to a limit of 12 credits.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of department

Fall and spring, 3 to 6 credits

**PSY 488 Internship**
Participation in public and private agencies and organizations. Students will be required to submit written progress reports and a final written report on their experience to the faculty sponsor and the department. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. May be repeated up to a limit of nine credits.

**Prerequisites:** 12 credits in psychology; permission of instructor; Director of Undergraduate Studies, and Office of Undergraduate Studies

**Corequisite:** PSY 447 or 491 or 492

Fall and spring, 3 to 9 credits

**PSY 491, 492 Advanced Seminars in Psychology**
Special seminars covering current research and theory. Topics will be announced prior to the beginning of each semester. May be repeated up to a limit of 18 credits. Students may take two sections in a single semester. May not be taken for more than six credits per faculty member during the student's career.

**Prerequisites:** PSY 303; written permission of instructor

Fall (491) and spring (492), 3 credits each semester

**PSY 495-496 Senior Honors Thesis in Psychology**
A two-semester research project for seniors in the Honors Program. The student will design, execute, analyze and write up a study under the supervision of an appropriate instructor.

**Prerequisite:** PSY 399

Fall and spring, 3 to 6 credits each semester
Program in Religious Studies
(cont.)

The program in religious studies offers an interdisciplinary approach to the analysis of religion in its many forms and aspects. To the variety of religious traditions, both living and historical, it brings the techniques and questions of philosophy, history, literature, and the human sciences. Designed for flexibility in meeting student interests and needs, the program offers a major, a minor, an honors program, and a variety of strong electives useful for broadening one's knowledge of religious phenomena, for supplementing the major program in many related fields of humanities and social science, and for meeting humanities distribution requirements. Further information and advising in regard to any of the program's services are available through the program office.

Requirements for the Major in Religious Studies
The major in religious studies leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. It requires ten courses (30 credits), all to be taken for a letter grade, distributed as follows:

- I. RLS 301 (ordinarily taken in the fall of the junior year; may be taken in senior year by those who do not meet the prerequisites as juniors) and RLS 400.
- II. Depth requirement: Four courses at the 200, 300, and 400 levels in one of the following areas of emphasis:
  - A. Buddhism
  - B. East Asian religions (Chinese, Japanese, and Korean religions)
  - C. Christianity (to include at least one Judaic studies course: JDH/RLS 230 or JDH/HIS 225, 226 recommended)
  - D. Judaic (in coordination with Judaic studies; ordinarily, all four courses in this area emphasis will be JDH and JDH, but one may be replaced with a relevant RLS or other course with advisor's approval)
  - E. Theology, philosophy, and method in religion
  - F. Other areas, as available; these must be approved by the Program Director before the first semester of the senior year.

III. Breadth requirement: Four RLS courses in areas outside the area emphasis. 12

Total 30

Note: The planning of a sound and coherent curriculum is an important dimension of the religious studies major. Academic advising is available for all majors through the program office and the Director of Undergraduate Studies; by their junior year all majors will have an assigned advisor who should be consulted at each registration period. Final approval of courses selected for major requirements should be obtained prior to registration for the senior year.

Requirements for the major may be satisfied with RLS courses and, with advisor's approval, with courses from other departments listed below. Students wishing to satisfy the requirements with yet other courses may do so with the approval of the Program Director.

Related Courses in Other Departments
Detailed course descriptions appear under appropriate departmental listings and should be examined there.

AFH 346 Black Religion
ANT 251 Comparative Religion
APH 207 Art of the Ancient Near East
APH 303 The Art and Architecture of the Early Middle Ages, ca. 400-1050
APH 304 The Art and Architecture of the High and Late Middle Ages, ca. 1050-1400
APH 315 Buddhist Art
APH 329 Primitive Art
EGL 261, 262 The Bible as Literature
EGL 342 Milton
HIS 233 Medieval History, 300-1100
HIS 234 The High Middle Ages, 1100-1400
HIS 235 Humanism and Renaissance
HIS 236 The Age of the Reformation
JDS/HIS 225, 226 Civilization of Israel I, II
JDH 297 Classical Midrashic Literature
JDH 298 Midrash in Translation
JDH 447 Readings in Judaic Studies
PHI 111 Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Classical Texts
PHI 112 Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Interpretations
PHI 239 Japanese Philosophy and Aesthetics
PHI 268 Philosophy of Religion
PHI 273 Philosophy of Myth
PHI 304 Medieval Philosophy
PHI 340 Indian Buddhism: Its Essence and Development
PHI 415 The Philosophical Methodology of the Rig Veda
SOC 352 Sociology of Religion

Appropriate special topics from these or other departments may also be offered to fulfill major requirements with permission of the Program Director.

Robert Goldenberg, Director, Ph.D., Brown University (Jewish thought, history of Judaism, Talmudic literature)

Assistant Professors

Sung-bae Park, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Buddhist studies, Indian, Chinese, Japanese, and Korean philosophy and religious thought)
Peter B. Manchester, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., Graduate Theological Union (Christian origins, philosophical theology)

Lecturer

Christopher Chapple, Adjunct, Ph.D., Fordham University (Sanskrit, religions and philosophies of South Asia)
The Honors Program in Religious Studies

Religious studies majors who have maintained a grade point average of 3.5 in the major and 3.0 overall through their junior year may be invited to attempt the degree in religious studies with honors.

The honors major requires a total of 36 credits, consisting of the 30 credits required for the major, and six additional credits in a special research project pursued through both semesters of the senior year under the supervision of a member of the faculty (RLS 495-496).

When the supervising faculty member judges the student ready, an honors essay based on this special project is presented and defended at a meeting of the Religious Studies Seminar, which consists of the religious studies faculty and participating faculty from related disciplines. Thereafter, the religious studies faculty, together with at least one faculty member from another discipline who attended the seminar, will meet to decide whether to recommend conferring the degree with honors. The decision will be based on the student's overall record, the recommendation of the special project supervisor, the student's performance in presenting the honors essay, and the judgment of the faculty concerning its intrinsic worth.

Students who believe they are qualified to become candidates for honors should consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies during their junior year. Faculty supervision of the senior honors project must be agreed upon and arranged before the end of the junior year.

The Minor in Religious Studies

The minor in religious studies consists of six courses (18 credits), at least three of which (9 credits) are at the upper-division level. At least 12 credits, including RLS 301, must be taken for a letter grade.

In addition to these general requirements, the program is designed to ensure (a) an encounter with the variety of world religions, (b) a grasp of problems of method and the critical use of sources in the study of religion, and (c) sufficient depth in a single area emphasis to read advanced work in the area with experience and judgment.

Requirements to meet these goals are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RLS 101 and a 200-level RLS course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least three courses in one of the area emphases listed for the major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 18

Students desiring to minor in religious studies should declare the minor with the Director of Undergraduate Studies in the semester in which they register for RLS 301. Academic advising on coordinating the religious studies minor with the student's major program is available through the same office. Final approval of courses selected to meet the minor requirements should be obtained prior to registration for the senior year.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

SKT 111, 112 Elementary Sanskrit
An introduction to Sanskrit, the classical language of Indian religion and philosophy, including grammar, translation, and readings from selected texts of Hinduism and Buddhism. Fall (111) and spring (112). 3 credits each semester.

RLS 101 Great Religions of the Contemporary World
An introduction to the history, doctrine, and religious practices of Hinduism, Judaism, Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Christianity, and Islam. Fall and spring. 3 credits.

RLS 122 Religion and Ethics Today
A study of the diverse approaches to social values in conservative, liberal, and revolutionary religious thought, with case studies in political economy, medical ethics, and civil rights. An introduction to religious ethics. Fall or spring. 3 credits.

RLS 195, 196 Tai Chi Ch'uan
A study of the philosophy and practice of Tai Chi Ch'uan, the ancient Taoist exercise. Of the 108 movement forms, approximately the first half will be learned in RLS 195; the second half in RLS 196. Prerequisite to RLS 196: RLS 195. Fall (195) and spring (196). 1 credit each semester.

RLS 220 Studies in Religion
This is a lower-division study within the area of expertise of distinguished visiting faculty. The topic of the course varies from semester to semester. Students should consult the description of course offerings available from the religious studies office. The course may be repeated with permission of the Director of Religious Studies. Fall or spring. 3 credits.

RLS 230 Judaism
A critical introduction to the scripture, the oral law, the traditions, the history, and the religious practices and beliefs of Judaism. This course is identical with JHD 230. Fall or spring. 3 credits.

RLS 240 Confucianism and Taoism
An introduction to the basic philosophies and doctrines of Confucianism and Taoism, such as the concept of Tao, non-action, benevolence, and propriety. The course will explore both the similarities and the differences between these two traditions. Fall. 3 credits.

RLS 246 Korean and Japanese Religions
An introduction to the main developments in Korean and Japanese religious history from earliest times to the nineteenth century, with emphasis on Buddhism, Confucianism, and Taoism, as well as Shintoism in Korea and Shintōism in Japan. The relationship between the Korean form of religious traditions and those found in China and Japan will also be stressed. Spring, alternate years. 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

RLS 260 Buddhism
An introduction to the basic philosophy and doctrines of Buddhism, beginning with a survey of lives and works of major historical figures of Buddhism. The principal issues of Buddhist thought, drawing from Indian, East Asian, and Western sources, will be treated. Particular attention will be paid to the meaning of faith, practice, and enlightenment in Buddhism. Fall. 3 credits.

RLS 270 Christianity
A critical introduction to the scripture, tradition, history, and religious practices and beliefs of Christianity. Spring. 3 credits.

RLS 280 Islam
An introduction to the main features of Islamic religious revelation as contained in the Qur'an; its impact on the major intellectual, legal, and social institutions of the world is subsequently shaped; schism in the form of the Shi'ite sects, Sufism. The course will conclude with an examination of Islam in the modern world. Fall or spring. 3 credits.

RLS 301 Sources and Methods
An inquiry into the application of critical, historical, and philosophical methods to religious texts and experiences. An introduction to the resources and limitations of academic study of religion. Prerequisites: Two courses, at least one of the 200 level in religious studies or from the list on p. 100. Fall. 3 credits.

RLS 302 Contemporary Theology
An intensive study of influential recent work in theology, with primary emphasis on contemporary Christian and radical theology, including such themes as the death of God, the impact of historical criticism of scripture, and the emerging dialogue among the world religions. Prerequisite: One 200-level RLS course. Alternate years. 3 credits (not offered in 1983-85).

RLS 330 The Rabbinic Tradition
The origins and development of the rabbinic tradition: examination of the chief elements of rabbinic teaching at various times, and analysis of
major types of rabbinic literature. This course is identical with JDH 320.
Prerequisite: JDH/HIS 225 or 226 or JDH/RLS 220
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

RLS 321 Christian Classics
Case studies in Christian hermeneutics. An introduction to the background, content, and influnce of selected classic individual Christian texts or genres of writing, heresies as well as orthodox, selected from New Testament and apocalyptic literature, patristic and medieval authors, and decisive reformations and modern works. May be repeated as subject matter differs.
Prerequisites: RLS 270 or EGL 262; permission of instructor.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

RLS 330 Special Topics
An investigation of a particular area or dimension of religious studies which will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated with permission of Program Director.
Schedule to be announced, 3 credits.

RLS 333 Shamanism and Art
An examination of the beliefs, rituals, symbols, and art of shamanism, one of the most archaic forms of religion. Topics will include Paleolithic, Siberian, and Native American shamanism and art, drugs and shamanism, psychology and shamanism, and group shamanism. This course is identical with ANH 333.
Prerequisites: ANH 101 or 102 or RLS 101; two other courses in the humanities.
Fall, 3 credits.

RLS 341 Meditation and Enlightenment
A critical analysis of the traditions, practices, and literature of Zen and other traditions of Buddhism, with particular attention paid to the meaning of enlightenment and the practice of meditation.
Prerequisite: One 200-level religious studies course.
Spring, 3 credits.

RLS 350 Philosophical Theology
A study of selected theological problems that integrate religious concerns with rigorous philosophical reflection. West and East, including the nature of the religious object, knowledge of the transcendent, the experiential basis of faith, the meaning of historical process, and resources anddanger in selfhood.
Prerequisite: One 200-level RLS or PHI course.
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

RLS 370 Tibetan Buddhism
The dynamics of Tibetan Buddhism from traditional texts and living sources; tantric practices, mandalas, meditation.
Prerequisite: One 200-level religious studies course or PHI 111 or 112.
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

RLS 372 Buddhist Classics
An introduction to Buddhist hermeneutics through the critical analysis of Buddhist texts, focusing each semester on one text fundamental for Mahayana, Yogacara, Tathagatagarbha, Huo-Yan, T'ien-t'ai, Ch'an (Zen), or Pure Land Traditions.
Prerequisite: RLS 260 or 341 or PHI 111 or 112
Alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

RLS 400 Religious Studies Seminar
A seminar for senior majors in religious studies, focusing on the problem of the relation between phenomenology, hermeneutics, and history of religions on the one hand and their theological and philosophic interpretation on the other. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of Program Director.
Spring, 3 credits.

RLS 447 Readings in Religious Studies
Directed study with religious studies faculty, limited to religious studies majors or upper-division students working on advanced problems in religious studies.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and Program Director.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits.

RLS 465 Judaic Responses to Catastrophe
The responses of Judaic thinkers from the Bible to the Second World War to the problem of historical disaster and the need to understand and respond to it. Particular attention will be given to the question of long-term continuity and the appearance of innovation in such responses. This course is identical with JDH 465.
Prerequisites: JDH/HIS 225 or 226; JDH/RLS 220
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

RLS 495-496 Senior Honors Project
A two-semester project for RLS majors who are candidates for the degree with honors. Arranged during the junior year with the program, the project involves independent study and the writing of a paper under close supervision of an appropriate faculty member, on a topic chosen by the student.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and Director of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

Interdisciplinary Program in Social Sciences

Professors
Beverly Bims, Coordinator of Women's Studies
Ph.D., Columbia University (Psychology; women's studies)
Joel T. Rosenthal, Ph.D., University of Chicago
(Social history)
Ellie Seifman, Director, Ph.D., New York University
(Social science education, Asian studies)

Associate Professor
Shi Ming Hu, Coordinator of Asian Studies
Ed.D., Columbia University (Chinese and Asian
studies; social science education)

Assistant Professor
Judith Wishnia, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Women's history; labor
history, European history)

Lecturers
Robert D. Bagnall, Ph.D., Temple University
(Curriculum theory development)
David Lichtenstein, Coordinator of Child Care
and Family Studies, Ph.D., State University of
New York at Stony Brook (Early childhood:
psychology)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 1
This interdisciplinary degree program (SSI) is designed for students with broad interests in the findings, questions, and methods of the social and behavioral sciences. Individual plans of study are created by combining courses from among the offerings of Africana studies, anthropology, economics, history, linguistics, political science, psychology, sociology, and the social sciences program courses (e.g., SSI 101). The student must complete work in at least four of these fields.

The social sciences program is the administrative home of student majors of these areas of concentration. Some of these fields may simultaneously fulfill studies, further interest in the findings, questions, and majors.

The interdisciplinary major in social sciences requires:

- Two courses in each of any two social science departments
- Four courses in each of any two other social science departments (at least two of the courses in each department must be numbered 300 or above)
- Four additional courses in any social science department or departments numbered 300 or above

In addition:

1. At least 36 credits of the 48 must be earned by letter grade.
2. No more than nine credits of independent work (273, 445-449, 481-489) and no more than six credits of such work from any single department or program may be used towards fulfillment of major requirements. Only three credits of SSI 488 or 489 may count towards the major.
3. Up to six credits of related courses numbered 300 or above may be substituted for two of the four courses needed for requirement C. An up-to-date list of approved related courses is available from the Social Sciences Interdisciplinary Program office. Students may wish to follow one of these areas of concentration may choose courses in the major so as to simultaneously fulfill a large number of their social sciences requirements.
4. The following may not be used to satisfy requirements A and B, but they may be used as related courses in requirement C, SSI 397, 398, 490, and upper-division Africana studies courses with the AFH designator.
5. AFS 283, PSY 283, SSI 283, 450, 454, LIN 115, 116, 375, and lower-division AFH courses may not be used to fulfill requirements. Only one teaching practicum (475, 476) may be counted.

Requirements for the Minor in Social Sciences

The interdisciplinary major in social sciences leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required:

Courses in or at least four of the social science departments (AFS, ANT, ECO, HIS, LIN, POL, PSY, SOC, SSI), distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Two courses in each of any two social science departments</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. Four courses in each of any two other social science departments (at least two of the courses in each department must be numbered 300 or above)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Four additional courses in any social science department or departments numbered 300 or above</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 48

Note: In order to use the maximum number of Asian studies credits to fulfill major requirements, social sciences majors are advised to use a course from the social science group to fulfill requirement 4.

No more than one course may be taken for Pass/No Credit.

At least nine credits must be taken in upper-division courses.

Though there is no language requirement for the minor (or the concentration), at least one year of Chinese is recommended for the insight it offers into an Asian culture.

The humanities courses may be used to satisfy the social sciences major's "appropriate courses" option if they are numbered 300 or above, with permission of the minor coordinator.

Social Science

ANT 306 People of Asia
ANT 313 Peoples of China
HIS 340 Intellectual History of China
HIS 341 Twentieth-Century China
HIS 344 Twentieth-Century Japan
HIS 431 Colloquium in Asian History
SSI 140 Introduction to China...Today

Humanities

ARH 203 Survey of Far Eastern Art
PHI 111 Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Classical Texts
PHI 112 Introduction to Eastern Philosophy: Interpretations
PHI 239 Japanese Philosophy and Aesthetics
PHI 340 Indian Buddhism: Its Essence and Development
PHI 342 Chinese and Japanese Buddhism
RLS 240 Confucianism and Taoism
RLS 246 Korean and Japanese Religions
RLS 260 Buddhism
RLS 341 Meditation and Enlightenment
RLS 370 Tibetan Buddhism
RLS 372 Buddhist Classics

Requirements for the Minor in Child Care and Family Studies

The child care and family studies minor combines coursework in child development and the family with practical, directed work in one of the campus child care centers. Courses in social sciences and psychology, work in a child care center, and a senior seminar are all combined to give students in the minor experience in a variety of disciplines and in modes of instruction and directed work in the field of applied child development.
A. Study in Social Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. SSI 103 Childhood: Social and Historical Perspectives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. SSI 281 and SSI 283 Seminar and Practicum in Child Development</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Related Courses

To be chosen from the list below. Some courses must be chosen from at least two departments other than SSI. At least 9 of the 15 credits must be from upper-division courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY 201 Statistical Methods in Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 201 Research Methods in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 202 Statistical Methods in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. At least nine credits chosen from the core courses, listed below</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Two additional courses to be chosen from either core or related courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 24

Note: No more than one course may be taken for Pass/No Credit.

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFS 370 The Black Family</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 355 Legal Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANT 357 Male and Female</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFL 276 Women and Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAS 518 Older Women in American Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 242 Women in European History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVC 318 Women and Health Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI 384 Philosophy and Feminism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 316 Sexual Behavior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 247 Women and Men</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 304 Sociology of the Family</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSI 103 Social and Historical Perspectives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSI 307 Psychology of Women</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSI 333 Women in U.S. History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANT 354 Family and Kinship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 316 The Healer and the Witch in History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIS 370 U.S. Social History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUM 122 Images of Women in Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 209 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each semester various special topics courses focusing on women are given in individual departments. Check with the women's studies coordinator to determine which are eligible for the minor.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

SSI 101 Social Control

An introductory exploration of the nature and variety of social organization. Special attention is paid to political philosophy, to the concept of "social determinism," and to various forms of social bond and constraint. Readings will be drawn from the various social sciences.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 102 Introduction to Women's Studies

A general introduction to women's studies and to the feminist movement. It looks at the way a number of different academic disciplines have dealt with the feminist component of society, and it examines the contributions women have made and the roles they have played in a variety of areas.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 103 Childhood: Social and Historical Perspectives

Theories and conceptions of child development and the practices of childrearing will be related to social and historical changes in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; the effects of the Industrial Revolution and urbanization on children's lives, as well as upon the child phenomena as infant mortality, birth control, child health, and child-care arrangements; major theories, e.g., those of Freud, Skinner, Piaget, and Erikson, as presented in sociology courses. May not be repeated for credit by senior majors in any social science.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 140 Introduction to China Today

An introduction to the People's Republic of China through the study of selected topics dealing with life and society in China today. Selected topics include children and youth, women, literature and art, education, medicine and health, and personal, national, minority, and language reform.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 265 Drug and Alcohol Education

The examination of drug- and alcohol-related issues as they concern the teacher. The course will examine currently available information from an interdisciplinary perspective and will be concerned with the pre-college setting.

Fall and spring, 1 credit

SSI 281 Seminar in Child Development

Students will meet weekly to discuss their experience in the child-care center and to learn basic principles of early childhood education and development relevant to the day-care situation. Lectures and demonstrations of early childhood activities will emphasize language and cognition, social and moral behavior, "play," and crafts, and various techniques for organizing group and individual endeavors.

Prerequisites: SSI 211 or SSI 103, permission of instructor

Corequisite: SSI 283

Fall and spring, 3 credits

SSI 283 Practicum in Child Development

Students will work nine hours a week in a full-day child-care center to gain practical experience in teaching, making materials, and observing preschool children. "Day-care" records will be kept and will be one of the bases for a discussion in SSI 281. This course will require students to use the knowledge gained in SSI 281 in a closely supervised situation. May not be counted toward the College distribution requirement in social and behavioral sciences nor may it be repeated for credit. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.

Prerequisites: SSI 211 or SSI 103, permission of instructor

Corequisite: SSI 281

Fall and spring, 3 credits

SSI 307 Psychology of Women

The psychological impact of important physiological and sociological events and epochs in the lives of women: menstruation, female sexuality, marriage,
childbirth, and menopause; women and mental health, mental illness, and psychotherapy; the role of women in the field of psychology.

Prerequisites: SSI 102, ANT 257 or PSY 102 or SOC 242

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 311 Interdisciplinary Problems in the Social Sciences

This course treats a problem that has been tackled by a number of the social sciences. It illustrates the different natures, of approach, method, and findings. The actual problem chosen will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated.

Prerequisites: Eighteen hours of social sciences credit; Schedule to be announced; 3 credits

SSI 333 Women in U.S. History

An interpretation of the history of women in relation to the major themes in American history such as industrialization and urbanization. Emphasis will be placed on topics of special interest to women, i.e., the cult of domesticity, the birth control movement, feminism, women and reform, changing attitudes towards female sexuality.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 339 Children's Play

An investigation of the significance of play in human development, familiarizing the student with the psychological and sociological theories of play and considering the application of these theories in educational and clinical settings. The course will be especially useful to students who are contemplating professional work with children.

Prerequisite: SSI 103 or PSY 211

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 397 Teaching Social Studies

A study of social studies as a subject taught in the secondary schools, the nature of the social studies curriculum, models, scope and sequence of topics offered, new programs of social studies instruction, etc. Designed for prospective teachers of social studies in secondary schools.

Prerequisite: A minimum of five social science courses numbered 200 or higher

Fall, 3 credits

SSI 398 Social Studies Teaching Strategies

An examination of the instructional methods and materials for teaching social studies at the secondary school level. Designed for prospective teachers of social studies in secondary schools.

Prerequisite: SSI 297

Spring, 3 credits

SSI 405 Seminar in Children and Social Policy

An examination of the social and political factors that determine the legislative affecting children and the evaluation of program effectiveness. The history of programs, beginning with the New Deal, will be explored. Major focus will be on current legislation. The following issues will be analyzed: child health, AFDC, nutrition, education of the handicapped, adoption and foster care, Head Start, day care, and child abuse.

Prerequisite: 24 hours in the social sciences

Spring, 3 credits

SSI 407 Senior Seminar in Women's Studies

Students will have the opportunity to explore in depth any one issue pertaining to women's studies. The research may be field-based or based entirely on library research.

Prerequisite: Completion of 15 credits of the women's studies minor

Fall or spring, 3 credits

SSI 447 Directed Readings in Social Science

Individually supervised reading in selected topics of the social sciences. May be repeated, but total credit may not exceed six credits.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and program

Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

SSI 450 Supervised Student Teaching

Prospective secondary social studies school teachers will receive supervised practice teaching by arrangements with selected local secondary schools. The student teacher reports to the school to which he or she is assigned for a full school day for the semester. Frequent consultation with the supervising teacher helps the student to interpret and evaluate the student teaching experience.

Applications must be filed in the semester preceding that in which the student plans to student teach. The dates by which applications must be completed will be announced. Grading in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only.

Prerequisites: SSI 497 and 358; 3.0 grade point average in the major; 2.75 grade point average overall; enrollment in the Social Studies Teacher Preparation Program; approval of social studies coordinator.

Corequisites: SSI 454

Fall and spring, 12 credits

SSI 454 Student Teaching Seminar

Seminar on problems and issues of teaching social studies at the secondary school level. Analysis of problems and issues encountered by the student teacher, and the social studies student teaching experience.

Corequisite: SSI 450

Fall and spring, 3 credits

SSI 461 Senior Seminar in Asian Studies

This interdisciplinary seminar will bring together faculty members and students to discuss and do research on various problems of current interest in the field of Asian studies, including such topics as agrarian history, nationalism, regional economic integration, problems of modernization, industrialization, historical continuity and discontinuity, and comparative aesthetics. A seminar director will be responsible for the selection of the topic and the faculty participants. May be repeated.

Prerequisite: Eighteen credits in Asian studies

Fall and spring, 3 credits

SSI 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum

Each student will conduct a weekly recitation section that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the instructor. Responsibilities may include preparing material for discussion and helping students with research papers. Grading in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only.

Prerequisites: Social Science Interdisciplinary major: senior standing; interview; permission of instructor

Fall and spring, 3 credits

SSI 487 Independent Project in the Social Sciences

Interdisciplinary independent projects in the social sciences designed to enable students to combine academic and field work on a practical or community problem. There will be an emphasis on team projects under special supervision. May be repeated.

Prerequisites: Eighteen credits in the social sciences; permission of program director

Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

SSI 488 Internship

Participation in local, state, or federal government, public, and private agencies and organizations. Students will be required to submit written progress reports and a final report on their experience to the faculty sponsor and the program. Grading in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only. May be repeated up to a limit of nine credits.

Prerequisites: Fifteen credits in social science; permission of instructor, program, and Office of Undergraduate Studies

Fall and spring, 3 to 9 credits

SSI 489 Washington Internship

Designed so that students can participate in the Washington Center for Learning Alternatives (W.C.L.A.) as interns in private or public sector organizations and agencies. Students will be supervised by selected practitioners within the organization or agency. Students will be required to submit written progress reports and a final report on their experience to the faculty sponsor and the program. Grading in this course shall be satisfactory/unsatisfactory only. Only three credits for this course may be applied towards major requirements. This course is identical with POL 489.

Prerequisites: Admission to W.C.L.A.; 15 credits from at least three social science departments

Corequisites: SSI 480

Fall and spring, 9 credits

SSI 490 Washington Seminar

Seminar offered in Washington as part of the internship program of the Washington Center for Learning Alternatives (W.C.L.A.). The seminars are taught by people with experience in public and private agencies, public policy formulation, and relevant academic and professional experience. Students are offered work in several program areas designed to complement their internships, such as low and middle class studies, policy studies, community-urban service, and studies in government. This course is identical with POL 490.

Prerequisites: Admission to W.C.L.A.; 15 credits from at least three social science departments

Corequisites: SSI 490

Fall and spring, 3 credits
This program offers the student the opportunity to prepare for a teaching career and to complete the requirements for a New York State Provisional Certificate as a teacher of secondary school social studies.

In the selection of courses to satisfy the requirements listed below, a student and his or her advisor should make every effort to construct a program that leads to knowledge and understanding of a particular society with a language and a culture different from those of the student.

Students who wish to enter this program are expected to consult the program advisor and establish an advisement folder prior to the beginning of the junior year. Failure to do so may result in a delay in meeting the certification requirements.

Requirements

A. Preparation in Social Science

A minimum of 48 credits in social science departments or interdisciplinary programs, excluding psychology and linguistics. For departmental majors, this must include at least 15 credits outside the major department. At least 9 of these 15 credits must be in upper-division courses.

1. Included in the social science credits must be at least 18 credits of history, distributed as follows:
   - six credits in U.S. history
   - six credits in European or world history
   - six credits in history other than U.S., European, or world.

2. The major requirements of one of the following departments or interdisciplinary programs: Africana Studies, Anthropology, Economics, History, Political Science, Social Sciences Interdisciplinary Program, Sociology. These are the only majors acceptable for the Social Studies Secondary Teacher Preparation Program.

B. Preparation in Professional Education

These requirements include:
- a course in foundations of education (SOC/PSY 232 or PHI 360);
- training in drug and alcohol education (SSI 266);
- six credits in methods and materials of teaching social studies (SSI 397 and 398);
- student teaching (SSI 450), and a student teaching seminar (SSI 454).

Total Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Preparation in Social Science</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Preparation in Professional Education</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>73</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department of Sociology

Distinguished Professor
Lewis A. Coser, Ph.D., Columbia University (Theory, sociology of knowledge and intellectuals, conflict and violence, political sociology)

Professors
Stephen Cole, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Ph.D., Columbia University (Sociology of science, medicine, and the professions)
Rose Laub Coser, Joint with Community and Preventive Medicine, Ph.D., Columbia University (Medical, family, organizations, socialization, gender roles)
H. Warren Dunham, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Medical sociology, social psychology, mental illness, mental health)
Kenneth A. Feldman, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Social psychology, youth, higher education)
John H. Gagnon, Graduate Director, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Sexual behavior, marriage and the family, social change, deviance)
Erich Goode, Ph.D., Columbia University (Deviance, criminology, religion)
Norman Goodman, Chairperson, Ph.D., New York University (Social psychology, marriage and the family, socialization, research methods)
Richard C. Howard, Ph.D., University of Texas, Austin (Philosophy of social sciences, history and development of sociological theory)
Howard P. Kelman, Ph.D., New York University (Sociology of health and medicine, health services evaluation, health of aging and dependent populations)
Gladys E. Long, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Mass communications, education, collective behavior)
Kurt Long, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Mass communications, collective behavior, military sociology, conflict and violence)
James B. Rule, Ph.D., Harvard University (Theory, political sociology, social control)
Hanan C. Selvin, Coordinator, Minor in Methods of Social Research, Ph.D., Columbia University (Research methods, statistics, marriage and the family)
Graham B. Spanier, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Marriage and the family, research methodology, social policy and application of family research)
Eugene A. Weinstein, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Social interaction, social psychology, research methods)

Associate Professors
O. Andrew Callier, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Demography, urban, social planning, ecology, organizations)
Mark Granovetter, Ph.D., Harvard University (Economic and political sociology, social networks, social stratification)
Ned Polsky, D.A., University of Wisconsin (Deviance, criminology, stratification, fieldwork methods)
Michael Schwartz, Ph.D., Harvard University (Criminology, social stratification, research methods)
Judith Tarur, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Demography, research methods, social psychology)
Andrea Tyree, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Criminology, deviance, statistics, research methods)

Assistant Professors
Said Amir Arjomand, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Comparative sociology, historical sociology, social theory, sociology of religion)
Diane Lee Bonthel, Ph.D., Harvard University (Urban sociology, community, race, ethnicity, sex, roles)
Ivan D. Chase, Ph.D., Harvard University (Social stratification, conflict and cooperation, biosociology)
James H. Dwyer, Ph.D., University of California, Santa Cruz (Social stratification, structural equation modelling)
Scott L. Field, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Collective decision making, games and simulation, small groups, research methods)
Lyle Hallowell, Ph.D., University of Minnesota (Deviant behavior, law and criminal justice, social control)
Bruce R. Hare, Ph.D., University of Chicago (Sociology of education, social psychology, race and self-concept)
Requirements for the Major in Sociology

The major in sociology leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required:

A. Study Within the Area of the Major

1. Required courses
   - SOC 103 Introduction to Sociology or 104 Introduction to Sociology, Honors
   - SOC 201 Research Methods in Sociology
   - SOC 202 Statistical Methods in Sociology
   - Sociology electives

2. Sociology electives
   - Free selection of courses from among all sociology course offerings.

   Sub-Total 30

   Note: SOC 104 and SOC 211-212 are recommended for majors considering graduate study.

   B. Study in Related Areas

   At least three courses (9 credits) chosen from one of the following related social sciences:
   - Africana studies (only those courses with designator AFS)
   - Anthropology, economics, history, political science,
   - and psychology. (Credits from applied social science professions like social work, police science, education, and management science are not applicable.)

   Total 39

   C. Grading Policy

   1. No more than two courses from the requirements of the department, including sociology electives (A, 2 above) and related social science courses (3 above), but excluding required sociology courses (A, 1 above), may be taken Pass/No Credit. None of the required sociology courses may be taken Pass/No Credit.

   2. All upper-division courses in sociology offered to fulfill major requirements must be passed with a grade of C- or better.

   3. For transfer students who are sociology majors, special regulations apply.
      a. No grade of less than C- for a sociology course taken elsewhere than at Stony Brook will be accepted for credit in the major.
      b. For the requirement of three courses in a related social science (B, above), any passing grade will be sufficient to transfer for credit.

   Total 24

   Note: The Sociology Department requires that transfer students take at least 12 credits in sociology in residence at Stony Brook to complete the sociology major.

Minor in Methods of Social Research

This minor is intended primarily for students majoring in one of the social and behavioral science departments or interdisciplinary programs who plan graduate study in one of the social or behavioral sciences or professional careers that may involve a significant amount of social research—for example, law, public health, or marketing. The requirements for the minor have been chosen to include substantive breadth, methodological power, and technical proficiency.

   A. Three substantive courses in one department or program in the social and behavioral sciences outside the major.

   B. One course in quantitative and one course in qualitative methods, each in a department outside the major.

   C. One course in theoretical or mathematical statistics.

   D. One course in advanced applied statistics.

   E. Demonstrated proficiency in computer programming: no course requirement.

   F. SOC 405 Seminar in Methods of Social Research.

   Total 24

   Note: All courses for the minor must be taken for a letter grade.

   For further details on the minor, including suggested courses to meet the specific requirements, see the minor coordinator.

Courses

See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

SOC 103 Introduction to Sociology

A survey of the main concepts in sociological analysis. This course is the prerequisite for most higher-level courses in sociology. May not be taken for credit in addition to SOC 104 or 301.

Fall and spring. 3 credits
SOC 104 Introduction to Sociology
An enriched introduction to the sociological perspective with an emphasis on how sociologists develop and test their hypotheses about human behavior. This course will require more reading and cover more difficult topics than SOC 100. Students who wish to do this extra work will benefit by receiving a more in-depth introduction to sociology in a relatively small class. May not be taken for credit in addition to SOC 101 or 201.
Prerequisites: Satisfactory English and mathematics proficiency requirements. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 201 Research Methods in Sociology
Methods of collecting and analyzing empirical data to test sociological hypotheses. Emphasis will be on multivariate analysis of tabular and graphical data. Not for credit in addition to SOC 211 or 212.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 202 Statistical Methods in Sociology
An introduction to the use and interpretation of statistical methods in social research, descriptive and inferential statistics. May not be taken for credit after any other statistics course.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104. Satisfactory mathematics proficiency requirement. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 204 Courthouse and Marriage
Social factors affecting courtship, marriage, selection, and engagement; dynamics of marital adjustment and parenthood. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 211-212 Methods and Statistics I, II
Students wishing a more thorough integrated view of sociological methodology and the use of statistical techniques in it should register for this two-semester course rather than for SOC 201 and 202. Students will learn descriptive and inferential statistics in the course of designing and carrying out either individual or group research projects; the students will consider the relationships between theory and research as well as the mechanics of carrying out the research process. Every student will be required to analyze a set of data and write a research report. May not be taken for credit in addition to SOC 201 or 202.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104. Satisfactory mathematics proficiency requirement. Fall (211) and spring (212), 4 credits each semester.

SOC 232 Psychological and Social Foundations of Education
A competency-based course for students seeking secondary education teacher certification. Principles of psychology and sociology relevant to the student's future role will be considered. Topics will include traditional and contemporary issues in adolescent psychology, theories of learning, and educational institutions and social processes of learning in relation to structures of societies. A course is identified with PST 232.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SOC 243 Sociology of Youth
Adolescent socialization, age structures, and intergenerational conflict; peer groups and youth subcultures. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 247 Women and Men
The roles of women and men in modern society, changing relations between the sexes, women's liberation and related movements. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 301 Principles of Sociology
An introduction for upper-division students committed to a major in a different field who want to find out how the sociologist looks at the world. The course will illustrate the use of a social scientific perspective in the analysis of the social world, rather than focus on sociological concept development. Topics to be included will be chosen from among the following: social change; deviance and delinquency, socialization, organizational analysis, the family as a social institution, population analysis, urban life. Not for credit in addition to SOC 103 or 104, nor for major credit. May be used as a prerequisite for higher-level sociology courses in place of SOC 103 or 104.
Prerequisites: Upper-division standing, a major other than sociology. Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 302 American Society
Intended for students who wish to look at American society through the eyes of the sociologist. Included in the course is the sociological view of American social structure in terms of power and patterns of inequality: the legal system, ethnic relations, social mobility, and urban problems. Prerequisite: Upper-division standing. Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 303 Social Stratification
Theories of social stratification; patterns of differentiation in wealth, prestige, and power; social mobility; power structures and elites. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104; either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 304 Sociology of the Family
Analysis of the family as a major social institution; examination of the structure and functions of the family in various societies. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104; either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 307 Social Planning
Deliberate attempts to introduce change in society; methods of evaluating the success of social change programs; conditions affecting the success of such programs. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104; either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 308 Social Welfare: Policies and Programs
Consideration of the historical and contemporary social definitions, distribution, and status of the poor in the United States; analysis of alternative explanations of their situation; and study of the effects of social welfare institutions on the poor. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104; either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 309 Social Conflict and Movements
An examination of aggregate phenomena, "revolutionary" and "counter-revolutionary" programs and organizations. Historical and cross-cultural examples will be emphasized. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104; either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 310 Ethnic Relations
The formation, migrations, and conflicts of ethnic and other minority groups; prejudice, discrimination, and minority self-hatred. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 313 Sociology of Technology
Sociology and the "tools" of various kinds which they develop to shape their environment. Concentration on technologies of highly developed modern societies and an ethical issues involved in attempting to guide the development and effects of these technologies. Consideration will be given to the role of technology in all societies, from the simplest to the most developed. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 320 Population Problems
Sources and consequences of changes in population size and composition; the "demographic explosion." Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 323 Urban Society
The emergence of cities and the process of urbanization; an examination of urban structure, the consequences of the urban milieu for interpersonal relations and institutions. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 339 Sociology of the American Labor Movement
An analysis of the rise and present state of the American labor movement with emphasis on the growth of large corporations, the role of the state in American industry, imperialism, and the influence of class, race, and gender in American society. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

SOC 336 Social Change
The impact of technological, generational, and cultural forces on social organization from a historical and comparative perspective. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 337, 338 Sociology of Deviance and Crime
An integrated consideration of deviance, crime, and delinquency from a sociological perspective. The first semester will focus on comparing theories of the nature and etiology of deviant and criminal behavior; problems of research in these areas (and the related technical, legal, and ethical issues), and substantive findings for "traditional" crimes and legal but morally stigmatized behavior. Second semester will include topics on the substantive findings, about juvenile crime, adult crime, and a sociological view of the rising deviance and criminal behavior. Prerequisites to SOC 337: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Prerequisites to SOC 338: SOC 337 Fall and spring, 3 credits each semester.

SOC 341 Historical Sociology
Sociological theories and methods applied to the study of historical phenomena such as revolutions, migration, and industrialization. Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences. Fall.
course is also recommended. Fall, alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

SOC 342 The Use of Computers in Sociology
A general introduction to operating systems, storage media, and data management; statistical computing from demand mode using SPSS and BMDP and introduction to programming languages. The course, which combines classroom work and a supervised laboratory, is designed to teach students how to use the computer to do sociological analysis.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, 201, 202 or 211-212.
Spring, 4 credits.

SOC 344 Social Ecology
Analysis of how populations gain sustenance from their environments through organization, information, and technology. Evolution of technology and its ecological consequences for population growth, urbanization, social stratification, environmental destruction, and the quality of life. Problems in managing the human environment and communities.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 351 Sociology of Literature
Literature as a symbolic expression of social structure, the relations between literary movements and other forms of social activity.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

SOC 352 Sociology of Religion
The ways in which sociocultural processes affect and are influenced by religious belief systems and organizations, changing structures and functions of religious institutions.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 353 Sociology of Science
Social influences on the choice of research problems and on the behavior of scientists, the social organization of scientific enterprises.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall, alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

SOC 354 Sociology of Law
Law as an institution of social control: the legal profession, court systems, and bureaucratization of the legal process; the relation of law to social change.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 356 Political Sociology
Social structure and processes as affecting, and affected by, political behavior and organizations; the sociology of power, authority, and legitimacy.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 358 War and Military Institutions
The role of violence in social affairs, military organizations, civil-military relations.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall, alternate year, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).

SOC 360 Comparative Social Structures
The principal complex societies and their central institutions, with emphasis on industrialization and economic development.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 361 Historical Development of Contemporary Sociology
Main currents in the development of theories and empirical studies of society, culture, and personality.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 362 Introduction to Sociological Theory
A systematic treatment of the dominant general prerequisites in sociological theory including structural-functional analyses and symbolic interactionism.
Prerequisite: SOC 101.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 367 Mass Communications
Social influences on the content and effects of mass communications; communication systems, the public functions of mass communication.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 373 Collective Behavior
Major unstructured social phenomena—such as mob violence, panics, fads and fashion, and public opinion—as the outcome of collective problem-solving activity.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 376 Social Psychology
Individual and social factors in human behavior; the structure of personality; identity development; communication processes, and attitudes.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104 or PSY 101, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 381 Sociology of Organizations
Bureaucracy as a form of organization; the structure of relations between and within organizations.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 382 Small Groups
The structure and functioning of face-to-face groups in field and laboratory settings.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 383 Sociology of Business
Sociological material on the role of business organizations in American life. Among the topics to be considered are the internal social organization of large companies, the relationship between management and labor, the interaction between business organizations and the government, and the role of multi-national businesses in world affairs.
Prerequisite: SOC 381.
Spring, 3 credits.

SOC 387 Sociology of Education
Educational institutions as social systems; social patterns in the life-cycles of students and teachers; class and ethnic factors in educational development.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 390 Special Topics
Lectures on topics currently sociological interest, which will not be announced before the start of the term. May be repeated as the subject matter differs.
Prerequisites: SOC 103 or 104, either SOC 201 or two other courses in the social sciences.
Fall and spring, 3 credits.

SOC 401 Senior Seminar in Sociology
Special projects and research papers on a topic of sociological interest, which will be announced before the start of the term. May be repeated once.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
Fall or spring, 3 credits.

SOC 405 Seminar in Methods of Social Research
Comparisons of assumptions, underlying various statistical and methodological procedures; the interpretive/subjective theory and empirical research approaches; applied research and policy implications; the sociological contexts of research. The seminar should integrate the work that the student has taken in his or her major and minor.
Pre- or corequisite: Completion of all other requirements for the minor in methods of social research.
Fall, 3 credits.

SOC 447 Independent Readings
Selected readings, usually in a special area, to be arranged by the student and the instructor. May be repeated. A total of no more than six credits of SOC 447 and SOC 487 may be counted towards the major. A maximum of three credits may be taken with one or any one faculty member in any one semester.
Prerequisites: Written permission of instructor and of Director of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits.

SOC 487 Independent Research
Designing and carrying out a research project selected by the student and arranged by the student and the instructor. May be repeated. A total of no more than six credits of SOC 447 and SOC 487 may be counted towards the major.
Prerequisites: Written permission of instructor and of Director of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits.

SOC 488 Internship
Participation in local, state, and national public and private agencies and organizations. Students will be required to submit written progress reports and a final written report on their experience to the faculty sponsor and the department. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only. May be repeated up to a limit of three credits.
Prerequisites: Twelve credits in sociology (including SOC 201), permission of instructor, department, and Office of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring, 3 to 9 credits.
Requirements for the Major in Theatre Arts

The major in theatre arts leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The following courses are required:

A. Study Within the Area of the Major

1. Core Curriculum (no more than two theatre courses may be taken per semester by freshmen):
   - THR 104 Play Analysis
   - THR 112 The Acting Process
   - THR 105 Acting I
   - THR 200 Fundamentals of Technical Theatre
   - THR 281, 282 Theatre History I, II

   **Credits: 15**

2. Programs of Study
   - 21
   - THR 300 Seminar in Current Production (four times)
   - THR 401 Senior Seminar I
   - THR 402 Senior Seminar II

   **Sub-Total: 46**

B. Study in Related Areas

   One course each from Art, Music, and English from those listed below:
   - ARH 101, ARH 102, MUS 101, MUS 119, EGL 241, EGL 242, EGL 243 (recommended)

   **Total: 9**

   **Sub-Total: 55**

Programs of Study

After completing the core courses, the student, in consultation with an assigned advisor, elects to emphasize a specific area of interest or a general program, choosing courses from the following groups.

General

Individualized program, including courses from all areas

Acting

- THR 130, 205, 218, 222, 230, 232, 318, 322, 352, 362, 482

Professors

John Russell Brown, Ph.D., University of Birmingham, England (History, theory, criticism, dramaturgy)

John Newfield, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of Vienna (Dramaturgy, theatre history, opera)

Thomas Neumiller, M.F.A., Yale University (Acting, directing, mime)

Associate Professors

Leonard Auerbach (Acting, directing, stage management)

William Bruehl, Chairperson, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Directing, Asian theatre, modern drama, improvisation, acting)

Richard Dyer-Bennet (Voice)

Richard Hartzell, Director of Undergraduate Studies, M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University (Documentary film, filmmaking, television as communication)

Sigrid Insull, M.A., Indiana University (Costume design, makeup)

Jonathan Levy, Ph.D., Columbia University (Dramaturgy, criticism, playwriting)

Louis Peterson, M.F.A., Yale University (Playwriting, acting)

Carol Rosen, Ph.D., Columbia University (History, theory, criticism, modern drama)

Assistant Professors

Campbell Baird, M.F.A., New York University (Stage design)

Robert Heller, Adjunct, M.F.A., Yale University (Technical theatre, sound)

Lewis Lusardi, Adjunct, B.A., University of London (Television production and programming)

Lecturer

John McKennon, B.F.A., North Carolina School of the Arts (Technical direction, lighting design, stage design)

Teaching Assistants

Estimated Number: 4
Directing

History and Theory
THR 214, 225, 325, 349, 354, 484

Technical Theatre/Design
THR 203, 222, 223, 251, 316, 320, 336, 345, 346, 349, 351, 355, 356, 483, 486

Theatre Management/Stage Management
THR 214, 316, 333, 336, 345, 481

Honors Program in Theatre Arts
The honors program is open to seniors majoring in theatre arts who have maintained a grade point average of 3.0 overall and 3.25 in the major. Students should apply for the honors program at the end of their junior year. The student must find a faculty member of the department to act as sponsor and, with the approval of the sponsor, submit a written proposal of a project to the department. Acceptance into the honors program depends upon the approval of the proposal by the department. The project may be in history, criticism, directing, film, performing, design, or management. The honors project will be reviewed by at least two members of the Department of Theatre Arts and one outside evaluator. When the honors project has been carried out with distinction, conferral of honors will be contingent upon the student’s achieving a 3.5 grade point average in all theatre arts courses taken during the senior year.

Course credit for the honors project is given under THR 481-487 or 489. Guidelines are available in the department office.

Minor in Media Arts
The media arts minor will prepare students for entry-level jobs in media arts production and distribution and for graduate study in media and communication arts. Acquiring media skills will broaden career options for students majoring in any of the natural sciences, social sciences, or humanities. The media arts minor is also for students who simply want to develop critical standards in order to live intelligently in this media-saturated world.

No more than 6 credits required for the media arts minor may be counted towards the theatre arts major. Students interested in the minor should consult with the media program director in the Department of Theatre Arts. All courses must be taken for a letter grade.

A. Core Courses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 137 Understanding Photographic Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 138 Understanding Electronic Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 377 Media: Art, Business, and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 487 Projects in Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Elective Courses
Four courses (including at least 3 credits at the upper-division level) chosen from the following.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THR 217 Introduction to Filmmaking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 270 Radio Broadcasting: Principles and Practices</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 272 Introduction to Television</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 325 Writing for Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 357 Topics in Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 371 Techniques of Film Production</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 372 Filmmaking Workshop</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 375 Television Studio</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THR 487 Projects in Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 24

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

THR 101 Understanding Theatre
An introduction to theatre performance. Students participate in all aspects of theatrical production, such as acting, rehearsing, designing sets, directing scenes, playwriting, and critical analysis. A fee will be charged for theatre trips. Not open to upper-division theatre majors and not for theatre major credit.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 104 Play Analysis
A close reading of several plays of different periods and styles and a general examination of the elements of which all plays are made—dialogue, character, plot, etc. Upper-division theatre majors must have permission of instructor.

Prerequisite: Satisfaction of English proficiency requirement

Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 105 Acting I
A study of the vocabulary and skills of the actor’s craft. The first steps of the discipline of acting are considered. The first half of the course is spent in lecture and workshop sessions exploring the uses of such techniques as sense memory, concentration, and relaxation. The second half of the semester attempts to apply these techniques to work in scene study. May not be taken for credit in addition to THR 112.

THR 112 The Acting Process
Introduction to the actor’s craft. The broader aspects of the discipline are explored through lecture and workshop sessions; analysis, memorization, and improvement of short scenes. Recommended for non-majors and theatre students who do not anticipate emphasizing the performance areas. May not be taken for credit in addition to THR 110.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 117 Film Expression
An introduction to those formal means unique to film by which the director-actor expresses ideas. Examples of the work of great directors from Griffith to Godard are viewed, analyzed, and discussed. Narrative-dramatic film is emphasized, but Dreyer, Bergman, Delsarte, and others are not ignored. A foundation for both future film critics and future filmmakers.

Fall, 3 credits

THR 120 The Speaking Voice
For students interested in improving the speaking voice for professions such as forensic law, teaching, politics, television, and radio or for such simple human communication as reading aloud and conversing.

Prerequisites: Audition; permission of instructor

Fall and spring, 2 credits

THR 130 The Actor’s Voice
This course is designed for theatre majors who plan to perform on stage and who must learn to produce the voice well enough to withstand the rigors of rehearsal and performance in a large space without amplification.

Prerequisites: Audition; permission of instructor

Fall and spring, 2 credits

THR 137 Understanding Photographic Media
An introductory course in media, movies, and still photography. Theory, history, and aesthetics are examined through laboratory workshops. The course is intended to develop an understanding of, and skills in, visual media for the student with a general interest as well as for the student who plans to pursue further study in the scholarly or professional field.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 138 Understanding Electronic Media
An examination of theory, history, and aesthetics of electronic media, video, and sound. Laboratory workshops are employed to develop basic skills in electronic audio and visual techniques and their application.

Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 200 Fundamentals of Technical Theatre
A course in basic technical theatre practice and stagework, incorporating elements of drafting, construction, lighting, painting, and the handling of stage scenery and properties.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 203 Graphic Techniques for the Stage
A course in the development of plans, sections, elevations, technical drawings, construction drawings.
and sketching techniques in various media for the theatrical design.
Prerequisite: THR 200
Fall, 3 credits

THR 205 Acting II
Continued training in basic techniques. Advanced work in character analysis and development.
Emphasis is on scene study and introduction to styles of acting.
Prerequisites: THR 105 or 112, audition
Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 214 Modern Drama on Stage
A seminar examining the forms of modern drama in the context of production from 1860 to the present.
Prerequisite: THR 104 or EGL 193
Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 217 Introduction to Filmmaking
The first course in filmmaking techniques requires students to explore the aesthetics of motion through the use of a movie camera and through the experience of combining moving images, by creative editing, into meaningful sequences.
Prerequisites: THR 117, permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

THR 218 Movement
An introduction to the elements of movement. Structured exercise to encourage appropriate body functioning—balance, coordination, flexibility, and awareness.
Prerequisite: Sophomore standing
Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 222 Stage Makeup
An investigation into the theory, techniques, and materials of stage makeup and its relation to character creation. The student will explore aspects of facial anatomy, color theory, and graphic representation of three-dimensional form. They will also have the opportunity to plan and design makeup for department productions.
Prerequisite: THR 105 or 112
Fall or spring, 2 credits

THR 223 Stage Costume I
An introduction to costume design including graphic communication and basic costume construction. Exercises in design-rendition techniques, pattern drafting, and design fundamentals.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Fall, 3 credits

THR 225 Playwriting
A workshop devoted to planning and writing finished scripts for the stage. Students will write original material for possible production in theatre workshops.
Prerequisite: EGL 102 or 202 or 285 or THR 104
Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 230 The Actor's Voice II
A continuation of the work started in THR 130 with an added emphasis on amelioration and expression.
Prerequisites: THR 130, audition, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 2 credits

THR 232 Improvisation (Formerly THR 332)
Work will consist of workshop and discussion sessions during which students will drill in both verbal and non-verbal exercises and assorted theatre games leading to the development of improvisational skills for both single and group work. May be repeated once.
Prerequisites: Audition, THR 105 or 112
Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 244 Summer Theatre Workshop
Students in the course will serve as apprentices, working with the instructor throughout the planning, preparation, and execution of a summer stock series. May be repeated. May count toward major for a maximum of six credits.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Summer, 1 to 6 credits

THR 251 Basic Scene Painting
An introduction to professional techniques of scene painting for the theatre, with special emphasis on modern techniques, methods, and their application today.
Prerequisites: THR 203, permission of instructor
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

THR 270 Radio Broadcasting: Principles and Practices
The history and evolution of the broadcasting industry in the United States from the early days of radio to the current sophisticated communication system. The course will provide the student with a basic understanding of the industry and its relation to regulatory agencies and the public.
Prerequisite: THR 138
Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 272 Introduction to Television
How television works and an examination of the skills, techniques of the professionals and artisans who make it work. Directors, writers, camera operators, performers, and advertising agency people will be guest lecturers. Equipment and techniques will be demonstrated, but this is not a hands-on course. Although broadcast television (both commercial and public) will be emphasized, cable television, instructional TV, industrial training, and experiments in community television will also be examined.
Prerequisite: THR 138
Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 281, 282 Theatre History I, II
Evolution of architectural concepts, scenic conventions, technology, and production techniques will be studied with reference to corresponding literature, social, and cultural trends. I. Ritual to 1660. II. 1660 to 1922.
Prerequisites: THR 105 or 112
Fall (281) and spring (282), 3 credits each semester

THR 299 Special Workshop
Intensive workshops in a specific skill from the disciplines of arts management, directing, performance, design, playwriting, film and television, criticism, etc. Among possible workshops are mask-making, jazz dance, and Shakespearean acting. May be repeated. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Schedule to be announced, 1 to 3 credits, at the discretion of the department

THR 300 Seminar in Current Production
Students work as assistants or apprentices on current departmental productions, closely supervised by the faculty and production staff. Weekly seminars will examine the theoretical basis of all practical work being performed. Areas of assignment and examination include directing, design, costume, lighting, and stage management.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum
Fall and spring, 1 credit

THR 316 Advanced Technical Theatre
An advanced study of the strengths and weaknesses of stagecraft, as well as methods of problem-solving and interaction in technical production. Emphasis on theatre sound, technical direction, advanced drafting, budgeting, crew organization, and planning.
Prerequisites: THR 200, permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

THR 318 Movement for Actors
Application of movement concepts to acting problems. Awareness of the student's personal movement qualities, particularly in relation to characterization and interaction; the relationship of movement to voice and speech and to set, props, and costumes.
Prerequisites: THR 218, permission of instructor
Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 322 Acting III
Acting for students who have demonstrated high potential in Acting II. Scene work will be limited to one or two major playwrights.
Prerequisites: THR 218, audition, permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

THR 323 Stage Costume II
An advanced course in costume design involving planning, application of design, and presentation techniques. Weekly projects and critiques with special emphasis on historical research.
Prerequisites: THR 223, permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

THR 325 Writing for the Media
The basic preparation and construction of materials for use in media: radio, television, and motion pictures.
Prerequisites: THR 225, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 330 Voice Tutorial
Individual weekly session to deal with specific problems or goals. May be repeated for theore majors and enrollment permitting, for other students with a serious interest in voice.
Prerequisites: THR 230, audition, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 1 credit

THR 333 Directing I
An introduction to the work of the director in selecting and preparing the play for production. Problems of style, interpretation, and execution. The director's approach to the actor.
Prerequisites: THR 104, 105 or 112, 200, 281, 282
Fall, 3 credits

THR 336 Stage Management
A course in backstage theatre management. Includes analysis of the playscript to serve the physical production most efficiently; blueprint and light plot reading, making of properties.
Prerequisites: THR 200, permission of instructor
Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 339 Directing II
Students will apply the skills and techniques learned in Directing I to special scenes and plays.
Prerequisites: THR 205 and 333
Spring, 3 credits
THR 345 Stage Lighting
Basic elements of lighting principles, instrumentation, and control. Introduction to color, design, and aesthetics, including the planning of designs for individual plays.
Prerequisites: THR 104, 200, permission of instructor. Fall, 3 credits

THR 346 Advanced Stage Lighting
Advanced topics in lighting design intended to acquaint the student with highly specialized lighting genres. Subjects will include lighting for repertory theatres, the dance, and musical theatre. This is strictly a studio design course.
Prerequisites: THR 345, permission of instructor. Spring, 3 credits

THR 349 The Creative Process in the Fine Arts
An examination of the creative process and its philosophical foundations in Western culture. Students will explore highlights of the philosophical tradition since Plato, attend exhibits, rehearsals, and performances, and discuss with visiting artists their work and its sources. This course is identical with APH 349 and MUS 349.
Prerequisites: PHI 101, APH 101 or 102 or MUS 101 or 119 or THR 101 or 104. Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 351 Advanced Scene Painting
Advanced study of techniques, methods, and materials for the theatre, including three-dimensional carving, texture, mask-making, and painting methods.
Prerequisites: THR 251; permission of instructor. Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

THR 352 Acting IV
Advanced scene study in various styles. Students will choose scenes from the repertoire which represent different acting styles, e.g., Elizabethan and Jacobean, Restoration, Victorian, Twentieth-Century Realism, and Brechtian. Work will involve the exploration of the scenes, how they reflect the manners, costume, movement, and attitudes of the time; and techniques to be employed for effective staging and acting.
Prerequisites: THR 322; audition. Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 354 Special Topics
In-depth study of a specific subject in the history, theory, aesthetics, criticism, dramaturgy, or the dramatic tradition of the theatre, such as: the epic theatre tradition, medieval and Renaissance criticism, methods of reading plays, analyses of dramatic revivals, notions of the absurd from Aristophanes to Beckett. May be repeated.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum; permission of instructor. Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 355 Stage Design I
An introduction to the aesthetics of scene design with an emphasis on the designer's graphic language. Basic practice in drafting, perspective drawing, and simplified rendering techniques that pertain to the organization and presentation of the design idea.
Prerequisites: THR 104, 200; permission of instructor. Fall, 3 credits

THR 356 Stage Design II
Principles of design for the theatre including color composition and rendering techniques. These techniques are related to the aesthetics of dramatic composition and the flexibility of modern staging.
Prerequisites: THR 200 and 355. Spring, 3 credits

THR 357 Topics in Media
A detailed study of a particular period in the history or development of film or television. Topics might include the history of film of a particular nation or comparative treatment of the classics for television, film, and radio. May be repeated as topics change.
Prerequisites: THR 137, 138, 217 or 270 or 272. Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 362 Advanced Acting: Film and Video
An exploration of the theory and technique of film and video performance. For advanced acting students who have had both classroom and on-stage production experience.
Prerequisites: THR 137, 322; audition; permission of instructor. Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 371 Techniques of Film Production
Instruction in planning short films and film experiences in a variety of cultural contexts. Students may make their own films or assist in a more advanced filmmaking according to the discretion of the instructor. Such technical skills (lighting, sound, recording, editing) are required by the films being made will be taught.
Prerequisites: THR 108 and 217. Fall, 3 credits

THR 372 Film-making Workshop
Continues instruction and practical experience in the planning and production of motion pictures. Wherever advanced technical skills are required by the films produced will be taught; 16mm equipment will be used.
Prerequisites: THR 371; permission of instructor. Spring, 3 credits

THR 375 Television Studio Production
Lectures, demonstrations, and practical studio work on the planning, writing, analysis, rehearsal, production, recording, and critique of television programs. Students will practice the fundamentals of studio lighting, camera operation, switching, audio production, electronic editing, and television directing. Films and tapes of professional productions will be studied as examples.
Prerequisites: THR 108 and 272. Fall or spring, 3 credits

THR 377 Media: Art, Business, Society
A seminar in which the structure of media production firms, advertising agencies, sponsors, broadcasters, and cable and satellite operators is examined. Among the many political and social issues arising from the making and distribution of media which will be considered is the effect of this structure on a democratic society's need for a free exchange of opinion and information.
Prerequisites: Upper-division standing. 9 credits in media arts minor. Spring, 3 credits

THR 401 Senior Seminar I
A seminar in theoretical theatre. It involves an examination of current theatrical practice and an exploration of contemporary theories in drama. The seminar may use texts selected from Aristotle's "Poetics," "Tillyard," "Acting," and "Grotowski."
Prerequisites: Theatre arts major; senior standing; permission of department. Fall, 3 credits

THR 402 Senior Seminar II
A seminar in theatrical practice. The seminar is designed to provide graduating seniors with a culminating theatrical experience, utilizing advanced theatre and stage practice in the investigation of specific theatrical problems.
Prerequisites: Theatre arts major; senior standing. Spring, 3 credits

THR 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum I
Each student will be responsible for some aspect of a course, depending on his or her particular skills. The student will be assigned regular office hours to assist in the teaching of the course. This course will be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: Theatre arts major; senior standing; permission of instructor and department. Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 476 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum II
Further training in the teaching of theatre courses. Either increased or different responsibilities will be assigned, adding to the quality of academic experience already gained in THR 475. Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory only.
Prerequisites: THR 475; permission of instructor and department. Fall and spring, 3 credits

Projects Courses and Internship
Applications for projects courses must be submitted by the end of the advanced registration period. Students may take no more than six credits of projects courses (481-487 and 489). Applications and guidelines are available in the department office.

THR 481 Projects in Production Management
Advanced work on a particular problem in theatre management under close faculty supervision. The student may supervise the house and box office for a season, or perform a theoretical task such as writing a paper or a history of management in the American theatre during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum, THR 336, permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits

THR 482 Projects in Performance
Intensive individual work on performance under faculty supervision. May be the preparation of a major role to be performed before an audience either on or off campus.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum, THR 352, permission of department. Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

THR 483 Projects in Theatrical Design
Advanced individual work on theatrical design, i.e., settings or costumes. For example, the costume designs for a three-act play including concept, sketches, renderings, fabric swatches, etc., or the design for a setting for a community theatre project.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum, THR 323 or 355; permission of department. Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

THR 484 Projects in History, Dramatic Literature, and Theory
Advanced individual work on a specific problem related to theatre history, dramatic literature, or dramatic theory.
Prerequisites: THR 354, permission of department. Fall and spring, 1 to 3 credits

THR 485 Projects in Theatrical Design
THR 465 Projects in Script Writing
Advanced individual work resulting in a script for stage, screen, or television.
Prerequisites: THR 325, permission of department.
Fall and spring. 1 to 3 credits.

THR 466 Projects in Technical Theatre
Advanced work under faculty supervision on some phase of technical theatre, for example the design and execution of a lighting plot for a University production or a community theatre or the design for a new theatre, including floor plans and elevations.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum, THR 316 or 346, permission of department.
Fall and spring. 1 to 3 credits.

THR 467 Projects in Media
Advanced individual work in film, television, or radio resulting in either a scholarly paper, film footage, or the production of a broadcast program, a tape of which must be supplied.
Prerequisites: THR 372 or 375, permission of department.
Fall and spring. 1 to 6 credits.

THR 468 Internship
Participation in a professional organization that creates and produces public performances, creates and produces to the public works in the media arts, or concerns itself with the management or funding of arts organizations. Students will be required to submit written progress reports to their department sponsors and a final written report to the department faculty. Supplementary reading may be assigned.

Grading in this course shall be Satisfactory/ Unsatisfactory only. May be repeated up to a limit of nine credits.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor, department, and Office of Undergraduate Studies.
Fall and spring. 3 to 9 credits.

THR 469 Projects in Directing
Individual work under faculty supervision as the director of a play to be performed before an audience either on or off campus.
Prerequisites: Core curriculum, THR 339, permission of department.
Fall and spring. 1 to 3 credits.

Unaffiliated Courses

The courses listed in this section are offered for their general interest to students rather than as a part of any major or minor program. The designator INT is used only for courses giving advanced training in academic skills; these courses do not satisfy distribution requirements. The designators HUM, SDS, and SCI indicate interdisciplinary courses focused primarily on the arts and humanities, the social and behavioral sciences, and the natural and mathematical sciences, respectively. These courses satisfy distribution requirements. A student who wishes to use any of these courses to fulfill the requirements of a major or minor program should apply to the department or other agency that supervises the program.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

INT 180 Women's World, Women's Place: An Introduction to the University for Re-Entry Students
Designed to help re-entry students adjust to school and, specifically, to Stony Brook. After meeting with counselors, librarians, instructors from the Humanities Learning Center, and others for several weeks, students will turn to reading and writing in women's studies as a focus for reviving academic skills. Topics of concern to women will be studied from both a historical and contemporary perspective. Discussion will be encouraged as will the writing of several short papers, including a research paper. Written work will receive careful guidance and criticism.
Prerequisites: Open only to students returning to school after at least five years of absence.
Fall, alternate years. 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85).

INT 200 Career and Life Planning
An introduction to and the development of practical skills in career and life planning. Topics will include the nature of career decision making as a developmental and lifelong process, the psychosocial factors that influence career and life planning, and the issue of education or training in this planning. Students will develop skills in self-assessment, decision making, goal setting, and resource utilization for career and life planning.
Prerequisites: Sophomore standing, permission of instructor.
Fall and spring. 3 credits.

INT 250 Academic Research
Provides a basic understanding of the information process through the study of classification schemes, research strategies, abstracting, use of indexes and abstracts, reference materials, government documents, monographs, serial literature, and various automated retrieval systems. Should be taken in conjunction with a course requiring a research paper. Fifty-item bibliography required.
Fall and spring. 2 credits.

HUM, SDS, SCI 291 Seminar on Contemporary Issues
These variable-topics courses, designed primarily for lower-division students, will explore contemporary issues in the light of two or more disciplines. Topics
explored primarily in the light of disciplines in the humanities will be assigned the HUM designator; those in the natural and mathematical sciences, the SCI designator; and those in the social sciences, the SBS designator. Topics will be generated by faculty members or developed in response to student suggestions.

Schedule to be announced. 1 credit each.

HUM, SBS, SCI 491 Seminar on Contemporary Issues
These variable-topics courses, designed for upper-division students, will explore contemporary issues in the light of two or more disciplines. Topics explored primarily in the light of disciplines in the humanities will be assigned the HUM designator; those in the natural and mathematical sciences, the SCI designator; and those in the social sciences, the SBS designator. Topics will be generated by faculty members or developed in response to student suggestions.

Schedule to be announced. 1 credit each.

SBS 360 Death
Lectures and discussions will include the following topics: the evolutionary significance of death, death as a social process, death and a philosophy of life, the fear of death, death in other cultures, and the rhetoric of death. Alternate years. 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84).
The W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences offers professional training for positions in government agencies at the federal, state, and local levels and for positions in the private sector that relate to public policy. Although the College's main program is at the graduate level, its Accelerated Program is open to students who have, during their freshman and sophomore years, demonstrated both an interest in public service careers and an aptitude for quantitative analysis. Graduates work as budget analysts, planners, managers, project leaders, and consultants in agencies dealing with public problems such as energy, transportation, criminal justice, science and technology, health, education, etc.

Most Accelerated Program students receive their baccalaureate degree from the College of Arts and Sciences in which they choose a major that accepts Urban and Policy Sciences courses towards fulfillment of requirements. (The Social Sciences, Liberal Arts, Economics, and Political Science majors mesh best with the Accelerated Program.) University and College graduation requirements, therefore, are the same as those for Arts and Sciences students (see p. 45). Students may choose a major in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, in which case their College
requirements are the same as those for Engineering and Applied Sciences students (see p. 180). Students receive the Master of Science degree in Urban and Policy Sciences at the completion of the third year.

Information can be obtained from the Graduate Bulletin and the Director of Education of the W. Averell Harriman College for Urban and Policy Sciences.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

UPS 311, 312 Introduction to Urban and Policy Sciences
This course covers four related topics, which are not separable nor can they be taken as individual courses. The topics are: Economic Analysis — Theory is applied to a number of public policy problems from the outset. Sufficient economic theory is taught to prepare the student for the graduate program, but emphasis is placed on attacking real problems and recognizing lacunae and inadequacies in the present stock of theory. Administration — Personnel, information, and control systems are examined, mainly through the case method, with a view towards preparing the student to look for evidences of pathology in public agencies. Quantitative Methods — Sets, logic, probability, matrices, algebra, and related topics are taught from the viewpoint of creating a tool kit with which the public policy analyst and manager can approach problems that contain nonmathematical as well as mathematical aspects. The computer is introduced in the same way. Case Studies — Formal analyses are studied, particularly those on which important public policy decisions have been based (the Coleman report, the Fleischman report on educational financing, the Carnegie Commission report on public television, the Civil Rights Commission report on pupil opportunity, etc.) with a view towards identifying their theoretical underpinnings.
Prerequisite: Permission of Dean.
Fall (311) and spring (312), 12 credits each semester.

UPS 331 Intermediate Economics for Public Policy Analysis
An intermediate-level course on economic theory and analysis for public policy. The course gives a treatment of welfare and efficiency implications of decentralized economies, under various degrees of competition, discusses welfare economies, develops the rationale for public activity in a decentralized economic system and the concepts of consumer’s surplus, public goods, and externalities, considers the treatment of the distributional implications of public decisions, and discusses pricing and output policies for government industries and finance and their effect on the economy.
Prerequisites: UPS 311, 312
Fall, 3 credits.

UPS 341 Models for Policy Making
Comprehensive overview of the principles of policy analysis in the public sector. Emphasis is placed on developing the student’s ability to organize unstructured problems and to evaluate policy alternatives. Case studies of public sector problems in diverse areas such as housing, education, energy, and environmental control are included.
Prerequisites: UPS 311, 312
Fall, 3 credits.
College of Engineering and Applied Sciences

Programs in Engineering and Applied Sciences
Technology is now being asked to provide help in solving a wide range of industrial and social problems: energy, transportation, urban development, environmental control, health services, and education. In parallel, engineers must contribute to the improvement of the quality of life in the developing nations. In all of these endeavors, the engineering problems are intimately related to social, economic, and political conditions. Consequently, the engineering program at Stony Brook emphasizes the development of educational experiences in not only the engineering areas, but also the underlying natural sciences, the related social and behavioral sciences, and the humanities.

In order to realize these objectives, the engineering and applied sciences curriculum is much more flexible than at many other schools. The student who specializes in a particular field such as electrical, mechanical, or materials engineering, as well as applied mathematics and computer science, may plan an interdisciplinary program specifically adapted to his or her career goals involving other departments or divisions of the University. He or she may choose a program of breadth as preparation for later specialization in architecture, business, law, or medicine. In all of these paths, there is strong emphasis on individual projects in the junior and senior years when students are encouraged to work closely with members of the faculty on projects of interest to the students.

The College of Engineering and Applied Sciences offers five different majors, listed below, and, in collaboration with the College of Arts and Sciences, offers a Bachelor of Science with a major in Engineering Chemistry.

Bachelor of Science in:
- Applied Mathematics and Statistics
- Computer Science

Bachelor of Engineering in:
- Engineering Science
- Electrical Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering

Each student is enrolled in one of these six majors. There is, in addition, great flexibility for specialization towards desired careers because of the freedom provided by electives within any of the six majors. Thus, the student may decide to emphasize computer engineering within electrical engineering; materials science within engineering science by choice of electives offered by the Department of Materials Science and Engineering, or within the major in mechanical engineering; structural engineering within the major in engineering science with courses offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering and the Department of Applied Mathematics and Statistics.

In addition, the engineering student often prepares for graduate studies in architecture, business, law, or medicine. Interested students should consult with the appropriate faculty advisor for each profession.

Architecture: Prof. Stewart Harris
Law: Prof. Sheldon S.L. Chang
Medicine: Prof. Vello A. Marsocci

Industrial Management/Pre-Business:
Students interested in pursuing careers in management or in continuing on to a graduate degree in business administration are advised to take the following sequence of elective courses:

- ECO 101 Introduction to Economics
- ECO 114 Financial Accounting
- ECO 214 Managerial Accounting
- EST 392 Engineering and Managerial Economics
- AMS 310 Survey of Probability and Statistics
- AMS 342 Operations Research

Substitutions for these suggested courses as well as additional courses should be chosen in consultation with the Undergraduate Program advisor of the Department of Applied Mathematics and
Statistics. Students should also consider the business minor, p. 70.

Accreditation
All three undergraduate engineering degree programs offered by the College are accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc.

Physical Facilities
The College of Engineering and Applied Sciences houses several specialized laboratories for undergraduate students. The Engineering Laboratory contains many small-scale, table-top experiments which provide students with experience in planning and designing more advanced engineering experiments. The Mechanical Engineering Laboratory is a unique departmental facility containing the basic mechanical engineering practice and includes equipment for the measurement of stress and strain, fluid flow rates, static and dynamic pressures, and temperature and heat transfer rates. The Department of Electrical Engineering has several laboratories for undergraduate students in the areas of electrical circuits and electronics, microprocessors and programmed logic, and digital systems. A student machine shop is also available for students who have completed a course in machine shop practice and safety.

Acceptance to College of Engineering and Applied Sciences Programs
Students wishing to enroll in the electrical engineering, mechanical engineering or engineering science majors must specify their interest at the time they apply to the University. Highly qualified students will be accepted into the major of their choice simultaneously with their admission to the University. Others may be admitted to the University without being accepted into one of these three programs. Applicants admitted to the University but not immediately accepted into an engineering major may apply for acceptance after their first semester.

Acceptance into the computer science or the applied mathematics and statistics majors occurs only after completion of a specified set of courses and at least one semester at Stony Brook. Thus, freshmen and transfer students are not accepted into these two majors at the time they are admitted to the University. (For prerequisites to acceptance into applied mathematics and statistics, see p. 183, and into computer science, p. 185.)

All majors in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences currently limit the number of students accepted. In accordance with the University policy outlined on p. 36, “Limitation of Acceptance into Majors.” The University considers, when appropriate, personal circumstances, experiences, and academic background that may allow for exceptions to normal acceptance criteria.

Two Baccalaureate Degrees
Qualified students whose special interests and career plans make such study appropriate may be granted permission to earn two degrees at the undergraduate level by planning a program which leads to a Bachelor of Engineering degree and either a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Science degree in the College of Arts and Sciences. For details see p. 37.

BE/MS Program
An engineering student may apply for admission to enter this special program which will lead to a Master of Science degree and a Bachelor of Engineering degree at the end of the fifth year. For details, see the individual department sections.

Degree Requirements
All candidates for the Bachelor of Engineering or the Bachelor of Science degree must satisfy the University graduation requirements, the College distribution requirements, and the requirements of a major. Candidates for the Bachelor of Engineering degree must also satisfy the College residence requirements.

University Graduation Requirements
Credit Hour Requirement
At least 120 credits for the Bachelor of Science degree and at least 128 credits for the Bachelor of Engineering degree must have been completed. Restrictions on credits that may be counted are stated in Restrictions on Credits, p. 181.

Grade Point Average Requirement
At least 2.00 cumulative grade point average must have been achieved for all courses taken at Stony Brook.

Residence Requirement
At least 36 credits must have been earned at Stony Brook beginning with the 58th credit.

Upper-Division Credit Requirement
At least 39 credits of courses numbered 300 or higher must have been completed. Some of these credits may have been earned through courses transferred from other colleges and individually evaluated at Stony Brook as upper division.

College Distribution Requirements
Distribution requirements are normally met by attaining a passing grade in appropriate courses. Up to four credits required in each area, however, may be filled by AP, CPE, CLEP, or Challenge credit or other approved credit by examination. For details, see p. 19. All courses taken to meet the College Distribution Requirements may be taken for P/NC.

Students who enter the College with an undergraduate degree in an arts and humanities or a social and behavioral sciences discipline will have met this requirement.

A. Proficiency in English Composition
All entering students are expected to demonstrate competence in the clear and logical expression of ideas in written English. This requirement may be met by passing the English proficiency examination or by passing EGC 101 English Composition.

(0-3 credits)

B. Twenty-one credits in the arts and humanities and social and behavioral sciences chosen to meet the following minima:
1. 6 credits of arts and humanities.
2. 6 credits of social and behavioral sciences.
3. 9 credits of arts and humanities and/or social and behavioral sciences.
4. Three of the courses taken to meet 1, 2, and 3 above must be in the same discipline, e.g., ARH, and two of the three must be at the 200 level or above. A series in a foreign language requires testing by the foreign language department for the appropriate level.
Courses are to be chosen from the following:

**Arts and Humanities**

Art (ART and ANS), classics (CLS), comparative literature (CLT), English (ENG—but nor EGC), foreign languages (CHI, EEL, FLA, FRN, GER, GRK, HEB, ITL, LAT, POR, PSH, RUS, SCL, SKT, SPF, SWE, YIDH—but nor courses numbered 111-116 nor LIN 115, 116), humanities interdisciplinary (HUM), music (MUS), philosophy (PHL), religious studies (RLS), and theatre arts (THA). In addition, incoming student seminars designated ISH, Africana studies courses designated AFS, Judaic studies courses designated JDS, and certain health sciences Center courses (HMC 200 and 331) and EST 390 apply.

**Social and Behavioral Sciences**

Anthropology (ANT), economics (ECO), history (HIS), interdisciplinary social sciences (SBS and SSI—but nor 283), linguistics (LIN—but nor 115, 116), political science (POL), psychology (PSY—but nor 283), and sociology (SOC). In addition, incoming student seminars designated ISS, Africana studies courses designated AFS (but nor 283), and Judaic studies courses designated JDS apply.

Sometimes independent study program and foreign study courses (SP, FSC, FSD, FSG, FSI, FSY) may satisfy distribution requirements. These must be evaluated for each student individually. Courses may not be chosen from the following categories:

1. Proficiency-level courses: AIM, EFL, EGC, MAP.
2. Federated learning communities core courses, program seminars, and independent projects: EPP, EPS, FLC, LIS, NTR, SEL, WPT, etc. Other excluded designators in this category will be announced as new federated learning communities are developed.
3. Interdisciplinary academic skills courses: INT.
4. Physical Education courses: PEC.
5. Elementary foreign language courses: Numbered 111 through 116.
6. Community service and day care courses: AFS, PSY, and SSI 283.

**College Residence Requirements for the B.E. Degree**

At least seven ESG courses and/or approved technical elective courses offered by the College must have been completed. Of these seven, at least five must be approved technical elective courses offered by the department of the student’s major. Engineering Science majors must petition the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals for approval of technical elective courses to meet this requirement. ESG 211, 312, 313-318, ESC ESE, ESG 440 and 441 may not be used to meet this requirement. ESG ESE, ESG 440 and 441 must be taken at Stony Brook.

**Exemptions from Requirements for the Majors**

A student may gain an exemption from any of the requirements for a major by submitting a petition together with supporting material to the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals or by arranging with the current instructor to take a comprehensive examination (e.g., the final examination) along with enrolled students. The results of the examination and their evaluation, submitted by the instructor, together with any other supporting material submitted by the student, will provide the basis for the Committee’s decision. Exemptions do not confer credits.

**Technical Electives**

Any courses offered by the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences and listed as technical electives, or recommended by a student’s advisor as appropriate to his or her academic program and approved by the Committee on Academic Standing and Appeals, will satisfy technical elective requirements.

**Open Electives**

Any courses offered for credit at this University, or any credits accepted as transfer credits may be considered open electives.

**Permission to Take Graduate Courses**

Undergraduates with superior academic records may take graduate courses if they receive the permission of the course instructor and of their academic advisor. Forms are available in the Engineering Undergraduate Student Office.

Graduate courses taken while a student is an undergraduate remain part of the undergraduate record. The student cannot subsequently receive graduate credit for such courses, except in the case of approved five-year programs leading simultaneously to a baccalaureate and master’s degree.

**Restrictions on Credits**

Only courses stating in the description that they may be repeated may be taken more than once for credit. Only three credits of physical education may be counted towards degree requirements.

**Restrictions on Transfer Credits**

Courses taken at other universities and colleges and graded below C (2.00) will not be transferred as meeting either College distribution requirements or major requirements.

Courses taken at other universities and colleges in a technology curriculum will not be transferred as meeting technical elective requirements.

**Course Prerequisites**

Certain courses may be taken only with the permission of the instructor or of the department; this is listed as a prerequisite for the course. For courses with specific course prerequisites, “or permission of instructor” is always understood. That is, a student who thinks he or she has acquired the knowledge necessary for the course through means other than taking the listed prerequisites may ask the instructor’s permission to take the course. Instructors have the option of deregistering students who have enrolled without proper prerequisites or permission.

**Course Numbering**

Courses are numbered in accordance with the following general pattern:

- 100-199 Introductory courses
- 200-299 Intermediate courses
- 300-399 Upper-division courses
- 400-499 Special upper-division courses

Courses numbered 100-199 are generally taken by freshmen.

Courses numbered 200-299 are generally taken by sophomores.

Courses numbered 300-399 are generally taken by juniors and seniors.

Courses numbered 400-499 are generally taken by seniors.
The undergraduate program in Applied Mathematics and Statistics aims to give mathematically oriented students a liberal education in quantitative problem solving. The courses in this program survey a wide variety of mathematical theories and techniques which are currently employed by analysts and researchers in government, industry, and science. About half of the applied mathematics majors go on to graduate or professional schools, largely in statistics, operations research, computer science, and business management. Others go directly into professional careers as actuaries, programmer-analysts, management trainees, and secondary school teachers. While some career-oriented course sequences are listed below, students are strongly encouraged to seek faculty advice in coordinating their career plans with their academic programs. In the spring of their junior year, all students contemplating graduate studies, upon graduation or at a later date, should consult with the AMS Graduate Placement Advisor who will assist them in choosing of schools, and provide information about Graduate Record Examinations, etc. Students considering secondary school mathematics teaching can major in Applied Mathematics and Statistics or in Mathematics.

Requirements for the Major in Applied Mathematics and Statistics—Bachelor of Science Degree

In addition to the University graduation requirements and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences distribution requirements, the following courses are required for the major in applied mathematics and statistics:

1. MAT 131, 132 (or 125, 126, 127 or 141, 142), 231 or 241, and 306 or 307.

2. CSE 111 or 112.

3. AMS 301, 310, and 18 additional credits in courses designated AMS and numbered 300 and above. (A maximum of 6 of these 18 credits may be replaced by an equal number of credits taken from approved junior-level or higher mathematically oriented courses. Typically approved substitutions are: ECO 321, ECO 348, PHY 443, and all courses designated CSE or MAT and numbered 301 and above.)

4. To gain a background in fields that generate mathematical applications, a minimum of 14 additional credits shall be chosen from among the course offerings in economics, the natural sciences, and engineering. Courses taken to satisfy item 3 above may not

---

**Professors**

Michel L. Balinski, Ph.D., Princeton University (Operations Research)

Edward J. Beltrami, Ph.D., Adelphi University (Optimization and stochastic models)

Yung Ming Chen, Ph.D., New York University (Partial differential equations and inverse problems)

Daniel Dicker, Sc.D., Columbia University (Boundary value problems of solid and fluid mechanics)

Vaclav Dolezel, Sc.D., Czechoslovak Academy of Science (Distribution theory; systems theory)

Irving Gerst, Emeritus, Ph.D., Columbia University (Applied algebra and number theory)

Herbert Robbins, Ph.D., Harvard University; D.Sc. (honorary); Purdue University (Mathematical statistics)

Ram P. Srinivasan, D.Sc., University of Glasgow; Ph.D., University of Lund (Integral equations and numerical solutions)

Reginald P. Tewarson, Ph.D., Boston University (Numerical analysis and biomathematics)

Alan C. Tucker, Chairperson, Ph.D., Stanford University (Combinatorics and applied models; Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1973-74)

Associate Professors

Stephen Finch, Ph.D., Princeton University (Applied statistics)

James C. Fraenkel, Ph.D., Harvard University (Population dynamics; applied mechanics). Recipient of the State University Chancellor's Award for Excellence in Teaching, 1977-78.

Woo Jong Kim, Ph.D., Carnegie Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Carnegie-Mellon University (Ordinary differential equations)

**Assistant Professors**

Laurence Baxter, Ph.D., University of London (Reliability theory and statistics)

Nancy Heckman, Ph.D., University of Michigan (Statistics)

Michael Kaye, Ph.D., Columbia University (Operations research)

Lynn Kuo, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Statistics)

Nancy Mendel, Ph.D., University of North Carolina or Chapel Hill (Bioinformatics; statistical genomics)

Horst Simon, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Numerical analysis)

**Teaching Assistants**

Estimated Number: 39.
be used to satisfy this requirement. No more than 8 of these credits may come from any one department.

**Acceptance into the Major**

Students may be accepted into the major in Applied Mathematics and Statistics only after one semester in residence at Stony Brook, and only after completion of MAT 131, 132 (or 125, 126, 127 or 141, 142), 231 or 241, and CSE 111 or 112.

**Minors and Double Majors**

The department urges students in other majors who are considering a double major with AMS first to select individual AMS courses on the basis of their academic interests or vocational needs. Only after a student has taken several AMS courses should he or she decide upon this as a second major.

On the other hand, AMS students are strongly encouraged to minor or double major in another discipline. The most frequent choices of AMS double majors are computer science and economics.

**Recommendations for Students Majoring in Applied Mathematics and Statistics**

The department encourages students to have a broad exposure to many types of mathematical reasoning and to its diverse roles in the social and natural sciences. During their first two years, students considering an AMS major are encouraged to take, besides the required calculus sequence, some physics (either PHY 131, 132 or 101, 102 or 103, 104), CSE 111 or 112 and one other computer course (competence in computer programming is essential for many professional careers), and some economics. At the end of the sophomore year or the beginning of the junior year, students begin taking upper-division AMS courses, usually starting with MAT 301 and 310. At the same time, they are strongly encouraged to continue taking MAT and CSE courses and mathematically oriented courses in other departments, such as ECO 251 and PHY 443. The following list of course sequences for certain professions is given as a preliminary guide to students with interests in these professions. Students should talk with faculty members specializing in these areas as early as possible for more specific information.

**Statistics**

- AMS 301, 310, 311, 312, 320, 326, 341, CSE 120, 201, and 301.

**Pass/No Credit Grading**

The Department will not accept P grades for courses listed under 1, 2, and 3 above; because they are used to satisfy major requirements.

**Courses**

AMS 101 Introduction to Finite Mathematics (Formerly AMS 101)

This course concentrates on mathematical concepts and techniques which are needed for the mathematical models currently being used in such fields as anthropology, biology, economics, linguistics, psychology, and sociology. Topics to be covered include set theory, combinatorics, finite probability, matrix algebra, Markov chains, game theory, and linear programming. This course may not be taken by students with credit for MAT 127 or 132 or 142.

Prerequisite: MAT 101 and MAT 110.

Fall and spring, 3 credits.

AMS 102 Elements of Statistics (Formerly AMS 102)

The use and misuse of statistics in real-life situations; basic statistical measures of central tendency and of dispersion; frequency distributions, elements of probability, binomial and normal distributions, small and large-sample hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, chi-square test, and regression. This course may not be taken by students with credit for MAT 101, AMS 311, AMS 312, ECO 320, PSY 201, SOC 202, STAT 211.

Prerequisite: MAT 101 and 110.

Fall and spring, 3 credits.

AMS 110 Probability and Statistics in the Life Sciences (Formerly AMS 111)

A survey of probability theory and statistical techniques with applications to biological and biomedical situations. Topics covered include Markov chain models, binomial, Poisson, normal, exponential and chi-square random variables, tests of hypotheses, confidence intervals, tests, analysis of variance, regression, and contingency tables. Credit cannot be given for both AMS 101 and 110.

Prerequisite: MAT 126 or 131 or 141.

Fall and spring, 3 credits.

AMS 194 Patterns of Problem Solving (Formerly AMS 194)

A survey of techniques and methods of problem solving as developed by the engineer and applied scientists. Applications drawn from a broad range of fields. Primarily intended for non-engineering majors. Crosslisted with EST 194.

Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241.

Fall, 3 credits.

AMS 301 Finite Mathematical Structures I (Formerly AMS 301)

This course introduces the student to graph theory and combinatorial analysis. The emphasis is on solving applied problems rather than on theorems and proofs. Techniques used in problem solving will include generating functions, recurrence relations, and network flows. This course develops the type of mathematical thinking that is fundamental to computer science and operations research.

Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241.

Fall, 3 credits.

AMS 302 Finite Mathematical Structures II (Formerly AMS 302)

Sets, binary relations, partially ordered sets, Boolean algebra and applications to switching. Finite state machines and machine homomorphisms, formal languages and their recognition by machines, groups and applications to coding theory, finite state machines, modular arithmetic, random number generation, finite fields and applications. Crosslisted with MAT 312.

Prerequisites: MAT 221 or 231 or 241.

Fall and spring, 3 credits.

AMS 310 Survey of Probability and Statistics (Formerly AMS 310)

A survey of data analysis, probability theory, and statistics. Stem-and-leaf displays, box plots, schematic plots, fitting straight line relationships, discrete and continuous probability distributions, conditional distributions, binomial distribution, normal and t-distributions, confidence intervals, and significance tests. AMS 310 may not be taken for credit in addition to ECO 320.

Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241.

Fall and spring, 3 credits.

AMS 311 Probability Theory (Formerly AMS 311)

Probability spaces, random variables, moment generating functions, algebra of expectations, conditional and marginal distributions, multivariate distributions, order statistics, law of large numbers.

Prerequisite: AMS 310.

Corequisite: MAT 306.

Fall and spring, 3 credits.

AMS 312 Mathematical Statistics (Formerly AMS 312)

Estimation, confidence intervals, Neyman-Pearson lemma, likelihood ratio test, hypothesis testing, chi-square test, regression, analysis of variance, non-parametric methods.

Prerequisite: AMS 311.

Spring, 3 credits.

AMS 320 Applied Differential Systems (Formerly AMS 320)

Properties of ordinary differential equations with diverse applications to problems in the natural and social sciences. (No background in areas of application is required.) The course is designed for students in the mathematical sciences who are interested in basic uses of the calculus.

Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241.

Fall, 3 credits.

AMS 326 Numerical Analysis (Formerly AMS 326)

AMS 331 Mathematical Modeling (Formerly MSA 331)
This course investigates the process of translating real-world problems into mathematical models. During the semester, six to eight unconnected problems will be studied in detail. These will be chosen to illustrate various methods of formulation and solution, and will generally find their origins in the social and biological sciences. Prerequisites: MAT 221 or 231, either AMS 310 or 311. Spring, 3 credits

AMS 341 Operations Research I: Deterministic Models (Formerly MSA 341)
This course presents linear programming with a view towards its use in economics and systems analysis. Linear algebra and geometric foundations of linear programming; simplex method and its variations; primal-dual programs; formulation and interpretation of linear programming models, including practical problems in transportation and production control. Optional computer projects. Prerequisite: MAT 221 or 231 or 241. AMS 341 and 342 may be taken in either order, though it is recommended that AMS 341 be taken first. Spring, 3 credits

AMS 342 Operations Research II: Stochastic Models (Formerly MSA 342)
Methods and techniques for stochastic modeling and optimization, with applications to queueing theory, Markov chains, inventory theory, games, and decisions. Prerequisites: MAT 221 or 231 or 241, either AMS 310 or 311. AMS 341 and 342 may be taken in either order, though it is recommended that AMS 341 be taken first. Fall, 3 credits

AMS 350 Graph Theory (Formerly MSA 350)
Paths and circuits, trees and tree-based algorithms, graph coloring, digraphs, network flows, matching theory, random walks, and games with graphs. Prerequisite: AMS 301. Spring, 3 credits

AMS 361 Engineering Mathematics A (Formerly MSA 361)
Introduction to partial differential equations of engineering; methods of solution including separation of variables, Fourier series, and integrals. Elements of numerical analysis. Prerequisites: MAT 221, CSE 111 or 112. Fall and spring, 4 credits

AMS 362 Engineering Mathematics B (Formerly MSA 362)
Vector and related techniques used in fluid dynamics and electromagnetic fields; methods of complex variables in engineering applications. Prerequisite: MAT 221. Fall and spring, 4 credits

AMS 400 Topics in Mathematical Modeling (Formerly MSA 400)
Topics in mathematical modeling will be offered as student demand and faculty time and interest coincide. Some possible offerings include population dynamics models, epidemiological models, and demographic models. The emphasis of the course will be on mathematical thinking and methods. Course may be repeated once. Prerequisites: MAT 221 or 231 or 241, AMS 311. Schedule to be announced. 3 credits

AMS 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum (Formerly MSA 475)
Students assist the faculty in teaching by conducting recreation or laboratory sections that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the faculty advisor. May be used as an open elective only and repeated once. Prerequisites: Senior standing and an undergraduate major within the College, a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in all Stony Brook courses and the grade of B in the course in which the student is to assist, permission of department. Fall and spring, 3 credits

AMS 487 Research in Applied Mathematics (Formerly MSA 487)
A course which will give the student an opportunity to be involved in an independent research project with supervision by the faculty. Permission to register will require that students have average grades of B in their courses and that they obtain the agreement of a faculty member to supervise their research. May be repeated once. Only 3 credits of research electives (AMS 487, CSE 487, ESC 499, ESE 499, ES 499, EST 499) may be counted towards fulfillment of technical elective requirements. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department. Fall and spring, 3 credits

AMS 491 Workshop in Applied Mathematics (Formerly MSA 491)
Lectures will be given by the course instructor and by visitors on topics of current interest in applied mathematics. Projects involving mathematical modeling will be undertaken by small groups of students with the supervision of faculty. Reports will be submitted by each group of students at the end of the semester. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Spring, 3 credits

Applied Mathematics and Statistics Courses Approved as Engineering Technical Electives
AMS 301, 302 Finite Mathematical Structures A, B
AMS 310 Survey of Probability and Statistics
AMS 311 Probability Theory
AMS 312 Mathematical Statistics
AMS 320 Applied Differential Systems
AMS 326 Numerical Analysis
AMS 331 Mathematical Modeling
AMS 341, 342 Operations Research I, II
AMS 400 Topics in Mathematical Modeling
AMS 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
AMS 487 Research in Applied Mathematics
AMS 491 Workshop in Applied Mathematics

Department of Computer Science

Professors
Arthur J. Bernstein, Ph.D., Columbia University (Operating systems, computer networks)
Herbert L. Gelernter, Ph.D., University of Rochester (Artificial intelligence, scientific applications)
Jack Heller, Chairperson, Ph.D., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn (Database management systems, data structures, office automation)

David R. Smith, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Digital system design, computer architecture, VLSI)

Associate Professors
Peter D. Henderson, Ph.D., Princeton University (Software engineering, programming environments)
Undergraduate Program in Computer Science

The undergraduate major in computer science is designed to combine a liberal arts program with sufficient pre-professional education in computer science to prepare the student for graduate study or for a career in the computing field. The intent is to offer the breadth of education which will enable students to place computing in the perspective of an extension of man's intellectual power, while offering the depth of education required to understand how to utilize the power of computing.

Students will learn concepts and skills needed for designing, programming, and applying computer systems while learning the theoretical foundation of computer science. They will also have sufficient freedom in the program to pursue other academic interests in the liberal arts, sciences, and engineering to complement their study of computer science. Many students will be able to utilize the flexibility of the program to satisfy the requirements of a second major for the baccalaureate degree.

Physical Facilities

Facilities for undergraduate computing are maintained by the campus Computing Center. The Center operates a UNIVAC 1100/80 mainframe computer and a smaller mid-sized machine for instructional, research, and administrative use, over 150 terminals on campus are available to students. There is also a network of microcomputers with about 25 work stations, which is used in reaching the introductory computer science courses.

The Computer Science Department has its own VAX/780 and PDP-11/60 computers. These machines are connected to several experimental devices, including a network of 24 LSI-11 microcomputers and a high-quality graphics system. Although used mainly for graduate research, they are also available to qualified undergraduate students engaged in special independent research.

Acceptance into the Major

Students may be accepted into the major in computer science only after one semester of residence at Stony Brook, and only after completing CSE 112, 120, and 201, and MAT 131, 132, and 231 (or approved equivalents) with a grade point average of at least 2.8, and with no grade in any of these courses lower than a C (2.0). No more than one repeated course may be used to satisfy the requirements for acceptance into the major.

Students wishing to transfer credits for courses equivalent to CSE 112, 120, or 201 must have these transferred courses validated by passing a proficiency examination for each such course with a grade of C (2.0) or better. When validated, the course will be used towards meeting the requirements for acceptance into the major. The original course grade will be used to compute the qualifying grade point average, as well as for certification of the major at graduation.

No transferred upper-division course will be accepted towards meeting the requirements for the major unless prior written approval has been given by a departmental advisor.

A Challenge examination will be offered regularly covering the syllabus of CSE 112 for students who feel that they have mastered the material on their own. A student who passes the examination with a grade of C (2.0) or higher will be awarded three credits, and the grade will be recorded on his or her transcript. The grade will be included in the grade point average of courses required for acceptance into the major in computer science. A student who receives a grade of B or higher on a Challenge examination may elect to take the course instead only if there is space available in the class.

A proficiency examination will be offered in CSE 111 for students who wish to establish competence in FORTRAN programming. A passing grade is C (2.0) or higher. No credit is awarded for a passing grade.

Requirements for the Major in Computer Science—Bachelor of Science Degree

In addition to the University graduation requirements and the College distribution requirements (p. 180), the following courses are required for the major in computer science. All courses taken to satisfy requirements for the major must
be taken for a letter grade and completed with a grade of C (2.0) or higher. At least three upper-division courses from parts A or B below must be completed at Stony Brook.

A. CSE 112 (or equivalent), 120, 201, 203.
B. Four other computer science courses selected from Groups 1 and 2 below. Two of these four courses must be selected from Group 1.

Group 1: CSE 304, 306, 345
Group 2: CSE 301, 305, 307, 346, 352, 371, 380, 487
C. MAT 131, 132, 231 (or MAT 125, 126, 127 or 141, 142), and 231* or 241*.
D. AMS 302 or MAT 313.
E. AMS 301 and 310.
F. ESE 318.
G. Twelve (12) credits from among the course offerings intended for majors in the natural sciences (physics, chemistry, biology, atmospheric sciences, geology, astronomy).

*ESE/CSE double majors may take either MAT 221 or 223.

Suggestions for Elective Courses
Students are encouraged to pursue a program that will attain depth in some area of computer science. The following table lists some typical areas of specialization and relevant computer science electives:

Artificial Intelligence: CSE 304, 307, 352
Database Systems: CSE 301, 305, 306
Hardware: CSE 306, 345, 346, 380
Programming Languages: CSE 301, 304, 307, 345

Other courses in the Departments of Mathematics, Applied Mathematics and Statistics, and Electrical Engineering may also be relevant and can be taken as general Stony Brook electives. Also, a large selection of graduate courses in the department's Master of Science program are available to qualified seniors. Students should consult early with faculty members of the Department of Computer Science to plan their programs.

Sample Program (Required Courses Only)

Freshman
CSE 112
MAT 131
Science elective

Sophomore
CSE 201
MAT 131
Science elective
CSE 120
AMS 302
Science elective
MAT 132

Science elective
Junior
CSE 303
Science elective
Senior
ESE 318
CSE elective
AMS 301
CSE elective

AMS 310
CSE elective

Courses

CSE 100: The Societal Impact of Computers (Formerly MSC 100)
A critical assessment of the role that computing and data processing play in contemporary society. Following an introduction to the information management capabilities that automation can provide, a study will be made of economic, legal, and moral issues involved in the utilization of these capabilities. Prerequisite: CSE 100.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CSE 105: Introduction to Computer Science and Business Data Processing (Formerly MSC 105)
An introduction to programming and the solution of problems by data processing algorithms. Sorting, merging, report generation, and statistical summarization using an sequential file. Experience will be gained by designing programs in PL/1 to perform typical business, library, and archival applications. May not be taken for credit in addition to CSE 111 or 112.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CSE 111: Computer Science for Engineers (Formerly MSC 111)
An introduction to computer science and the use of the computer for solving scientific and engineering related problems. Students will gain experience using the FORTRAN programming language. Primarily for engineering students not planning to take advanced computer science courses. May not be taken for credit in addition to CSE 111 or 112.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CSE 112: Introduction to Computer Science (Formerly MSC 112)
A rigorous introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer science including algorithms, problem-solving techniques, data structures, and machine principles. Students will gain experience using the PASCAL programming language to solve a variety of numeric and non-numeric problems. Primarily for students planning to take further computer science courses. May not be taken for credit in addition to CSE 105 or 111.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CSE 120: Computer Organization and Programming (Formerly MSC 120)
Explores the physical structure of a computer, machine representation of information, assembly language programming, and input and output communication; and introduces the student to systems programming techniques.
Prerequisites: Passing proficiency examination. Fall and spring, 4 credits

CSE 201: Advanced Programming (Formerly MSC 201)
Development of techniques in non-numeric programming, with particular emphasis on data representation. Detailed treatment of recursive data structures and array concepts. Modular design of programs. Involves writing large programs in PASCAL.
Prerequisites: Passing proficiency examination. Students not having PASCAL background are advised to see the instructor prior to registration.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

CSE 301: File Processing (Formerly MSC 305)
The use of sequential, direct, and indexed files. Application to business data processing. Use of PL/1 and COBOL to illustrate the algorithms. Principles of I/O systems. File control languages. Strategies for sorting, merging, hashing, and indexing.
Prerequisite: CSE 201.
Fall, 3 credits

CSE 303: Introduction to the Theory of Computation (Formerly MSC 303)
An introduction to the abstract notions encountered in machine computation. Topics include finite automata, regular expressions, and formal languages, with emphasis on regular and context-free grammars. Questions relating to what can and cannot be done by machines are covered by considering various models of computation, including Turing machines, recursive functions, and universal machines.
Prerequisites: CSE 201, AMS 301 or AMS 302/MAT 312.
Fall, 3 credits

CSE 304: Compiler Design Design (Formerly MSC 304)
Topics studied include formal description of programming languages, lexical analysis, syntax analysis, symbol tables and memory allocation, code generation, and interpreters.
Prerequisites: CSE 120 and 201.
Spring, 3 credits

CSE 305: Introduction to Database Systems (Formerly MSC 305)
The design of database management systems to obtain control of integrity and availability of data. Concepts models and schemas of database hierarchies, network, relational, and graph theoretical. The role of the database administrator in the organization's use of data.
Prerequisite: CSE 301.
Spring, 3 credits

CSE 306: Operating Systems (Formerly MSC 306)
Students are introduced to the structure of modern operating systems. Topics include virtual memory, resource allocation strategies, concurrency, and protection. The design and implementation of a simple system will be performed.
Prerequisites: CSE 120 and 201.
Fall, 3 credits

CSE 307: Principles of Programming Languages (Formerly MSC 307)
Course will present examples of programming languages (PL) other than PASCAL, such as SNOCOL, ABALISP, ALGOL, PL/I, ADA. Students will write sample programs in some of these languages.
The languages will be used to illustrate PL constructs such as binding, binding times, data types, and implementation operations (assignment, data type creation, pattern matching). Data control, storage management, parameter passing, operating environment. The suitability of these various languages for particular programming tasks will also be covered.

**Prerequisite:** CSE 201

**Spring, 3 credits**

**CSE 345 Computer Architecture (Formerly MSC 345)**

Stresses the functional components at the level of registers, buses, arithmetic, and memory chips, and uses a register transfer language to manipulate these in the design of hardware systems up to the level of complete computers. Specific topics also include microprogrammed control, user level instruction sets, I/O systems, and device interfaces, control of memory hierarchies, and parallel processing organizations. Crosslisted with ESE 345.

Prerequisites: CSE 120, ESE 318

Spring, 3 credits

**CSE 346 Computer Communications (Formerly MSC 346)**

Crosslisted with ESE 346. (For course description, see alphabetical listing, Electrical Engineering.)

Prerequisites: CSE 120, ESE 318

Spring, 3 credits

**CSE 352 Artificial Intelligence (Formerly MSC 352)**

Crosslisted with ESE 352. (For course description, see alphabetical listing, Electrical Engineering.)

Prerequisites: CSE 201 and 303

Spring, 3 credits

**CSE 370 Digital Simulation and Modeling (Formerly MSC 370)**

Crosslisted with ESE 370. (For course description, see alphabetical listing, Electrical Engineering.)

Fall, 3 credits

**CSE 371 Computer Graphics (Formerly MSC 371)**

Crosslisted with ESE 371. (For course description, see alphabetical listing, Electrical Engineering.)

Fall and spring, 4 credits

**CSE 380 Microprocessors and Programmed Logic I (Formerly MSC 380)**

Crosslisted with ESE 380. (For course description, see alphabetical listing, Electrical Engineering.)

Fall and spring, 3 credits

**CSE 381 Microprocessors and Programmed Logic II (Formerly MSC 381)**

Crosslisted with ESE 381. (For course description, see alphabetical listing, Electrical Engineering.)

Spring, 3 credits

**CSE 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum (Formerly MSC 475)**

Students assist the faculty in teaching by conducting recitation or laboratory sections that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the faculty mentor. May be used as an open elective only and repeated once.

Prerequisites: Senior standing as an undergraduate major within the College; a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in all courses and the grade of B in the course in which the student is to assist.

Fall and spring, 3 credits

**CSE 487 Research in Computer Science (Formerly MSC 487)**

A course which involves the student in an independent research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Only three credits of research electives (CSE 487, CSE 489, ESE 499, ESM 499) may be counted towards fulfillment of technical elective requirements. May not be taken for more than six credits. When registration is for four credits or more in a semester, CASA approval must be received.

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor and department.

Fall and spring, 1 to 6 credits

**Computer Science Courses Approved as Engineering Technical Electives**

- CSE 120 Computer Organization and Programming
- CSE 201 Advanced Programming
- CSE 301 File Processing
- CSE 353 Introduction to the Theory of Computation
- CSE 354 Compiler Design
- CSE 355 Database Design
- CSE 356 Operating Systems
- CSE 345 Computer Architecture
- CSE 346 Computer Communications
- CSE 370 Digital Simulation and Modeling
- CSE 371 Computer Graphics
- CSE 380 Microprocessors and Programmed Logic I
- CSE 381 Microprocessors and Programmed Logic II
- CSE 487 Research in Computer Science (no more than 3 credits)

**Note:** HUM/SOC elective courses must be chosen to satisfy College distribution requirements on p. 180.
## Sample Course Sequence in Computer Engineering

### Freshmen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGC 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 131</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 112</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore

#### Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 131 or 141</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133 or 143</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 261</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 221</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESG 211</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 271</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 318</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS 361</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior

#### Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESG 312</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 372</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESE 380</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMS 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 314 or 315</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESE 381</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 302</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS 310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior

#### Fall

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESE 440</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESE 346</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 306</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESE 316</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESE 441</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMS 326</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESE/CSE 345</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Department of Electrical Engineering

Professors

H.R. Carleton, Ph.D., Cornell University (Optical materials; electro-optics; ultrasound; optical instrumentation)

Sheldon S.L. Chang, Ph.D., Purdue University (Optimal control; computer architecture; information theory; economic theory)

Chi-Tsong Chen, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Systems and control theory; digital signal processing)

John H. Marburger III, Ph.D., Stanford University (Theoretical laser physics)

Vello A. Masacci, Graduate Program Director, Eng.Sc.D., New York University (Solid state electronics; integrated electronics; biomedical engineering)

Jayantkumar P. Parekh, Ph.D., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn (Microwave acoustics and magnetics; microwave electronics)

Stephen S. Rappaport, Ph.D., New York University (Communication theory; systems)

Paul Richmond, part-time, M.S., Columbia University (Field effect transistors and integrated circuits)

Stephen D. Shapiro, Chairperson, Ph.D., Columbia University (Computer systems and computer organization; picture processing and pattern recognition)

David R. Smith, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Logic design; computer architecture)

John G. Truxal, Sc.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Control and systems engineering; science education)

Hong-Sheng Tuan, Ph.D., Harvard University (Electromagnetics; theory; integrated and fiber optics; microwave acoustics)

Armen H. Zamanian, Eng.Sc.D., New York University (Network theory; mathematical models in economic geography)

Associate Professors

Timothy J. Driscoll, part-time, M.S., Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn (Electrical power and distribution systems)

Maurice Haloua, part-time, Ph.D., University of Paris (Optical information processing; applications in biology, medicine, and engineering)

Kenneth L. Short, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Digital system design; instrumentation)

Assistant Professors

Patrick E. Barry, part-time, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Systems and control; optimization theory)

Tsuo-Shuo Chang, Ph.D., Harvard University (Decision and control)

Mansour Esfami, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Systems and control)

Jeffrey C. Hanigan, Undergraduate Program Director, Ph.D., Cornell University (Linear network theory; electrophysics)

John H. Lilly, Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (Control of large-scale and distributed parameter systems; adaptive control and system identification; modern control and estimation theory)

Nazir A. Poshtoon, Ph.D., Stevens Institute of Technology (Application of analog and digital electronics; seismic instrumentation)

Heinz Schreiber, part-time, Ph.D., Polytechnic Institute of New York (Communications systems analysis; quantitative methods in management)

Stephen Susman-Fort, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Electronic circuits; solid state electronics; electromagnetics)

Donald R. Udd, Ph.D., City College of the City of New York (Systems and control; signal processing)

Charles R. Waters, part-time, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Control and systems engineering)

Teaching Assistants

Estimated Number: 50

Requirements for the Electrical Engineering Major

The major requires a minimum core of any six technical electives (excluding ESE 499) to be taken in the Electrical Engineering Department. The core sequence, along with additional courses and technical electives, is chosen in consultation with a faculty advisor, taking...
into consideration the particular interest of the student. This will provide a thorough foundation fitted to individual goals.

**Minimum Requirements**

A. Total credits: 128

B. University graduation requirements, p. 180

C. College of Engineering and Applied Sciences: Distribution and residence requirements, p. 180, 181

D. Mathematics: MAT 131, 132, 221**, and any two of the following courses with at least one chosen from the first group: (AMS 301, 361*, 362*) (AMS 310, 311) 21-24

E. Natural Sciences: PHY 101, 102, CHE 131 and 133, CHE 141 and 143, and one of: ESG 281, PHY 251, CHE 132, CHE 142, CSE 120 17

F. Computer Science: CSE 111 or 112 3

G. Engineering Sciences: ESG 271, 372, 211, 261, 312 and one of: ESG 302, 332, 333* 20

H. Engineering Synthesis Design: ESG 313, ESE 440, 441 (Projects to be carried out under the supervision of the faculty of Electrical Engineering unless approved otherwise by the undergraduate committee) 8

I. Engineering Specialization and Technical Elective: Nine technical elective courses. Of these nine, at least six must be chosen from the technical elective courses offered by the Department, except for ESE 499 and no more than 3 credits of ESE 390 27

J. Open Electives: Any undergraduate University course offered for academic credit may be chosen for open elective credits. No more than 3 credits of

---

Physical Education can be used to satisfy open elective requirements. Graduate-level courses may be taken to satisfy either open elective or technical elective requirements with approval. Variable 128

K. Grading: All courses taken to satisfy requirements D through I must be taken for a letter grade. A grade of C (2.00) or higher is required in the following courses taken after spring 1982:

1) ESG 211, 271, 372, MAT 131, 132, PHY 101, 102, and
2) 6 ESE technical electives

**Sample Course Sequence in the Electrical Engineering Major**

The following is a sample course sequence for students interested in electrical engineering and undecided about specialization in a particular area. This sequence ensures that prerequisite and corequisite courses are taken in proper order.

**Note:** HUM/SOC elective courses must be chosen to satisfy College distribution requirements on p. 100.

**Freshman**

- **Fall Courses**
  - MAT 131: 4
  - PHY 101: 4
  - ESG 101*: 3
  - HUM/SOC elective: 3
  - HUM/SOC elective: 3
  - Total: 17

- **Spring Courses**
  - MAT 132: 4
  - PHY 102: 4
  - CSE 111 or 112*: 3
  - HUM/SOC elective: 3
  - HUM/SOC elective: 3
  - Total: 17

**Sophomore**

- **Fall Courses**
  - MAT 221: 3
  - CHE 131 or 141**: 4
  - CHE 133 or 143**: 1
  - PHY 251 or ESG 281: 4
  - ESG 261: 4
  - Total: 16

- **Spring Courses**
  - AMS 362: 4
  - ESG 211: 2
  - ESG 271: 4
  - HUM/SOC elective: 3
  - ESE 318: 4
  - Total: 17

**Junior**

- **Fall Courses**
  - AMS 361***: 4
  - ESG 312: 2
  - ESG 372: 4
  - ESE 340: 3
  - ESE 319: 3
  - Total: 16

- **Spring Courses**
  - AMS 315: 2
  - ESG 333: 4
  - ESE 315: 3
  - ESE 311: 3
  - CSE 120: 4
  - Total: 16

**Senior**

- **Fall Courses**
  - AMS 315: 2
  - ESG 315: 3
  - ESE 311: 3
  - CSE 120: 4
  - Total: 16

- **Spring Courses**
  - AMS 315: 2
  - ESG 315: 3
  - ESE 311: 3
  - CSE 120: 4
  - Total: 16

---

**Note:** HUM/SOC elective courses must be chosen to satisfy College distribution requirements on p. 100.

---

**Physical Education can be used to satisfy open elective requirements. Graduate-level courses may be taken to satisfy either open elective or technical elective requirements with approval. Variable 128**

---

**K. Grading:** All courses taken to satisfy requirements D through I must be taken for a letter grade. A grade of C (2.00) or higher is required in the following courses taken after spring 1982:

1) ESG 211, 271, 372, MAT 131, 132, PHY 101, 102, and
2) 6 ESE technical electives

---

**Sample Course Sequence**

**In the Electrical Engineering Major**

The following is a sample course sequence for students interested in electrical engineering and undecided about specialization in a particular area. This sequence ensures that prerequisite and corequisite courses are taken in proper order.

**Note:** HUM/SOC elective courses must be chosen to satisfy College distribution requirements on p. 100.

- **Freshman**
  - **Fall Courses**
    - MAT 131: 4
    - PHY 101: 4
    - ESG 101*: 3
    - HUM/SOC elective: 3
    - HUM/SOC elective: 3
    - Total: 17
  - **Spring Courses**
    - MAT 132: 4
    - PHY 102: 4
    - CSE 111 or 112*: 3
    - HUM/SOC elective: 3
    - HUM/SOC elective: 3
    - Total: 17

- **Sophomore**
  - **Fall Courses**
    - MAT 221: 3
    - CHE 131 or 141**: 4
    - CHE 133 or 143**: 1
    - PHY 251 or ESG 281: 4
    - ESG 261: 4
    - Total: 16
  - **Spring Courses**
    - AMS 362: 4
    - ESG 211: 2
    - ESG 271: 4
    - HUM/SOC elective: 3
    - ESE 318: 4
    - Total: 17

**Notes:**

- **BElGE double majors may take either MAT 221 or 201.**
- **Once courses have been chosen, they cannot be changed.**

---

**Recommended unless a more suitable course is chosen, in consultation with a faculty advisor.**

---

**May be taken in either semester of the freshman year.**
Specialized Areas in Electrical Engineering

Some of the major areas of specialization are listed below. This list is not meant to be exhaustive. For more detailed information concerning additional areas and specific course recommendations, students should consult the "Undergraduate's Guide to Electrical Engineering Program," which is available from the office of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

Biomedical Engineering
Communications and Information Sciences
Control and System Theory
Computer Engineering
Electrical Power Systems
Electronic Networks and Circuits
Solid State Electronics and Electromagnetics

BE/MS Program

An engineering student may apply at the end of the junior year for admission to this special program, which will lead to a Master of Science and a Bachelor of Engineering degree (either in Electrical Engineering or Engineering Science) at the end of the fifth year. In the senior year, students in the program take 3 credits of ESE 599, which replace 3 credits of ESE or ESG 441, and 3 credits of a graduate course which replace 3 credits of technical electives. In the fifth year the student will take 24 graduate credits, of which at least 15 credits are coursework and 6 credits are ESE 599.

The advantages of this program over the regular M.S. program are that a student may start his or her M.S. thesis in the senior year, and that only 24 credits are needed in the fifth year as opposed to 30 credits for a regular M.S. student.

Courses

Open Electives

ESE 440 Engineering Design I
Leads sequences and topics on typical design problems encountered in engineering practice. During this semester each student will choose a senior design project for Engineering Design II. A preliminary design report is required.
Prerequisites: ESE 315, one of ESE 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, CSE 111 or 112
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 441 Engineering Design II
Student groups carry out the detailed design of the senior projects chosen during the first semester. A final and detailed design report must be prepared.
Prerequisite: ESE 440
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Students assist the faculty in teaching by conducting recitation or laboratory sections that will supplement the lecture course. The student will receive regular supervision from the faculty instructor. May be used as an open elective only and repeated once.
Prerequisites: Senior standing as an undergraduate major within the College, a minimum grade-point average of 3.0 in all Stony Brook courses and the grade of B in the course in which the student is to assist; permission of department.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Technical Electives

ESE 304 Electronic Instrumentation and Operational Amplifiers
The design of electronic instrumentation structure of basic measurement systems, transducers, analog signal conversion with operational amplifiers, sampling, multiplexing, A/D and D/A conversion, digital signal conditioning, data input and display, automated measurement systems. Application of measurement systems to pollution, and biomedical and industrial monitoring will be considered.
Prerequisite: ESE 372
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 306 Modern Filter Design
Design of electrical wave filters for communication and control. Topics include basic theorems on time and frequency response, physical realizability, minimum phase and attenuation characteristics, frequency transformation, transfer function synthesis, based on insertion loss, optimum transmission, and maximum signal-to-noise ratio, and realization with L, C networks, active circuits, and surface wave filters.
Prerequisite: ESE 271
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 310 Modern Circuit Theory
Circuit elements and networks, linearity, time-invariance, causality, passivity, and stability. Graph theory and its algebraic descriptions, Telesen's theorem, time-invariant representations and time-domain solutions, Small-signal and global analysis of nonlinear networks, Stability analysis.
Prerequisite: ESE 271
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 311 Electronics Circuits Design I
Engineering design concepts applied to electronic circuits. Basic network concepts, computational analysis and design techniques, models of electronic devices; biasing and compensation methods, amplifiers and filters designed by conventional and by computer-aided techniques.
Prerequisite: ESE 372
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ESE 312 Electronic Circuits Design II
Material covered will be a continuation of that introduced in ESE 311 with special emphasis placed on computer-aided design of electronic circuits.
Prerequisite: ESE 311
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 315 Introduction to Feedback Control Theory
An introduction to the concepts of system control through feedback and the mathematical techniques required in the modeling, analysis, and design of feedback control systems. Examples are from such fields as electronics, aeronautics, aerospace, economics, biology, and machine control.
Prerequisite: ESE 271
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ESE 316 Digital Devices and Circuits
Switching characteristics of devices, Bipolar transistors, MOSFET's, CCD's. Circuit analysis of leading IC gate technologies TTL, ECL, MOC, CMOS, dynamic MOS. Interfacing logic families. Application of small-scale IC's in control and timing circuits. Large-scale integrated circuits: organization and characteristics of PLA's, ROM's and PAL's. Op-amp electronics. A small number of laboratory sessions included.
Prerequisite: ESE 372
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 318 Digital Systems Design
Intended to be taken by senior students, in addition to be part of the digital circuits and systems sequence. The course starts from a description of digital circuits regarded as functional blocks and leads to a consideration of the logical design of combinational and sequential digital circuits. It is presented from an applied point of view, utilizing demonstrations and laboratory experiments. Topics include: binary representation of information, gate types, combinational circuit design, counters, registers, arithmetic circuits, sequential circuit design, and programmed digital logic.
Prerequisite: PHY 102 or junior standing
Fall and spring, 4 credits

ESE 319 Introduction to Electromagnetic Fields and Waves
Fundamental experimental results of electromagnetism. Topics include mathematical formulation of integral laws and derivations and
ESE 341 Information Theory and Coding  
Prerequisites: ESE 271.
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 340 Basic Communication Theory  
Basic communication systems, signal detection, signal processing, and linear networks. Fourier transforms, antennas, and wave propagation. Modulation techniques, digital communication systems, and information theory.  
Prerequisites: ESE 271. 
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 348 The Computer as a Laboratory Instrument  
Computer system architecture and design philosophy is described in lectures, laboratory experiments, and design projects. Basic principles of real-time measurement, control, and computation. Roles of computer as digital laboratory instrument.  
Prerequisites: ESE 318.
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 351 Energy Conversion  
Natural and secondary energy sources. Methods of energy conversion, including thermoelectric, thermoelectric, and magnetohydrodynamic, converters, fuel cells, and solar cells.  
Prerequisites: ESE 271 and 301. 
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 352 Electromechanical Energy Converters  
Basic principles of energy conversion, d.c., induction, and synchronous devices. The three-phase systems and synchronous converters, the three-phase systems and symmetrical components, the relationships between voltage, current, flux, and m.m.f.; equivalent circuits and operating characteristics of rotary converters, analysis of saturation effects.  
Prerequisites: ESE 372. 
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 360 Optical Information Processing I  
An introduction to the field of modern image processing and optical computing, with an emphasis on image processing, computer vision, and pattern recognition, including holography, digital image processing, and optical computing systems.  
Prerequisites: ESE 360. 
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 361 Optical Information Processing II  
The field of modern image processing and optical computing systems. Techniques for signal processing, including holography, digital image processing, and optical computing systems.  
Prerequisites: ESE 360. 
Spring, 3 credits
ESE 370 Digital Simulation and Modeling
Modeling of engineering, social, and biological systems, and of deterministic and random signals. Topics include model structuring, parameter identification, scaling, data sampling, and restoration. Simulation on large and small computers with GPSS, FORTRAN, and machine language. Crosslisted with CSE 370.
Prerequisite: ESG 271
Fall, 3 credits

ESE 371 Computer Graphics
Display devices and processors, with emphasis on processor-cardio ray tube interface. Generation of characters, straight lines, and curves specified by description geometry and by differential equations. Geometrical transform, input devices and basic instruction sets. Processor logic steps in instruction handling. Introduction to three-dimensional graphics. Crosslisted with CSE 371.
Prerequisite: ESE 318
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 380 Microprocessors and Programmed Logic I
Concepts and design techniques necessary for the implementation of digital systems using programmed logic devices such as microprocessors, read-only memories (ROMs), and programmable logic arrays (PLAs). Emphasis is on microprocessor based-systems design. Hardware and software design techniques are equally emphasized. Laboratory work involves the actual structuring, programming and debugging of programmed logic systems. Crosslisted with CSE 380.
Prerequisites: ESE 318, CSE 120
Fall and spring, 4 credits

ESE 381 Microprocessors and Programmed Logic II
This course is a continuation of ESE 380 and emphasizes systematic approaches to and trade-offs in the design of microprocessor-based systems from initial specification to implementation. Crosslisted with CSE 381.
Prerequisite: ESE 380
Spring, 3 credits

ESE 390 Special Topics in Digital Systems
A vehicle for new course material of current interest in the area of digital systems. When offered, a specific title and course description will be made available at registration time. Only three credits may be counted as technical electives.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Schedule to be announced, 1 to 6 credits, repetitive

ESE 499 Research in Electrical Sciences
An independent research project with supervision by the faculty. Permission to register will require that the student have an average grade of B or better in all engineering courses and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the research. Only three credits of research electives (AMS 487, CSE 487, ESE 499, ESE 499, ESM 499, EST 499) may be counted towards fulfilment of technical elective requirements.
Fall and spring, 3 credits, repetitive

Interdisciplinary Program in Engineering Chemistry

Program Committee
Patrick Herley, Materials Science and Engineering
Robert Kerber, Chemistry

The interdisciplinary program in engineering chemistry (ECM), which leads to the Bachelor of Science degree, is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the chemistry and materials technology underlying modern materials engineering.
This program emphasizes a strong background in physical chemistry infused with an orientation towards the solid state sciences and materials technology. Its central theme is a chemistry core strengthened by materials science and laboratory courses, the latter with a unique "Chemistry of Materials" component. The choice of suitable electives will enable the student to emphasize such different aspects of solid state sciences as polymeric materials, modern industrial processes, mineral resources, biomaterials, etc.
Jointly sponsored by the College of Arts and Sciences and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, the program is a basic preparation for training chemical-materials professionals who can enter a wide range of industries or proceed to graduate work in either solid state chemistry or materials science.

College Proficiency and Distribution Requirements
Students majoring in engineering chemistry must meet the requirements of the College of Arts and Sciences with the following two exceptions to the distribution requirements:
1. Elementary foreign language courses numbered 111 through 116, if taken to fulfill the language proficiency requirement, may also be used to fulfill the Arts and Humanities requirement.
2. Students may complete a sequence of at least three courses (9 credits minimum) containing a central theme as defined and described in the College Distribution Requirements of the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences, item D. 4, on p. 180. This sequence may be applied to the Arts and Sciences distribution requirements.

Requirements for the Major

The interdisciplinary major in engineering chemistry leads to the Bachelor of Science degree. The following courses are required and must be taken for a letter grade.

No transferred course with a grade lower than C- may be used to fulfill any major requirement.

Mathematics and Basic Science Requirements

A. MAT 131 Calculus I and MAT 132 Calculus II 8
B. MAT 231 Calculus III and MAT 306 Calculus IV
D. Multivariate Calculus or MAT 221 Calculus III: Differential Equations and AMS 302 Engineering Mathematics, B.
C. CSE 111 Computer Science for Engineers
D. CHE 131, 132 General Chemistry or CHE 141, 142 Honors Chemistry 8
E. CHE 133, 134 General Chemistry Laboratory or CHE 143, 144 Honors Chemistry Laboratory 2
F. PHY 101, 102 General Physics I, II; PHY 251 General Physics III or ESG 281 An Engineering Introduction to the Solid State 11-12

Sub-Total 38-40

Note: The following alternate calculus sequences may be substituted: MAT 141, 142 or 125, 126, 127 for 131, 132; MAT 241 for 231; MAT 307 for 306.

Core

A. CHE 301, 302 Physical Chemistry I, II 6
B. CHE 303 Solution Chemistry Laboratory 2
C. CHE 304 Chemical Instrumentation Laboratory 2
D. CHE 321 or 331 Organic Chemistry 3
E. ESG 332 Materials Science I: Structure and Properties of Materials 4
F. ESG 333 Materials Science II: Electronic Properties 4
G. ESM 302 Materials Design and Techniques 4

Sub-Total 25

Total 63-65

Electives

Selection of technical and open electives to give a total number of credits of 120. Students are advised to divide their electives among courses within the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences and the Chemistry Department that strengthen their professional interests, and courses in the social sciences and humanities that help them place the problems of society and industry in perspective.

Students who wish to meet the American Chemical Society certification requirements must take, in addition to the above, CHE 322, 333, and 334 (organic), CHE 335, and one additional advanced chemistry course.

Engineering Science

The major in engineering science, in which all departments of the College participate, furnishes the student with a broad background in the basic engineering disciplines. It is designed for those who wish an engineering education of a less specialized nature, or whose career goals lie outside the boundaries of the conventional engineering departments. Through the proper choice of electives and design projects, a degree of specialization may be achieved within the major. Recommended course sequences in materials science and mechanics for this purpose are indicated below. In addition,
with the help of a faculty advisor, the student may design a program uniquely suited to his or her own interests and objectives, which cuts across departmental and college lines. Engineering students who wish to earn a B.S. degree with concentration in applied analysis and statistics, computer science, or materials science should elect the major in engineering science. It is also well suited as preparation for graduate studies in architecture, business, law, or medicine. Information about these studies can be provided by the faculty advisors listed on p. 179.

**BE/MS Program**
An engineering science student may apply at the end of the junior year for admission to this special program, which will lead to a Master of Science degree and a Bachelor of Engineering degree at the end of the fifth year. A student in the program takes, in the senior year, 3 credits of ESE, ESC, or ESM 599, which replace 3 credits of ESE, ESC, or ESE 441, and 3 credits of a graduate course, which replace 3 credits of technical electives. In the fifth year the student will take 24 graduate credits, of which at least 15 credits are coursework and 6 credits are ESE, ESC, or ESM 599. The advantages of this program over the regular M.S. program are that a student may start his or her M.S. thesis in the senior year, and that only 24 credits are needed in the fifth year as opposed to 30 credits for a regular M.S. student.

**Minimum Requirements for the Bachelor of Engineering Degree in Engineering Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Total credits 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>University graduation requirements: p. 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>College of Engineering and Applied Sciences distribution and residence requirements, p. 180, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Mathematics MAT 131, 132, 221, AMS 361, 362 (or approved upperdivision course in mathematics) 21-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Sciences PHY 101, 102, 251 or ESE 281; CHE 131, 132, 133 or CHE 141, 142, 143 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Introductory Courses in Computer Science CSE 111 or 112 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Engineering Science Core Program: ESE 211, 312 and seven courses of the following nine with at least two courses each in mechanical engineering, materials science, and electrical engineering: Mechanical Engineering—ESG 261, 301, 363, 364; Materials Science and Engineering—ESG 302, 332, 333; Electrical Engineering—ESG 271, 372 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Engineering Synthesis and Design: Satisfied through the project phase of ESE 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, or 318; and ESE 440 and 441 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Engineering Specialization and Technical Electives Any two of the required seven engineering science core courses (8 credits) may be used towards satisfying the technical elective requirements. In addition, the student should select courses of specialization suggested by each department to acquire depth of knowledge complementary to the breadth of subject matter in the major. 28 (less 8 core)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>Open Electives and Other Requirements Any undergraduate University course offered for academic credit may be chosen for open elective credits. No more than 3 credits of physical education can be used to satisfy open elective requirements. Variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>Grading A grade of C or better is required in the following courses: 1) MAT 131, 132, PHY 101, 102, ESE 211, 271, 312, and 2) Each of at least six technical electives offered by the Departments of Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, or Materials Science and Engineering. All courses taken to satisfy requirements D through I must be taken for a letter grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recommended Course Sequences**

**Electrical Engineering** Students who wish to major in Electrical Engineering and who are interested in electrical engineering should choose elective courses in consultation with a faculty advisor in the Electrical Engineering Department. This will assure appropriate consideration of the student's interests and goals.

**Materials Science and Engineering** A student may acquire professional preparation in the field of materials science by selecting the engineering science courses ESE 302, 332, 333. In addition, he or she should take the elective courses ESM 302, 306 and two additional materials science courses from the list given below.

ESM 307 Physical Metallurgy
ESM 310 Kinetic Processes in Solids
ESM 325 Diffraction Techniques and the Structure of Solids
ESM 336 Electronic Materials
ESM 355 Processing of Materials

Further specialization in various branches of materials science such as physical metallurgy, ceramics, environmental corrosion and protection of materials, strength of materials, electronic and magnetic materials, and biomedical materials may be obtained by taking additional elective courses. Details concerning elective course sequences in materials science are available in a brochure which can be obtained from the department office.

**Mechanical Engineering** Specialization may be obtained within the general area of mechanics in the field of energy and environmental engineering, fluid mechanics and geophysics, and structural engineering. Students are advised to select a course sequence in consultation with a departmental advisor in the field. Typical elective sequences are as follows:

**Energy and Environmental Engineering** ESE 305, 322, 323, 345, 397, 398, ESE 351

**Fluid Mechanics and Geophysics** ESE 345, 361; GEO 310, 323, 351, 352

**Structural Engineering** ESE 330, 332, 333, 334, 336, 342, 381; ESM 306
Courses

Engineering Science Courses

ESG 211 Engineering Laboratory I: Electrical Circuits and Electronics
Introduction to the measurement of electrical quantities, instrumentation, basic circuits, their operation and applications, electronic devices, amplifiers, oscillators, power supplies, wave shaping circuits, and basic switching circuits.
Prerequisites: ESE 261; ESE 271
Corequisites: ESE 273
Fall and spring, 4 credits

ESG 261 Particles and Rigid Body Mechanics
A review of vector algebra and calculus with kinematic applications such as curves in space, displacement, velocity, and acceleration of point particles in classical orthogonal coordinate systems, notion of force, statics of a single particle including gravity, friction, equilibrium, and magnetoelastic forces as a vector field, moment about a point and moment about a line, couples, work, equivalent force systems and the wrench; equilibrium of systems of mass points, and finally a case of the rigid body. Rigid body kinematics and the kinematics of relative motions; single particle dynamics, including charge-carrying particles and elementary linear vibrations; dynamics of clusters of particles, dynamics of the rigid body.
Prerequisites: ESE 261; ESE 271
Corequisites: ESE 272
Fall, 1 credits

ESG 271 Electrical Sciences I
In this course, the efficient generation, storage, and transmission of energy and information are used to motivate the student's introduction to the various fields of electrical sciences. Such topics as signal analysis, electrical measurements, Kirchhoff's laws, linear circuit analysis via Laplace transforms, semiconductor devices, and basic electronic circuits are covered both from the theoretical and practical viewpoints. Computer-aided techniques are included.
Prerequisites: ESE 221; ESE 273
Corequisites: ESE 272
Fall and spring, 4 credits

ESG 281 An Engineering Introduction to the Solid State
The purpose of this course is to prepare students for the understanding of the nature and properties of the crystalline solid state, with particular attention to semiconductors and semiconductor technology. Elementary notions of statistical and kinetic theory necessary for an understanding of the behavior of assemblies of particles are introduced. The basic concepts of oscillatory motions, wave-like phenomena, and classical electricity and magnetism are reviewed. Elementary quantum mechanics is introduced and a few simple problems (harmonic oscillator, electron in a box) are solved. The theory is then applied to the hydrogen atom, multielectron systems with special reference to the electron in the solid. The properties of metals, insulators, and semiconductors are discussed.
Prerequisites: ESE 101 and 102; ESE 111 or 112
Fall and spring, 4 credits

ESG 301 Thermodynamics
The absolute temperature and other thermodynamic variables, including the thermodynamic potentials, are used to describe systems in thermal equilibrium by controlled processes, their relations as governed by the laws of classical thermodynamics. Applications to phase transformations, heat and chemically reacting multicomponent systems, power cycles, and engines are considered.
Prerequisites: ESE 272; ESE 273
Fall, 4 credits

ESG 302 Thermodynamics of Materials
The basic laws and concepts of thermodynamics are elucidated and the important thermodynamic relationships systematically developed with reference to the behavior of materials. The thermodynamics of solids is discussed, including the thermodynamics of solutions and the calculation of reaction-free energies and equilibria in condensed phase reactions such as phase transformations, oxidation, and diffusion.
Prerequisites: ESE 222; ESE 271
Corequisites: ESE 272
Spring, 4 credits

ESG 312 Engineering Laboratory II: Theory and Measurement in Engineering
The following topics will be considered: interaction of theory and experimentation, formulation of the thermodynamic principles of the experiment, use of theory in design of experimental apparatus, methods of data analysis, experimental problems involving sensor readout systems, and electronic instrumentation in scientific research.
Prerequisites: Junior standing; ESE 272
Corequisites: ESE 273
Fall, 2 credits

ESG 313 Engineering Experimentation: Applied Mathematics and Statistics
ESG 314 Engineering Experimentation: Computer Science
ESG 315 Engineering Experimentation: Electrical Engineering
ESG 316 Engineering Experimentation: Materials Science and Engineering
ESG 317 Engineering Experimentation: Mechanical Engineering
ESG 318 Engineering Experimentation: Technology and Society
Projects under faculty supervision which emphasize the principles of experimental design and data evaluation. Projects will generally be undertaken by teams of two students, from a selection of problems submitted by the engineering faculty or suggested by the student with faculty approval. Students should register for the one course number above that names their project advisor's department.
Prerequisites: ESE 211 and 312; ESE 111 or 112
Spring, 2 credits

ESG 320 Materials Science I: Structure and Properties of Materials
A study of the relationship between the structure and properties of engineering materials and the principles by which materials' properties are controlled. The structure and structural imperfections in single crystalline materials and the role which these factors play in defining electrical conductivity, chemical reactivity, strength, and ductility are considered. The molecular structure is discussed and related to the behavior of plastics, rubbers, and synthetic fibers. The principles of phase equilibria and phase transformations in multicomponent systems are developed. These principles are applied to the control of the properties of semiconductors, commercial plastics, and engineering alloys by thermomagnetic treatment, corrosion, oxidation, and other degradation processes are interpreted through the interaction of materials with their environment.
Prerequisites: ESE 131 or 141, ESE 111 or 112
Fall, 4 credits

ESG 333 Materials Science II: Electronic Properties
After a review of quantum mechanics and atomic physics, the binding energy and electronic energy levels in molecules and solids are discussed. The free-electron theory of metals is introduced and applied to the quantitative treatment of a number of electron emission effects. The band theory of solids is presented, and quantum electrodynamics is discussed. Quantum mechanics is applied to the transport properties of metals and semiconductors. The physical principles of p-n junctions, transistors, tunnel diodes, and transistors are discussed. Fundamentals and applications of photodiodes, lasers, magnetic materials, and superconductors are also discussed.
Prerequisites: ESE 251 or ESE 261; ESE 111 or 112
Spring, 4 credits

ESG 363 Mechanics of Solids
An introduction to the mechanics of deformable solids used in engineering structures. Topics include two-dimensional descriptions of stress, displacements, and strain, elastic stress-strain relations, beam deformations due to bending and axial forces, statically indeterminate beams, influence of plasticity on stress analysis, torsion, and buckling.
Prerequisites: ESE 261; ESE 111 or 112
Spring, 4 credits

ESG 364 Introduction to Fluid Mechanics
Fundamental properties of fluids and their conservation laws in the context of applications to common engineering flows. Topics covered include hydrodynamics, surface tension, dimensional analysis and dynamic similarity, Euler's equation, laminar and turbulent boundary layers, lubrication, drag an immersed bodies, open channel and pipe flows, and the rotating coordinate systems.
Prerequisites: ESE 261; ESE 111 or 112
Fall, 4 credits

ESG 372 Electrical Sciences II
The basics of solid state physics, circuit theory, and electromagnetic fields are reviewed and applied to a study of electronic and electromechanical devices, such as diodes, transistor, transistors, and electrical machines. The principal electronic circuits are also examined, these include rectifiers, wave shaping circuits, electronic switches, and biasing circuits, the large-signal and small-signal analysis of amplifiers, and operational amplifiers.
Prerequisites: ESE 271; ESE 111 or 112
Fall, 4 credits

ESG 440 Engineering Design I
Lectures by faculty and visiting engineers on typical design problems encountered in engineering practice. During this semester each student will choose a senior design project for Engineering Design II. A preliminary design report is required.
Prerequisites: ESE 312, one of ESE 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318; ESE 111 or 112
Fall, 3 credits
ESI 441 Engineering Design II
Student groups carry out the detailed design of the senior projects chosen during the first semester. A final and detailed design report must be prepared.
Prerequisite: ESI 440
Spring. 3 credits

Interdepartmental Courses
ESI 100 Engineering Orientation Seminar
A one-hour lecture each week by a speaker from outside or from the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences faculty. Topics will include all the various aspects of engineering offered at Stony Brook. No reports are required. Grading is Satisfactory/ Unsatisfactory only, based on attendance, and the course may be taken up to three times as open electives.
Fall and spring. 1 credit, repetitive

ESI 300 Independent Study Projects
An engineering student may, in consultation with faculty members, develop an individual course of academic investigation and study. The student must prepare an outline of the proposed project clearly stating its scope, intent, and methods which will be used to conduct it. He or she must obtain from two faculty members written approval of the project and agreement to supervise it and to recommend appropriate academic credit. The project then requires final approval by the Undergraduate Curriculum and Teaching Policy Committee. The maximum allowable total credit for independent study is 30 credits with no more than 16 credits in any one semester. Thorough independent study may be taken in any semester. It is normally expected that an engineering student will take independent study as a junior or senior. The academic credit assigned to independent study projects is normally drawn from those of elective and engineering design in the curriculum.
Fall and spring. 1 to 16 credits

ESI 310 Biomedical Engineering
A systematic and basic development of the engineering principles applicable to medicine and biological systems in terms of the following basic principles: biological systems analysis, biomechanics (vivascular, rheological properties of tissues, stress distributions in living organisms, etc.), bioenergetics and radiation technology, mass and heat transport in living systems, bioelectronics, and biomaterials sciences. Applications are to bioastronautics, artificial organs, environmental control, man-machine systems, and the simulation of biological systems. A technical elective.
Fall. 3 credits

Department of Materials Science and Engineering

Professors
John C. Bilello, Ph.D., University of Illinois (Dislocations, mechanical properties, fracture, synchrotron topography)
Herbert R. Carleton, Chairperson, Ph.D., Cornell University (Optical materials, electrowics)
Allen N. Goland, Adjunct, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Solid state physics)
Patrick J. Herley, Ph.D., Rhodes University, South Africa; Ph.D., Imperial College, London (Thermal decomposition; catalysis)
Herbert Herman, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Phase transformations, protective coatings)
Franco P. Jona, Ph.D., Eidgenoische Technische Hochschule (Surface structures)
Sumner N. Levine, Ph.D., University of Wisconsin (Electronic materials)
Charles T. Premitt, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Crystallography)
Leslie L. Seigle, D.Sc., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Thermodynamics, diffusion; protective coatings)
Masaki Suendo, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley (Superconducting alloys, electron microscopy)
Franklin F.Y. Wang, Ph.D., University of Illinois (Magnetism; dielectrics, physical ceramics)
David O. Welch, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania (Kinetics of diffusion, energetics; crystal lattice defects; radiation effects)

Associate Professors
Clive R. Claytor, Ph.D., University of Surrey (Corrosion, ESCA)
Joseph Joch, D.Phil., Oxford University (Chemical reactivity of solids)

Assistant Professors
Alexander H. King, D.Phil., Oxford University (Electron microscopy; crystal defects)
John M. Liu, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Fracture mechanics; non-destructive testing)
John A. Strozier, Jr., Adjunct, Ph.D., University of Utah (Surface physics)
John B. Warren, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of Florida (Analytical electron microscopy, X-ray fluorescence; semiconductor defects)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 12
The Department of Materials Science and Engineering offers a wide range of interdisciplinary programs in conjunction with other science and engineering departments on campus. These programs are designed to provide a basic training for prospective graduates who can then enter a wide range of industries or proceed to further graduate studies in materials science. These joint programs are aimed at the materials aspects of mechanical engineering, ocean engineering, electrical engineering, and chemistry. For an example, see the Engineering Chemistry program. For a program within the framework of the Mechanical Engineering Program, a materials option is available using the following four courses as technical electives. ESG 302, ESM 302, 306, and 307. Individualized programs are also available in biomedical materials, electronic materials, environmental properties of materials, and materials in energy conversion.

BE/MS Program
An engineering student may apply at the end of the junior year for admission to this special program, which will lead to a Master of Science degree and a Bachelor of Engineering degree at the end of the fifth year. In the senior year, a student in the program takes 3 credits of ESM 599, which replace 3 credits of ESC, ESE, or ESG 441, and 3 credits of a graduate course, which replace 3 credits of technical electives. In the fifth year the student will take 24 graduate credits, of which at least 15 credits are coursework and 6 credits are ESM 599. The advantages of this program over the regular M.S. program are that a student may start his or her M.S. thesis in the senior year, and that he or she needs only 24 credits in the fifth year as opposed to 30 credits for a regular M.S. student.

The Physics of Materials Program
Physics majors who wish to pursue a career in engineering physics, particularly in the application of solid state physics to materials science and engineering, are encouraged to take part in this program. In addition to completing the requirements for the B.S. in physics, these students take courses during the junior and senior years in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering. After the successful completion of a minimum of five courses in the Department of Materials Science and Engineering, the student would be eligible for admission to the master's degree program in materials science and engineering. Interested students should consult the Chairperson of the Department of Materials Science and Engineering in their junior year.

Courses
ESM 205 Materials In the Modern World
A study of modern materials, focusing on the synthesis and structure of newly developed materials and their use in today's technology. The fundamental nature of metals, ceramics, glasses, polymers, and composite materials will be explored, and their mutual uses in diverse areas of materials introduction will be discussed together with environmental impact. This course will provide a bachelor understanding of the atomic architecture of these materials, and it will show how this knowledge can be used, and tailor-make materials that fulfill certain novel criteria for modern technology relating specifically to their mechanical, electrical, magnetic, and thermal properties. An open elective.
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 473 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Students assist the faculty in teaching by conducting recitation or laboratory sections that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the faculty instructor. May be used as an open elective only and repeated once.
Prerequisites: Senior standing as an undergraduate major within the College; a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in any Stony Brook courses and the grade of B in the course in which the student is to assist, permission of department.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

Technical Electives
ESM 302 Materials Design and Techniques
The relationship between the microscopic structure of materials and their macroscopic properties will be studied in a laboratory/lecture course in which the student will perform experiments using research grade equipment. Techniques for the production of new materials or the modification of existing materials in order to satisfy design criteria for engineering applications will be discussed and carried out in the laboratory. Topics such as crystal growth, impurity doping (e.g., in semiconductors), heat treatment, precipitation, and solute hardening will be covered. The effects of such treatments upon the structure of a wide range of materials (metals, semiconductors, ceramics, and glasses) will be studied using X-ray diffraction, and opticalт and electron microscope. The effects of structural change upon the mechanical, electrical, magnetic, optical, and environmentally sensitive properties of materials will be measured and correlated with the controlling treatments.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 306 Mechanical Properties of Engineering Materials
A unified approach for all solid materials will be made with regard to the correlation between microstructure and their macroscopic mechanical properties. The course deals with various testing techniques for delineating mechanical properties of materials, considering elasticity, anisotropy, plasticity, dislocation theory, cohesive strength, fracture, and surface wear. Attention is given to strengthening mechanisms for solids, metals, ceramics, and polymers, with a view towards learning how manipulation of microstructure can be used to design materials of specified properties. Discussion of the various engineering applications of materials and of materials selection for a number of specified tasks is pursued.
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 307 Physical Metallurgy
A study will be made of the physical and mechanical properties of a wide range of metals and alloys, with special reference to engineering practice. Industrial processing and heat treatment of ferrous alloys will be emphasized. Lecture, demonstrations, and laboratories.
Prerequisites: ESM 332
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 309 Thermodynamics of Solids
This course is concerned with the application of thermodynamics to analysis of phase equilibria and reactions in solids. Topics include ideal and real solutions, phase equilibrium diagrams, first and higher order phase transitions, and thermodynamics of diffusion, oxidation, and corrosion reactions.
Prerequisites: ESM 301 or 302
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 310 Kinetic Processes in Solids
Aromatic rate processes in solids will be studied, with emphasis on diffusion in crystals. Theory of diffusion and experimental techniques will be developed, and the role played by a broad class of crystaline imperfections will be examined. Topics will include annealing of deformed materials, kinetics of defect interactions, thermally controlled deformation, kinetics of nucleation and growth, and solidification and precipitation.
Prerequisites: ESM 302 or 332
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 325 Diffraction Techniques and Structure of Solids
The structure of solids can be studied using X-ray, neutron, and electron diffraction techniques. X-ray diffraction techniques are emphasized in this introductory course. Topics covered include coherent and incoherent scattering of radiation, structure of crystalline and amorphous solids, thermally excited electron, and crystal orientation determination. The concept of reciprocal space is introduced early in the course and is used as a means of interpreting diffraction patterns. Laboratory work in X-ray diffraction patterns is also included to illustrate the methods.
Prerequisites: ESM 332
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 328 Introduction to Nuclear Engineering
Introduces the concepts used in modern nuclear engineering practice. The fundamentals of atomic and nuclear physics are reviewed, and this is followed by discussions of neutron diffusion and moderation, nuclear reactor theory in the steady state, and the time-dependent reactor. Some other topics covered will be the interaction of radiation with matter, radiation protection and shielding, and licensing, safety, and environmental aspects of nuclear engineering.
Prerequisites: CHE 131 or 141; MAT 131 or 141 or 127
Fall and spring, 3 credits
ESM 329 Problems in Nuclear Technology
A sequel to ESM 328, treating nuclear reactors in greater depth. In addition, there will be an introduction to topics such as nuclear fusion, reactor moderator and fuel materials, and radiation protection and reactor safeguards.
Prerequisite: ESM 328
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 335 Introduction to Polymers
The objective of this course is to provide an introductory survey of the physics, chemistry, and technology of polymers. The topics covered include classification of polymers, molecular forces and bonds, structure of polymers, measurement of molecular weight and size, rheology and mechanical properties, thermodynamics of crystallization, polymerization mechanisms, and commercial polymer production and processing.
Prerequisite: ESG 332
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 336 Electronic Materials
The properties of intrinsic and extrinsic semiconductors are discussed with particular attention first to the equilibrium distribution of electrons in the bands and then to the non-equilibrium transport of charge carriers. The properties and applications of superconductors and of luminescent materials are then described. The concept of stimulated emission is introduced, laser operation explained, and laser materials discussed in relation to their applications in science and technology. Other topics considered are the properties of magnetic materials, of dielectric materials, and of superconductors.
Prerequisite: ESG 333
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 337 Dielectric and Magnetic Materials
A survey of the properties of dielectric and magnetic materials pertinent to their application in modern technology. Emphasis is given to the practical material parameters which determine their uses.
Prerequisite: ESM 336
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 346 Physical Chemistry of Solids Interfaces
The behavior and chemical properties underlying solid-gas, solid-liquid, and solid-solution interfaces, the principal concepts determining the energetics and kinetics of nucleation or solid surfaces, adsorption and the specific factors influencing heterogeneous catalysis on gas-solid interfaces, and examples drawn from industrial processes, the colloidal state, including the classification, preparation, and properties of colloids. Crosslisted with CHE 346.
Prerequisites: CHE 302
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 348 Electrochemistry of Metal-Liquid Interfaces
Introduction to basic electrochemical processes occurring at metal-solution interfaces under free and controlled conditions. Emphasis on electrochemistry of corrosion, plating processes, and batteries. Crosslisted with CHE 348.
Prerequisites: PHY 102; CHE 301 or ESG 301
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 351 Materials in Medical and Dental Sciences
A thorough survey of the uses of materials in the medical and dental sciences. Current research and the problems encountered in each area will be reviewed. Topics include general considerations of materials requirements, corrosion and wear under physiological conditions, mechanical stress, interaction of materials with blood and the problems of clotting, transport of biological substances through membranes, application to the development of artificial arteries, hearts, heart valves, oxygenators, artificial kidneys, and other organs, bone and dental implants.
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 352 Materials in Energy Conversion
The efficiency of energy conversion devices is limited by the availability and properties of essential materials. The use of materials in energy conversion systems is examined, with emphasis on advanced devices such as magnetohydrodynamics, thermoelectrics, thermonic devices, solar energy converters, and fuel cells. The way in which materials properties influence device capability is analyzed, and factors controlling energy output and conversion efficiency are explained. Materials problems in energy storage systems are examined.
Prerequisite: ESE 332 or 333
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 355 Processing of Materials
The mechanical and thermal processing of a wide range of metallic and nonmetallic materials will be reviewed. Both traditional and more modern forming operations will be examined. Recent developments in the scientific and technical fields will be explored.
Prerequisite: ESE 332
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 499 Research in Materials Science
A course which involves the student in an independent research project with supervision by the faculty. Permission to register requires that the student have an average grade of B in all engineering courses and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the research. Only three credits of research electives (AMS 487, CHE 487, ESE 499, ESM 499, ESC 499, EST 499) may be counted towards fulfillment of technical elective requirements.
Fall and spring, 3 credits, repeatable
In addition to participating in the program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Engineering Science (described on p. 195), the Department of Mechanical Engineering offers the Bachelor of Engineering in Mechanical Engineering. This major is designed to meet the special needs of the student who wishes to pursue in-depth studies in the area of mechanical engineering as preparation for either a professional career or graduate study.

Mechanical engineering is a broad field concerned with all aspects of the planning, design, development, manufacture, and evaluation of energy conversion, power generation, environmental control systems, land and marine transport vehicles, and production machines. These concerns, in recent times, are made evident in mechanical engineers' special interest in areas typified by high-speed transportation, control of pollution from power-producing devices, noise abatement, and new sources of power such as fuel cells, solar energy, and nuclear reactors.

In addition to studies in the areas of humanities and social sciences, and the engineering concentration requirements, mechanical engineering majors must take the mechanical engineering concentration, which consists of courses in technical drawing, manufacturing processes, kinematics and design processes, applied thermodynamics, heat and mass transfer, and mechanical engineering laboratory. Although mechanical engineering is broad in scope it is still possible for the student to obtain a measure of specialization through his or her choice of elective courses, which can be in the areas of power/energy, or mechanical engineering design, including structural analysis and design. The requirements for the mechanical engineering degree and a typical course sequence are given below.

**BE/MS Program**

An engineering student may apply at the end of the junior year for admission to this special program, which will lead to a Master of Science degree and a Bachelor of Engineering degree (either in Mechanical Engineering or Engineering Science) at the end of the fifth year. The student entering the program will, during the senior year, begin the work of the master's thesis (a thesis is required and not optional for the students in the program) by registering in the course ESG 440. In the senior year, a student in the program takes 3 credits of ESG 599, which replace 3 credits of ESG or ESG 441, and 3 credits of a graduate course, which replace 3 credits of technical elective. In the fifth year the student will take 24 graduate credits, of which at least 21 credits are coursework, plus submit an acceptable thesis.

**Degree Requirements—Mechanical Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Total credits: 128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. University graduation requirements, p. 180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. College of Engineering and Applied Sciences distribution and residence requirements, p. 180, 181</td>
<td>21:24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Engineering Concentration Requirements:

1. Mathematics:
   - MAT 131, 132, 221 and AMS 361 15
2. Sciences:
   - PHY 101, 102, 251 (or ESG 281)
   - CHE 131 or 141, 133 or 143 17
3. Computer Science:
   - CSE 111 or 112 3
4. Engineering Science:
   - ESG 211 and 312 4
5. Mechanics:
   - ESG 301 Thermodynamics 4
   - ESG 261 Particle and Rigid Body Mechanics 4
   - ESG 363 Mechanics of Solids 4
   - ESG 364 Mechanics of Fluids 4
6. Materials Science:
   - ESG 332 Structure and Properties of Materials 4
7. Electrical Sciences:
   - ESG 271 Electrical Sciences I 4
8. Engineering Synthesis and Design: Requirements satisfied through the project phase of ESG 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, or 318, and ESG 440 and 441 6

E. Mechanical Engineering Core Courses:

The following courses must be taken to satisfy the mechanical engineering core requirements:

- ESG 202 Technical Drawing 3
- ESG 305 Heat and Mass Transfer 3
- ESG 310 Machine Kinematics and Design 3
Sample Course Sequence
Satisfying Minimum Requirements for a B.E. in Mechanical Engineering

Note: HUM/SOC elective courses must be chosen to satisfy College distribution requirements on p. 160.

**Freshman**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Credits</th>
<th>Spring Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 132</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 102</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 111</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC 202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Credits</th>
<th>Spring Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 221†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 281 or PHY 251</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 131 or 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHE 133 or 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 261</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Credits</th>
<th>Spring Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESG 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 264</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESG 332</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Senior**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Credits</th>
<th>Spring Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESC 440</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech. elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech. elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech. elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM/SOC elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses**

**ESC 205 Introduction to Atmospheric Science**

The nature and causes of atmospheric phenomena. Basic physical and chemical processes and energetics. Atmospheric thermodynamics, hydraulics, dynamics, isentropic, atmospheric wind systems and pressure patterns, clouds and precipitation, severe storms. This course is identical with ATM 205. An open elective.

Prerequisites: PHY 101, MAT 126 or 131 or 141

Spring, 3 credits

**ESC 440 Engineering Design I**

Lectures by faculty and visitors on typical design problems encountered in engineering practice. During this semester each student will choose a senior design project. A preliminary design report is required.

Prerequisites: MAT 132, one of ESG 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318; CSE 111 or 112

Fall, 3 credits

**ESC 441 Engineering Design II**

Student groups carry out the detailed design of the senior project chosen during the first semester. A final and detailed design report must be prepared.

Prerequisite: ESC 440

Spring, 3 credits

**ESC 475 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum**

Students assist the faculty in teaching by conducting recitation or laboratory sections that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the faculty instructor. They may be used as an open elective only and repeated once.

Prerequisites: Senior standing as an undergraduate major within the College; a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in all Stony Brook courses and a grade of B in the course in which the student is to assist; permission of department

Fall and spring, 3 credits

**Technical Electives**

In addition to the courses listed below, ESC majors may take ESG 302, 333, and 372 as technical electives. Mechanical Engineering core courses are not counted as technical electives.
ESC 202 Fundamentals of Technical Drawing
Undergoes a thorough study of basic rendering techniques and skills required for technical drawing, including orthographic projection, perspectives, rendering, and techniques for creating detailed drawings. Techniques such as line quality, lettering, and accuracy are emphasized. Individual project, which reflects the student's interests and reinforces the material taught in the course.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

ESC 305 Heat and Mass Transfer
The fundamental laws of momentum, heat and mass transfer, and the corresponding transport coefficients. Principles of steady-state and transient heat conduction in solids are investigated. Laminar and turbulent boundary layer flows are treated, as well as condensation and boiling phenomena, thermal radiation, and radiation heat transfer between surfaces. Applications to heat transfer equipment are covered throughout the course.
Prerequisite: ESG 101
Corequisite: ESG 154
Spring, 3 credits

ESC 310 Machine Kinetics and Design
Analysis of displacements, velocities, accelerations, and associated forces in plane motion mechanisms; applied stress analysis; theories of failure for structural elements and machine components; study of the fundamental principles of design as applied to mechanical components such as bearings, gears, shafting, springs, screws, and clutches under both static and dynamic loading, introduction to design thinking.
Prerequisite: ESG 103, ESG 322 also recommended
Spring, 3 credits

ESC 314 Fluid Turbulence
This course serves as an introduction to modern methods of treating randomness in fluid dynamics. Most natural flows are turbulent as are the majority of flows encountered in industry. The basic statistical and physical concepts are introduced and applied to simple flow situations in which the transport of momentum and/or mass by a turbulent fluid is an important component.
Prerequisite: ESG 364
Spring, 3 credits

ESC 322 Nonequilibrium Processes in Environmental Systems
Introduction to the kinetic rare processes, flow, and stability of nonequilibrium systems; combustion, condensation, vaporization, and related environmentally important thermokinetic processes, thermokinetic stability, and the stability of coupled ecological systems; combustion and air pollution. Applications are to nonequilibrium atmospheric processes.
Prerequisite: ESG 301
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

ESC 323 Combustion
Lectures and laboratory work designed as an introduction to the fundamentals of combustion processes: combustion theory, experimental properties of the ignition, quenching, propagation, and stability of flames, experiments on the fundamental parameters of combustion processes and air pollution, radiative properties of flames, dust explosions. Applications are to modern systems.
Prerequisite: ESG 301
Fall, 3 credits

ESC 328 HVAC and Energy Conservation
Engineering performance, efficiency, and applications of heating, ventilating, and air conditioning technology. Relation of energy conversion and storage systems to energy conservation in the home, commerce, industry, and transportation.
Prerequisite: ESG 101
Spring, 3 credits

ESC 329 Chemical Reactor Design
Application of combustion, thermodynamic, chemical kinetic, and fluid mechanical principles to chemical reactor design: reactor stability, performance criteria and design optimization; reaction, the continuous stirred tank reactor; plug flow and laminar flow tubular reactors, homogeneous reactors; solid-fluid, gas-liquid, and liquid-liquid reactors.
Prerequisite: ESC 320
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

ESC 330 Structure Analysis
Prerequisite: ESG 363
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

ESC 332 Model Analysis of Architectural and Civil Structures
The use of models to study the behavior of structures under various loadings. The principle of similitude which governs the relationship between a model and its prototype will be discussed in detail. The principle of Muller-Dreslau and the method based on the principle for obtaining influence lines will be demonstrated. Students will be formed into small groups and each group will carry out a complete project involving the design, manufacture, testing and analysis of the model.
Prerequisite: ESG 363
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

ESC 333 Reinforced Concrete Design
Introduction to concrete design code: foundation planning and general information; design of reinforced concrete slabs, girders and columns, pile foundation and spread footing, and prestressed concrete beam design.
Prerequisite: ESG 363
Fall, 3 credits

ESC 334 Structural Steel Design
Introduction to structural steel design codes: analysis of loading, design of steel tension and compression members, beams, built-up sections, composite sections, and riveted, bolted, and welded connections; design of steel buildings, plastic design and analysis.
Prerequisite: ESG 363
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1985-86)

ESC 336 Soil Mechanics
Identification of soils, seepage problems, influence of porewater pressure on stress and compressibility, theory of consolidation and settlement, strength theory and conditions of failure.
Prerequisites: ESG 363 and 364
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1984-85)

ESC 342 Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis
The concepts of three-dimensional stress and strain, their transformation laws, and their mutual relationships will be discussed in detail. Results from theory of elasticity as pertinent to experimental stress analysis will also be presented. Experimental techniques studied include two-dimensional photoelasticity, resistance strain gauge, moire method, braille coating, and analog methods. The application of different techniques to the measurement of stress and strain in models as well as actual structures will be demonstrated. Students will form small groups and each group will be assigned different laboratory projects to gain experience in various experimental stress analysis methods.
Prerequisite: ESG 303
Fall, 3 credits

ESC 345 Theoretical Meteorology
An introduction to the quantitative interpretation of the thermal and dynamical structure of planetary atmospheres. Topics to be covered include hydrostatic equilibrium, hydrostatic stability and convection, solar and terrestrial radiation, the atmospheric equations of motion for a rotating planet, and atmospheric energy relationships and general circulation. Crosslisted with ATM 345.
Prerequisite: ESC 205
Spring, 3 credits

ESC 346 Dynamic Meteorology
Introduction to the structure and dynamics of the large-scale atmospheric motions that are responsible for weather and climate. Topics will include principles of fluid dynamics, Coriolis force, geostrophic equilibrium, and the Prandtl-Glauert theorem; circulation and vorticity, baroclinic instability, cyclogenesis, frontogenesis, and the weather systems and climate and the general circulation of the atmosphere. Crosslisted with ATM 346.
Prerequisite: ESC 205
Fall, 3 credits

ESC 348 Elements of Atmospheric Science
An introduction to the physical and chemical processes which determine the structure and composition of the atmosphere. A discussion of the chemical composition of the earth's atmosphere and ionosphere will be followed by the development of the basic equations governing atmospheric structure. The major processes of weather in each region of the earth will be described. The origin and history of the atmosphere will be discussed and man's impact on its future will be considered. Comparisons will be drawn between the earth's environment and the atmospheres of other planets. Crosslisted with ATM 348.
Prerequisite: ESC 205
Fall, 3 credits

ESC 350 Alternate Energy Technologies
An overview of the principles, technology developments, and applications of energy sources other than fossil or nuclear fuels, with emphases on solar and wind energy. The course is from a point of view of basic thermodynamics, effective use of given alternate energy technologies matched to appropriate tasks, and related economic considerations. Specific areas of study include solar heat, active and passive solar heating and cooling systems, photovoltaics, types of wind generators, and related systems, and heat pumps. Selected topics in areas such as energy conservation, transportation, hydropower, or bio-mass will also be surveyed as appropriate.
Prerequisite: ESG 301
Fall, 3 credits
ESM 355 Analytical Methods in Solid Mechanics
Prerequisite: ESM 303
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits

ESM 361 Vehicular Dynamics
Covers air, sea, and surface vehicle dynamics. Emphasizes the development of fluid dynamic principles in evaluating the performance potential of student-generated (or instructor-assigned) vehicle designs. This leads to consideration of ship and surface vehicle dynamics, fluid mechanical systems (including foils, propellers, windmill propulsion systems, and jets); fluid drag; and the prediction of vehicle rectilinear performance; the fluid mechanics of maneuvering; and static and dynamic stability. The study of these topics is carried out by the students through application to the individual design analysis of vehicles of their choice.
Prerequisite: ESM 364
Spring, alternate years, 3 credits

ESM 381 Structural Dynamics
The dynamic response of engineering structures is studied for steady state and transient load conditions. Topics include single degree of freedom systems, multi-degree of freedom systems with normal coordinates, dynamic response of elastic strings, rods, and beams to mechanical loading, effects of viscoelastic behavior.
Prerequisite: ESM 303
Fall, alternate years, 3 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

ESM 393 Engineering Fluid Mechanics
This course has two objectives: to study the application of the principles of fluid mechanics to important areas of engineering practice such as turbomachinery, hydraulics, and wave propagation; and to prepare students for advanced coursework in fluid dynamics. As such, it extends the theory of viscous, compressible, and incompressible, and inelastic behavior
Prerequisite: ESM 364
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 394 Fluids and Heat Transfer Laboratory
Students investigate experimentally the behavior of fluids in situations which have proved to be seminal in the development of fluid dynamics. Experiments are undertaken on air or water flow over submerged objects, through jets and nozzles in a channel, and through non-isothermal systems.
Prerequisite: ESM 317
Corequisites: ESM 364, ESM 305
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 397 Air Pollution and Its Control
Air pollution is studied from the standpoint of causes, effects, and controls. This includes a study of air pollution resources, climatological and meteorological considerations in air pollution studies. The causes of air pollution are studied, with consideration being given to varieties in characteristics in different parts of the country. Physical, chemical, and physiological effects of air pollution on people, plants, animals, and structures are considered. Social costs are also reviewed to determine an economic basis for control and decision making. The scientific principles of controlling gaseous and particulate air pollution are discussed and related to engineering practices in the control of air pollution.
Crosslisted with ATM 397
Prerequisite: Senior standing
Fall, 3 credits

ESM 399 Thermodynamics of Power Generation
Review of the fundamentals of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics to the analysis of power-producing systems, including internal combustion engines and gas turbines. Considerations include the increase of efficiency, improved design, optimum operating conditions, and alternate methods of power generation are given on the basis of the second law of thermodynamics. Changes in energy technology required in the light of energy and related environmental problems are discussed.
Prerequisite: ESM 311
Spring, 3 credits

ESM 499 Research in Mechanics
A course which involves the student in an independent research project with supervision by the faculty. Permission to register requires that the student have an average grade of B in all engineering courses and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the research. Only three credits of research electives (AMS 487, CEE 487, ESE 499, ESM 499, ESC 499) may be counted towards fulfillment of technical elective requirements.
Fall and spring, 3 credits, repetitive
The department focuses on the environmental and societal impacts of technological innovation from the viewpoint of the engineer, and also on the engineering concepts which underlie technological change and which form the bridge from engineering to the other intellectual disciplines. Through these activities, the department also provides one of the vehicles through which Stony Brook interacts with other universities and colleges, pre-college institutions, and professional schools.

The Minor in Technology and Society

The department currently offers two minors in technology and society. While requirements are specified below, students should arrange for an interview with the faculty of the department at the time they submit their application to enter either program.

The minor for students with majors in the College of Arts and Sciences may be fulfilled by satisfactorily completing six courses.
1. At least four EST courses.
2. Two other College of Engineering and Applied Sciences courses approved by the Director of the Minor.
3. At least three of the six courses must be at the 300 level or above.
4. A 2.5 grade point average must be attained in the six courses.

The minor for students with majors in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences may be fulfilled by satisfactorily completing six courses.
1. Four EST courses. An EST technical elective cannot be used to satisfy both this requirement and a major in the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences.
2. Two courses not offered by the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences and approved by the Director of the Minor. These could include: SOC 315 Sociology of Technology, HIS 136 Technology in History, HIS 135 Science in History, PHI 364 Philosophy of Technology, PHI 366 Philosophy of Science. AWS 331 Mathematical Modeling is the only exception to the rule.
3. At least three of the six courses must be at the 300 level or above.
4. A 2.5 grade point average must be attained in the six courses.

Courses

EST 100 Societal Impact of Computers
The computer is the most complex and most powerful technological device ever developed, and is being used in many ways in our society. Many of these applications are explored with the focus on the benefits and problems generated by them. Also considered are the organization of computers and elementary programming techniques. Crosslisted with CSE 100.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EST 190 People, Technology, and Society
In a consideration of the interaction of technology with both the individual and the social institution, case studies of current socio-technological problems are used to introduce the major concepts of modern information science. The concepts include modeling, decision making, feedback, stability, and dynamics. Particular areas include energy, solid state, transportation, health delivery, and communication. In each case study the emphasis is on the people-technology interaction. The course includes the science background of social and political decisions, and then consideration of the values of the available alternatives. Primarily intended for non-engineering majors. Cannot be taken for credit by students who have completed EST 192.
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EST 191 Introduction to Technology Assessment (Issues, Methods, and Cases)
Technology assessment and the consideration of alternative futures in relation to social control of technological development. Technology-initiated assessment methods will be discussed via cases such as the elimination of the SST (Super Sonic Transport) program and a technology assessment of weather modification. Assessments initiated by a socio-technological problem will also be studied by considering examples such as options for United States energy policy and mass transportation options. A series of innovative small-group activities will be used. Besides the usual seminar format for discussing issues, student activities will include a classroom presentation of the public television program called "The Advocates," working with analog and digital computer simulations, and doing a term project as part of an interdisciplinary team. Primarily intended for non-engineering majors.
Prerequisites: EST 190 or EST 192 recommended. Spring, 3 credits

EST 192 Introduction to Modern Engineering
This course is designed to familiarize students with systems and decision-making concepts of modern engineering and technology. The conceptual areas to be studied include engineering approach to problem solving and design, modeling of dynamic systems, and technology assessment. The critical heart program, solar energy technology, and building access for the handicapped are some of the socio-technological case studies that will be used. Cannot be taken for credit by students who have completed EST 190.
Fall, 3 credits

EST 194 Patterns of Problem Solving
A survey of techniques and methods of problem solving as developed by the engineer and applied scientists. Applications drawn from a broad range of fields. Primarily intended for non-engineering majors. Crosslisted with AWS 194.
Spring, 3 credits

EST 310 The Exploration of Space
The basic engineering and scientific concepts of the exploration of space. The main topics covered include the role of man in space, and space exploration. The course is primarily intended for non-engineering students.
Prerequisites: EST 190, one year of college mathematics, junior standing
Spring, 3 credits

EST 320 Cybernetics
The basic concepts of cybernetics; control and communication in machines and men. The four principal topics are: signals in electronic systems, sensors for signal detection and modification, communication with machines and people, and automatic feedback control, including automation and natural systems. The course is designed primarily for non-engineering students.
Prerequisites: EST 190, one year of college mathematics, junior standing
Spring, 3 credits

EST 330 Impact of Technological Change
How past developments in science, technology, and related societal events have interacted to produce modern technological systems. Such examples as the...
EST 340 Introduction to Transportation Systems
Overview of transportation systems including the planning, operations, and functional design of all modes. Survey of technological components such as transportation networks, traffic flow control, guideways, and terminals. The place and function of transportation in a socioeconomic setting is also discussed.
Prerequisite: One semester of physics
Spring, 3 credits

EST 340 Technology, War, and Peace in a Nuclear Age
A study of the application of scientific technology to natural defense covering nuclear weapons and delivery systems, chemical and biological weapons, conventional weapons systems, defense research and development, arms control and disarmament negotiations, and international technology transfer.
Prerequisites: Upper-division standing, one year of natural science or EST 194
Fall, 3 credits

EST 361 Arms Technology Control Seminar
Students will explore selected issues in the field of arms control and its associated technologies. Topics will include the feasibility of ADM defenses, the technology of verification, and the technology of nuclear weapons production. Limited to 15 students.
Prerequisite: EST 360
Spring, 3 credits

EST 390 Communication Skills in Engineering and Applied Science
A course to develop written communication abilities in engineering and the applied sciences. A variety of topics will be considered, such as assembly directions, test procedures and reports, government legislation and regulations, and technical proposals. The student is introduced to the engineering principles behind these topics, examines and critiques documents, and writes technical documents. The object is to become competent in the logical and clear expression of engineering ideas and facts. May be used to satisfy three credits of Arts and Humanities by College of Engineering and Applied Sciences majors.
Prerequisite: CEAS upper-division students only
Fall, 3 credits

EST 392 Engineering and Managerial Economics
An introduction to the applications of economic and system analysis to decision-making problems arising in engineering and industry. Topics covered include the nature of the business enterprise, cash flow and financial statement analysis, the cost of capital, economic life, taxes, analysis under risk and uncertainty, return on investment, and the evaluation of engineering alternatives, budgeting techniques, inventory and critical path techniques, corporate financing, and parent aspects of engineering.
Prerequisite: Upper-division standing in engineering or economics
Fall, 3 credits

EST 473 Undergraduate Teaching Practicum
Students assist the faculty in reaching by conducting recitation or laboratory sections that will supplement a lecture course. The student will receive regularly scheduled supervision from the faculty instructor. May be used as an open elective only and repeated once.
Prerequisite: Senior standing as an undergraduate major within the College; a minimum grade point average of 3.0 in all Stony Brook courses and the grade of B in the course in which the student is to assist; permission of department
Fall and spring, 3 credits

EST 499 Research in Technology and Society
An independent research project with faculty supervision. Permission to register will require an average grade of B in all engineering courses and the agreement of a faculty member to supervise the research. Only three credits of research electives (AMS 487, CSE 487; ESE 499, ESC 499; ESM 499; EST 499) may be counted towards fulfillment of technical elective requirements.
Fall and spring, 3 credits, repeatable

Technology and Society Courses Approved as Engineering Technical Electives
EST 340 Introduction to Transportation Systems
EST 392 Engineering and Managerial Economics
EST 499 Research in Technology and Society (may be used only once)
Health Sciences Center

The Health Sciences Center is a major division of the State University of New York at Stony Brook. It is one of five colleges and centers for the health sciences in the SUNY system.

The decision to develop a new Health Sciences Center at Stony Brook grew out of the Muir Commission Report presented to former Governor Rockefeller in 1963, which assessed the State's immediate health manpower and service needs. Noting that the then-2½ million residents of the two Long Island counties of Nassau and Suffolk were among the largest populations in the United States not served by an academic medical center, the Muir Commission recommended the development of a Health Sciences Center within the State University at Stony Brook to meet the health teaching and related service needs of the Long Island geographic area.

The Health Sciences Center now consists of five Schools: the Schools of Allied Health Professions, Dental Medicine, Medicine, Nursing, and Social Welfare. In addition, a full range of professional, technical, and laboratory resources are available to the Center, providing academic support services for students and faculty.

The Health Sciences Center has also established a partnership with four Long Island hospitals, referred to as "clinical campuses." These are the Hospital of the Medical Research Center, Brookhaven National Laboratory; the Long Island Jewish-Hillside Medical Center, and Queens Hospital Center Affiliation of LIU-HMC; the Nassau County Medical Center; and the Northport Veterans Administration Medical Center. In addition, the five Schools have affiliation agreements with over 150 other hospitals and health agencies in the Long Island area.

Buildings and Facilities

The Health Sciences Schools share instructional space, multidisciplinary laboratories, lecture halls, and the support services of the Division of Laboratory Animal Resources, the Health Sciences Center Library, Audio-Visual Services, and the Office of Student Services.

The University Hospital, a central reaching facility for all the educational programs of the Health Sciences Center, opened in 1980. The University Hospital includes surgical suites, laboratories, emergency and ambulatory care units capable of handling up to 300,000 visits per year, and ancillary facilities. When fully operational, nearly half of the 540-bed hospital will be dedicated to intensive and specialty care.

Specialized services in the hospital include a comprehensive renal dialysis facility, a transplant service, full perinatal care (including high-risk obstetrics, and neonatal and pediatric intensive care units), acute psychiatric services for adults and children, and a broad-based diagnostic and therapeutic rehabilitation program.

While the University Hospital will provide a hospital teaching environment for students, the Health Sciences Center will continue to utilize the clinical facilities currently being provided for its students in Long Island hospitals and health agencies which have entered into partnership agreements with the Health Sciences Center.

Program Offerings

Current offerings include both undergraduate and post-baccalaureate programs. All undergraduate programs begin in the upper division.

The School of Allied Health Professions offers baccalaureate degree programs in cardiorespiratory sciences, medical technology, physical therapy, and physician's assistant education. Bachelor's degree programs are also offered by the Schools of Nursing and Social Welfare.

The Health Sciences Center enrolls M.D. and M.D./Ph.D. candidates in the School of Medicine, D.D.S. candidates in the School of Dental Medicine, and master's
Admissions Procedures
There are no freshman admissions to the Health Sciences Center. High school students interested in eventual enrollment in any of the Health Sciences Center baccalaureate programs must apply for admission to Stony Brook or to another college to complete their freshman and sophomore years.

Applications for all undergraduate programs can be obtained from the Office of Student Services in the Health Sciences Center. Applications for most undergraduate programs are available in the fall of the year preceding the year of anticipated matriculation. Admissions are in the fall of each year only. Admission decisions are made by committees in each of the Schools; application processing and records are handled in the Health Sciences Center Office of Student Services.

Eligibility
All baccalaureate programs are upper-division programs and last approximately two years. To be eligible for consideration, students must have completed 57 university credits or their equivalent before matriculating in the program to which they seek admission. All programs require specific course prerequisites.

Admission to all undergraduate programs is by formal application only, since admission is on a selective basis. Applications are accepted from both Stony Brook students and from students transferring to Stony Brook from other educational institutions. Stony Brook undergraduate students are not automatically admitted to Health Sciences Center programs; they should note that admission to any of the undergraduate programs is not simply a "change of major."

Minor in Health and Society
This minor, offered through the Department of Community and Preventive Medicine in the School of Medicine, is intended primarily for students who are preparing for careers in health care medicine, dentistry, nursing, social welfare, and the allied health professions. It complements the work of students majoring in the humanities and social sciences.

The minor is interdisciplinary in nature. The sequence of possible courses is designed to offer a broad exploration of the relationships between contemporary health care and the humanities and social sciences. It is recommended that students plan the inclusion of this minor within their course selection early in their undergraduate careers. Students are encouraged to complete Part A in the minor requirements before taking HMC 200.

Requirements for the Minor

| A. Any two individual courses from among the following: BIO 101, 102, HIS 135, 282, HUM 121, 123, PHI 104, 109, 261 | 6 |
| B. HMC 200 | 3 |
| C. Any two individual courses from among the following: ANT 330, ECO 342, HIS 316, HMC 331, 365, PHI 366, 370, PSTY 316, SBS 360, SOC 353, 390 (Health Care Delivery section only); SSI 333 | 6 |
| D. HMC 487 or 486 (Students will be permitted to take this only after completing A, B, and C above.) | 3 |

Total 18

Additional information and advising regarding the minor can be obtained by contacting Professor Peter Williams, the coordinator, in the Department of Community and Preventive Medicine or the Health Professions Advisor in the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

Other Health Sciences Courses Open to Main Campus Undergraduates
The School of Medicine and the School of Dental Medicine also offer courses (see below) for elective credit to undergraduate students enrolled in courses of study in all departments of the University. The School of Allied Health Professions and the School of Social Welfare usually open several of their courses each year, on a space-available basis, to students who are not matriculated in a Health Sciences Center program; these offerings are announced in the Undergraduate Bulletin Supplement. To register for Health Sciences Center courses, Main Campus students should have completed their freshman and sophomore years, or have earned a minimum of 57 university credits.

Students are not able to pre-register for these courses. They may register by submitting an add card during the Health Sciences Center regular registration or during the add-drop period. Permission of the instructor is required.

The Health Sciences Center academic calendar differs from the Main Campus calendar because the Health Sciences Center programs, with the exception of the School of Social Welfare, are scheduled in modules, each of five weeks’ duration. The School of Social Welfare follows the Main Campus academic calendar.
Anatomical Sciences
HBA 364 Primate Evolution
The evolution of non-human primates and humans will be considered from the viewpoints of the fossil record and comparative morphology of living forms. The course will include discussion of the origin of primates, the radiation into major groups, the diversity of living primates, and human emergence. Emphasis will be placed on relating the structure of fossil and living forms to their behaviors. Prerequisites: ANI 120, 121; an introductory course in biology; permission of instructor. Fall and spring. 4 credits.

HBA 393, 394 Special Topics from the Anatomical Sciences Literature
Tuturial readings in anatomical sciences with periodic conferences, reports, and examinations arranged with the instructor. Open to junior or senior students. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall (393) and spring (394). 1-2 credits each semester.

HBA 398, 399 Research Project in Anatomical Sciences
An independent research project under faculty supervision, with emphasis on the principles of experimental design, data collection, evaluation of findings, and reporting of results. The student is expected to prepare a report on the project and be able to discuss his or her work. Open to junior or senior students. Prerequisites: Laboratory experience, permission of the supervising instructor. Fall (398) and spring (399). 2 to 4 credits each semester.

Dental Health
HDP 301 Independent Readings and Research
The student will conduct his or her research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Department of Dental Health. The student is expected to submit a written report detailing his or her research activities and conclusions. This course is offered for undergraduate students who demonstrate an interest in the health care delivery system of the United States. Prerequisites: SOC 390 (Health Care Delivery); approval of department chairperson. Fall and spring. 3 credits.

Microbiology
HBM 320 General Microbiology
A course in microbiology, with emphasis on molecular structure and function of bacteria and viruses, mechanism of antibiotic action and resistance, and immunology. Included are some representative examples of well-known infectious disease processes such as diphtheria. This course satisfies the microbiology requirement for admission to nursing, veterinary, and optometry professional schools. Prerequisites: CHE 112, BIO 229, 231, permission of instructor; CHE 133 recommended. Spring. 3 credits.

HBM 321 General Microbiology Laboratory
Designed to complement the lecture material of HBM 320, the optional laboratory will cover basic and applied microbiological methods. Techniques such as growth of bacteria and liquid and agar media, quantitative methods of determination of bacterial concentrations, antibiotic sensitivity, and Gram-staining are included. For pre-health science professions students. Prerequisites: CHE 112, BIO 229, 231; permission of instructor; CHE 133 recommended. Corequisite: HBM 320. Spring. 1 credit.

HBM 393, 394 Special Topics from the Microbiology Literature
Tutorial readings in microbiology with periodic conferences, reports, and examinations arranged with the instructor. Open to junior or senior students. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall (393) and spring (394). 1-2 credits each semester.

HBM 398, 399 Research Project in Microbiology
An independent research project under faculty supervision, with emphasis on the principles of experimental design, data collection, evaluation of findings, and reporting of results. The student is expected to prepare a report on the project and be able to discuss his or her work. Open to junior or senior students. Prerequisites: Laboratory experience, permission of the supervising instructor. Fall (398) and spring (399). 2 to 4 credits each semester.

Oral Biology and Pathology
HD 320, 321 Oral Biology Research I, II
The student will conduct his or her research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Department of Oral Biology and Pathology. The student is expected to submit a written report detailing his or her experimental methods, results, and conclusions. These courses are offered for third-year undergraduate students. A copy of the student's transcript must be submitted with the application. Prerequisite: Permission of department; BIO 152 and CHE 132 and 134 recommended. Prerequisite for HD 321: HD 320. Fall and spring. 4 credits each semester.

HD 420, 421 Oral Biology Research III, IV
The student will conduct his or her research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Department of Oral Biology and Pathology. The student is expected to submit a written report detailing his or her experimental methods, results, and conclusions. HD 420, 421 is offered for fourth-year undergraduate students in Arts and Sciences. A copy of the student's transcript must be submitted with the application. Prerequisite: Permission of department; BIO 152 and CHE 132 and 134 recommended. Prerequisite for HD 421: HD 420. Fall and spring. 4 credits each semester.

Pathology
HBP 310 Pathology
A study of the basic mechanisms of disease and the pathophysiology of the human body. Primarily for Health Sciences Center students, others admitted with special permission. Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152; permission of instructor. Modules 3 through 8, 4 credits.

HBP 390 Understanding Basic Mechanisms of Human Disease
An introduction to the current status of biomedical research on the basic causes of selected human diseases. Each of six topics in human pathology are discussed in two sessions by a departmental faculty member whose own research interests coincide with the specific subject. The first session covers the background information while the second session deals with ongoing research in the area. Republication of sessions alternate with the lectures and are designed to review and present material covered in lecture, to discuss assigned readings in the current literature, and to answer questions developed by the material. Prerequisite: BIO 361 recommended. Spring. 3 credits.

HBP 393, 394 Special Topics from the Pathology Literature
Tutorial readings in pathology, with periodic conferences, reports, and examinations arranged with the instructor. Open to junior or senior students. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall (393) and spring (394). 1-2 credits each semester.

HBP 398, 399 Research Project in Pathology
An independent research project under faculty supervision, with emphasis on the principles of experimental design, data collection, evaluation of findings, and reporting of results. The student is expected to prepare a report on the project and be able to discuss his or her work. Open to junior or senior students. Prerequisites: Laboratory experience; permission of the supervising instructor. Fall (398) and spring (399). 2 to 4 credits each semester.

Periodontics
HDP 320, 321 Introduction to Periodontal Research
The student will be taught various techniques and procedures used in current periodontal research. He or she will be expected to undertake a small research project implementing these techniques. Prerequisites: CHE 132 and 134; BIO 152; permission of instructor. Fall (320) and spring (321). 1 to 4 credits, repeatable to 8 credits maximum.

HDP 420, 421 Research in the Biology and Pathology of Periodontal Disease
An independent research project under faculty supervision with emphasis on the principles of experimental design, data collection, evaluation of findings, and reporting of results. The student is expected to prepare a report on the project and be able to discuss his or her work. Open to upper division students. Prerequisites: HDP 320, 321; permission of instructor. Fall (420) and spring (421). 2 to 4 credits, repeatable to 8 credits maximum.

Pharmacological Sciences
HBM 331 Fundamentals of Pharmacology
A course in general pharmacology, emphasizing basic principles that underlie actions of drugs on physiological processes with particular reference to their therapeutic and toxic actions. Primarily for nursing and allied health students, others by special permission. Prerequisites: BIO 230 and 361; permission of instructor. Modules 4 through 6, 5 credits.
HBY 398 Special Topics from Physiology and Biophysics Literature

Tutorial readings in physiology and biophysics and periodic conferences, reports, and examinations arranged with the instructor. Open to junior or senior students.

Prerequisites: Permission of instructor
Fall (393) and spring (394), 1-2 credits each semester.

HBY 399 Research Project in Physiology and Biophysics

An independently supervised research project with emphasis on the principles of experimental design, data collection, evaluation of findings, and reporting of results. The student is expected to prepare a report on the project and be able to discuss his or her work. Open to junior or senior students.

Prerequisites: Laboratory experience; permission of supervising instructor
Fall (398), spring (399), and summer (396), 1 to 6 credits each semester.
Marine Sciences Research Center

Professors
Harry H. Carter, M.S., University of California, San Diego (Estuarine and coastal dynamics; turbulent diffusion)
Herbert Herman, Ph.D., Northwestern University (Ocean engineering; undersea vehicles; marine materials)
John L. McHugh, Emeritus, Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles (Fishery management; fishery oceanography; whales and whaling)
Akira Okubo, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Oceanic diffusion; animal dispersal; mathematical ecology)
Donald W. Pritchard, Associate Director for Research, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego (Estuarine and coastal dynamics; coastal zone management)
Jerry L. Schubel, Director, Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University (Coastal sedimentation; suspended sediment transport; coastal zone management)
Lawrence B. Slobodkin, Ph.D., Yale University (Theoretical ecology; marine ecology)
Franklin F.Y. Wang, Ph.D., University of Illinois (Ocean engineering; ocean structures; energy)
Peter K. Weyl, University of Chicago (Coastal zone planning; physical oceanography)

Associate Professors
Henry J. Bokuniewicz, Ph.D., Yale University (Near-shore transport processes; coastal sedimentation; marine geophysics)
Malcolm J. Bowman, Ph.D., University of Saskatchewan, Canada (Oceanography of coastal waters; water quality modeling; microstructure and turbulence)
Edward J. Carpenter, Ph.D., University of North Carolina (Nitrogen cycling; phyto- and zooplankton ecology)
Robert E. Wilson, The Johns Hopkins University (Estuarine and coastal ocean dynamics)
Charles F. Wurster, Ph.D., Stanford University (Effects of chlorinated hydrocarbons on phytoplankton communities)

Assistant Professors
Douglas C. Capone, Adjunct, Ph.D., University of Miami (Marine microbial ecology and biogeochemistry)
Robert M. Cerrato, Adjunct, Ph.D., Yale University (Dentich ecology; population and community dynamics)
David O. Conover, Ph.D., University of Massachusetts (Ecology of fishes; fishery biology)
Jed Fuhrman, Ph.D., University of California, San Diego (Marine microbial ecology; bacterioplankton production)
Glenn R. Lopez, Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook (Dentich ecology)
Robert E. Malouf, Ph.D., Oregon State University (Shellfish biology; aquaculture)
William E. Meyers, Ph.D., Rice University (Carbonates; sedimentology)
William T. Peterson, Ph.D., Oregon State University (Zooplankton population dynamics; fishery oceanography)
Mary I. Scranton, Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology (Marine geochemistry; biological-chemical interactions in seawater)
Gary A. Zarillo, Ph.D., University of Georgia (Beach and nearshore processes; sediment dynamics)

Teaching Assistants
Estimated Number: 5
Physical Facilities
The Marine Sciences Research Center is housed in four buildings—Dana, Discovery, Endeavour, and Explorer—on the University’s South Campus. The MSRC operates the Flax Pond Laboratory and manages, jointly with the New York Department of Environmental Conservation, the Flax Pond wetland preserve—an 0.5-square-kilometer salt marsh system located 7 kilometers from campus.

The MSRC’s seagoing facilities include the R/V ONRUST, an 18m steel-hulled vessel designed and built specially for MSRC for work in coastal waters. The ONRUST has a range of approximately 1300 kilometers and a cruising speed of 10 knots (18.5 km/hr). It is equipped with a “dry” lab and an electronics “wet” lab. MSRC also operates a number of smaller boats for field work in local estuaries and nearshore waters.

Further information can be obtained from the Graduate Bulletin and from the Graduate Program Coordinator of the Marine Sciences Research Center.

The Marine Sciences Research Center (MSRC) is the center for research, graduate education, and public service in the marine sciences for the State University of New York system. Two features distinguish MSRC from other leading oceanographic institutions: a clear and persistent focus on the Coastal Ocean; and the commitment to translate the results of research into forms readily usable by decision-makers in resolving important environmental and management problems of the coastal zone. The MSRC is one of the few comprehensive coastal oceanographic institutions in the nation.

Although the primary instructional programs are at the graduate level, MSRC offers joint, five-year programs with the Department of Earth and Space Sciences and with the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences leading, respectively, to the B.S. degree in geology or the B.E. degree in engineering science, and the M.S. degree in marine environmental sciences. Students interested in entering one of the joint five-year programs should consult with their undergraduate departmental advisor and with the graduate program director of the MSRC.

The MSRC offers a limited number of oceanography and marine sciences courses specifically for undergraduates. In addition, the first-year graduate courses at MSRC are, with permission of the instructor, open to qualified, advanced undergraduate students. The MSRC offers opportunities to undergraduates for research and training in oceanography at sea and in the laboratory.

Courses
See p. 48, Course Credit and Prerequisites, and Numbering System.

MAR 101 Long Island Sound: Science and Use
An introduction to one of the region’s most important coastal marine environments—Long Island Sound. The course traces the origin and development of the Sound, presents an overview of the natural physical, biological, chemical, and geological processes that characterize it, explores its importance to society and assesses how society’s uses of the Sound have affected it; evaluates attempts to manage it, and looks at the future of the Sound.

Spring, 3 credits

MAR 104 Oceanography (Formerly ESS 104)
An examination of the World Ocean and the processes that control its major features and the life that inhabits it. Suitable for non-science majors.

Fall, 3 credits

MAR 302 Marine Microbiology and Microbial Ecology
Introduction to the evolution, diversity, and importance of the microbial flora of the sea. Lectures will highlight the physiological distinctions and ecological functions of each of the major microbial groups (viruses, bacteria, fungi, protists, algae). Particular emphasis will be placed on the role of these microorganisms in the elemental (geochemical) cycles of the oceans. Aspects of the microbiota as agents of environmental pollution and/or detoxification will also be discussed.

Prerequisites: BIO 151, 152, GHE 132.

Fall, alternate years, 2 credits (not offered in 1983-84)

MAR 333 Coastal Oceanography
A comprehensive examination of the natural biological, chemical, geological, and physical processes that characterize the Coastal Ocean, and an assessment of how society has impacted it.

Prerequisites: MAT 127 or 132 or 142; BIO 151, 152; GHE 132; ESS 102/112 or 122.

Pre- or corequisite: PHY 102 or 104.

Fall, 3 credits
Directories, Maps, Index

STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK

General Statement
State University's 64 geographically dispersed campuses bring educational opportunity within commuting distance of virtually all New York citizens and comprise the nation's largest, centrally managed system of public higher education.

When founded in 1948, the University consolidated 29 State-operated, but unaffiliated, institutions. In response to need, the University has grown to a point where its impact is felt educationally, culturally, and economically the length and breadth of the State.

Nearly 380,000 students are pursuing traditional study in classrooms or are working at home, at their own pace, through such innovative institutions as Empire State College, whose students follow individualized and often non-traditional paths to a degree. Of the total enrollment, more than 100,000 students are 24 years or older, reflecting State University's services to specific constituencies, such as refresher courses for the professional community, continuing educational opportunities for returning service personnel, and personal enrichment for more mature persons.

State University's research contributions are helping to solve some of modern society's most urgent problems. It was a State University scientist who first warned the world of potentially harmful mercury deposits in canned fish, and another who made the connection between automobile and industrial smoke combining to cause changes in weather patterns. Other University researchers continue important studies in such wide-ranging areas as immunology, marine biology, sickle-cell anemia, and organ transplantation.

More than 1,000 public service activities are currently being pursued on State University campuses. Examples of these efforts include special training courses for local government personnel, State civil service personnel, and the unemployed; participation by campus personnel in joint community planning or project work; and campus-community arrangements for community use of campus facilities.

A distinguished faculty includes nationally and internationally recognized figures in all the major disciplines. Their efforts are recognized each year in the form of such prestigious awards as Fulbright-Hayes, Guggenheim, and Danforth Fellowships.

The University offers a wide diversity of what are considered the more conventional career fields, such as engineering, medicine, literature, dairy farming, medical technology, accounting, social work, forestry, and automotive technology. Additionally, its responsiveness to progress in all areas of learning and to tomorrow's developing societal needs has resulted in concentrations which include pollution, urban studies, computer science, immunology, preservation of natural resources, and microbiology.

SUNY programs for the educationally and economically disadvantaged have become models for delivering better learning opportunities to a once-forgotten segment of society. Educational Opportunity Centers offer high school equivalency and college preparatory courses to provide young people and adults with the opportunity to begin college or to learn marketable skills. In addition, campus-based Educational Opportunity Programs provide counseling, developmental education, and financial aid to disadvantaged students in traditional degree programs.

Overall, at its 60 college, four-year campuses, and university and medical centers, the University offers 3,600 academic programs. Degree opportunities range from two-year associate programs to doctoral studies offered at 12 senior campuses.

The 30 two-year community colleges operating under the program of State University play a unique role in the expansion of educational opportunity by providing local industry with trained technicians in a wide variety of
occupational curricula, by providing transfer options to students who wish to go on and earn advanced degrees; and by providing the community with yet another source for technical and professional upgrading as well as personal enrichment.

During its brief history, State University has graduated more than 805,000 alumni, the majority of whom are pursuing their careers in communities across the state. State University is governed by a Board of Trustees, appointed by the Governor, which directly determines the policies to be followed by the 34 State-supported campuses. Community colleges have their own local boards of trustees whose relationship to the SUNY board is defined by law. The State contributes one-third to 40 percent of their operating cost and one-half of their capital costs.

The State University motto is: "To Learn—To Search—To Serve."

---

**Campuses**

**University Centers**
- State University of New York at Albany
- State University of New York at Binghamton
- State University of New York at Buffalo
- State University of New York at Stony Brook

**Colleges of Arts and Science**
- Empire State College
- State University College at Brockport
- State University College at Buffalo
- State University College at Cortland
- State University College at Fredonia
- State University College at Geneseo
- State University College at New Paltz
- State University College at Old Westbury
- State University College at Oneonta
- State University College at Oswego
- State University College at Plattsburgh
- State University College at Potsdam
- State University College at Purchase

**Colleges and Centers for the Health Sciences**
- Downstate Medical Center at Brooklyn
- Upstate Medical Center at Syracuse
- Health Sciences Center at Buffalo*
- Health Sciences Center at Stony Brook*

**Agricultural and Technical Colleges**
- Agricultural and Technical College at Alfred
- Agricultural and Technical College at Canandaigua
- Agricultural and Technical College at Cobleskill
- Agricultural and Technical College at Delhi
- Agricultural and Technical College at Farmingdale
- Agricultural and Technical College at Morrisville

**Specialized Colleges**
- College of Environmental Science and Forestry at Syracuse
- Maritime College at Fort Schuyler
- College of Technology at Utica/Rome
- Fashion Institute of Technology at New York City**

**Statutory Colleges***
- College of Agriculture and Life Sciences at Cornell University
- College of Ceramics at Alfred University
- College of Human Ecology at Cornell University
- School of Industrial and Labor Relations at Cornell University
- College of Veterinary Medicine at Cornell University

**Community Colleges**
- (Locally-sponsored, two-year colleges under the program of State University)
  - Adirondack Community College at Plattsburgh
  - Broome Community College at Binghamton
  - Cayuga County Community College at Auburn
  - Clinton Community College at Plattsburgh
  - Columbia-Greene Community College at Hudson
  - Community College of the Finger Lakes at Canandaigua
  - Corning Community College at Corning
  - Dutchess Community College at Poughkeepsie
  - Erie Community College at Williamsville, Buffalo, and Orchard Park
  - Fashion Institute of Technology at New York City**
  - Fulton/Montgomery Community College at Johnstown
  - Genesee Community College at Batavia
  - Herkimer County Community College at Herkimer
  - Hudson Valley Community College at Troy
  - Jamestown Community College at Jamestown
  - Jefferson Community College at Watertown
  - Mohawk Valley Community College at Utica
  - Monroe Community College at Rochester
  - Nassau Community College at Garden City
  - Niagara County Community College at Sanborn
  - North Country Community College at Saranac Lake
  - Onondaga Community College at Syracuse
  - Orange County Community College at Middletown
  - Rockland Community College at Suffern
  - Schenectady County Community College at Schenectady
  - Suffolk County Community College at Selden, Riverhead, and Brentwood
  - Sullivan County Community College at Loch Sheldrake
  - Tompkins Cortland Community College at Dryden
  - Ulster County Community College at Stone Ridge
  - Westchester Community College at Valhalla

---

*The Health Sciences Centers at Buffalo and Stony Brook are operated under the administration of their respective University Centers.

**While authorized to offer such baccalaureate and master's degree programs as may be approved pursuant to the provisions of the Master Plan, in addition to the associate degree, the Fashion Institute of Technology is financed and administered in the manner provided for independent colleges.

***These operate as "contract colleges" on the campuses of independent universities.
Board of Trustees
Donald M. Blinken, B.A., Chairman
New York City
James J. Warren, L.H.D., Vice Chairman
Albany
George L. Collins, Jr., B.S., M.D.
Eden
Robert R. Douglass, A.B., LL.B.
New York City
Mrs. Judith Lasher Duken, B.S., M.S., C.A.S.
Pittsburgh
Arnold B. Gardner, A.B., LL.B.
Buffalo
John L. S. Holloman, Jr., B.S., M.D.
East Elmhurst
Mrs. Nan Johnson, B.A., M.A.
Rochester
Edward V. Mele, B.A.
Danneveld
Judith Davidson Moyers, B.S.
Garden City
Mrs. Edward Siegel, R.N.
Roslyn
Mrs. Jeanne C. Thayer
New York City
James Tieney
Wappingers Falls
Thomas Van Arsdale, B.E.E.
New York City
Darwin R. Wales, B.A., LL.B.
Binghamton
Clifton R. Wharton, Jr., B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Chancellor of the University
Donald D. O'Dowd, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Executive Vice Chancellor
Jerome B. Kornisar, B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
Provost of the University
Sanford H. Levine, A.B., J.D.
University Counsel and Vice Chancellor for Legal Affairs
Harry K. Spindler, B.A., M.P.A.
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Business
Martha J. Downey, B.S., M.A.
Secretary of the University

STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW YORK
AT STONY BROOK

Members of the Council
Subject to powers of State University trustees defined by law, the operations and affairs of the State University at Stony Brook are supervised locally by a ten-member Council. Nine are appointed by the Governor; the tenth, a student member with all the rights and responsibilities of the other members, is elected by the student body. All positions listed are correct as of February 9, 1983.

R. Christian Anderson
Chairman, Brookhaven
Aaron B. Donner
Bay Shore
Leonard L. Eichenholz
Valley Stream
Todd E. Housslander
Franklin Square
L. Donald Jaffin
Manhasset
J. Howard Oaks, A.B., D.M.D.
Vice President for Health Sciences
Frederick R. Preston, B.A., Ed.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs
Graham B. Spanier, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies
Emile Adams, A.A., B.A.
Associate Vice President for Student Affairs
Richard Brown, A.A.S., B.A., C.P.A.
Assistant Vice President for Administration; Controller
Louise Fainberg, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Associate Provost
Daniel M. Fox, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.
Assistant Vice President for Health Sciences (Academic Affairs)
Sanford M. Gerstel, B.C.E., M.A., M.B.A., P.E.
Assistant Vice President for Campus Operations
D. Andrew Grimes, A.B., M.S.
Director, University Hospital
Edward J. Gunnigle, B.S., LL.B., L.L.M.
President and Executive Director, Stony Brook Foundation
Stewart Harris, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, College of Engineering and Applied Sciences

Betty G. Ostrander
Southampton
Greta M. Rainsford, M.D.
Hempstead
Jeffrey R. Sachs, D.D.S.
Hewlett
Ena D. Townsend
Central Islip
Andrew E. Ullmann
Cold Spring Harbor

Officers of Administration
All positions are correct as of February 6, 1983.

John H. Marburger, III, B.A., Ph.D.
President
James B. Black, B.S.
Vice President for University Affairs
Michael Elliott, B.A., M.S.
Vice President for Hospital Affairs; Executive Director of the University Hospital
Robert A. Francis, B.T., M.A., M.B.A., Ed.D.
Vice President for Campus Operations
David C. Glass, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Research and Graduate Studies
Carl E. Hones, Jr., B.S.C.
Vice President for Administration
Horner A. Neal, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Provost

Fredric R. Preston, B.A., Ed.D.
Vice President for Student Affairs
Graham B. Spanier, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Vice Provost for Undergraduate Studies
Emile Adams, A.A., B.A.
Associate Vice President for Student Affairs
Richard Brown, A.A.S., B.A., C.P.A.
Assistant Vice President for Administration; Controller
Louise Fainberg, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Associate Provost
Daniel M. Fox, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.
Assistant Vice President for Health Sciences (Academic Affairs)
Sanford M. Gerstel, B.C.E., M.A., M.B.A., P.E.
Assistant Vice President for Campus Operations
D. Andrew Grimes, A.B., M.S.
Director, University Hospital
Edward J. Gunnigle, B.S., LL.B., L.L.M.
President and Executive Director, Stony Brook Foundation
Stewart Harris, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.
Dean, College of Engineering and Applied Sciences
Transportation to Stony Brook

By Car
Take the Long Island Expressway (Route 495) east from the Queens Midtown Tunnel (Manhattan) or from the Throgs Neck or Whitestone Bridges (Bronx). Take Exit 62 and follow Nicolls Road (Route 97) north for nine miles.

By Bus
Use the Coram Bus Service, which provides routes from Coram, Port Jefferson, Lake Grove, Smith Haven Mall, St. James, and East Setauket to about 10 stops on campus. For schedules, rates, and routes, call 516-732-5518.

By Railroad
Take the Long Island Rail Road's Port Jefferson line from Penn Station (Manhattan) or Flatbush Ave. (Brooklyn). Change at Jamaica or Huntington, per timetable, for Stony Brook. Cross tracks for free campus bus.

By Air
Land at Kennedy or LaGuardia Airports, 50 miles west of campus, or at Long Island MacArthur Airport (USAir: 516-588-7771), 10 miles south of campus. MacArthur has 24-hour limousine and taxi service to campus.
Free buses run regularly from North and South “P” Lots to the rest of the campus.
Index

Academic Admission Program/14
Academic Advising/34
Academic Calendar/220
Academic Dishonesty/39
Academic Grievances/39
Academic Minor/47
Academic Programs/4
Academic Standing/39
Acceptance to College of Engineering and Applied Sciences Programs/180
Accreditation/6, 180
Administration, Officers of/214
Admission/14
Admissions, Health Sciences Center/207
Advanced Placement Credit/19
Advanced Standing by Examination/19
Advanced Studies of World Religions, Institute for/8
Advancement on Individual Merit (AIM) Program/17
APH Courses/50
Africana Studies/50
AFS Courses/50
Alternate Admission Program/14
American Living Institute/12
American Studies, Institute of/9
AMS Courses/183
Anatomical Sciences/208
ANT Courses/53
Anthropology/52
Application Forms (Financial Aids)/25
Application Procedures for New Freshmen/15
Applied Mathematics and Statistics/182
Applied Sciences, College of Engineering and/179
APH Courses/58
Arms Control, Disarmament, and Peace Studies Resource Center/9
APR Courses/60
Art/56
Arts and Sciences, College of/45
Asian Studies/45
AST Courses/84
Astronomy/Planetary Sciences/82
Atmospheric/147
ATM Courses/85
Atmospheric Sciences/Meteorology/82
Attendance, First Week/33
Auditing/34
Auxiliary Loans to Assist Students (ALAS)/28
Awards and Honors/40
Baccalaureate Credit Options/38
Basic Educational Opportunity Grants (BEOG)/29
Behavioral Research, Laboratory for/9
BIO Courses/67
Biochemistry/62
Biological Sciences/62
Biology/65
Biophysics/209
Board of Trustees (SUNY)/214
Business Minor/70
Campus Activities/9
Campus Description/3
Campus Judiciary Office/13
Campus Telephone Directory/44
Campuses (SUNY)/213
Career Development/12
Challenge Program for Advanced Credit/19, 38
Change in Course Registration/33
Change of Address/44
Changes in Regulations and Course Offerings/44
Charges or Fees/21
CHE Courses/73
Chemistry/71
CHI Courses/76
Child Care and Family Studies/163
Child Care Services/13
Chinese/73
Class Status/35
Classical Civilization/76
Classics and Classical Languages/76
Clinical Campuses, Health Sciences Center/206
CLS Courses/77
CLT Courses/79
College Level Examination Programs/19
College Work-Study Program (CWSP)/30
Committees on Academic Standing and Appeals/34
Community Ties/10
Commuter College/11
Comparative Literature/78
Computer Engineering/187
Computer Science/164
Computing Center/7
Contemporary Arts and Letters, Center for/8
Contents/2
Counseling Center/12
Course Credit and Perequisites/48, 181
Course Load/33
Course Numbering/49, 181
Course Registration/33
Courses of Study, Undergraduate/4
CSE Courses/186
Dean's List/42
Deferred Payment/22
Deferred Enrollment/15
Degree Programs/47
Degree Requirements/45, 180
Dental Health/208
Departmental Honors Programs/42
Departmental Major/47
Design/38
Directed Readings and Research/47
Dictionaries, Maps, Index/212
Disabled, Office of the/13
Disabled Students/18
Distribution Requirements/46, 180
Earth and Space Sciences/80
ECC Courses/88
Ecology and Evolution/63
Economics/86
Educational Communications Center/8
Educational Opportunity Program (EOP)/29
Educational Products Information
Exchange Institute/8
EFL Courses/110
EFL Courses/97
EGC Courses/94
EGL Courses/94
Electrical Engineering/189
"Emancipated" or "Independent" Student Status/25
Empire State College/8
Energy Research, Institute for/9
Engineering and Applied Sciences, College of/179
Engineering Chemistry/90, 193
Engineering Science/194
English/92
English as a Foreign Language/97
English as a Second Language Program/12
Environmental Science and Public Policy/100
Environmental Studies and the Planning Sciences/100
Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action/13
Equivalent Opportunity/Religious Absences/43
ESC Courses/210
ESE Courses/191
ESG Courses/196
ESI Courses/197
ESM Courses/198
ESS Courses/85
EST Courses/204
Examinations/19, 34
Expenses/24
Faculty and Research/7
Federal Programs of Financial Aid/29
Federated Learning Communities (FLC)/95
Fees/21
Final Examinations/34
Financial Aids/25
Financial Information/21
FLA Courses/101
FLC Courses/101
Foreign Languages Secondary Teacher Preparation Program/100
Foreign Student Affairs, Office of/12
Foreign Students/18
Foreign Study/38
French and Italian/101
Freshmen/14
FRN Courses/104
Full-Time/Non-Matriculated Status/19
Full-Time/Part-Time Status Change/34
General Academic Information/33
General Statement (SUNY)/212
GEO Courses/83
Geological Oceanography Concentration/82
Geology/82
GER Courses/108
German/107
Linguistics/124

Leave/77

Location/35, 45, 183

Long Island Regional Advisory Council

on Higher Education/9

Long Island Research Institute/9

Long Island Studies/100

MAE Courses/133

Major Requirements, Fulfillment of/49

Major Requirements, Exemptions from/181

Major, Selection and Change of/36

MAP Courses/129

Maps/213, 216

MAR Courses/211

Marine Sciences Research Center/210

MAT Courses/129

Materials Science and Engineering/197

Mathematics/126

Mathematics Secondary Teacher Preparation Program/132

Mechanical Engineering/199

Media Arts/172

Methods of Social Research/168

Microbiology/208

Minor, Academic/47

Minor East European Languages/110

Minor, Selection of/37

MUS Courses/135

Numbering System, Undergraduate Course/49

Off-Campus Housing Service/11, 24

Open Electives/181

Oral Biology and Pathology/208

Orientation/Academic Advising Program/20

Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (PLUS)/28

Parents and Students' Savings Plan/29

Parking and Traffic/13

Part-Time Matriculation/18

Part-Time Non-Matriculated Study/20

Part-Time Non-Matriculated Study for High School Students/19

Pass/No Credit Academic Record Option/36

Pathology/208

Payment of Fees and Charges/22

PEC Courses/143

Periodicities/208

PELL Grant/20, 29

Pharmacological Sciences/208

Ph Dera Happo/41

PHI Courses/139

Philosophy/138

Photographic Images of Medical and Health Care, Center for/8

Photography/58

PHF Courses/148

Physical Education/142

Physics/145

Physics of Materials/147, 198

Physiology and Biophysics/209

Planetary Atmospheres Research Laboratory/9

Poetry Center/9

POL Courses/151

Politics/110

Political Science/150

POR Courses/112

Portuguese/112

Pre-Enrollment Deposit and Refund Policy/17

Prerequisites/48

Prime Time for Students/34

Proficiency Requirements/45

PSH Courses/110

PSY Courses/157

Psychology/154

Public Order, Maintenance of/13

Readmission/42

Refund Policy/20

Regressions Award for Children of Deceased or Disabled Veterans/27

Regressions College Scholarships/22, 26

Registration/33

Religious Absences/43

Religious Studies/159

Renumbered Courses/49

Repeating Courses/34

Research Foundation/9

Research Group for Human Development and Educational Policy/9

Research Involving Human Subjects/43

Residence Life, Office of/11

Residence Requirements/45, 181

Residence Requirement for the D.E. Degree/180

Reimbursement Student Network/12

RLS Courses/161

RUS Courses/109

Russian/107

Sanskrit/161

Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Grading/36

SDS Courses/175

Scandinavian/109

Scholar Incentives Program/15

SCI Courses/175

Science and Mathematics Teaching Center/9

Selection of Major, Change of Major, Addition of a Second Major/36

Selection of Minor/37

Semester Grade Reports/36

Semester Registration/33

SGL Courses/109

Sigma Beta/41

Sigma Xi/41

SKT Courses/161

Slavic Languages and Literatures/109

SOC Courses/168

Social Sciences/162

Social Security Payments to Children of Deceased or Disabled Parents/31

Social Studies Secondary Teacher Preparation Program/166

Sociology/167

Spanish/111

Special Centers and Institutes/8
Special Programs/47
SNP Courses/112
State Aid to Native Americans/27
State Programs of Financial Aid/25
State University of New York
Board of Trustees/214
Campuses/213
General Statement/212
Statistics, Applied Mathematics and/182
Stony Brook Council/214
Stony Brook Foundation/9
Stony Brook Radiation Laboratory/9
Stony Brook Union/8
Student Affairs, Office of/11
Student Conduct Code/13
Student Educational Records/43
Student Service Information/11
Student Services, Directors of/214
Students/4
Study Abroad/104
Study at Other Institutions/38
Sudden Infant Death Syndrome
Information and Counseling Center/9
Summer Session Charges/22
Summer Study Elsewhere/38
Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG)/22, 30
SWE Courses/109
Swedish/109
Toproor Workshops, Inc./9
Tou Deta Pi/41
Teacher Preparation/48
Dialog/66
Earth Science/82
English/93
Foreign Languages Secondary/100
French/103
German/108
Italian/103
Mathematics Secondary/132
Physics/147
Russian/108
Social Studies Secondary/166
Spanish/111
Technical Electives/181
Technology and Society/203
Theoretical Physics, Institute for/9
Theatre Arts/171
THIA Courses/172
Tours and Interviews/17
Transcripts/36
Transfer Credit Policies/17
Transfer Students/16
Transportation to Stony Brook/215
Tuition/21
Tuition Assistance Program/22, 25
Two Baccalaureate Degrees/37
Unaffiliated Courses/175
Undergraduate Evening Program/18
Undergraduate Teaching Assistantships/48
University Graduation Requirements/35, 45, 180
University Scholars Program/15
U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs Aid to Native Americans—Adult Vocational Training Program/31
U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs Aid to Native Americans—Higher Education Assistance Program/31
UPS Courses/178
Upward Bound, Office of/12
Urban and Policy Sciences, W. Averell Harriman College for/177
Urban Sciences Research Institute for/9
Veterans Administration Educational Benefits/23, 31
Veterans Affairs, Office of/12
Visiting the Campus/17
Visiting Student Program/38
Visiting Student Status/20
Vocational Rehabilitation Assistance/23, 29
William Butler Yeats Archive/9
Withdrawal/20
Women’s Studies/164
Work Incentive Program/29
YDH Courses/109
Yiddish/109
Young Scholars Program/19
Academic Calendar

Fall Semester 1983
Aug. 22, Mon./Foreign students arrive.
Aug. 22-26, Mon.-Fri./Final registration and payment (or proper deferral) of fees for all students not previously registered (schedule announced prior to registration). Foreign students orientation.
Aug. 24-26, Wed.-Fri./Undergraduate student orientation for students not having participated previously. Residence halls open for returning student check-in.
Aug. 26-28, Fri.-Sun./Residence halls open for returning student check-in.
Aug. 29, Mon./Classes begin; late registration begins with $20 late fee assessed.
Aug. 31, Wed./Senior Citizen Auditor Program registration (telephone 246-3305 for information).

Sept. 5, Mon./Labor Day (no day or evening classes).
Sept. 6-7, Thurs.-Fri./Rosh Hashanah recess (no classes on Sept. 7 after 4:30 p.m.).
Sept. 14, Wed./End of late registration period.
Last day for undergraduate students to add a course or to drop a course without a W (Withdrawal) grade being recorded. Last day for all students to drop a course without tuition liability. Last day for undergraduates to apply for a change of status to or from full-time/part-time.
Sept. 23, Fri./Last day for graduate students to add or withdraw from a course. Last day to file for December graduation; undergraduates file application at the Office of Records/Registrar; graduate students (except CED) file at Graduate School Office, CED students file at CED Office.
Oct. 12, Wed./Columbus Day (classes in session).
Oct. 13, Thurs./Last day for payment of deferred Fall Semester fees.
Oct. 26, Wed./Fall quarter housing period ends.
Oct. 28, Fri./Last day for undergraduate students to withdraw from a course without withdrawing from the University; last day to change courses to or from Pass/No Credit.
Nov. 1, Tues./Last day for removal of Incomplere and NR (No Record) grades from Spring Semester and Summer Session.

Nov. 8, Tues./Election Day (classes in session).
Nov. 14, Mon./Advance registration for Spring Semester 1984 begins (schedule announced prior to registration).
Nov. 22, Tues./All classes will follow Thursday's schedule.
Nov. 23, Wed./All classes will follow Friday's schedule. Thanksgiving recess begins at close of classes.
Nov. 28, Mon./Classes resume.
Nov. 30, Wed./Last day for May 1984 graduation candidates (undergraduates) to file degree application at Office of Records and receive notification before end of fall semester.
Dec. 9, Fri./Dills for Spring 1984 semester mailed to preregistered students.
Dec. 16, Fri./Last day of classes; last day to withdraw from the University.

Dec. 19, Mon./Final examinations begin; final grades due in Registrar's Office 48 weekday hours after last class meeting or scheduled examination. Last day for graduate students to submit theses and dissertations to Graduate School for December graduation.
Dec. 23, Fri./Final examinations end; Fall Semester ends; residence halls close for Fall Semester; winner recess begins at close of examinations.
Dec. 24, Sat./Inter session housing begins.
Jan. 5, Thurs./Last day for departments to submit Completion Statements for December master's and doctoral degree candidates.

Spring Semester 1984
Jan. 3, Tues./Last day for mail payments of Spring Semester fees for preregistered students.
Jan. 9, Mon./Last day for preregistered students to pay Spring Semester fees in person without late payment penalty.
Jan. 16, Mon./Foreign students arrive.
Jan. 17-20, Tues.-Fri./Final registration and payment (or proper deferral) of fees for all students not previously registered (schedule announced prior to registration).
Jan. 19, Thurs./Undergraduate student orientation for new freshmen.
Jan. 20, Fri./Residence halls open for returning student check-in. Undergraduate student orientation for students not having participated previously.
Jan. 23, Mon./Classes begin; late registration begins with $20 late fee assessed.
Jan. 25, Wed./Senior Citizen Auditor Program registration (telephone 246-3305 for information).

Feb. 3, Fri./End of late registration period. Last day for undergraduate students to add a course or to drop a course without a W (Withdrawal) grade being recorded. Last day for all students to drop a course without tuition liability. Last day for undergraduates to apply for a change of status to or from full-time/part-time.

Feb. 10, Fri./Last day for undergraduates to file for May graduation at the Office of Records/Registrar.
Feb. 17, Fri./Last day for graduate students to add or withdraw from a course. Last day for graduate students to file for May graduation; graduate students (except CED) file at Graduate School Office, CED student file at CED Office.
Mar. 9, Fri./Spring recess begins at close of classes.
Mar. 10, Fri./Spring quarter housing period ends.
Mar. 19, Mon./Classes resume.
Mar. 22, Thurs./Last day for removal of Incomplere and NR (No Record) grades from the Fall Semester.
Mar. 30, Fri./Last day for undergraduate students to withdraw from a course without withdrawing from the University. Last day to change courses to or from Pass/No Credit.
Apr. 9, Mon./Advance registration for Fall Semester 1984 begins (schedule announced prior to registration). Dills for Fall Semester to be mailed approximately June 1 with payment due during latter part of July.
Apr. 16, Mon./Registration begins for Summer Session 1984 with fees payable at time of registration.
Apr. 20, Fri./Last day for graduate students to submit theses and dissertations to Graduate School for May graduation.
May 11, Fri./Last day of classes, last day to withdraw from the University.
May 14, Mon./Final examinations begin; final grades due in Registrar's Office 72 weekday hours after last class meeting or scheduled examination.
May 18, Fri./Final examinations end; Spring Semester ends; residence halls close for all except graduating seniors and summer residents.
May 20, Sun./Commencement; all residence halls close.
May 25, Fri./Last day for departments to submit Completion Statements for May master's and doctoral degree candidates.